

MACWORLD

October 1988 \$3.95

Canada \$4.95

The Macintosh® Magazine

Desktop Publishing

Is it worth it?

**5 Relational
Database Managers
Compared**

**New! CD ROMs
in Our Annual Review
of Clip Art**

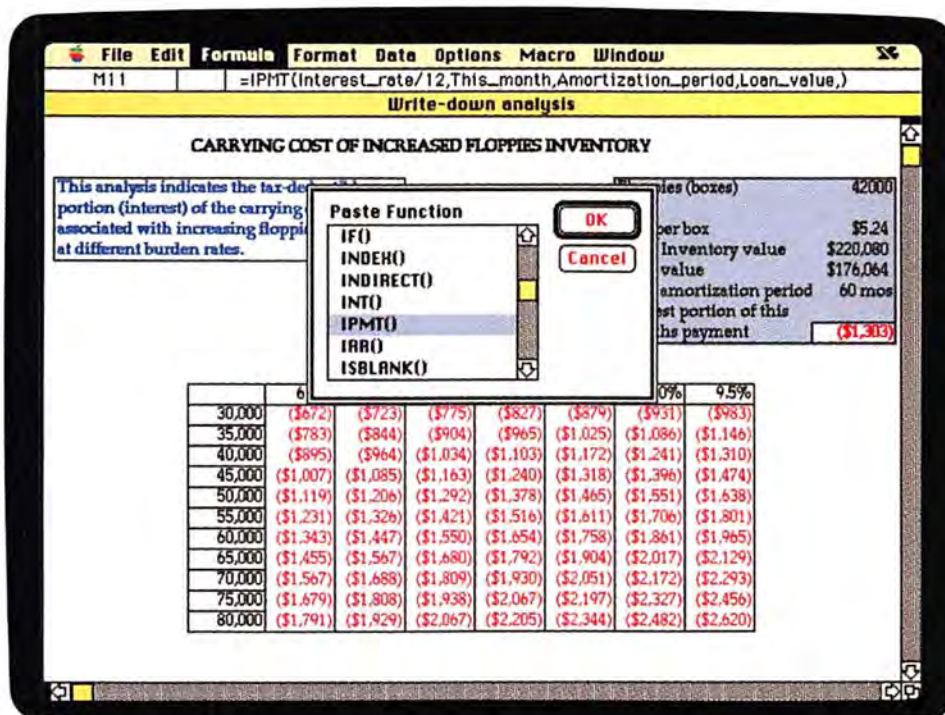


**AI Software for
the Mac:
What's Available**

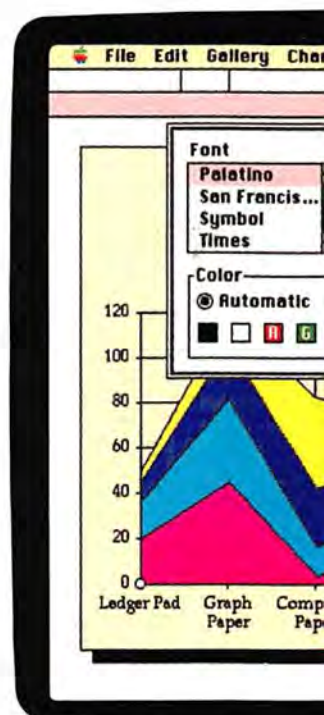
**How to Work
with Halftones and
Gray Scale**



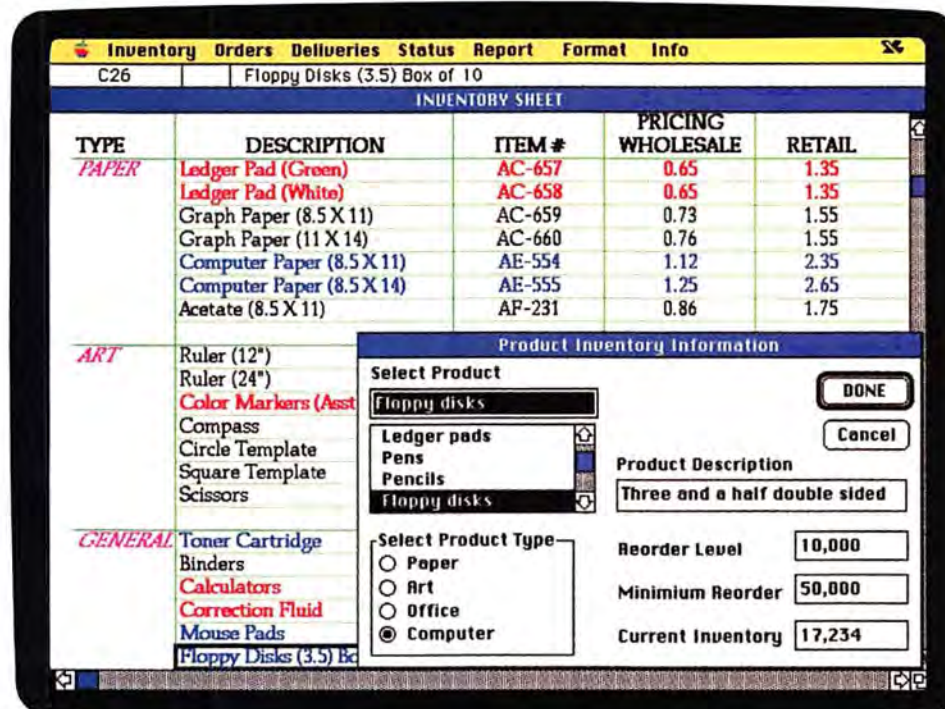
Sooner or later someone was b



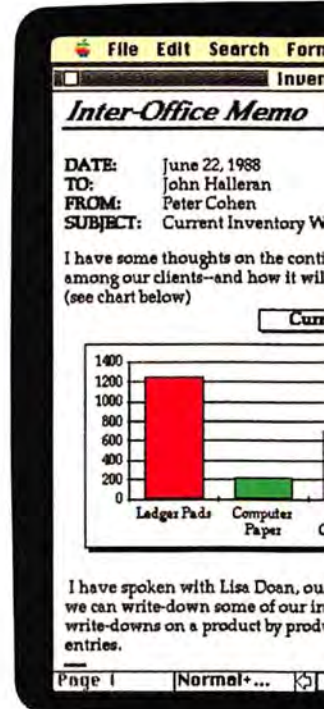
With our 44 new worksheet functions, you'll be able to build more powerful formulas that can be used to develop a broad range of analysis. They run the gamut from matrix math to depreciation functions.



You can enhance your charts with the chart element you want to



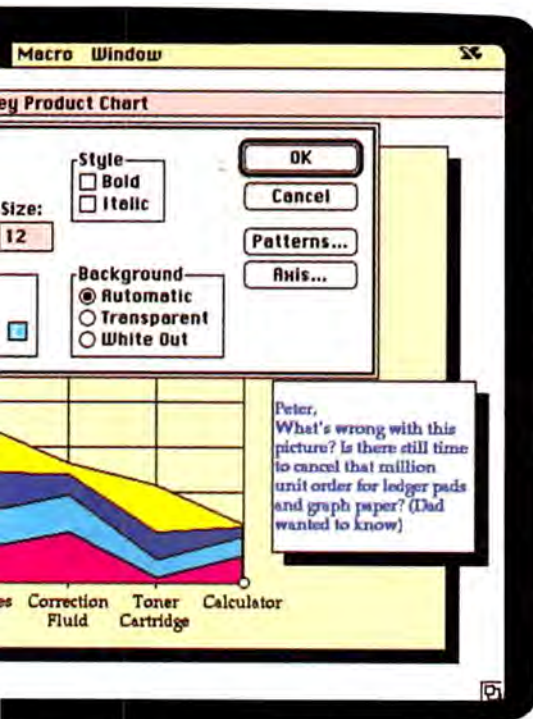
Microsoft Excel can be customized to meet your particular business needs. You can completely customize the program with new menus and dialog boxes to prompt users unfamiliar with the program.



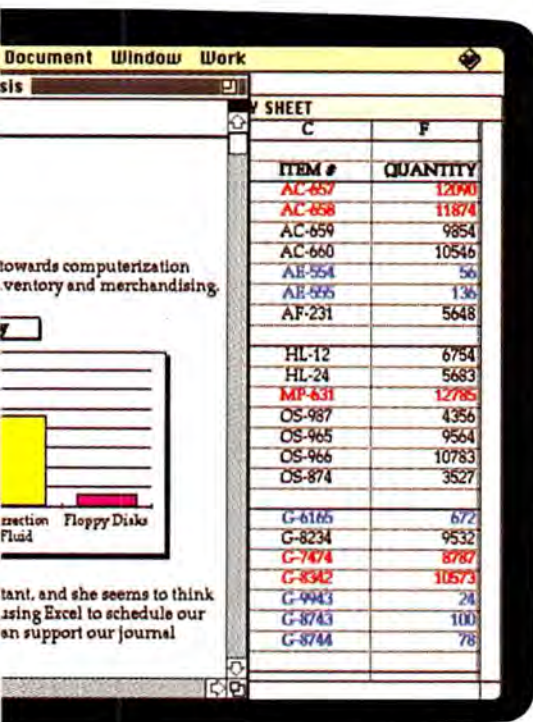
I have spoken with Lisa Doan, our sales manager, and we can write-down some of our inventory write-downs on a product by product basis.

If you have a multitude of things to do, the Finder, it will continue calculating applications such as Microsoft Word.

bound to exceed Microsoft Excel.



our choice of color, patterns, size or type just by clicking on
enhance.



, Microsoft Excel 1.5 is the program for you. Under Multi-
d executing macros even when you move on to other ap-
Microsoft PowerPoint.™

It's been said that outdoing the competition is relatively easy.
Outdoing yourself is the hard part.

We couldn't agree more.

Case in point: Microsoft® Excel. We took the most powerful,
most popular spreadsheet program in today's Macintosh® mar-
ket and made it history. Enter Microsoft Excel version 1.5.

It lets you customize your
own menus and dialog boxes.
Which is perfect for an environ-
ment with one-of-a-kind needs.
Namely, your office.

And since customization is
now easier for the independent
software developer, you'll be
seeing a lot more applications
that use Microsoft Excel to give
you specific solutions for your
specific needs.



Introducing Microsoft Excel
version 1.5.

Microsoft Excel 1.5 also gives you full color support for the
Mac® II. Which makes your daily spreadsheets look more like
annual reports.

We've even built Microsoft Excel 1.5 to take advantage of
MultiFinder™, the program that lets your Mac do more than
one thing at a time. In other words, you can have Microsoft
Excel number crunching in the background while you're word
processing in the foreground.

And if Microsoft Excel wasn't simple and powerful enough,
we've added simpler tools for developing charts and 44 power-
ful new worksheet functions. All of which means that you do
less work.

Of course, we're going to need a lot more room and you're
going to need a lot more time to go over everything Microsoft
Excel 1.5 has to offer. So we suggest you call (800) 541-1261,
Dept. 140 for a copy of the Microsoft Excel 1.5 brochure and
the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

Over eighty-percent of all spreadsheets in use on the
Macintosh are Microsoft Excel. And with all the enhance-
ments of Microsoft Excel 1.5, we're bound to exceed that.

Microsoft®

MACWORLD

October 1988

The Macintosh® Magazine



On the Cover

Desktop publishing—does it spell the end to all your publication woes or is it just the beginning of another technological nightmare? To find out if DTP is the answer, see p. 106. (Photo by Fred Stimson.)

Departments

- 13 **Mac Bulletin**
Late-breaking news.
- 19 **David Bunnell**
- 27 **Letters**
- 41 **Commentary/Jerry Borrell**
- 53 **Steven Levy**
- 73 **Verbatim**
DTP pioneer Paul Brainerd of Aldus looks to the future of desktop publishing.
- 197 **New Products**
A quick look at new Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories.
- 215 **How To/Quick Tips**
Slanting margins in Quark XPress, typographic effects in Illustrator 88, combining values in Excel charts, and more.
- 231 **How To/Getting Started with Word Processing**
Tackling common formatting tasks in the most popular writing packages.
- 255 **How To/Insights on Excel**
A collection of version 1.5 tips for numbers, charts, color—and customizing Excel.
- 271 **Updates**
The latest software upgrade news.
- 299 **Where to Buy**
Contact information for products in this issue.
- 312 **Best-Sellers**

87 Macworld News

- *French TV Spawns Color Paint Program* Manipulating color images with new tools.
- *Three for Presentations* Innovative ways to create overheads and 35mm slides.
- *Four Color Monitors from E-Machines* Opening a wider world to Macintosh color.

Plus, readers cope with software viruses, an affordable laptop, scanning in color, how Broadway composes on the Mac, and more.

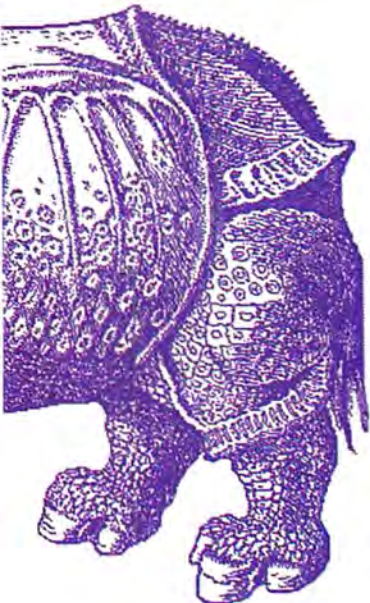




Zoo-Ink's striking Mac-made fabric designs have found their way to Queen Elizabeth's palace (p. 95).

Features

- 106 Is Desktop Publishing Worth It?**
Taking a hard look at DTP—when it makes sense to desktop publish and when it doesn't.
- 116 A Halftone Handbook**
Gray-scale scanning—are we there yet?
- 124 The Clip Art Collector**
Samples from 35 collections—bitmapped, PICT, and PostScript—rated by our clip art connoisseur.
- 132 Getting Smart**
LISPs, Prologs, and expert-system shells—compare the tools you need to build an expert system.
- 140 A Full House**
How five relational database programs handle challenging applications.
- 148 Unix à la Mac**
Interpreting A/UX—find out how it differs from the familiar Mac operating system.



From rhinos to bicycling nuns, you can find just the right image to jazz up your text from more than 30 clip art collections (p. 124).

Reviews

- 154 Illustrator: This Year's Model**
Adobe's PostScript graphics.
- 156 Mapping Your Business**
GeoQuery map/pushpin database.
- 158 A Color Presentation**
Cricket Presents for presentations.
- 160 A Publisher's DEST Friend**
DEST's PC Scan 2020 scanner.
- 164 Low-Volume Color Printing**
Tektronix Color Image Printer.
- 166 Golf as a Matter of Pixels**
MacGolf video-style game in color.
- 168 Attack of the Giant Monitor**
Mitsubishi 37-inch color monitor.
- 170 Evolution in Action**
Blind Watchmaker simulation.
- 172 A Machine-Independent BASIC**
TrueBASIC programming language.
- 176 PCBs from A to Z**
Douglas CAD/CAM package.
- 178 Long-Distance Control**
Timbuktu conferencing system.
- 180 Fast Financial Feedback**
Simply Accounting for finances.
- 184 Math Whiz**
Radius 25-MHz Accelerator for SE.
- 186 Man the Battle Stations**
PT-109 combat simulator.
- 188 Say It with Numbers**
Data Desk statistical data handling.
- 190 Window Shopping**
A bunch of productivity programs.



So you want a large screen—is this 37-inch monitor big enough for you? (See p. 168)



THE ULTIMATE IN FLIGHT SIMULATORS TAKES TOP HONORS

- ★ **BEST SIMULATION**
- ★ **BEST ACTION/
STRATEGY GAME**
- ★ **BEST TECHNICAL
ACHIEVEMENT**

F-16 FIGHTER SIMULATION

If you settle for another flight simulator, you are settling for second best. Falcon™ outperforms all others—including Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Simulator.™

WE CHALLENGE YOU TO JUDGE FOR YOURSELF! CONTACT YOUR LOCAL DEALER NOW OR CALL (415) 522-0107

Here's what the critics have to say about FALCON:

- "It's the best flight simulator yet put on a microcomputer... a must for any Mac owner..."
John Dvorak—San Francisco Examiner
- Other flight simulators "...pale to insignificance compared to FALCON..."
Jack Warner—United Press International
- "...Flying FALCON is nothing short of exhilarating..."
Howard Bornstein—Computer Currents

FALCON available on Macintosh (1 Meg) and IBM 256K.

Spectrum HoloByte™

2061 Challenger Drive
Alameda, CA 94501 (415) 522-0107

FALCON is a trademark of Spectrum HoloByte. Macintosh and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines Corp. respectively. Other products are trademarks of their respective holders.

MACWORLD

Editor-in-Chief

Jerry Borrell

Executive Editor: David Ushijima

Managing Editor: Charles Barrett

Senior Editor: Adrian Mello

Editorial Manager: Jane Lagas

Associate Editors: Nancy E. Dunn, Valerie L.

Kuletz, Joe Matazzoni, Cheryl Spencer

East Coast Editor: Brita Meng

Assistant Editors: Cathy E. Abes, Mark Hurlow,

Mary Margaret Lewis

Senior Copy Editor: Ruth Henrich

Copy Editors: Emily Bower, William Freais,

Felicity O'Meara, Katherine L. Ulrich,

O'Brien Young

Editorial Assistants: Ann Garrison, Liza Weiman

Editorial Administrative Assistant:

Cynthia J. Meade

Administrative Assistant: Sharon Roe

Contributing Editors: Robert C. Eckhardt,

Erfert Fenton, Danny Goodman, Rob Hahn,

Jim Heid, Steven Levy, David L. Peltz,

Lon Poole, Charles Seiter, Franklin Tessler,

Bruce F. Webster

Art and Design

Art Director: Christopher Burg

Designer: Dennis McLeod

Associate Art Director: Joanne Hoffman

Senior Design Associates: Leslie Barton,

Tom Morgan, Michael Sumner

Design Associate: Hae Yuen Kim

Art Administrative Manager: Polly Smith

James E. Martin

President

Macworld Communications

Production

Senior Production Manager: Anne Foley

Editorial Production Manager: Ellyn L. Hament

Production Editor: Susan M. Ford

Assistant Production Manager:

Claudia Dawn Smukler

Lead Typesetter: Mark L. Duran

Typesetters: Barbara Tannenbaum, Jo Ann Villalobos

Advertising Booking Coordinator:

Stephanie Cady

Advertising Billing Coordinator: So Fong Yip

Production Assistant: Katie Scott

Marketing and Advertising Sales

Director of Advertising Sales:

Patricia Navone (415/243-0505)

Senior Account Manager/No. California

(San Francisco): Penny Rigby (415/243-0505)

No. California (San Jose): Cherie La France

(415/243-0505)

Northwest: Regina T. Salaices (415/243-0505)

Midwest: Shannon Dolan (312/827-4477)

Southeast: Kathy Isaacs (404/394-0758)

New England: Joan Flynn (508/879-0700)

Eastern Advertising Manager/New York:

Bill Thompson (201/967-1350)

So. California, Southwest, Texas:

Lisa Hillgren, Cathi Tucker (714/250-1307)

Macworld Catalog: Carol Felde, Niki Stranz

Director of Marketing Services: Sandra Vargas

Research

Director: Cheryl Woodard

Manager: Ralph Ames

Market Analyst: Dusty Rody Pedersen

Research Assistant: Bill Segovia

Corporate Development

Corporate Editor: Harry Miller

Editorial Administrator: Karen Wickre

Public Relations Manager: Shirley Gines

Special Projects: Jeffrey S. Glines

Administrative Assistant: Cathleen Brennan

Circulation

Circulation Director: Daniel Orum

Single-Copy Sales Manager: George Clark

Single-Copy Sales Rep: Martin Garchar

Fulfillment Coordinator: Evelyn Adenau

Administration

Director of Finance: Vicki Peilen

Director of Human Resources:

Janet D. McGinnis

Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy

Administrative Services Manager:

Joseph Wollenweber

Employee Relations Manager: Shelly Ginenthal

Technical Services Manager: Wally Clegg

Assistant to the President (PCW Communications,

Inc.): Christina W. Spence

Assistant to the President (Macworld

Communications): Susan Miller

Publisher's statement can be found on page 8.

Circle 358 on reader service card



Reaching For the Right Balance

Software to Balance Your Macintosh™ (512Ke, Plus, SE, II) Skills

DISKWORLD is one 3½" disk full of quality software for your Macintosh, delivered to your door every month for only \$6.65 an issue. DISKWORLD gives you just the right balance of useful applications for home or work as well as entertaining games and features. Each month you'll receive from five to ten quality, original programs (not public domain) depending on the size of each program.

Get the Most from Your Macintosh

Every month, you can rely on the vast experience of our editors and programmers to provide you with carefully selected software **you can use**. Each monthly issue contains valuable features such as: ready-to-run applications, games, utilities, new clip art, new fonts, tutorials, desk accessories, HyperCard™ stacks, FKeys, INIT's, product reviews and much more. With our easy-to-follow documentation on disk and our standard Macintosh menu system, you'll master each new application with confidence and ease.

Your Best Software Value

Without investing a fortune, DISKWORLD will convince you that your Macintosh is the most versatile and powerful tool you own. You'll learn more about your Macintosh, its capabilities, and available software, than you now believe possible. At \$6.65 an issue—you just can't find a better software value for your Macintosh than DISKWORLD.

Call Toll Free 1-800-831-2694

FREE SOFTWARE— With a 3-Month Trial Subscription

DISKWORLD is sent to you each month on an 800K 3½" disk. Try DISKWORLD for three months for only \$19.95 (that's only \$6.65 an issue) and receive "The DISKWORLD Sampler" absolutely free. This bonus disk contains more new games, fonts, and clip art for your Macintosh.

Guaranteed Satisfaction or Your Money Back

As software publishers since 1981, we at SOFTDISK INC. guarantee the quality of all our software products. If you are not fully satisfied with DISKWORLD return your first issue for a full refund. "The Sampler Disk" is yours to keep. You can't lose. Order today with the attached coupon or call toll free 1-800-831-2694.

YES! Please rush me my free *Sampler Disk* and start my three month trial subscription to DISKWORLD for my Macintosh for only \$19.95 postage paid. (Canada/Mexico \$24.94, Overseas \$27.95) Make checks payable to Softdisk, Inc. in U.S. Funds. (Louisiana residents add 4% sales tax).

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip+4 _____
Daytime Phone Nmbr. (____) _____ Ext. _____
☐ VISA/MC ☐ AmEx ☐ Payment Enclosed (U.S. funds only!)
Card # _____ Exp. _____
Signature _____

SOFTDISK, INC.

P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, La. 71130-0008 • MW108

WHY SETTLE FOR LESS,

Other presentation software can only make overheads and slides. MORE II gives you these and much much more.



TRADE UP TO MORE II

If you own MORE, or if you bought PowerPoint, Ready-Set-Show, or Cricket Presents before you discovered MORE II, trade-up now. Send a check or money order for \$89 along with the first page of your manual to MORE II Upgrade, Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. Or call (408) 446-9994 for upgrade instructions.

WHEN YOU CAN GET MORE.™

INTRODUCING MORE II: PRESENTATIONS AND A WHOLE LOT MORE.

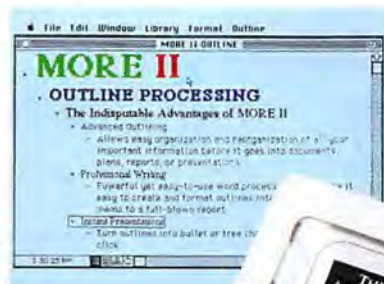
With lots of work, talent, and time you can make overheads and slides with any presentation software. But why do it yourself? For the same price, all new MORE II can automatically make them for you. With less work and without talent. In no time.

That's because MORE II is instant artistic presentations, advanced drawing, and live video presentations. Plus, power outlining and word processing. In short, it's the only total solution. For both productivity and presentations.

OUTLINING, WRITING & WORD PROCESSING.

Bullet charts are small outlines; paragraphs and long documents are simply bigger outlines. That's why MORE II's advanced outlining and word processing let you easily organize and edit headings, bullets, paragraphs, and pages. To create everything from simple memos to full-scale reports and presentations. MORE II's outline saves you time. It helps you plan a plan, revise a report, or perfect a presentation.

MORE II has all the word processing power features (including the 100,000-word Microlytics SpellFinder™ spelling checker) plus, a full page preview that shows exactly how documents will look before



they're printed. You'll format any text to be any font, size, style, or color. Whether in one-page letters or sixty-page reports. MORE II gives you total control of every detail. Because every document is a presentation. And every presentation ends up as a document.

INSTANT, ADVANCED, & LIVE VIDEO PRESENTATIONS.

Click click. That's how fast MORE II turns an entire outline or any part of one into stunning bullet or presentation chart overheads. Click click click.

That's how fast MORE II completely changes the format of one or thousands of slides. Aaaaah. That's the sound you'll hear when you use your Macintosh screen to show slides created with MORE II's complete drawing tools and graphics libraries. For overheads, 35mm slides, and live video shows including fades, wipes, and dissolves, no presentation-only product even comes close.

MORE II makes planning, organizing, writing, and presenting as easy as double-clicking a mouse. The choice is clear. Get MORE II. Or get less.

For MORE II information, call (800) 888-0886 Ext. 761G



WHEN YOU'RE MORE PRODUCTIVE, IT SHOWS™

SYMANTEC™ Suggested retail price \$395. MORE and MORE II are trademarks of Symantec Corp, 117 Easy Street, Mountain View, CA 94043 • (415) 964-6300. © 1988

Circle 215 on reader service card

Sharing IBM Files With a Mac?

With LAP-LINK Mac it's this easy.

Introducing LAP-LINK Mac. A new, easier way to share files between Macintosh and IBM compatible personal computers. Just connect the LAP-LINK Mac cable to the PC and the Mac. Then start LAP-LINK Mac on each computer and you're ready to share files.

All kinds of files. Like word processing and desktop publishing files. Spreadsheet files. Database files. You name it.

A unique split screen design clearly shows the files on each computer. And our high-speed transfer rate of 57,600 baud allows you to transfer a 50K file in just 25 seconds.

LAP-LINK Mac gives you tremendous flexibility. You can select certain files for transfer, quickly "tag" multiple files or transfer entire groups of files at once.

And LAP-LINK Mac's compatible with Macintosh Finder, Multi-Finder and leading networks.

All for a suggested retail price of \$139.95, including cable, disks, and full documentation.

So discover the new easy way to share files. Available at your local computer or software store or for more information call Traveling Software at 1-800-343-8080 in Washington 1-206-483-8088.



Traveling Software

18702 North Creek Parkway • Bothell, WA 98011

Finder, MultiFinder and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Traveling Software and LAP-LINK Mac are registered trademarks of Traveling Software, Inc.

Circle 304 on reader service card

Corporate

PCW Communications, Inc.

David Bunnell

Chairman & Founder

Lee Vidmer

President

John Griffin

Vice President

James E. Martin

Vice President

Jacqueline Poitier

Vice President

Cheryl Woodard

Vice President

Andrew Fluegelman

1943-1985

Founding Editor

October 1988

Volume 5, Number 10

Macworld® (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are \$30 for 12 issues, \$60 for 24 issues, and \$90 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add \$16 per year from Canada and Mexico; add \$16 per year for surface mail or \$95 per year for airmail from all other countries. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529. For dealer inquiries call 800/621-5461, in California 800/521-8455. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/243-0505.

For subscriber service questions call toll-free 800/525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529.

Macworld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. *Macworld* is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE, the APPLE LOGO, MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are registered trademarks, and MACLETTER is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America.

Copyright ©1988 PCW Communications, Inc. All rights reserved. *Macworld* is a member of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.

IDG
COMMUNICATIONS

BPA

EXPERTEESE

When it comes to technical expertise, **Macworld**® spells it out. Three Electrical Engineers and one Master of Science help **Macworld** remain your most accurate and objective source of technical information.

With expertise like this, **Macworld** guarantees you technical editorial of the highest quality. From A to Z.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine
An IDG Communication Publication



There's No Reason To Look Beyond PC TOOLS For The Macintosh

Now
For The
Macintosh

Data Recovery • Fast Hard Disk Backup • Disk Management

Now the world's best-selling utilities are available for the Mac. From the people who brought you Copy II Mac comes a collection of utilities that gives you everything you need to keep your data safe and secure. Only PC Tools™ Deluxe delivers all this for just \$79:

- The best **UNDELETE** available. Instead of merely guessing, it recovers data even from fragmented files.
- **HARD DISK BACKUP.** Fast and reliable, backs up your data to disks or tape and is completely compatible with Multifinder.
- **DISK OPTIMIZER.** Unfragments your files and improves hard disk performance.
- **SMART LOCATE D.A.** Find files fast. Search by filename or up to three key phrases. Transfer data from the located file into your word processor or spreadsheet.
- **FILE ENCRYPTION AND COMPRESSION.** Encrypt and shrink individual files and entire folders. Save disk space and keep your sensitive data secure.
- **DISK RECOVERY.** Recover data from magnetically damaged diskettes and hard drives.
- **TRACK/BLOCK EDITOR.** Examine virtually any disk and even repair bad blocks.

Before you buy any other utility program for your Mac, take a look at PC Tools Deluxe. Like hundreds of thousands of users, you'll find there's no reason to look any further. For the dealer nearest you, or to order direct, call (503) 690-8090, M-F, 8 a.m.-5 p.m. (West Coast time).

PC Tools is a trademark of Central Point Software. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.

Circle 357 on reader service card



*Central Point
Software*
INCORPORATED

15220 N.W. Greenbrier Pkwy. #200
Beaverton, Oregon 97006
(503) 690-8090

Who Needs Another Paint Program?

Anyone Who Wants:

**FreshPaint™ • Custom Tools • Texture Tool • High Performance •
TIFF File Compatibility • Save In MacPaint, PICT, TIFF And
Cricket Paint Formats • Graded Tints • Pop-Up Palettes •
Perspective • Multi-Window • Full-Page Editing • Landscape
Document View • Auto Scrolling • Split-Screen Zooming •
12.5% to 1600% Zooming • 64 User-Definable Patterns • 64
Gray Scale Dithers In Flexible Pop-Up Menus And Palette •
Flexible Ruler Units • Reshaping Ellipse • Polygon • Regular
Polygon • Rotated Polygon • Spyro Polygon • Parallel Polygon •
Hyper Polygon • Smooth Polygon • Pen Tool • Line Tool •
Parallel Line • Rectangle • Freehand Tool • Arc Tool • Paint
Radial Mode • Invert Paint • Pattern Fill • Darken And
Lighten Selection Command • Auto Text Wrap • Selectable
Text Style Attributes • Text Alignment • Margin And Tab**

Introducing Cricket Paint.



We've been asked why Cricket Software would introduce a black and white paint program when the whole world is making so much noise about color. Frankly, we feel it's obvious: There are more than 1.5 million* monochrome Macintosh® users — Apple® hasn't abandoned them and neither have we. Plus, we felt there was still a lot of room for improvement over the current best selling paint program.

So, we revved up our monochrome Macintoshes in the best Cricket Software tradition and developed the new standard: Cricket Paint.

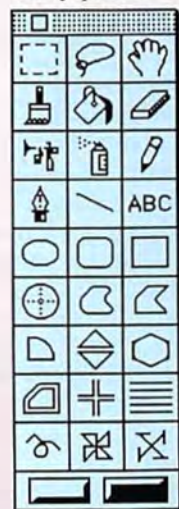
Feature-rich power

Cricket Paint is loaded with features. Powerful



features with more capabilities than you thought possible.

Our FreshPaint™ feature treats your newly painted artwork as an object, completely flexible until you deselect it to create "dry paint" bitmap images. Create, edit and output documents at resolutions from 72 dpi to 300 dpi.



Create your own textures and tools. Then save them for future use.

In addition to the standard Cricket Paint format, you can import or save your files in TIFF, MacPaint™, and PICT formats.

Another member of the First Family of Graphics

Cricket Paint is the latest in the Cricket family of graphics productivity software, Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, Cricket Presents, Cricket Expression Device Drivers. Cricket Software. The leader in graphics productivity software.

*Based on market studies.

cricket
software

Great Valley Corporate Center
40 Valley Stream Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355
(215) 251-9890

Apple, Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, and Macintosh II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. MacPaint is a trademark of CLARIS Corp.

© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

Circle 538 on reader service card

SYMANTEC UTILITIES SHOULD BE ON EVERY HARD DISK FOR THE SAME REASON AIR BAGS SHOULD BE IN EVERY CAR.



Hard disk crashes happen for millions of reasons. Or no reason at all. You can't stop them with static guards. And even surge protectors don't help. The only fool-proof way to protect yourself is to be prepared before the crash. In cars they use air bags. For hard disks it's Symantec Utilities for Macintosh (SUM), featuring Guardian.

Like an air bag, Guardian stays out of sight, loading automatically every time you turn on your Mac. It protects invisibly by updating a "map" of your hard disk data. So that, in a crash, your data is safe. Because Guardian uses the "map" to locate it easily.

And recover it in minutes.

Bundled exclusively on all
Jasmine Hard Disk Drives.



SYMANTEC UTILITIES FOR MACINTOSH:

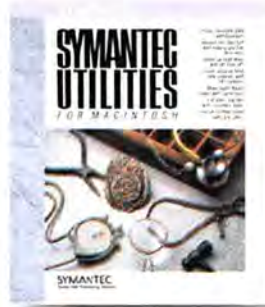
Guardian—protects and restores hard disk data and deleted files. *Disk Clinic*™—easy-to-use troubleshooting interface. Restores hard disk data and deleted files in case you have a crash before you can install Guardian. *Virus Protection*—protects systems against "viruses." *HD TuneUp*™—optimizes hard disks. *Symantec Tools*—views and edits data and resource forks of a file or volume in HEX or ASCII. *QuickCopy*™—makes fast floppy copies. *HD Partition*™—separates hard disks into separate volumes which can be encrypted.

Other recovery programs work only after a crash without a current "map." That means they have trouble even finding your data. Much less recovering it.

And if you back up your hard disk as infrequently as most people, a crash could cost you days, weeks, even months of work. But with Guardian, you can recover data stored up to the second before a crash. So you won't lose even a second of work.

For fast data recovery and effortless disk management, all seven Symantec Utilities are as indispensable as Guardian. They're an advanced version of the best-selling Mac Zap by Micro Analyst, Inc.* Call now to order on our 30-day money-back guarantee. For only \$99.95, Symantec Utilities for Macintosh is the guaranteed way to keep a hard disk crash from sending you through the roof.

See your dealer or call:
(800) 888-0886 Ext. 393G.



SYMANTEC™

*Mac Zap owners call (408) 446-9994 for a low cost upgrade. HD Tune Up, QuickCopy, HD Partition, and Disk Clinic are trademarks of Symantec Corporation. Other products are trademarks of their respective holders. © 1988 Symantec, 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 • (408) 253-9600.

Circle 237 on reader service card

AppleFax Modem Now Available

▶ Apple's long-awaited AppleFax Modem offers Macintosh users a convenient method of sending and receiving integrated graphics and text files between the worldwide network of facsimile machines and other AppleFax-equipped Macintosh computers. The AppleFax Modem is compatible with Group 3 international standard facsimile machines and operates at a transmission speed of 9600 baud.

The product includes two pieces of software: AppleFax Resource converts any Mac file into facsimile format for storage or for immediate transmission to Group 3 facsimile machines; AppleFax Application Program allows Macs to send and receive facsimile and Mac files while providing the functionality and programming capability of high-end facsimile machines.

The AppleFax Modem is also compatible with the Mac II, SE, or Plus. It requires System 6.0, an Apple System Peripheral-8 Cable, and a standard single-line telephone outlet with an RJ-11 modular jack. For further information, call Apple at 408/973-5448.

VAX-Compatible Desktop FORTRAN

▶ Scientists and engineers no longer need depend on remote or batch machines to run FORTRAN programs. With Language Systems' VAX-

compatible FORTRAN Compiler 1.1, they can write and test FORTRAN programs at their desktop and run those same programs with larger data sets on mini or main-frame computers.

Language Systems' FORTRAN builds on FORTRAN's strength in numerical calculations by adding the capabilities of the Standard Apple Numerics Environment (SANE), Apple's implementation of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 754 for binary floating-point arithmetic.

The FORTRAN Compiler runs in the Macintosh Programmer's Workshop (MPW) environment, which is included in the list price of \$345. For further information, contact Language Systems Corporation at 703/478-0181.

Desktop Photography Arrives

▶ Comstock Photo Agency is offering the first collection of stock photographs on CD ROM. Comstock Desktop Photography lets you instantly call up any of its 500 photographs, insert them anywhere in a document, layout, or presentation; then resize or reposition them without losing resolution. Comstock almost completely eliminates the delay between the moment that you have an idea, and the moment that it's implemented.

While the photographs on CD ROM will seldom be used

as final artwork, they are ideal for comprehensive renderings, in-house presentations, and client presentations. The Comstock CD ROM is compatible with leading desktop publishing software. For further information, call Comstock Desktop Photography at 212/353-8686.

Connections in High Places

▶ SynOptics Communications and Kinetics have made it possible to use Macintosh IIs and SEs with IBM PC ATs and XTs, Sun workstations, and VAX computers to create homogenous networks using a simplified and streamlined approach to Ethernet. SynOptics's telephone-wire implementation of its LattisNet Ethernet transceiver chip is now integrated with the Kinetics EtherPort III network interface card for the Mac II. Earlier this year, the same technology was integrated with the Kinetics EtherPort SEL network interface card for the SE. These new network interface cards will help Apple penetrate the Fortune 500 marketplace, which requires 10-megabits-per-second LAN connectivity.

For further information, call Kinetics at 415/947-0998.

ReadySetGo Farther, Faster

▶ Letraset is now shipping version 4.5 of its easy-to-use page-layout program, ReadySetGo. Version 4.5 adds the

kind of precise control over typographic elements that professional designers expect.

Features in the new version are numerous: fractional kerning, tracking, and letter spacing specified to .001 em, fractional font sizes, line spacing and baseline shifts to .01 point, thumbnail views of documents for quick review and individual page access (as well as page-level editing and printing), a move command for moving a group of objects a precise distance, user-adjustable alignment guides (in addition to the design grids), color registration marks for spot-color separations, additional line or rule styles, case conversion for selected text, style sheets, user-retained defaults, new command keystrokes for speed, gray-scale image editing with contrast and brightness control, gamma-curve correction capability, creation of negatives, vertical and horizontal rotation, posterization, and halftone setting capabilities.

A free upgrade is available to all owners who purchased ReadySetGo 4.0 after July 5. The cost to other owners of version 4.0 will be \$49.95; to owners of previous versions \$85. Upgrades to Letraset's 13 foreign-language versions of ReadySetGo will ship by the end of November. For further information, contact a Letraset dealer, or call Letraset at 201/845-6100.

(continues)

WriteNow 2.0

► T/Maker has released version 2.0 of its easy-to-use word processing program, WriteNow, with over 50 improvements to version 1.07. New features for writers include word, character, and paragraph counts; smart quotes; fixed line spacing; case conversion; and All/Odd/Even/Reverse Order printing options. Users in small businesses will appreciate mail merge, network compatibility, complete MultiFinder capability, and a 100,000-word dictionary. For desktop publishers, version 2.0 includes cursor key support, a hide pictures option, and a window menu for managing open documents. The product also directly opens standard file formats including text-only (with or without line breaks), MacWrite, and RichText format (compatible with Microsoft Word, Write, and Works).

The list price of version 2.0 is \$195. Upgrades are free to users who purchased WriteNow after January 15, 1988, \$25 to others.

For further information, call T/Maker at 415/962-0195.

A New InBox

► Symantec has upgraded its electronic mail and file-transfer program. InBox version 3.0 offers new message-organization features and new message-center architecture which provides built-in support for gateways developed by third-party developers, allowing access to other E-mail systems and applications. InBox 3.0 will be available by the end of the year. For further information, call Symantec at 617/275-4800.

Think's LightspeedC Upgrades

► Symantec has upgraded Think's LightspeedC and Lightspeed Pascal; it has also introduced Just Enough Pascal, an add-on learning tool for Think's Lightspeed Pascal programming environment.

Think's LightspeedC version 3.0, a fully integrated C development environment, now includes a Mac-style source-level debugger. Think's Lightspeed Pascal, a fully integrated Pascal development environment, offers new support for Object Pascal, commercial-quality code generation, and an enhanced source-level debugger.

Just Enough Pascal is a new program that teaches the fundamentals of Pascal programming, using Think's Lightspeed Pascal environment, by letting you build a real application. All instructions and explanations are online and interactive, so you don't need manuals.

The list price of Think's LightspeedC 3.0 is \$175. Upgrades are free to users who purchased the previous version after January 31, 1988, \$69 to others.

The list price of Think's Lightspeed Pascal is \$125. Upgrades are free to users who purchased the previous version after July 1, \$49 to others. The list price of Just Enough Pascal is \$75. It requires Think's Lightspeed Pascal version 2.0. For further information, call Symantec at 617/275-4800.

College Goes Mac

► Carnegie Mellon's College of Humanities and Social Sciences has named the Mac II as one of two standard campus PCs for students and faculty. During the 1988-89 academic year, the College of Humanities and Social Sciences will install approximately 120 Mac IIs for faculty and student use in labs and classrooms.

Carnegie Mellon will also convert a large body of its UNIX-based software, called MacMach, to run on the Mac II. In addition, faculty members are expected to develop course-specific tools and broad-based applications on the Mac II. The college also expects to choose a second campus computer made by IBM.

BMUG on HyperCard

► BMUG (the Berkeley Macintosh users group) has published *BMUG on HyperCard*, a 214-page book on publicly distributable stacks. This handy reference catalogs every stack in the BMUG library—over 80 disks, containing nearly 700 stacks—giving a sample card from each stack and a description. The 54-page appendix contains articles by HyperCard heavyweights Raines Cohen, Dan Shafer, Dan Wood, Eric Alderman, Steve Michel, and others, ranging from discussions of the state of HyperCard stackware to a primer on XCMDs.

The book (which includes a best-of-library sampler disk) is \$15 library postage rate, \$20 first class. Order from BMUG, 1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, CA 94709.

Bigger Is Better

► Who would be willing to pay an extra \$100 and use up 2 megabytes of hard disk space just to get an online dictionary? Lots of people, apparently. The only difference between Deneba Software's Spelling Coach (\$99.95) and Spelling Coach Pro (\$199.95) is that Spelling Coach Pro has a thesaurus and an online dictionary and is outselling Spelling Coach by almost ten to one. As a result, Deneba is even considering dropping the less expensive model.

The company has also replaced the original Spelling Coach Pro thesaurus with Merriam-Webster's giant thesaurus—referred to around campus bookstores as "Big Yellow." Now we'll see how many people are willing to dedicate 3MB of hard disk space to a spelling checker/dictionary/thesaurus.

Released in September, the new thesaurus is the biggest available for the Mac, raising the number of root words from about 16,000 to 100,000. It now includes related words, compared words, contrasted words, and antonyms, as well as synonyms. The thesaurus lists as a stand-alone unit for \$99.95 and as an upgrade to the previous thesaurus or to Spelling Coach Pro 3.0 for \$15. The upgrade will be free to owners of the old thesaurus or Spelling Coach Pro 3.0 for 90 days after their purchase. Deneba will bundle the new thesaurus with Spelling Coach Pro 3.1 with no increase in price. For further information, call Deneba Software at 305/594-6965. □

Reflex Plus can show you more about relationships than Dr. Ruth

The relationships between different pieces of data within your database are all important ones.

Because Reflex Plus is truly *relational*, it can "relate" and cross-reference your data.

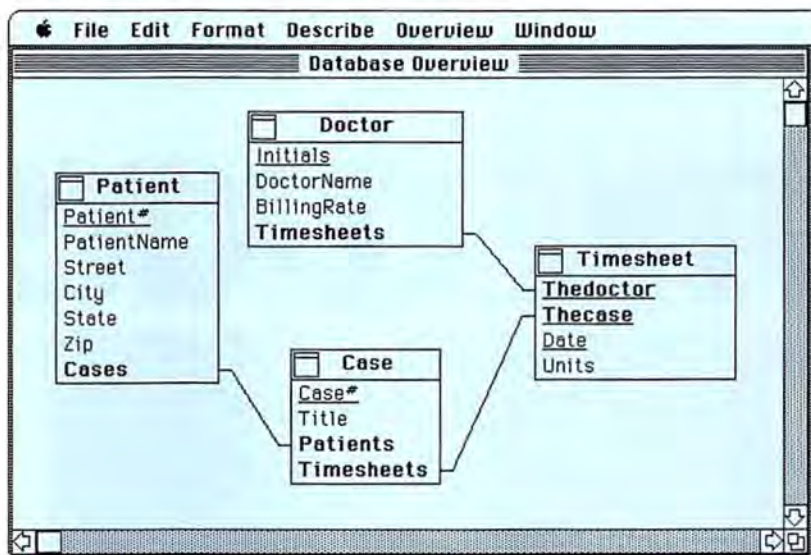
Many "database managers" are not much more than "list managers"—simple lists that can't connect and cross connect one item with another. So while they can "list," they can't really "manage."

What your data tells you depends on how you look at it

It's easy to customize your output with Reflex Plus. Whatever you're working on—letters, invoices, quotations or data entry screens—Reflex Plus lets you add graphics, position them wherever you want, change sizes, change fonts and produce truly professional results. Reflex Plus lets you make the most of your Macintosh.

Some of the power pluses of Reflex Plus

- Visual database design—a "natural" for your Macintosh
- WYSIWYG ("What-you-see-is-what-you-get")
- Truly relational database manager
- Auto-Save—which means you'll never lose data again



You simply draw connecting lines to relate one item to another.

- Paste Choice command that saves you enormous amounts of time
- Context-sensitive online Help
- Automatic creation of formulas to let you instantly search, sort, calculate, qualify and more
- Multiple entry forms for the same database
- Entry for more than one database in a single entry form
- Shows one record at a time or all records at once
- Calculated fields in entry forms
- Display-only fields
- Default, but editable fields
- GROUPBY function
- Record sizes can be 1000, 2000, or 4000 characters
- Compatible with all Macintoshes with at least 512K RAM including Macintosh SE and II
- New rewritten documentation

*Customer satisfaction is our main concern. If within 60 days of purchase this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department, and we will arrange a refund.

All Borland products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright © 1988 Borland International, Inc. B1 1034

“ Borland's new relational database, Reflex Plus, is the best Macintosh database . . . It is simple to use and operate, very flexible in design, low cost (only \$279 compared to \$500 for dBase Mac), and small in size (250K versus 730K for Fourth Dimension) . . . We converted an Omnis 3 database that took two weeks to design into Reflex Plus in two days . . . We think Borland is right on target with their approach.”

David Smith, MacTutor ”

How to succeed in business for only \$279

Reflex Plus is the super-power of truly relational databases, and it's only \$279 plus shipping and handling.



BORLAND *MACINTOSH SOFTWARE* **INTERNATIONAL**

60-Day Money-back Guarantee*

For the dealer nearest you or to order,

Call (800) 543-7543

Circle 199 on reader service card

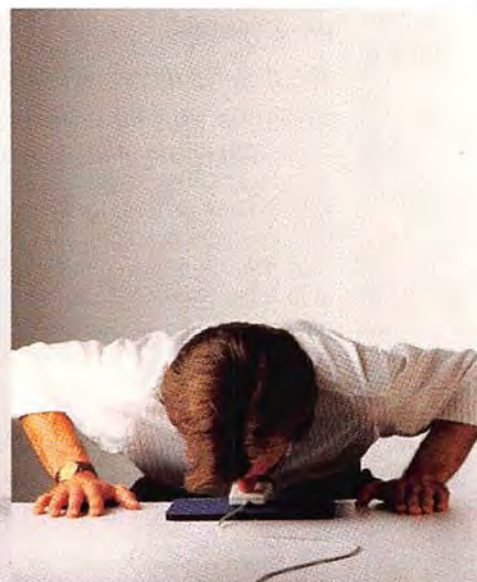
FIVE CLICKS TO SUPE



"...Folks, in all my years in broadcasting, I've never seen any network installation like it. Just look at the control."



"He's on the table. He clicks again...This guy is taking some risks today."



"Looks like he's going in for the most difficult move yet, the Goldhaber Nose Click. And it's good!"

NOW, AN UPDATE ON THE TOPS NETWORK CHALLENGE...

Frank: You know Chet, since people have discovered how quick and easy it is to install a TOPS Network, things have gone wild in offices all over the U.S. It seems like installation techniques are getting wackier all the time!

Chet: And faster, too, Frank. It's hard to believe that with only five clicks of the mouse you can turn your Macintosh* into a LAN workstation. In a total elapsed time of less than one minute.

Frank: It's all because TOPS is the easiest to use network in the Mac and PC worlds. If you already have AppleTalk* cabling in place, all you have to do is insert the TOPS diskette, click the mouse five times, and you're ready to start sharing information.

R STARDOM.



"Chet, I'd say this installation could put him into the TOPS Hall of Fame. He spins... there's the click! Can you believe this performance?"

"And he's up, on one finger. It's installed! I've never seen this before... A new record of 59.6 seconds!"

Chet: And with just a few more clicks, you get print spooling. It's no wonder these folks have the time to develop such incredible maneuvers!

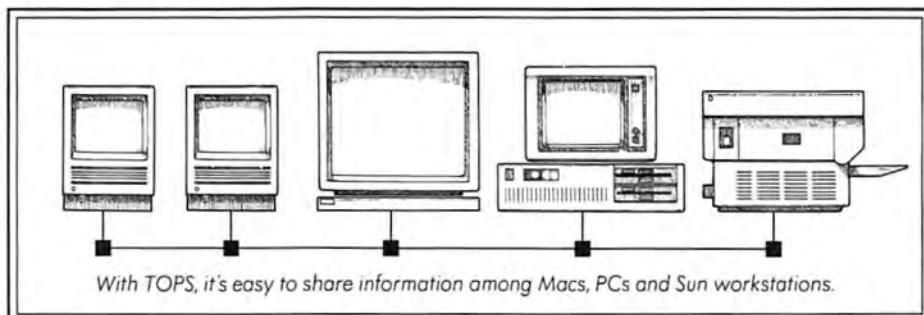
Frank: Right you are. And that means users not only share their printers, but with TOPS they can share their hard disks and MS/DOS files too.

Chet: But you know me Frank. The thing that excites me the most is the price. TOPS/Mac costs only \$249 per node, and there's no need to purchase an expensive dedicated file server.

Frank: You bet, Chet. With the lengths people are going to, I'm sure this is going to become a major international event...

Want to try it yourself? For more information call us at 800-445-TOPS (from outside the U.S. and Canada, call 415-769-8700). Or write to us at TOPS, 950 Marina Village Parkway, Alameda, California 94501. And get ready to become a network star.

 **TOPS**[®]
A Sun Microsystems Company



TOPS is a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. Macintosh and AppleTalk are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Prices shown are suggested retail prices and are subject to change without notice.



Telecommunications software for the Macintosh, a new version.

Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best

comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice

Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:

"MicroPhone . . . sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:

"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software . . ."



S O F T W A R E
V E N T U R E S

2907 Claremont Avenue Suite 220 Berkeley CA 94705

415-644-3232

In Canada, call 800/268-1220

Let's Get Technical

MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.

Supports import and export of scripts as text files. Allows control of PBX's, Hayes and non-Hayes modems through flexible modem drivers. Runs at 50 to 57,600 baud. Emulates DEC VT52, VT100, and TTY type terminals. Mac II and LaserWriter compatible. Works with all Mac large screen monitors. Supports the extended keyboard. Built-in text editor. Includes Glue, licensed from Solutions, Inc.

Taking It to the Streets



Computers & You is about people taking control of their lives. Here's how you can help.

Less than ten years ago, the personal computer was heralded as a panacea for all social ills. It was going to create a more democratic society, promote equal opportunity across class, age, race, and every other kind of line. It might even help save the whale, the condor, the kit fox. The advent of the Macintosh only intensified this vision of what the computer could do.

The reality has proved to be a far cry from those heady expectations. Instead of breaking down barriers, the computer has created a powerful new information elite. The rich are getting richer in information as well as money. But the poor are still among us, and they are increasing in number—and in their hopelessness.

Every so often, readers who are concerned with the computer's social value write to ask, "Can't you do something to make computers more useful to society?"

Well, I have. I met recently with Pat McGovern, chairman of International Data Group, the parent company of PCW Communications. We shared our ideas about setting up a computer learning center in a poor neighborhood. Lore Harp, Pat's wife, suggested that the center be called *Computers & You*.

We knew where to launch such a project—the Tenderloin area of downtown San Francisco. Near City Hall, this 50-block neighborhood is home to about 25,000 people, almost half of them Southeast Asian refugees. Another 20 percent are black, 20 percent are white, and the rest are Native American, Central American, Pacific Islanders, or East Indian. The homeless population is estimated to be about 8000, and growing. Most residents have an annual income of under \$9000—sometimes very far under.

An old neighborhood church serves as community hangout, drop-in center, and social service agency. Glide Memorial Church has been at the forefront of street-wise churchgoing for 25 years. The perfect shepherd for *Computers & You* is the Rev-

erend Cecil Williams, the energetic and charming minister who guides Glide's numerous service programs.

The message at Glide is one of self-esteem, cooperation, and positive change. Its spirit-lifting Sunday worship (complete with electric bands, gospel choir, and light show) is backed up by a week of real-life offerings: hot meals, nightly shelter, free used clothing, crisis and job counseling, preschool and tutoring programs—even singing, dancing, and writing groups.

An estimated 1 million people come through Glide's doors every year. Glide serves 100,000 meals a month. About 300 families participate in the Glide Children's Program every month. Over a thousand people have attended the Parents' Program, which teaches skills for developing family life.

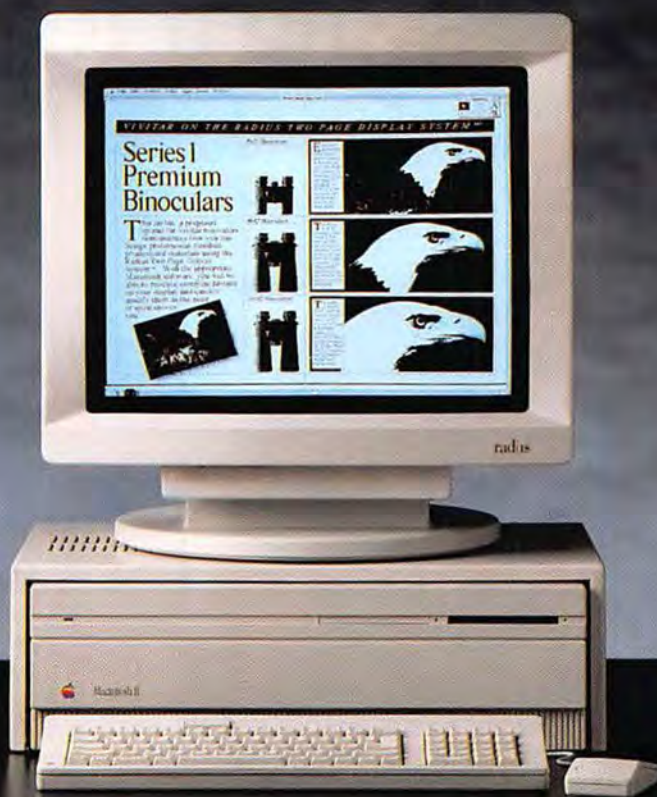
I have had many occasions to observe Glide's programs since I moved to San Francisco in 1978. I always come away feeling grateful that there's someplace providing a daily dose of hope and energy, along with some basic necessities like food, shelter, and clothing, to the poorest among us.

When I got Pat McGovern and Cecil Williams together, they found that they share a vision of empowering people. Giving poor people access to personal computer technology can give them some options: literacy or job skills, confidence, a bigger picture than they might have had.

No, I'm not wearing rose-colored glasses. I don't think learning how to key in database entries or process words ends poverty or liberates the soul. But it is a step toward a paying job and higher aspirations.

"Computers & You will help adults get unstuck," Williams enthused, and the kids playing with educational software "will take off and fly." The program will deal with external realities and internal values, too: dignity, self-respect, greater control over one's life.

(continues)



FOUR CLEAR YOU SHOULD BUY YOUR RADIUS AUTHO

Now you can buy your Macintosh II with a powerful tool which will dramatically increase your productivity with every use.

A Radius Display.

Radius offers displays for every type of Macintosh user and every Macintosh software application.

If you're involved primarily in intensive word processing and database management, we heartily recommend our FPD.

The Radius Full Page Display™ shows you an entire 8½" x 11" paper-like page. With a refresh rate of 69 Hz, you have a virtually flicker-free

display ideally suited for working with software like Microsoft Word and 4th Dimension.

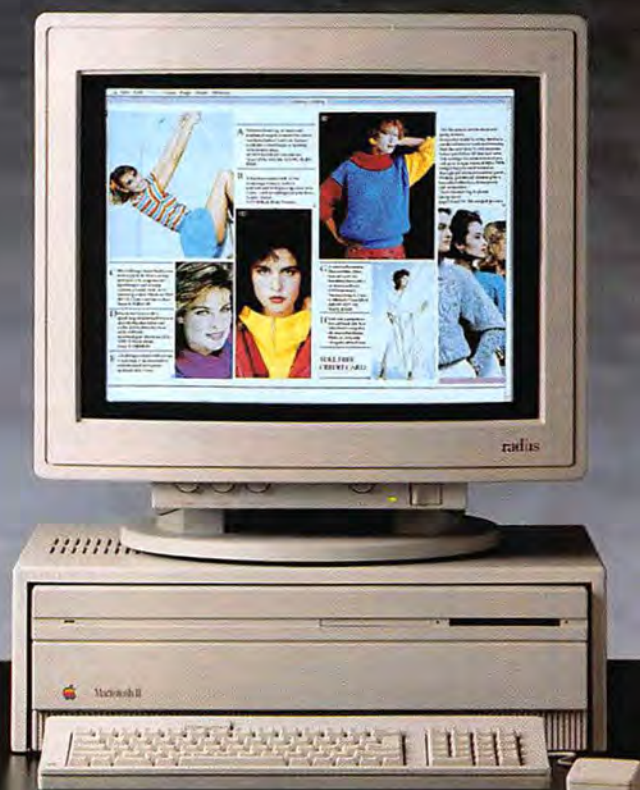
If you're incorporating your word processing into page layout and design, we suggest that the Radius Two Page Display™ is clearly the choice for you.

You have the same flicker-free resolution of the FPD together with a full two-page horizontal layout. The ideal environment for viewing a magazine spread created in

PageMaker or architectural plans drafted in MacDraft.

Or, if you're putting photographs into your Macintosh, our Radius Gray Scale Display™ lets you create and manipulate life-like images in 256 shades of gray across the same expansive TPD.

Scan your photographs, then do your own retouching using Image Studio or Digital Darkroom. When you're ready, just print out on a LaserWriter or download to a Linotronic.



REASONS WHY OUR MACINTOSH II AT A AUTHORIZED DEALER.

You'll get startling results.

For professional publishers and engineering designers, the Radius Color Display™ offers you the latest in digital design, Radius innovation and Trinitron color technology.

You can work with 256 brilliant colors at one time from the Macintosh palette of 16.7 million hues.

Create dazzling layouts with color photos. Draw dynamic 3D color illustrations. Design a new circuit board. Or, produce a monthly

magazine. All in vivid, living color.

And should you need it, our Color Display is more than willing to work in 256 shades of gray.

Best of all, no matter which Radius display you do choose, you get all the classic Radius firmware.

All of our displays offer you Tear-off Menus which can be positioned anywhere on the screen. As well as adjustable menu and menu bar type size.

Our Full Page and Two Page

Displays allow you to create bit-map screen dumps. And our Gray Scale and Color Displays allow you to save any portion of your screen in a PICT file for later use.

So before you buy your Macintosh II anywhere else, call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of your nearest Radius Authorized Dealer.

It's clearly the thing to do.

radius™
Intelligent Hardware™

ENJOY.

Grandma's old stick had her in a tailspin. She was even about to hang up her goggles!

But her grandson stopped her just in time. "It's not your reflexes, Grandma. It's this unresponsive control stick."

The next day he hooked up her MAC with a brand new Flightstick™ and Mirage Adaptor.

"This is the stick professional pilots use, Grandma."

She noticed the difference on takeoff. Instead of skidding off the runway she was airborne with correct speed and altitude.

"And I thought I'd lost my touch!"

Hardly. With Flightstick's fingertip responsiveness she was doing barrel rolls and loops with the greatest of ease.

"Bring on the MIGs," she said.

Thanks to Flightstick's super-accurate trigger with tactile and audio feedback, Grandma downed four MIGs in a wild dogfight.

No wonder Flightstick is the stick



of choice for Falcon, Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer and Microsoft's Flight Simulator.

So take a flying tip from a senior ace. "Get Flightstick. Or get a real good parachute."

Use Flightstick with the Mirage Adaptor on MACs; without Mirage on IBM PCs and APPLE IIs.



A Division of Jostick Technologies, Inc.
1225 Stone Dr., San Marcos, CA 92069

For more information and a complete brochure call (619) 744-8546
Credit card orders call 1-800-624-5804. In California 1-800-262-2004



Circle 338 on reader service card



MAXPERIENCED

You're looking at the most concentrated pool of experience on any Macintosh magazine staff—the contributing editors of **Macworld**®

These people don't just cover the Macintosh market. They've helped shape it. Their unparalleled collective expertise and historical perspective of the Macintosh™ goes back to its inception. So when you read **Macworld**, you'll see that our editors are not just maxperperienced. They're also unique.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine
An IDG Communication Publication

David Bunnell

The basic setup of Computers & You will be simple. A big room on the top floor of Glide's six-story building is dedicated to the project. It's already got the proper wiring, ventilation, and lighting. In other words, it's ready to go.

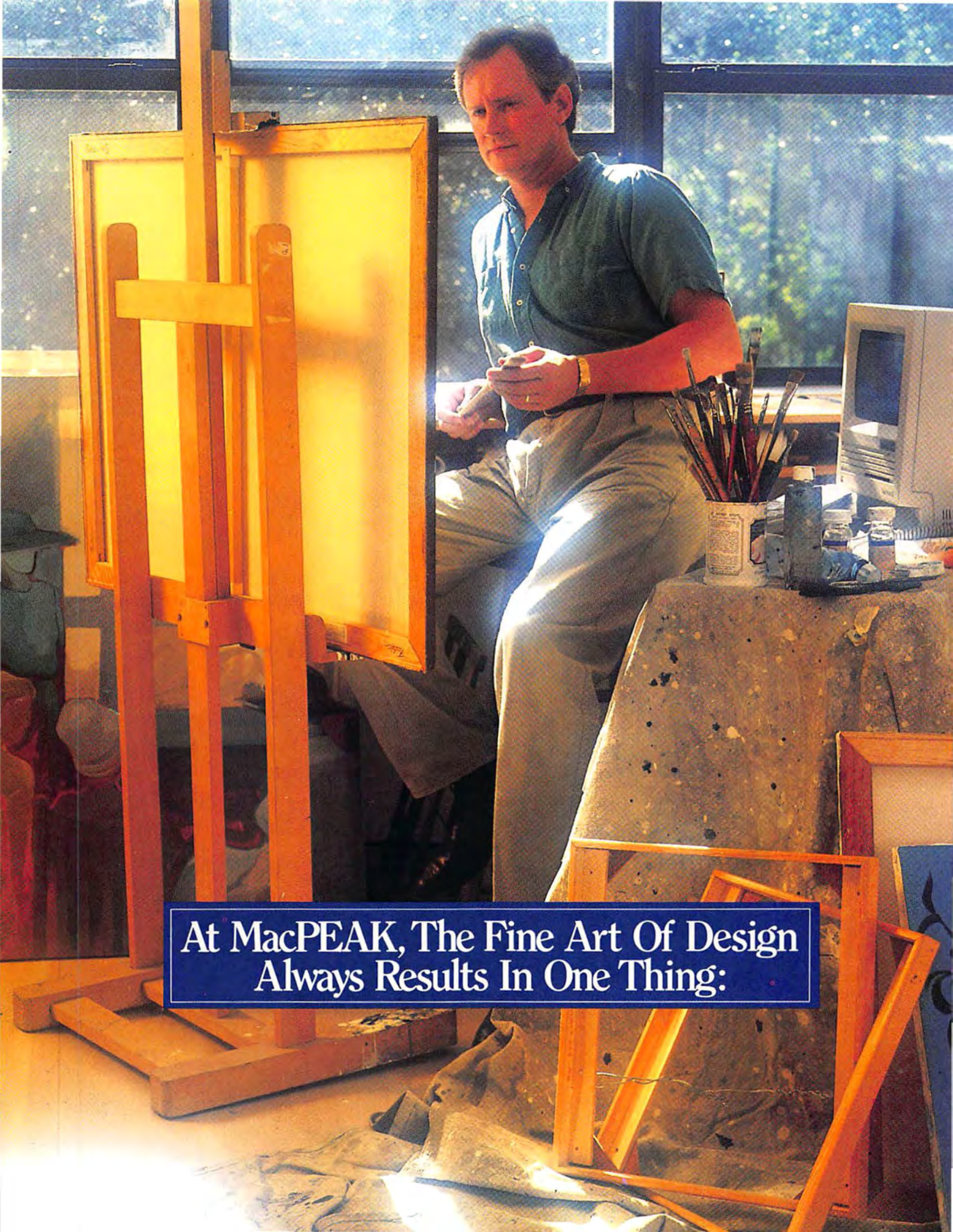
PCW Communications, IDG, Pat McGovern, and I have jointly pledged \$100,000 to hire a small staff who will formulate the program and pursue additional fund-raising. And a number of industry leaders have committed, as of this writing, to joining the project's advisory board, including John Warnock, president of Adobe Systems; Heidi Roizen, president of T/Maker; and Adam Osborne, chairman of Paperback Software International.

The program will offer daily classes and practice time using a variety of reading, writing, math, and language programs. I'm certain that kids of all ages and colors will be there every hour they're allowed to be. Older people with poor reading or comprehension skills may find their aptitude increasing dramatically after working with volunteer tutors and an easy-to-use literacy software program. People who are more skilled, but jobless, can learn about databases, data entry, and word processing to gain the experience necessary for landing a steady job.

What else do we need? We need your support in the form of cash or computer equipment and software. We'd like to see Macs, of course, but also Apple IIs, IBM PCs, Atari STs, and Commodore Amigas in peaceful coexistence, and all of them in use night and day. Music synthesizers, keyboards, modems, shareware, and public domain software should be available. I want the center to have a comprehensive collection of educational software and other computer learning tools. Then, of course, we'll need a steady stream of tutors and volunteers to really make the place hum.

Most of all, I want this project to generate some inspiring success stories. If Computers & You becomes a ticket out of hopelessness for even 10 percent of its participants, it will be well worth the effort.

If you can help, please write to: Computers & You, c/o Corporate Development, PCW Communications, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Let me know what kind of software or hardware you can contribute, or what other kinds of resources you are willing to share. By giving just a little of ourselves, we can become richer in ways we can't even imagine. Then we can lay to rest, once and for all, the myth that the personal computer revolution is not all it's cracked up to be. □



At MacPEAK, The Fine Art Of Design
Always Results In One Thing:

A Stroke Of Genius.



MacPEAK Unveils A New Collection Of High Performance Peripherals For The Macintosh® Family.

The artists at MacPEAK have been at it again. Designing the most innovative products for Macintosh computers on the market today. Our palette features a wide variety of high performance upgrades, colored with an eye for attractive pricing. Simply stated, no one offers you a better product—at any price—than MacPEAK.



The Orion™ SE^{20/25} Accelerator. A full-featured multispeed accelerator card for the Macintosh SE, the Orion SE replaces the SE's standard 8 MHz 68000 microprocessor with a 68020 processor, running at either 20 or 25 MHz.

The Orion SE also supports two co-processors: the 68851 Memory Management Unit, and either a 68881 or a 68882 Math Co-processor. The Math Co-processor performs math operations up to 100 times faster than a stock SE. Additionally, using the Orion SE's 8 standard SIMM sockets, users can expand to a full 8 megabytes. The result of all this power is a machine that's able to outperform a Mac II by as much as 3 times!



The Orion One Accelerator. The Orion One is an entry-level accelerator card for the Macintosh Plus or Macintosh SE. The Orion One replaces the native 8 MHz 68000 with a faster 16 MHz 68000 and 16k of zero-wait-state static RAM. The result: up to 2.5 times better performance. The Orion One also supports an optional 68881 Floating Point Math Co-processor. Using the optional 68881, math-intensive applications can see performance increases in excess of 30 times.



The Orion II^{30/25} Accelerator. The Orion II is a state-of-the-art accelerator for the Macintosh II.

Using NuBus, it replaces the Mac II's 16 MHz 68020 with a 25 MHz 68030, supported by 256k of zero-wait-state static RAM. Users can optionally add up to a megabyte of static RAM, and the new 68882 Floating Point Math Co-processor. The static RAM serves as a general function cache, greatly enhancing the performance of all applications, including A/UX. The advanced cache technology also works with other NuBus cards, like 24-bit video cards, thereby substantially increasing their performance as well. The Orion II is able to boost a Mac II's performance by 2–4 times. With supporting applications, the 68882 is able to do floating point calculations up to twice as fast as the 68881.



Galaxy™ ECL Video Option. Available for the Orion One and Orion SE accelerators, the Galaxy Video Option provides a crisp 19" 1024 × 890 ECL display with lightning-fast refresh times.

Using advanced C-DEV software, the user is able to choose from a full array of features, such as one screen only, big screen only,

both screens with big screen on either side (left or right-hand flexibility), image magnification, and more.



Galaxy II. Galaxy II is MacPEAK's 19" Monochrome Video Controller for the Macintosh II, using the most advanced high-speed ECL technology.

With its bright, stable 1024 × 890 image, the quality of the Galaxy II equals the original Macintosh screen. One look and you'll see the difference!



Pegasus™ Plus and SE. MacPEAK introduces Pegasus, a cutting-edge graphics system for the Macintosh Plus and SE. It's a powerful combination of Orion One accelerator technology and the finest ECL graphics drivers available.

The result is an incredibly bright, crisp large-screen display that's every bit as good as the original. Fast? You bet. With its 16 MHz 68000 microprocessor and zero-wait-state static RAM, refresh and re-draw times are up to 3 times faster than an ordinary large screen monitor. Pegasus works wonders for PageMaker® and other layout programs!

MacPEAK's new 19" high-quality ECL display for Pegasus and Galaxy video systems.



ST-60™ and ST-150™. With our ST family of streaming tape backup systems, you can store up to 150 MB of data at the speeds you're accustomed to from MacPEAK. Quality TEAC mechanisms, double data integrity checking,

and speeds of 3–5 MB/minute make the ST family the fastest and most reliable backups available today. The ST family is fully network compatible and supports file-by-file, mirror image, incremental, timed backups, and even multiple backup sessions per cartridge.

To find out more about these works of art from MacPEAK Systems, call 800/225-7509 for the dealer nearest you.

MacPEAK
SYSTEMS

VISION. INNOVATION.
PERFORMANCE.

1201 Spyglass, Austin, Texas 78746 800/225-7509 512/327-3211 FAX 512/327-9553

Orion, Galaxy, Pegasus, ST-60 and ST-150 are trademarks of MacPEAK Systems. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Systems, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

Circle 351 on reader service card



WHY NO OTHER INEXPENSIVE LASER PRINTER CAN PRINT THIS STATEMENT.

At \$1999, our Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) costs about \$800 less than Apple's LaserWriter II SC.* But that's the least of many good reasons why you should buy one.

One of the best is demonstrated, in rich and varied prose, above.

The PLP is the only laser printer in its category that lets you print in any number of point sizes, even fractionals. The LaserWriter II SC, by contrast, lets you print in any number of point sizes as long as the number is six.

The PLP gives you unlimited free-



dom in reducing and enlarging documents (critical for applications such as Excel and PageMaker®).

The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

With the PLP, italics are true *italics* and bolds are true ***bolds***

—because the PLP uses true outline fonts. The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

All this begs an obvious question: how can we offer so much functionality and still charge less for it?

The answer is software—software that enables your Macintosh to use its own resources to do the processing that would otherwise require

costly additional hardware.

But there's another reason the PLP performs better: it has to.

After all, in a market saturated with laser printers, there are plenty of opportunities to compare price and performance. The PLP simply provides a higher standard of comparison.

For a PLP demonstration—or information on our ImageWriter® trade-in program—see your authorized GCC Technologies dealer. For the one nearest you, call (617) 890-0880.†



*Based on a comparison of manufacturer's suggested retail prices. †In Canada, (800) 263-1405. © 1988 GCC Technologies, Inc. GCC Technologies is a trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. The GCC Technologies logo is a registered trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. Personal LaserPrinter and PLP are trademarks of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. LaserWriter and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. The document above was created with PageMaker 3.0 and printed on a GCC Technologies Personal LaserPrinter.

Circle 177 on reader service card

Letters

A forum for Macworld readers

Shark-Infested Waters

Several facts stand out about Eric Winn's article on Apple's pricing policies ("How Much Does a Mac Cost?" June 1988). First, Apple's operating profit margin (about 17 percent of sales) is not particularly high; it only seems so in comparison to the PC clone market. Second, Apple's high return on equity (most recently 28 percent) is caused by rapidly rising sales and good management keeping costs under control.

The barracudas have noted Apple's situation and have mounted the most menacing pincers movement in recent business history: IBM and Microsoft on the one hand, and AT&T and Sun Microsystems on the other, want to invade Apple's claim on graphical operating systems. Apple will have to cut prices to survive.

Carl E. Wittnebert
Petaluma, California

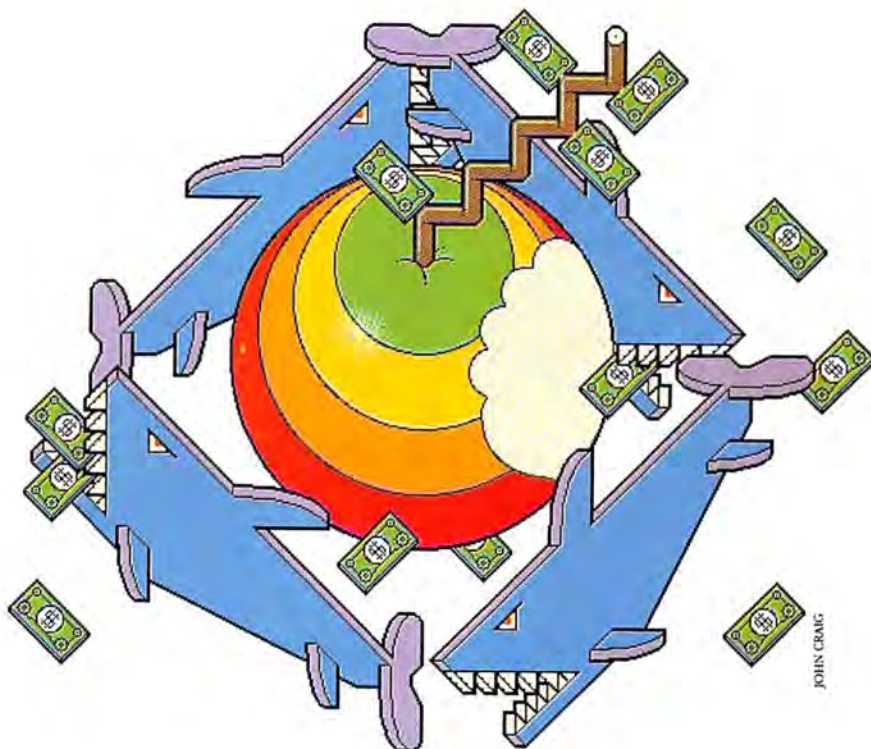
Corrections

Conversion Dynamics (Macworld News, June 1988) developed the Mac interface for Palantir's Recognition Server. The company has produced no programs for IBM or Sun.

Harpoon, a war-simulation game by Three-Sixty (New Products, July 1988), is set for release by the end of 1988. Three-Sixty's phone number is 408/879-9144.

Medina Software's phone number (Letters, July 1988) is 407/260-1676. Medina's Spanish spelling dictionary, *Correcamente*, sells for \$32.95; its Spanish/English dictionary for \$36.95.

The phone number for Full Phase Software, maker of MacAstrologer (Where to Buy, August 1988), is 206/325-2112.



The Going Rate

I got a big kick out of Eric Winn's article, "How Much Does a Mac Cost?" It reminded me of the "What Is a Human Being Worth?" stories that set our own value at something like \$1.68 (probably a bit more now, thanks to inflation).

Charlotte I. Frye
Stockton, California

Shareware—At a Price

Recently I purchased from Educomp a set of disks comprised of both free and shareware products, including a shareware desk accessory by CE Software called DiskTop v. 1.2. I was ready to send CE the \$39.95 fee when I saw a newer version of the same product advertised elsewhere for \$29.95. Had I bought the older, more expensive version before finding out about the

cheaper one, I would have felt ripped off. I also now have less respect for the software manufacturer.

Robert H. Burkert
Pennsauken, New Jersey

Although the older versions of DiskTop were shareware, it is now a commercial product sold by dealers, which are free to discount it as they please. CE Software has no control over shareware and public domain distribution channels, which continue to make older versions available.—Ed.

(continues)

Scan Anything...



Let's Not Mince Words...

Let's face it, the art of *Page Recognition* has not advanced all that much since the days of the Egyptian Pharaohs. Text and graphics never seem to come out right. M's looking like inverted W's. Multi-column documents looking like Sanskrit. It's virtually impossible to mind your P's and Q's when the level of technology has not advanced beyond *electronic alphabet soup*.

Scan To New Heights...

OmniPage,[™] the most advanced page recognition software available today, lets you transcend the clutter

that abounds to work more efficiently. Easily accessible to most users, *OmniPage* is based on advancements made in *artificial intelligence* technology. *OmniPage* lets Macintosh[®] and IBM[®] PC users put their scanners to work immediately. Scan multiple fonts and font sizes, whatever the page format, including multiple rows and columns. You can now scan virtually any printed page of text, and without all the rough edges. You can even export your data to the many compatible file structures, such as *Microsoft Word 3.0*,[™] *MacWrite*,[™] *Excel*[™] and *PageMaker 3.0*.[™]

Power To The Desktop Publishers...

The advent of desktop publishing may have enabled you to develop *spiffy* newsletters, brochures, manuals and directories—great strides have been made with respect to *output*. But one fact remains. There are still far too many strokes for most folks. For the first time you can avoid *excessive key stroking*^{*} by approaching the scanning or *input* side of desktop publishing with a new level of confidence. *OmniPage* lets you save time by quickly processing your data—whatever the font or column format—with a level of accuracy

not possible until now. With the special *Partial Page* feature, you can even select the section of the document that is important to you—financial statements, complex insurance and legal documents—all readily accessible.

Store And Retrieve Data Of All Sorts...

Store your data in a personal data base. Manipulate text and graphic images. And that's any text, including spreadsheets. Build a personal library of relevant professional articles, ideas or general information—all within mouse range. Move

Well Almost Anything

Rosetta Stone.
(Ro-zet-a)
A basalt tablet
inscribed with a
decree of Ptolemy
in 196 BC. Inscribed
in Greek, Egyptian
hieroglyphic, and
Demotic. Discovered
in 1799 near
the town of Rosetta,
Egypt. Considered
by most scholars
as the key to
deciphering the
ancient Egyptian
hieroglyphics.



data in and out of your system in less time than it takes to say Ramses II. *OmniPage* has set a whole new standard in page recognition software. The creative possibilities are in fact endless.

OmniPage may not yet allow you to scan the *Rosetta Stone*, the Dead Sea Scrolls or that menu at your favorite Chinese restaurant. Not now—anyway. But most conventional scanning needs are in fact possible—for the very first time at an affordable price.

Learn More About The Ultimate Scan...
Take the *OmniPage Challenge*. Bring one of your favorite documents (any document) to one of our authorized dealers and see how powerful this exciting technology really is—and if for any reason, you're not satisfied with the results—we'll think of something. Remember, this "challenge" does not apply to esoteric defunct languages, foreign lexicon or paleolithic wall reliefs.

Call: 1-800-535-SCAN
Or Write: Caere Corporation
100 Cooper Court
Los Gatos, CA 95030

omniPAGE™

CAERE®

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Microsoft Word 3.0 and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. The model of the Rosetta Stone courtesy of the Rosencranz Society. © Copyright 1988 Caere Corporation®

*Note: Excessive Key Stroking (EKS) has been known to cause "spastic quivers" and even so slight knee jerks in software engineers, data entry clerks and desktop publishing fanatics. Avoid whenever possible by using *OmniPage*.

Circle 230 on reader service card



The old way to learn software.



A better way to learn software.

At last, a better way to learn Macintosh® software.

Forget about struggling through manuals. Interactive audio tutorials from Personal Training Systems are a fast, effective way to learn the most popular Macintosh software packages.

Choose from audio tutorials for:

- PageMaker 3.0®
- Adobe Illustrator 88®
- HyperCard™
- Using the Macintosh
- Excel®
- Word
- Works
- MORE®

By having your own personal tutor on cassette tape, you can learn quickly, completely and at your own pace. There are modules for beginning, intermediate and advanced users. You can select the level that's right for you.

Our tutorials are so effective, they are unconditionally guaranteed.

Discover a better way to learn Macintosh software. Call us at (408) 559-8635 or return the coupon below.

☐ Send me information on your training series for PageMaker®, Excel®, Word, Works, HyperCard™, MORE®, Adobe Illustrator 88®, and using the Macintosh.

Name

Company

Address

City State Zip

Daytime Phone ()



Personal Training Systems

The Smart Way To Learn Macintosh Software

P.O. Box 54240 • San Jose, California 95154

(408) 559-8635

Letters

Cleaning Up Mail Order

In your December 1987 issue, you took a laudable stand on mail order ("What's Wrong with Mail Order?" and *Commentary*). However, long before computer mail-order existed, there were similar problems with photo mail-order stores. As a result, *Modern Photography* began setting down strict guidelines for its advertisers, with the threat of ad removal if those rules were broken. A shopping staff also began buying equipment from sources and checking for further violations. Perhaps *Macworld* should consider a similar strategy.

Rei Shinozuka

Ridgewood, New Jersey

Macworld's mail-order section now carries a consumer-protection statement that outlines Federal Trade Commission (FTC) rules governing mail order (see page 249). We also monitor mail-order firms by tracking readers' complaints; if we see signs of consumer abuse, we may refuse to run ads, as we did in the cases of *Northeastern* and *Your Mac Source*.
—Ed.

How Do You Spell Irony?

I just received my copy of FullWrite Professional and was quite amused to find that FullWrite's dictionaries know what a LaserJet is but not a LaserWriter—going so far as to offer LaserJet as a possible correction for the "misspelled" *LaserWriter*. This is irony at its best.

Neil S. Ticktin

Encino, California

In Bad Form

We take issue with Jim Morton's review of our product TrueForm ("Form Wars," June 1988) and his article "Forms of Intelligence" (July 1988). Morton incorrectly states that TrueForm neither lets you import data nor lets you specify delimiters when exporting text. Both features are documented in the manual and are referred to in the index (which he claims has "serious omissions") and in the table of contents. He also complains about misalignment of scanned forms. But because of the difference in dots per inch between printed and screen images (300 dpi versus 72 dpi), forms that appear jagged on screen will print out fine. He gives TrueForm bad marks for being unable to search

(continues)

Rodime drives for the Mac.

Capacity like you wouldn't believe.



**OFFER
EXTENDED!**

FOR A LIMITED TIME!

All Rodime Drives
are shipped with
FASTBACK for the Mac!
The fastest backup
for the fastest drive.
A \$99⁹⁵ value, yours **FREE!**

10 Megabytes / 10 Minutes

**FAST
BACK**
For The Macintosh

The largest capacities of any hard disk drives for Macintosh™—140 megabytes with the largest selections, 20, 45, 100 and 140! And the fastest average seek times... 28 ms!

A combination any Mac user would love.

The 450 RX™—45 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

The 1000 RX™ and 1400 RX™—100 and 140 megabytes of internal

storage for the Macintosh II.

And the PLUS External Series for the Mac Plus and SE. 20 and 45 megabyte capacities and our new 100 and 140 megabyte external box that fits right under the Mac.

The 20 and 45 megabyte internal PLUS drives have fans that cool

the drives and the Mac Plus. Designed by Rodime for easy installation.

Best of all, the RX and PLUS Series drives have the unmatched reliability and support of Rodime—the largest supplier of hard disk technology for the Macintosh.

Rodime drives. The largest capacities and the fastest speeds.

Load up with the leader and you'll be a believer.

RODIME
SYSTEMS

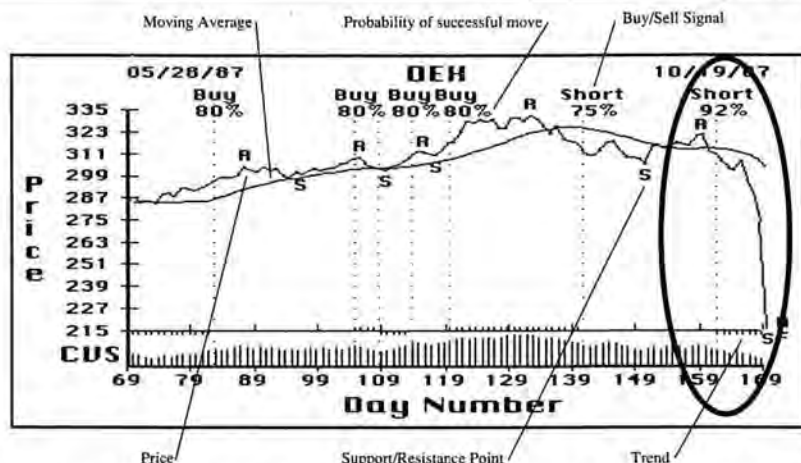
Rodime, Inc., 29525 Chagrin Blvd., Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216-765-8414
Rodime PLC, Nasmyth Road, Southfield Industrial Estates, Glenrothes KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland

Circle 149 on reader service card

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

"I made \$800,000 in 12 days using the Index Program."

I.B., LA, CA



Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 80% accuracy.

The Right Time™ computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last eight years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is The Right Time™ the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/demand, and global market trends - all at the same time.

Amazingly Precise.

The Right Time™ programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals.

It's also fast. If you decide to download from Dow Jones with a modem, you'll retrieve and update signals for your stocks, commodities, indexes or funds in less than five minutes per day. What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options.

Results: Winning Trades.

There are four Right Time™ programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

Stock Program: "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

Index Program: "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G. financial columnist.

Futures Program: "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

Mutual Funds Program: "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 today for our free twelve page brochure, or place an order with a 30-day guarantee. Each program costs \$399, any two \$599, any three \$899, or invest in all four for just \$1199.

T.B.S.P. INC.
The Better Software People

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

*The Index Program generated a short signal for the OEX for execution on 10/08/87, thus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 300 were purchased on 10/08/87. The profits thru 10/19/87 are approximately \$800,000.

Future results may vary.

Guarantee details available upon request

Circle 41 on reader service card

Letters

stacks of forms or print a single form instead of all. Since these features were added to version 1.1, which Morton received in prerelease form, they should have been mentioned in the review.

Ross Yabnke
Spectrum Digital Systems
Madison, Wisconsin

You're right—TrueForm does offer those import-export features. The author continues to believe that a jagged on-screen image—especially if it contains hairlines or thin boxes—is likely to be noticeably misaligned in the printout. Finally, the changes planned for version 1.1 were mentioned in Morton's manuscript but were edited out of the final copy. Our apologies.—Ed.

Praise for Layered

While using Layered's Insight Accounting, I recently went through a hair-raising experience. After discovering that my posting was wrong even though I'd entered everything correctly, I sent my data to Layered. Three days later I got it all back, completely corrected. I cannot recommend Layered's technical and customer support people too highly. Now everything is back to normal, and I can go back to running my business.

Bob Harris
Inverness, California

Consultants Unlimited

Having read Victoria Wingard's request for services that match consultants and trainers with users (Letters, June 1988), I think the HyperCard Guide to Mac Consultants may be exactly what she's looking for. It's a freeware stack that lists Mac consultants and enables users to find those who meet their needs. Available on several major information services and on many bulletin boards, the stack can also be obtained by sending a formatted 800K disk and self-addressed stamped envelope (or \$3) to Answers Unlimited, 917 Woodland Dr., San Ramon, CA 94583, 415/275-1064.

Don Rowlett
San Ramon, California

CAD Spelled Out

Your comparison of CAD packages in the July 1988 issue ("2-D CAD: A Landscape View") listed inaccurate prices and did not properly reflect features and capabilities available in MGMSation CAD version 2.5.

(continues)

The VT600's resolution of six hundred dots per inch insures smooth curves and sharp detail both at large sizes and in small text—as shown in this block of eight-point copy.

See it in our fine print . . .

At 300 dpi, hairline strokes and delicate serifs—the hallmarks of certain typestyles—are either sacrificed or distorted. At small sizes, 300-dpi characters such as these begin to fill in. At large sizes, character edges can appear decidedly ragged.

... and in the quality of our smooth headlines and crisp illustrations. Until now, you've had to choose between the cost savings and convenience of plain-paper output and the high quality obtained from phototypesetting.

The VT600 eliminates the trade-offs. With an imaging resolution of 600 x 600 dots per inch, a VT600 produces camera-ready typeset text and graphics on plain paper, right in your office. Because VT600 images contain four times the information of 300 dpi output, all the subtleties of graphics and text are reproduced with exceptional fidelity. The VT600—a breakthrough for electronic publishing.



PostScript compatibility—the VT600 plain-paper typesetter is plug-compatible with your existing front-end PostScript applications.

Up to 150 typestyles on disk—for increased system performance, flexibility and efficiency.

Up to 10 prints per minute can be generated by the VT600—as much as six times faster than other laser printers for certain applications.

Low cost per print—one-third the cost of phototypesetting.

The convenience of plain-paper imaging—immediate results without chemical processing.

Designed for the office—attractive packaging, silent operation, very small footprint.

For complete information call 800 631-8134; in New Jersey call 201 887-8000, ext 999.



The VT600 . . . advancing the state of the art of laser printers while preserving high aesthetic standards for type and graphics.

© 1987 AM International, Inc.
Varietyper is a registered trademark. VT600 is a trademark of AM International, Inc. Line Art created with Adobe Illustrator. PostScript and Adobe Illustrator are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.

Circle 93 on reader service card

A division of
AM
International

Canvas 2.0™

IT WILL BLOW YOU AWAY!

Let your creativity sail with Canvas 2.0™. Whether you're a seasoned professional or an occasional user, Canvas 2.0 has the power and speed you need while remaining a breeze to use.

Create multi-point Bezier curves and smooth polygons with unlimited control points. Points can be added or deleted, and curves can be joined or split (using the scissors or glue tool) to form complex shapes.

Auto-Tracing converts existing bit mapped images (dots) into true objects (shapes). It even works with high-resolution (300 to 2540 dpi) scanned graphics. This feature alone can save you countless hours of tedious work.

Navigate through complex drawings by using an unlimited number of layers to

create perfect graphics for engineering, desktop presentations or graphic design. Then save or print them individually or all together to get the big picture. And when we say big... we're talking 9 feet by 9 feet.

Hit the mark with precision hairlines as thin as 1/1000th of an inch, then fill or stroke using PostScript® gray scales or patterns. Work faster by pre-defining custom line thicknesses and arrowheads.

Mac II users can choose from 16.7 million colors for objects, text or bitmaps. And Canvas 2.0 also works with Mac compatible color printers and film printers.

With accuracy to 1/64,000th of an inch you can position any object, text or bitmap *precisely*. Canvas 2.0 can even calculate and automatically display

lengths, angles, areas and perimeters (auto-dimensioning).

Improved importing and exporting of text and graphics allows you to read and write to a variety of formats including PICT, PICT2, TIFF, MacPaint™ and MacDraw™.*

Don't run aground with other drawing programs. Whether it's business graphics presentations, desktop publishing, desktop engineering or architecture,

Canvas 2.0 has all the features you need.

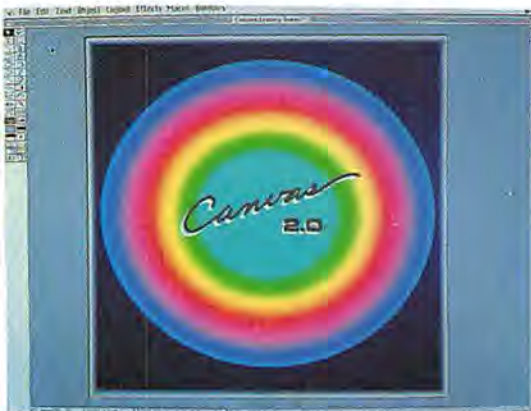
Set your course to your nearest Canvas dealer and ask for a complete demonstration or call us at:

1-800-6CANVAS.

In Florida (305) 594-6965.

Canvas 2.0 Suggested Retail \$299.95.

Site Licenses Available.



Canvas 2.0

... Macintosh graphics will never be the same

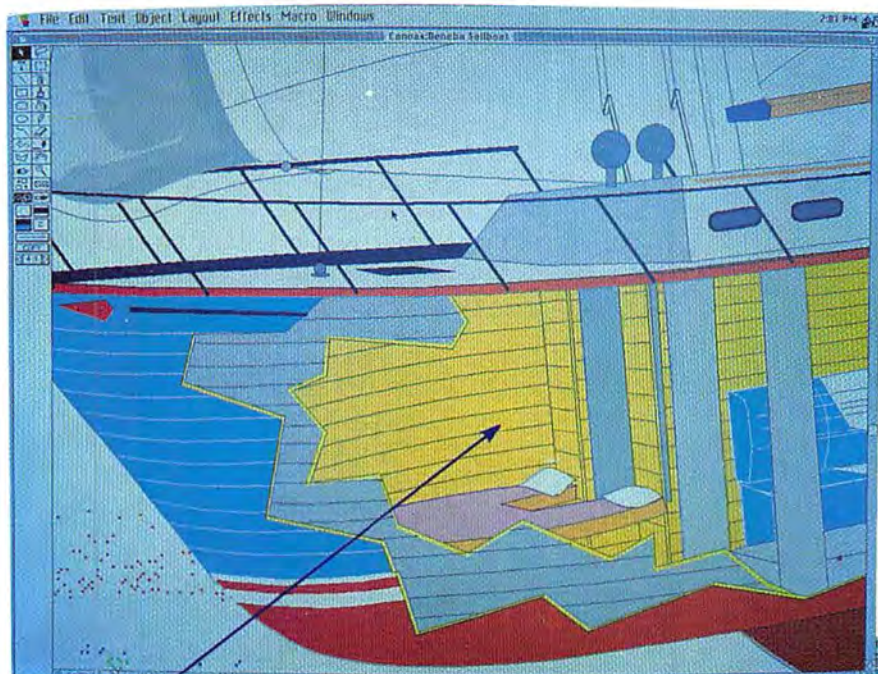
Deneba
SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202, Miami, Florida 33126
(305) 594-6965

*Read Only.

Deneba Software, Canvas and MacObjects are trademarks of Deneba Systems, Inc., MacDraw and MacPaint are trademarks of Claris Corp., PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc., PixelPaint is a trademark of SuperMac Technologies, Inc., Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. by Macintosh Laboratories. Sailboat drawing by Dan Clifford © 1988 Deneba Systems, Inc.

Circle 346 on reader service card



UNLIMITED ZOOM CAPABILITIES — from 3.125% to 3,200%.

FINE HAIRLINES — as thin as 1/1000th of an inch for precision details.

GRAY SCALES — assign PostScript® gray scales in 1% increments.

PRECISION — position or resize objects in 1/64,000th of an inch increments.

16.7 MILLION COLORS — Full access to the Mac II's color picker. Canvas 2.0 color palettes are compatible with PixelPaint's.

- **UNLIMITED LAYERS** — each layer can be hidden, grayed, colored, printed and saved individually or together.
- **AUTO DIMENSIONING** — of lines, arcs, areas and perimeters.
- **OBJECT LIBRARIES** — store frequently used graphics in our special MacObject™ libraries

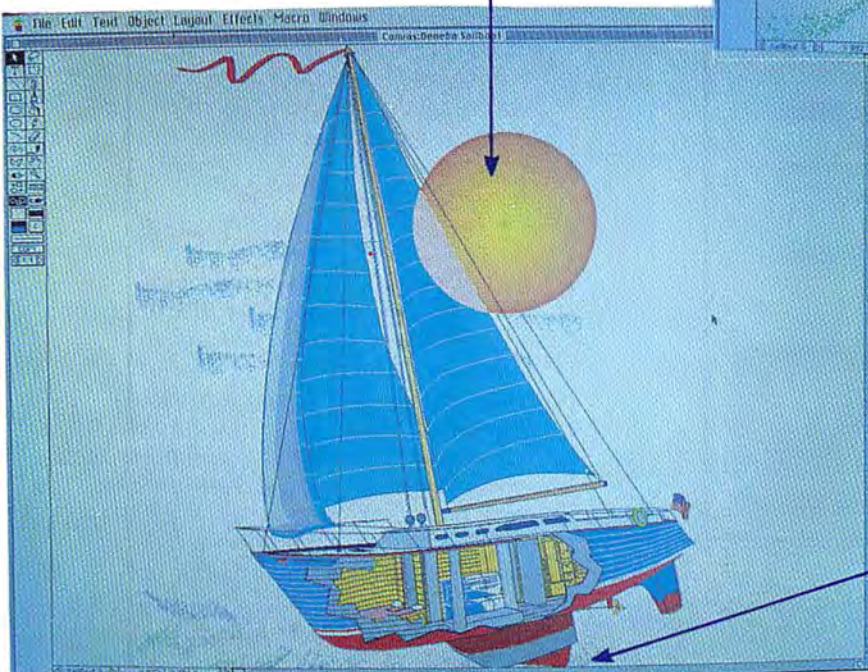
CONTINUOUS BEZIER CURVES AND SMOOTH POLYGONS — with unlimited control points that can be added, deleted, joined or split.



AUTO-TRACING — automatically traces and converts bitmap graphics to smooth object art. Also works with scanned images.

- **WYSIWYG TEXT** — unlimited text styles, sizes, fonts and colors in a single text block. Rotate text in 1° increments.
- **DRAWING SIZE** — up to 9' by 9' with user definable page overlap.

EDITABLE BITMAPS — create and edit bitmaps at any resolution (72 to 2540 dpi) using a full complement of built-in tools like the precision airbrush, pencil, paint bucket, etc.



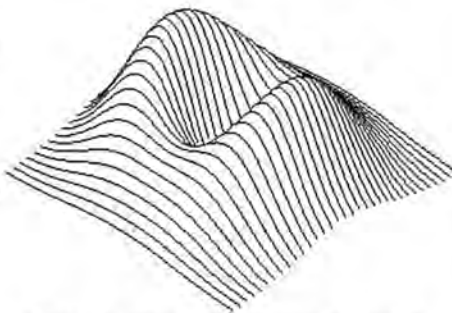
Do you work with mathematics?

Meet the MVP of Numerical Analysis Software

MathView Professional™ is a powerful productivity tool for mathematicians, engineers, researchers, teachers, and all who work with mathematics. It brings sophisticated computational algorithms to your desktop with the straightforward implementation that you've come to expect from the Macintosh, and with precision of computation that you've come to expect from BrainPower.

MathView, a stand-alone package, offers a wide range and an impressive depth of analytic capacity. The *depth* **MathView** offers is demonstrated by its integration capacity.

Ten different integration routines give you the ability to select an algorithm (or combination of algorithms) to suit your specific application.



MathView imports ASCII text files for analysis. Results can be saved as text files, or exported through the Clipboard. Thus, data can easily be passed back and forth from a spreadsheet or from other analysis packages like BrainPower's StatView 512+.

MathView offers 3-dimensional plotting of functions. Hidden line option and resizing are two of its customizable features.

MathView Professional... \$249.95. Requires at least 512K RAM, and 800K of disk drive capacity.

"MathView Professional is an extensive and worthwhile collection of specialized and powerful tools. The program is fast and reliable. Its spectrum of capabilities is so diverse that few of us are likely to fully utilize everything."

—MacWEEK, March 29, 1988

BRAINPOWER, INC.

24009 Ventura Boulevard
Calabasas, CA 91302

800-345-0519 • 818-884-6911 (in CA)
FAX 818-884-6931



Circle 229 on reader service card

Letters

Contrary to the comparison table that accompanied the article, our product does store attribute information, supports 56 layers, allows alignments of objects through a repeatable function under the Move and Rotate tool, creates freehand lines, creates rectangles, and provides DXF Import/Export in the optional MGMS IGES package.

In addition, the author failed to mention unique and powerful features of MGMSStation CAD, such as Fillet All Corners, Contour Offsets, and text table and comment generation.

Avi Lipski

Micro CAD/CAM

Los Angeles, California

The Mac II version of MGMSStation CAD costs \$1399; the updated price of the SE version is \$999. Although DXF was not available when the article was written, it has since been added to the MGMS IGES package. We did miss MGMS's rectangle function, which is found under the Shapes tool rather than where we expected to find it.

In the case of the other features, the author felt that they didn't conform to the definition of those functions most widely accepted in the CAD field today. For example, MGMS's Free Lines drops a connected vector end point at each free mouse-click location, whereas we were looking for a freehand line feature that drops a series of many short vectors along the cursor's path.—Ed.

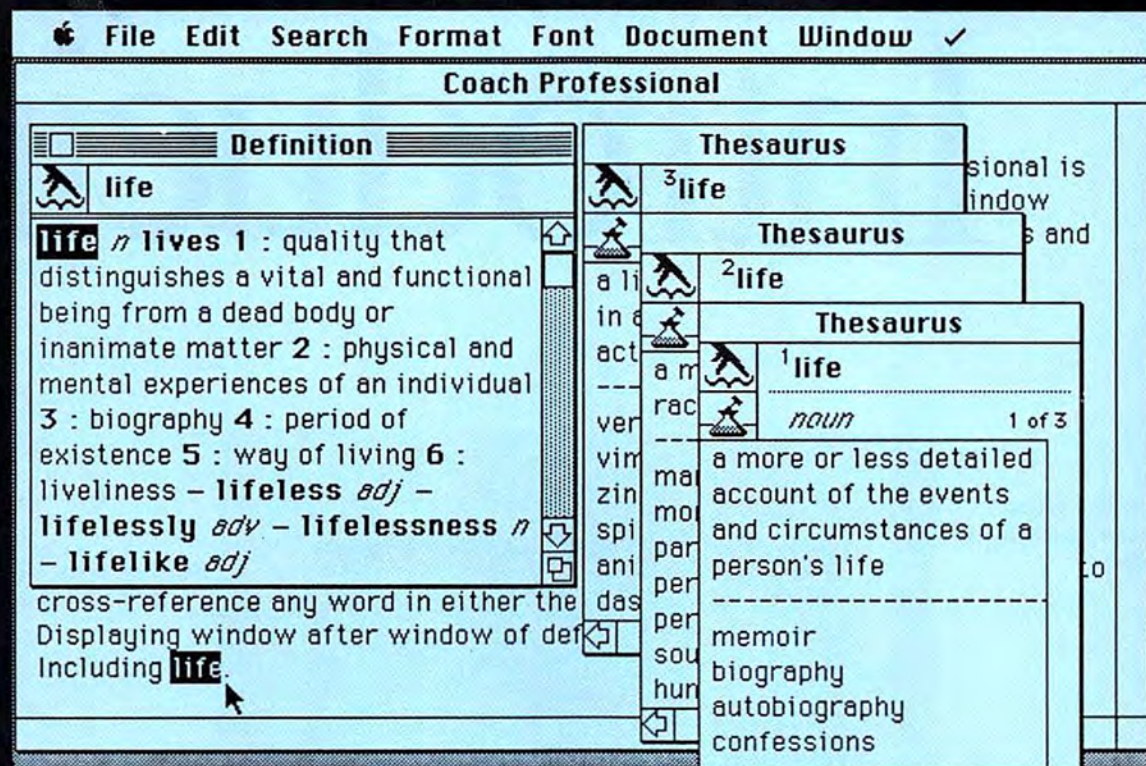
Good Reflexes

Your June 1988 database review ("Data Basics") finally does Reflex justice. In addition to spelling out what novices should look for, Charles Seiter calls Reflex Plus "the best intermediate-level product available." A person looking beyond flat files for information management will get results with Reflex Plus.

Charles Duane

Marion, Massachusetts

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We regret that, due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld. □



Spelling Coach Professional.[™]

The only spelling checker that will also teach you the meaning of life.

Stop packing. It's no longer necessary to climb a mountain in Nepal to consult a legendary guru. Because now there's Spelling Coach Professional.[™] The first hyper-text spelling and reference system available for any microcomputer. It gives you instant access to Proximity/Merriam Webster's Concise 85,000 word electronic dictionary with *complete* definitions.

Installed as a desk accessory (Swamis can't do that), Coach Professional[™] is extremely easy to use. Simply select any word and in seconds a window appears showing you its definition, its correct hyphenation and all uses and tenses. Just as they appear in Merriam-Webster's book version.

Coach Professional[™] also includes the Coach[™]

Merriam-Webster Thesaurus. This 245,000 synonym thesaurus is organized by meaning group and is the only thesaurus with definitions to help you understand the difference between each meaning.

You can use Coach Professional[™] interactively (as you type), or your completed documents can be scanned at over 150 words per second. It shows your misspellings in context and suggests the correct spelling. Then one click and the correction is made.

In addition to the spelling dictionary, Coach Professional[™] includes a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even contains a special

20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement.

So if you're looking for the meaning of it all, look into Coach Professional.[™] At \$195, it's at least ten times cheaper than a round-trip ticket to Kathmandu.

Also available from Deneba are Spelling Coach[™] (spelling checker only) at \$99.95 and Coach[™] Thesaurus at \$59.95. See your local dealer for a complete demonstration of any of our products. Or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida call (305) 594-6965.

Deneba
SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, FL 33126

Circle 180 on reader service card

Introducing

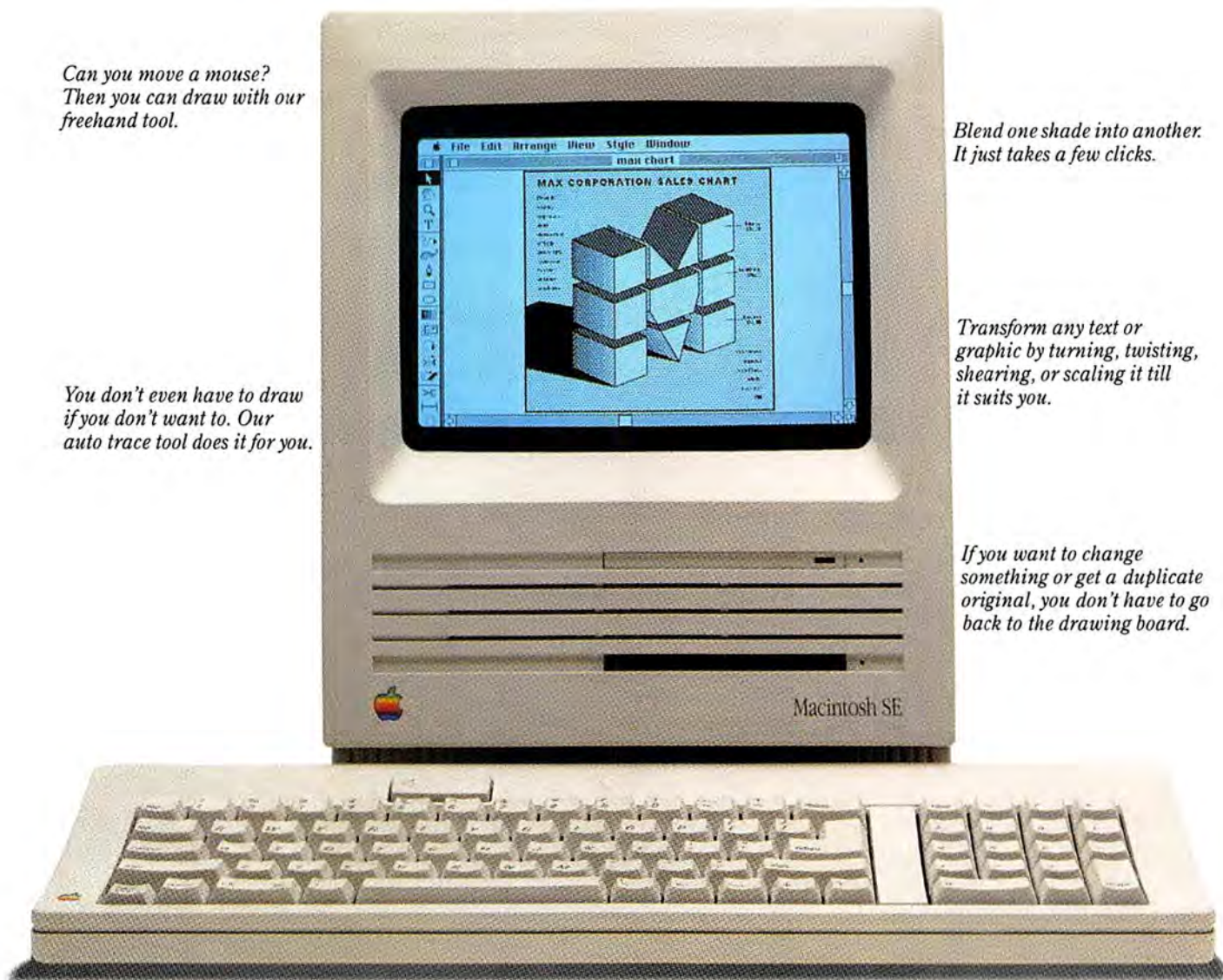
*Can you move a mouse?
Then you can draw with our
freehand tool.*

*You don't even have to draw
if you don't want to. Our
auto trace tool does it for you.*

*Blend one shade into another.
It just takes a few clicks.*

*Transform any text or
graphic by turning, twisting,
shearing, or scaling it till
it suits you.*

*If you want to change
something or get a duplicate
original, you don't have to go
back to the drawing board.*



What could be easier?

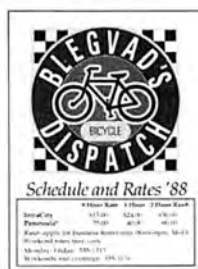
Maybe if you could push a button labeled
"Sales Chart" and get a sales
chart, that would be easier.

But it wouldn't be reality.
This is.

Presenting Adobe
Illustrator 88™ software.

A program so powerful, it
makes making art effortless.

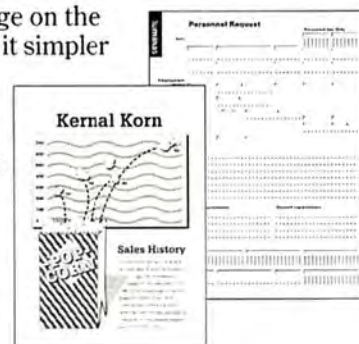
Begin anywhere you like.
Like to start from scratch?



Just move the mouse to create an image on the
screen. Our new freehand tool makes it simpler
than ever.

Rather start with a rough sketch
or existing line art? No problem.

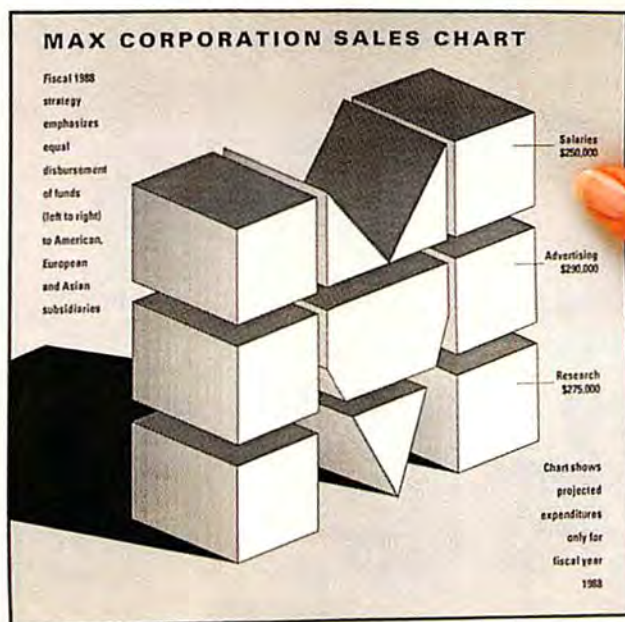
Adobe Illustrator 88 software lets
you scan all sorts of existing images
so they appear directly on your com-
puter screen. Then, our new auto
trace tool takes over. Just click on or
near a portion of the scanned image,
and bingo, instant line art.



Automatic Art.

Creating exciting business graphics is an art. But now, you don't have to be an artist.

With a Macintosh® Plus, SE, or II, and any PostScript® printer you can get high quality Adobe Illustrator 88 art, automatically.



Adobe Illustrator 88 software can produce black and white, color, or color separated film. Just tell it what you want.



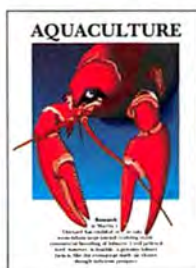
About that fast, too.

Or let's say you've been using other programs and want to work with the art you've created.

The Adobe Illustrator 88 program can convert MacDraw® files instantly. Or auto trace your MacPaint® files. Click. Done.

Maybe you want to do more. A lot more.

Like airbrushing effects



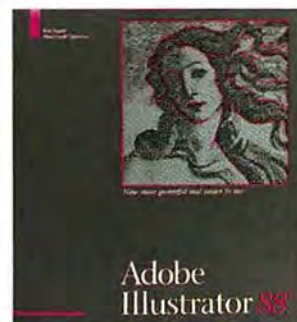
and shading and masking and blending and color separations and printing. But you don't know a thing about them.

That's okay. Now you don't have to.

All you have to know is where to buy Adobe Illustrator 88 software. And that's easy, too. Just call us at (800) 29-ADOBE. Or (415) 962-2100 in Alaska and Canada.

No other illustration, paint, or drawing program lets you do so much so easily. You'll take to it automatically.

ADOBE
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED



Limited Time Offer

Order a drive now and receive: **SilverServer™**

- Complete hard disk management utilities.
- Modem and disk server for use within your LAN.
- Remote disk server to share hard disks in another LAN or at home.
- Available separately for \$149.95.

also receive:

- Carrying case for Cirrus drives.
- Available separately for \$30.00.



CIRRUS. PERFORMANCE WITHOUT COMPROMISE.



Capacity	Price	Model	Dimensions	Access Time	Weight
30MB	\$599	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk	2 3/4" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	40 ms	4 1/2 lb
40MB	\$699	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk	2 3/4" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	25 ms	4 1/2 lb
70MB	\$899	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk	2 3/4" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	25 ms	4 1/2 lb
NEW! 80MB	\$1099	3 1/2" Quantum SCSI Hard Disk Includes DisCache™	2 3/4" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	18 ms	4 1/2 lb
NEW! 100MB	\$1249	3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk	2 3/4" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	25 ms	4 1/2 lb

"Simply put, Cirrus Drives are a joy to work with... simple, elegant and impressive performers."

SPEED RELIABILITY QUIET OPERATION COMPACT SIZE POWERFUL SOFTWARE

"Very small and lightweight, constructed of quality materials designed to last." The Macintosh Journal

Cirrus hard drives deliver power and speed without compromising reliability, ergonomics or desktop real estate. Superior 3 1/2" drive technology and high-volume half speed fan provide cool, quiet operation you can rely and rely on.

All Cirrus drives are compatible with the Mac II, SE and Plus and are **backed by a one year limited warranty.** We also make 30 to 100 MB internal drives for the Mac II and SE. Call for prices.

Cirrus drives are shipped preformatted and ready-to-use with 2 SCSI ports, power and SCSI cables, terminators, manual and SilverServer utility software. This powerful, comprehensive software package includes: Auto mounting, auto parking, password protection, diagnostics and powerful volume

sizing functions that let you freely partition your drive into one or more volumes, or combine several drives into a single large volume. Plus you

can change SCSI drivers and the interleave factor for extra speed.

When you order Cirrus Drives you also get SilverServer's exclusive new modem server, disk server and remote disk server so you can share modems and disks on an AppleTalk Network or even access hard disks over the phone!

Try a Cirrus drive soon. For over 2 years we've built drives of uncompromising quality so you won't have to compromise on performance.

LaCie LTD. 16285 SW 85th • No. 306
Tigard, OR 97224 • Ph: (503) 684-0143

Order your Cirrus Drive today, call 1-800-999-0143

Prices shown are cash prices and do not include shipping. Add 3% for VISA or Mastercard. Add 7% for rush handling. Cirrus, LaCie and SilverServer are trademarks of LaCie Ltd. Macintosh and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer. DisCache and Quantum are trademarks of Quantum Corporation. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Excerpts reprinted with permission of Mac Journal.

Circle 145 on reader service card

What's in a Name?

Anthropomorphism, software modules, groupware, E-mail, and more new products



Talk show host in silly hat with letter held to forehead. "The answer is Anthro-pomorphs, agents, knowledge navigators, and talking heads." (Answer is repeated by gormless sycophant next to host.) "The question: What would Max Headroom be like if he were generated on a computer?"

The question of what the genie in the computer will be like has been asked repeatedly during the last decade, and we're coming close to an answer. We've seen many iterations of anthropomorphism in computers: in Michael Crichton's film, *Looker*; Information International's animated juggler, the first animated representation of a person on a computer; Kubrick's disembodied HAL; the genial bow-tied research assistant that pops up in Knowledge Navigator, made famous in Apple's 1988 video speculating about its future; and dozens more. All are attempts to replace the cursor with an audiovisual, artificially intelligent intermediary that resembles *Homo sapiens*. You turn on the computer and up pops a "person" who knows your computing preferences—in fact, knows more about you than you might ever want it to. Instead of launching a program, you simply converse with the anthropomorphic interface, and it beetles away in the background doing whatever you have in mind.

Of course we don't want to carry the idea too far. After all, the machine could decide to add panache to itself. Develop strange mannerisms or idiosyncrasies. Start calling you by nicknames, making fun of the shirt you're wearing. What if your anthropomorph developed a Corporal Klinger personality? Come to think of it, anthropomorphism is pretty much a can of worms (now that's a graphic image—or maybe a morph of another color).

The latest step in this direction comes from BrightStar, a little Seattle company that produces what owner Bill Correll calls HyperAnimation. Combining animation and HyperCard, Bill and his colleagues give digitized talking heads life on the Mac. At least a verisimilitude. BrightStar's talking heads recite scripted material that corresponds to dialog boxes. Facial expression is tuned to the script; movement and expression are rendered on the fly by the CPU, so it's not elaborate, but there is little else to compare it to on a personal computer. (The best two examples I've seen to date are the work done at New York Institute of Technology and the Tony De Pettrie piano player animation short done at the University of Montreal.)

Modular Software

Stepping out of the human interface for a moment, here's another idea that's been around for a while: modular software.

For some time, mainframe software producers have allowed users to extend their programs by adding modules. Let's say you own a CAD system from Computervision running mechanical design software, and you broaden your business so that you suddenly need architectural design software as well. Computervision (or another company like it) will sell you an architectural module that runs on the system that you already have. The mechanical and architectural modules can then exchange data. For that matter, you might buy Mac accounting software from Layered and acquire additional modules for inventory, billing, and so on, as your business grows.

These days Charlie Jackson at Silicon Beach Software is talking along similar lines. Silicon Beach is opening up its Digital Darkroom and best-selling SuperPaint

packages for software modules. Charlie's approach differs from the other cases I mentioned in that Silicon Beach provides the software facilities for *other developers* to add feature modules. For example, I've seen about a dozen SuperPaint modules from outside developers that enhance its capabilities—offering paint features, drawing tools, animation, special effects, and more. Because Silicon Beach is publishing the specifications that allow programmers to add features, Charlie is encouraging small developers to contribute to the success of SuperPaint. (We're not talking about publishing source code, mind you, just specific parts of the code.) On a pragmatic level, this move could mean the migration of talented developers to SuperPaint, and a corresponding migration of more customers, but I think this is more than a clever marketing concept.

Charlie hopes that all applications designers will see the advantages of modularity and leave hooks for other developers to hang new features on. Then each of us would be able to pick one from column A and one from column B to create the program we've always wanted. Want to add paint features to a word processor? Or a phone dialer to that one application that you keep open all day long?

The downside from the user's point of view is that software could become more homogenous. From the developer's point of view, modular software could reduce the incentive to bring out new stand-alone software. On the other hand, it could revive the lively spirit of innovation that came from desk-accessory developers in the first

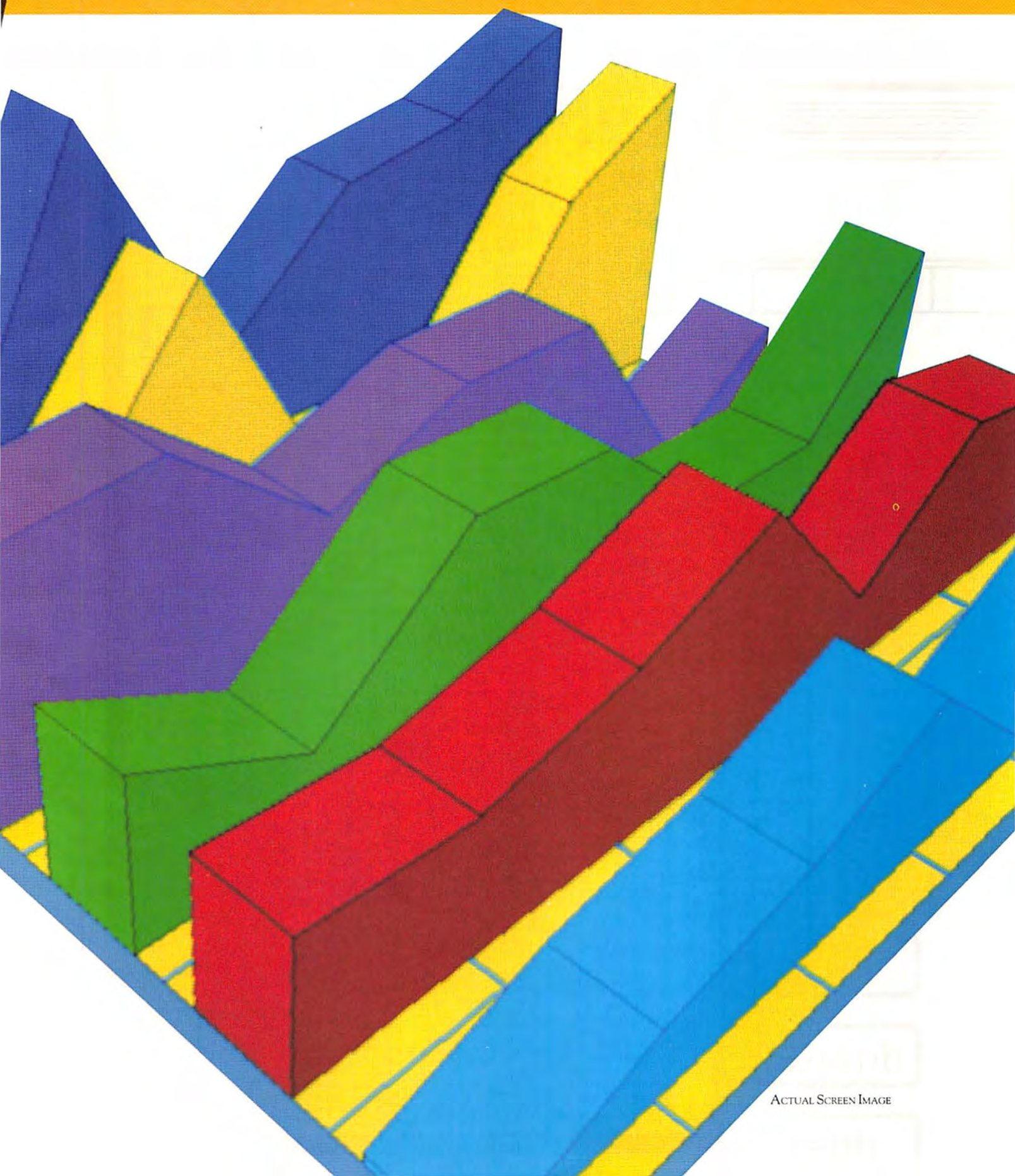
(continues)

INFORMIX

WINGZ™

THE ULTIMATE
PRESENTATION
SPREADSHEET.

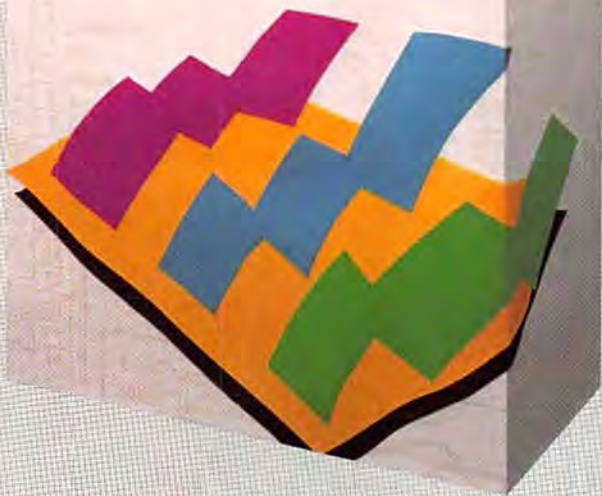
THIS IS WAY TOO EASY. UNSURPASSED NUMBER-CRUNCHING POWER. CHARTS SO GRAPHIC, THEY JUMP OFF THE SCREEN INTO PAGE PERFECT PRESENTATIONS. YOU'RE ACTUALLY LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR NEXT MEETING. BECAUSE YOU'RE NOT JUST GOING TO SHOW THEM NUMBERS. YOU'RE GOING TO WIN THEM OVER WITH WINGZ.



ACTUAL SCREEN IMAGE

THE ULTIMATE PRESENTATION SPREADSHEET

WINGZ



INSIDE WINGZ

Spreadsheet

- **Worksheet size:** 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns — over a billion cells.
- **Hierarchical menus:** Certain menu items will bring up a submenu; attached to the original menu.
- **Speed:** Average recalculation for Wingz is estimated at least 30% faster than its closest competitor.
- **Sparse matrix memory management:** Wingz allocates memory only for those cells that contain data, allowing for more efficient memory use.
- **Minimal recalculation:** Wingz recognizes which cells are affected by a worksheet change and recalculates only these cells. This reduces calculation time.
- **Calculation options:** Wingz has automatic and manual recalculation, as well as natural row, column, recalculate a range and iterations.
- **Linking:** Through HyperScript users can link together as many Wingz files as their system's memory will allow. Any formula can refer to any cell or any worksheet in memory.
- **Naming Capability:** Identify cells by names rather than cell locations.
- **Fill:** Fill a range with numeric or special text information.
- **Consolidation:** "Paste Special" command copies cells, formulas, values, formats. It also allows you to combine information from two ranges on a single worksheet or from two different worksheets.
- **Insert, Delete, Cut, and Copy:** Applicable for any range of cells. Can paste formulas, formats, values, or any combination.

- **Auditing:** Built-in tools for checking cell relationships and performing other worksheet auditing tasks.
- **Security:** Protect your Wingz worksheets with passwords (read/write and read only) plus data encryption.
- **Annotated Cells:** Add notes to any worksheet. Then hide, view, or print them.
- **Adjustable Rows and Columns:** Rows and columns can both be resized within any Wingz worksheet.
- **Cell Selection:** Wingz allows you to select discontinuous ranges of cells for manipulation.
- **Find:** Search worksheet for specific text, value, formula, or other criteria.



What you see is what you get with Wingz. Presentation graphics, spreadsheet data, and text all on one page.

Built-in functions include:

- **Business functions:** BONPRICE, BONDYTM, CINTEREST, CPRINCIPAL, CTERM, DOB, FV, FV, INTEREST, IRR, NPV, PMT, PRINCIPAL, PV, PVL, RATE, SLN, SYD, TERM.
- **Database functions:** DMAX, DMIN, DSTD, DSTDEV, DSUM, DSUMSQ, DVAR, DVARANCE.
- **Date/Time functions:** ADATE, ADDOAYS,

ADDMONTHS, ADDYEARS, CMONTH, CWEKDAY, DATE, DATE1, DATE2, DATE3, DATEVALUE, DAY, DAYNAME, MONTH, MONTHNAME, NOW, YEAR, ADDHOURS, ADDMINUTES, ADDSECONDS, ATIME, HOURS, MINUTE, SECOND, TIME, TIME2, TIMEVALUE.

Logical functions: ERR, EXACT, FALSE, FILE, ISBLANK, ISCALC, ISNUMBER, ISSTRING, TRUE, ISERR, ISRANGE, ISNA, SIGN.

Numeric functions: ABS, ACOS, ACOSH, ASIN, ASINH, ATAN, ATANH, ATAN2, COS, COSH, DEGREES, E, EXP, EXPONENTIAL, FACTORIAL, GOAL, INT, LN, LOG2, LOG10, MOD, NORMAL, PI, RADIANS, RAND, ROUND, SIN, SINH, SORT, TAN, TANH, UNIFORM.

Spreadsheet: CELL, CELLS, CELLTEXT, CHOOSE, COL, COLS, CTSTRING, CTVALUE, HLOOKUP, INDEX, INDIRECT, MAKEBLOCK, MAKECELL, NFORMAT, ROW, ROWS, VLOOKUP.

Statistical functions: AVG, COUNT, MAX, MIN, STD, STDEV, SUM, SUMSQ, VAR, VARIANCE.

Text functions: CHR, CODE, COLLATE, CURRENCY, FIND, LEFT, LEN, LOWER, MATCH, MID, MIDWORD, PROPER, REPEAT, REPLACE, RIGHT, STR, STRING, TRIM, UPPER, VALUE.

User-defined functions: Create custom functions using HyperScript language.

Hundreds of HyperScript functions: Hundreds of other functions

are available through the HyperScript language. These functions fall into four basic categories: COLOR, ENVIRONMENT CONTROL, and MISCELLANEOUS.

Presentation capabilities

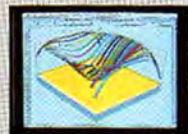
Display Options: Printing graphs, text, numbers, and clip art all on one page. Ability to access as many font types and sizes as the Macintosh system accesses, and use up to 256 colors (Macintosh II hardware limitation, Wingz actually can present over 16 million colors) and/or 38 patterns. Complete control of attributes such as background and foreground colors, fill patterns, object borders, etc. Variable row heights and column widths. Changeable grid color. Turn grids, row and column headers, entry bar, tool box, and worksheet off and on.

Alignment Options: Left, right, center, general.

Number and Date Formats: 14 number and date formats built-in; can create customized formats as well. Negative numbers can appear in red, or any other color you choose.

Text fields: Blocks of text (text fields) can be placed on the worksheet. Editing features include tab, indent, word wrap, search, Change fonts and font attributes down to the individual character. Can reference formulas in a spreadsheet.

Object Orientation: Elements on the worksheet such as charts, free-hand drawings, text fields and controls such as HyperScript buttons are considered objects. Objects can be overlapped, covered, removed, resized, and repositioned in any order. Any number of objects can be attached to a sheet.



No Mac software makes it so easy to create such vivid 3-D graphics.

Graphics

Drawing Tools: Capability to design objects with special drawing tools: Straight line, Arc, Circle, Square or Rectangle, and Polygon or Polyline.

Lines and Arrows: Adjustable line widths, 38 different fill patterns, and any combination of colors. Can be resized or repositioned anywhere on worksheet.

Graphic Elements: Graphic images, clip art, photographs, PICT files, etc. imported on the Wingz clipboard can be used.

Charts and Graphs

Chart types: Twenty basic chart types, both scientific and business oriented: 2-D Bar, Line, Layer, Step, Combination, Horizontal Bar, Pie, HLo: 3-D Bar, 3-D Line, 3-D Layer, 3-D Step, 3-D Combination, 3-D Pie, XY, Scatter, Polar, Wireframe, Contour, Surface. Unlimited number

of graph types can be created through user modification.

Data smoothing: User controllable.

Unlimited graphs per worksheet: Multiple graphs can be created from either the same data or different sets of data within a Wingz worksheet.

3-D Graphs: Three dimensional graph options. Unlimited permutations of 3-D graphs through graph rotation, elevation, and variable perspective (distance) alterations.

Layout Options: Automatic or manual chart layout options.

Legends: Can be automatically created and labeled.

Axis scaling: Manual or automatic. Linear, logarithmic, or percent scales.

Grid display: User modifiable grid and axis.

Data Points: 32,768 data points per series.

Dynamic Linkage

Automatically redraws charts and makes appropriate changes in text fields when spreadsheet data changes.

Database

Use spreadsheet as a database: Allows for quick and easy organizing, filing, sorting, and retrieving of data in any spreadsheet.

Sort: Can sort on as many as 256 keys.

Operations: Four important database functions are: Find, Extract, Delete, and Sort.

Number of records: Up to 32,767 records. Actual size limited only by memory.

Database selection criteria: Extract or link just the information you need.

Application Programming Language

HyperScript: Complete programming language. English-like. Event driven. A series of commands can be executed by a single event such as the click of a button.

Programming features: Classic, powerful programming features include IF THEN ELSE, CASE statements, DO WHILE looping, FOR-NEXT loops, PROCEDUREs, etc.

Customization: User definable menus, advanced controls (buttons, sliders, and number wheels), dialog boxes, and functions.

Buttons: Automate virtually any action by executing a HyperScript program.

Learn Mode: Allows recording of scripts for replay or edit purposes.

Import/Export Capabilities

Read and write file exchange with other Macintosh and DOS spreadsheet programs, such as Excel (SYLK) or Lotus (WKS, WK1), as well as DIF and ASCII file formats.

Printing

Print Preview: Shows entire page, its layout, and page breaks.

Page features: Headers, footers, titles, margins, automatic page numbering, print formulas or values.

Hide/Show features: Hide or show worksheet information, fixed titles, cell notes, text fields, grid lines, buttons and controls, graphics including lines, squares, etc.

Printers: Supports the range of printers supported by the Apple print drivers, including the LaserWriter, LaserWriter Plus, LaserWriter II, Image Writer II, and Image Writer I/O printers. Wingz also supports a range of additional hardware including color printers which support postscript and Apple Quick Draw Commands.

Color Printing Capability

Requires compatible printer or plotter and driver software.



Wingz can create dramatic engineering graphs that lend visual clarity to complex data.

Other Wingz features

Fully supports Macintosh user interface for increased ease of use.

Utilizes up to 8 MB memory on Macintosh II.

Toolbox for selection of pointing, selecting, creation and drawing tools.

Extensive keyboard interface utilizing Apple Extended keyboard function keys.

Comprehensive, context sensitive, on-line help. Help displayed on screen at same time as active worksheet. Multiple help windows may be open at one time.

Network support. File protection/encryption.

Wingz is not copy-protected.

Hardware and Operating System Requirements

Wingz requires a Macintosh Plus, SE, or II with one megabyte of memory, two diskette drives or one hard disk. Two megabytes of memory is suggested when running MultiFinder. A hard disk is recommended.

Wingz supports the Macintosh operating system, and will run under System version 4.1 (Finder 5.5) or higher. Wingz also runs under MultiFinder or Apple A/UX.

© 1988 Informix Software, Inc. All specifications subject to change without notice. Informix, Wingz, HyperScript and HyperSheet are trademarks of Informix Software, Inc. Apple, AppleTalk, LaserWriter, ImageWriter and A/UX are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh, HyperCard and QuickDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

WINGZ™

INFORMIX

TAKE A FREE TEST FLIGHT ON WINGZ.

IT'S THE MOST ANTICIPATED
NEW SOFTWARE FOR APPLE'S
MACINTOSH. AND IT'S YOURS
FREE. BUT YOU MUST HURRY.
THE WINGZ TEST FLIGHT DEMON-
STRATION VERSION IS AVAILABLE
AT AUTHORIZED WINGZ DEALERS
FOR A LIMITED TIME.

TO FIND THE LOCATION OF THE
WINGZ DEALER NEAREST YOU
CALL 1-800-331-1763 EXT. 3800.
(IN KANSAS, ALASKA OR CANADA CALL (913) 492-3800.)


OR TO HAVE YOUR WINGZ TEST
FLIGHT SOFTWARE SHIPPED
DIRECTLY TO YOU, SEND \$9.95
FOR POSTAGE AND HANDLING,
CHECK OR MONEY ORDER,
TO: WINGZ TEST FLIGHT
P.O. BOX 15998
INFORMIX SOFTWARE, INC.
LENEXA, KANSAS 66215-0998.





THE ULTIMATE
PRESENTATION
SPREADSHEET.

Circle 360 on reader service card

Real Action. Real Sound. Real Fun.

 Around one corner there's a fire-breathing dragon. Around the next, the torturer cracking his whip. Any second you may get an arrow in the back. This must be *Dark Castle*. Your quest is to topple the evil Black Knight in battle. But first you must fight the horde of nasty defenders. Relentless action, stunning graphics and more than 70 digitized sounds explain why *Dark Castle* has won top game awards from both Macworld and MacUser.

 If scary old castles aren't your taste, picture yourself strapped into an attack helicopter with a do-or-die mission behind enemy lines. Now you're ready for *Apache Strike*.™ This arcade-style game pits you against defending tanks and helicopters as you fly your chopper through the urban canyons of enemy cities. You get help from L.I.N.D.A., the sweet-voiced on-board computer who warns you of "enemy behind" or "fuel pod damaged." But the ultimate test in *Apache Strike* is your flying skill—and your nerve.

 So you think the castle is safer after all? Think again. And welcome to *Beyond Dark Castle*, which picks up where *Dark Castle* left off. The Black Knight has returned, but venomous snakes, flying vultures make him even scarier. More sounds, more graphics, more scrolling, more scrolling and a cataclysmic finale combine to make this a worthy sequel to *Dark Castle*.

System Requirements:
Macintosh Plus, SE or
Macintosh II. Suggested
Retail Price: \$49.95 each

SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE
Games Division



Silicon Beach Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 261430
San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 695-6956

Macintosh is a registered trademark
of Apple Computer, Inc. Apache
Strike is a trademark of
Silicon Beach Software, Inc.



years of the Mac and that has recently been absorbed by HyperCard. I rate this development much more important and recommend that you check it out.

Groupware?

On the flip side of forging a single application from offerings by different companies is *groupware*, programs created for people to use together over networked computers. Collaborative applications by any other name... The July 1988 issue of *Scientific American* carried a column that contained some ominous rumblings about the important role of groupware in the future. As if that editorial alone weren't enough to consign the subject to a dusty shelf in the stores of the Smithsonian, SRI, that venerable research institute in Menlo Park, California, is about to issue a weighty tome on the subject.

We have seen some work in this area on the Mac, including indications that Knowledge Navigator could also be used for cooperative projects once it progresses from concept to product. Rob Harrington, founder of WOS Technologies and now part of Reese Jones's growing Farallon empire in Berkeley, California, has an interesting new product: Timbuktu Remote.

Timbuktu Remote expands on the concept of WOS's earlier product, Timbuktu. (Another WOS/Farallon product is Katmandu. Rob names all his products for places we would like to visit if any of us had time for vacations.) Timbuktu allows one Macintosh to see the desktop of another Mac on the same network. Timbuktu Remote goes another step and allows control over another person's desktop via the phone lines from a remote Mac. Rob installed the software on several of our networked computers one day at Macworld, and we were able to run one Timbuktu-linked Mac from the keyboard and mouse of another. It was both eerie and impressive to witness the cursor moving about as if it had a will of its own. We quickly learned that collaborative computing systems will require more than unspoken rules for network etiquette.

Initially, Timbuktu Remote has an obvious application for long-distance technical support or training. Users with problems (and with Timbuktu Remote installed) could call the support number and actually show a troubleshooter the problem. Anyone who has called a phone support line and tried to explain all of the nuances of where software hangs up will appreciate this. By taking control of the

(continues)

Circle 268 on reader service card

INTRODUCING
ACCOUNTANT, INC.
PROFESSIONAL.

BALANCE AND
CONTROL
ON A
DAILY BASIS.

Everyday in business you make decisions that affect your company's long-term health, and short-term profitability. And making these judgments right the first time requires up to date financial information. Right when you need it.

Well, now you can get the control you need to make balanced business decisions. With the all new Accountant, Inc. Professional. The complete small business accounting system from Softsync.

The General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Inventory Control, Payroll, Job Costing and Project Management modules are all combined into a single integrated package. Under a single icon. Taking full advantage of the Macintosh's power and ease of use.

And Accountant, Inc. Professional is adaptable, providing you with the options you need to fit the requirements of any type of business; service, manufacturing, professional, or retail.

All entries are made using familiar forms on screen and the double entry bookkeeping system does the rest. Like posting each entry and updating accounts, generating audit trails along the way. Deducting inventory when invoices are shipped. Creating income statements and balance sheets instantly. Or generating checks, purchase orders, or a complete purchase and expense analysis.

And with on-line help, a HyperCard tutorial, and an easy-to-read manual you'll be balancing in no time at all.

What's more, Accountant, Inc. Professional gives you over 80 reports and forms, providing organized access to the information you need to get the job done.

And with the seamless integration of all modules, you'll have unbelievable power and flexibility. And at a suggested retail price of only \$595. Complete.

So just call us at (212) 685-2080. We'll send you a detailed brochure and direct you to your nearest Softsync for a complete demonstration. And get ready to bring balance and control back into your business.



SOFTSYNC

162 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10016

Circle 139 on reader service card

Registered Accountant, Inc. owners can upgrade to Accountant, Inc. Professional for \$75.

Macintosh® and HyperCard™ are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Softsync® and Accountant, Inc. Professional are trademarks of Softsync, Inc.

FREE SOFTWARE BUY 1 GET 1 FREE

MAC SOFTWARE

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

- ☐ 90 Boston II — laser qlyt lmgwtr . . \$9
- ☐ 133 Beverly Hills — sharpest lmgwtr . \$9
- ☐ 220 Laser Printer Fonts \$9
- ☐ 221 PageMaker Templates — business cards, envelopes, signs, labels . \$9

BUSINESS

- ☐ 135 Best of Business, Home Finance * \$9
- ☐ 163 Dbases: mail, inventory, real estate * \$9

GENEALOGY

- ☐ 215 MACROOTS: descendant and pedigree charts, family group sheets (requires MacWrite 4.5) * . . . \$9

GRAPHICS

- ☐ 116, 117 Clipboard art, Slideshow, Viewpoint (2 disks) \$18
- ☐ 203 Best of Graphics \$9

NUDES

- ☐ 200, 202 Girls! Adults only pictures (2 disks) \$18

COMMUNICATION

- ☐ 29 Red Ryder 9.4 terminal w/doc * . \$9

GAMES

- ☐ 207 Best of Games — Bill's Casino, MacLanding MacMissiles, etc. . . \$9
- ☐ 210 Air Traffic Simulator, Video Poker. \$9

MATH

- ☐ 214 Binary trees, statistics, algebra . \$9

PROGRAMMING

- ☐ 166 Complete Sesame C compiler * . \$9

UTILITIES

- ☐ 6, 89 ResEdit: edit fonts + icons (2 disks) \$18

* Contains Shareware Software

HYPERCARD STACKS

BUSINESS

- ☐ HC1 Payroll, call screener, address filer, calculators \$9
- ☐ HC2 Checkbook, Disk Librarian, LP organizer, recipe box \$9

EDUCATION

- ☐ HC6 Electronics, chemistry, geography, biology \$9

FUNSTUFF

- ☐ HC5 Psychoanalyst, Yahtzee, Star Trek, Tic-tac-toe \$9
- ☐ HC8 Screen Savers, cartoons, pranks, more \$9

GAMES

- ☐ HC10 Sword playing, 56 World Class Chess games \$9

GRAPHICS

- ☐ HC9 Excellent sketchings and sound animation * \$9

MODEM

- ☐ HC3 Hyper BBS, BBS lists, terminal programs \$9

MUSIC AND SOUNDS

- ☐ HC16 TV and radio favorites, classical/pop edit sounds into music on disk * \$9

SCIENCE

- ☐ HC17 Astronomy quiz, periodic table animal + plant structures * . . . \$9

UTILITIES

- ☐ HC19 Menu installer, Power Tools, Stack tutor, screenlock, text file installer * \$9
- ☐ HC7 Stack protection crackers, guide to HC programming, more . . . \$9

* Contains Shareware Software

MEMBERSHIP OFFER:

- Quarterly Magazines — Hot Tips, Updates, author interviews.
- 350 Page Directory of our software — 1000's of programs, graphics, indexes.
- Special Discounts!
- ☐ 1 Year Membership \$19.99

(Foreign members \$35)

Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) for shipping & handling. CA orders add sales tax.

Enclosed \$ _____ by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Card No. _____ Exp. _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

P.D.E.

Public Domain Exchange
2074-C Walsh Ave., #118
Santa Clara, CA 95050



IN CA 408-496-0624

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-331-8125

Circle 335 on reader service card

Commentary/Jerry Borrell

troublesome desktop, the support person could then show the user over the phone how to solve the problem.

Come to think of it, Layered's Front Desk, a multiuser calendar that works nicely over the network, does some of this as well.

E-Mail

Which brings us to E-mail, an ideal target for development of groupware. Again, we have a lot of development going on in the shadows. You may recall that InBox now belongs to Gordon Eubanks at Symantec, and that Bill Gates bought InterMail. InBox 2.0 is out and has many valuable improvements, but the next version of Microsoft Mail (née InterMail) is still under construction. Both Gordon and Bill are thinking of what the next step is for E-mail, and of how applications should be able to communicate with E-mail. Bill Gates's plans naturally derive from how he envisions MS applications (Word, first of all) having E-mail options embedded as pull-down menu functions.

It's not a big leap from today's capability to collaborative computing and the integration of E-mail, but standards are required. And if noises from Berkeley (in the vicinity of Farallon) are any indication, then lots of application developers are putting their heads together to figure out some of these things.

Question: What's the nice thing about standards? Answer: There are lots to choose from.

In Summary

One of the most interesting aspects of these concepts is the number of small companies working to create real-world products out of such highfalutin ideas. Many of these small firms are actually succeeding in making the ideas work on a small scale. More grist for some future book on how computers evolved during the late twentieth century.

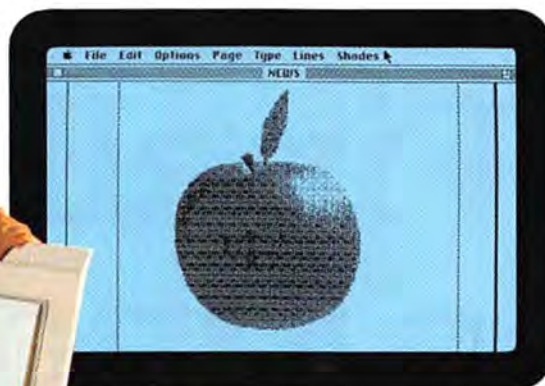
Speaking of that evolution, one developer went so far as to hypothesize that NeXT, Steve Jobs's company, will be incorporating several of these ideas into its computers. In fact, the number of mainstream Mac developers working on applications for the NeXT machine is growing. Voluble hints are being dropped that indeed the machine may move personal computers ahead, even if sales aren't expected to threaten Apple's newfound riches.

Question: What's the name of the next computer magazine? □

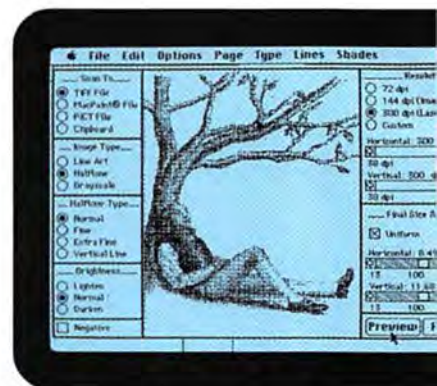
**Finally,
the kind of
scanner
you've always
wanted
for your
Macintosh.**



It just took HP to



Scan. In less than 30 seconds, your image is transferred from the HP ScanJet scanner to your Macintosh screen.



Preview Scan. To add another image without leaving your application software, pull down the scanning desk accessory and begin with Preview Scan from the menu.



Edit/Paint. Bring in DeskPaint to touch up your images. Menus and point-click commands make it easy.



Place. Bring in your mast-head from memory, place the scanned images wherever you want, copy and place multiple images, key in text, wrap, enlarge or shrink to fit.

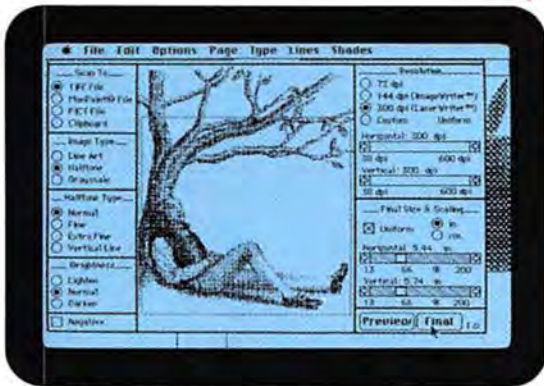
The HP ScanJet scanner puts you several steps ahead of other Macintosh-compatible scanners. Because our desk accessory approach lets you scan, edit and paint images all together on the screen. With-

out having to jump from one application to another. HP's Desk Gallery software makes it all possible. So you can add the impact of photographs, illustrations and logos to your presentations, proposals, sales

make it this easy.

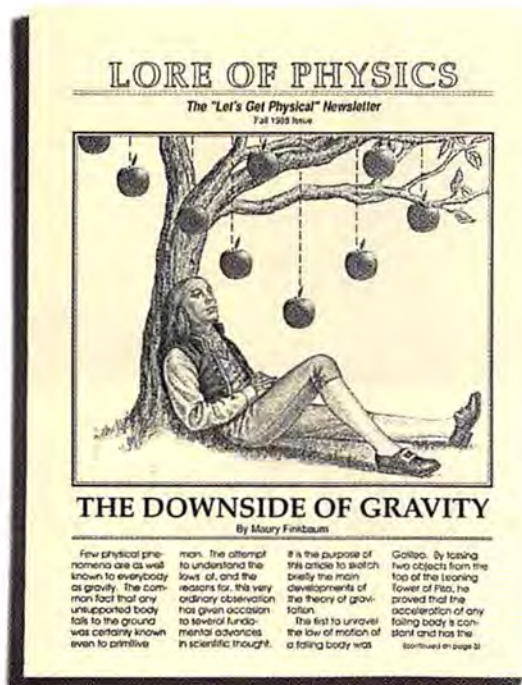
we never stop asking

What if...



Final Scan. Select a portion or all of your image to reduce or enlarge, and scan as line art, halftones, gray scale or negative images.

Print. Another click and you're done. Thanks to the HP ScanJet scanner, the fewest clicks from scanned image to final copy.



letters, newsletters and bulletins.

And you can do it easier and faster than ever before.

For as little as \$1990 for the complete package.

Call 1-800-752-0900,

Ext. 688B, for your nearest

HP dealer. Then try the HP ScanJet scanner for yourself.

This is one case where seeing is believing.



**HEWLETT
PACKARD**

Circle 344 on reader service card

© 1988 Hewlett-Packard Company
PE12803

H21

16

Worksheet1

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE
2	\$56.00	\$6,584.00	\$65.00	\$56.00	\$8.00	\$98,416.00
3	\$51,651.00	\$65.00	\$465.00	\$6,512.00	\$65.00	\$61.00
4	\$651.00	\$654.00	\$321.00	\$6.00	\$84.00	\$6,265.00
5	\$9,684.00	\$654.00	\$6.00	\$651.00	\$6.00	\$636.00
6	\$6,565.00	\$65.00	\$23.00	\$6.00	\$5,198.00	\$6,548.00
7	\$5.00	\$9.00	\$505.00	\$85,146.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
8	\$6.00	\$2.00	\$23.00	\$321.00	\$321.00	\$6,941.00
9	\$654.00	\$85.00	\$5,643.00	\$682.00	\$5.00	\$65.00
10	\$6.00	\$1.00	\$595.00	\$6.00	\$63.00	\$846.00
11	\$8,984.00	\$8.00	\$2,059.00	\$1.00	\$51.00	\$51.00
12	\$65.00	\$5.00	\$35.00	\$54.00	\$635.00	\$9.00
13	\$65.00	\$1,549.00	\$7.00	\$65.00	\$158.00	\$51.00
14	\$356.00	\$5.00	\$512.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$9.00
15	\$654.00	\$1.00	\$692.00	\$651.00	\$54.00	\$59.00
16	\$99.00	\$6,549.00	\$635.00	\$5,618.00	\$65.00	\$8.00
17	\$0.00	\$25.00	\$92.00	\$654.00	\$50,196.00	\$651.00
18	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$51.00	\$516.00	\$98.00
19	\$0.00	\$6.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$51.00	\$51.00
20	\$1.00	\$85.00	\$5.00	\$6,985.00	\$8.00	\$8.00
21	\$1.00	\$11.00	\$5.00	\$6,525.00		

Make your Mac larger than life.

Attach your Macintosh to our 6448C+2 Ultimate Presentation System™ (UPS) and place it on any standard overhead projector. Suddenly you've got an interactive Mac display that scales up to even the largest audiences.

Or download your display information into the UPS's megabyte of memory and take it virtually anywhere. (Lifetime batteries included.)

- High resolution monochrome projection (640x480 pixels)
- Heat tolerant to 65° C (149° F) — no fan
- One megabyte of memory
- Page scroll/windowing/special effects generator
- Compatible with the entire Apple Macintosh family

Fully compatible with: Macintosh™ 128K, Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512Ke, Macintosh SE (video adapter required), and the Macintosh II (with video card).

So put your Mac in the big time today. For more information on the UPS or the name of your closest dealer, phone today — **800-327-7231**
Ext. 401



IN FOCUS SYSTEMS INC.™

7649 Southwest Mohawk St. • Tualatin, Oregon 97062 • 503-692-4968

Dealer Inquiries Invited.
Trademarks/owner: Macintosh/Apple Computer, Inc.

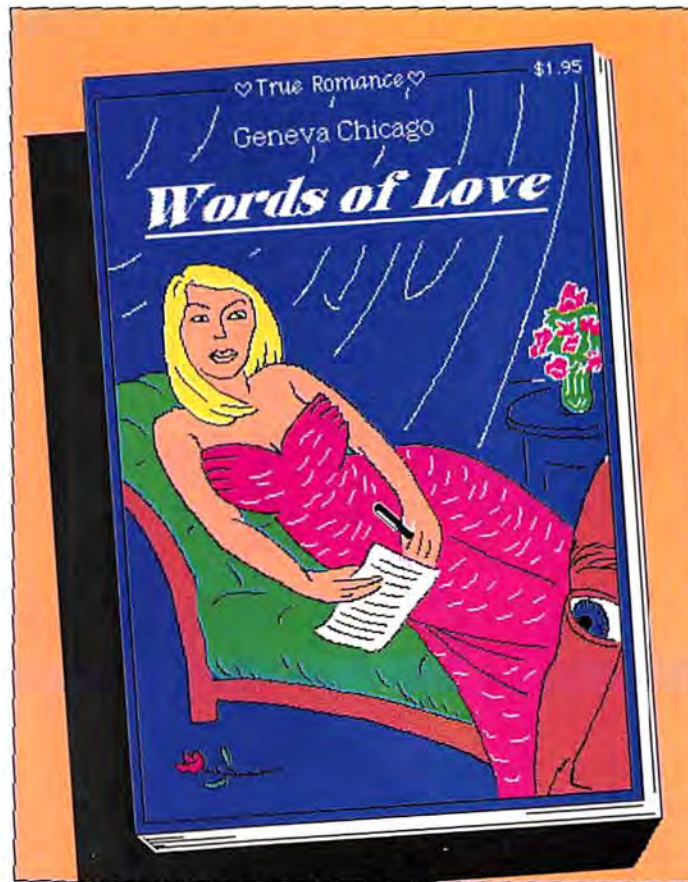


Love and Word Processors

Finding a new writing tool is as tough as seeking a mate—even when prospects are plentiful

The new crop of Macintosh word processors could not have come at a better time for me. I had just finished a book using Microsoft Word 3.01 and was ready to personally throttle anyone associated with that program. My relationship with Word was a love affair gone very bad. I could not stand to look at the program and, judging from its behavior (an inexplicable series of crashes that seemed spiteful in their intensity), the program could not stand to look at me. Who could have predicted that things would deteriorate to such a point? Years ago, when Word and I first hooked up, it was instant infatuation. With its multiple documents and its plethora of features, I felt liberated from my previous alliance—a shotgun marriage with the sleek but limited MacWrite. True, Word 1.0 was somewhat clunkier to learn—a keyboard command set that sounded like submarine code was only one of its quirks—but since the program allowed me the power I wanted to create documents, it was not long before I was singing its praises, a song voiced even louder with the improvement called 3.01. I can even name the tune: "I've grown accustomed to her interface."

The relationship had its problems, notably the scandalous behavior of Word in its 3.0 incarnation, a rocky period still painful to recall. But Word and I had good



times, completing dozens of columns and the aforementioned 500-page book. Still, I found myself wanting more, and Word and I grew apart. Finally, the Big Trouble appeared: every time I recalled a long file, Word would quit on me after three or four changes. I called Microsoft to discuss this recalcitrance, and despite the best efforts of the company's friendly support staff (why not be friendly? I was paying for the calls), the Big Trouble continued. To this day, I don't know why Word, to use the

words on the dialog box it left me, "unexpectedly quit." But I knew that I had to go on, find another word processor.

Fortunately, just as I became available, a flurry of word processors appeared on the market. I had been tracking two in particular: WordPerfect and FullWrite Professional. I also had been giving a lot of

(continues)

Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of The Unicorn's Secret: Murder in the Age of Aquarius published this fall by Prentice Hall Press.



Novell presents a new network even the pickiest

Macintosh owners have a reputation for being fanatical about their Macs. And rightfully so, when you consider the elegance of the Macintosh user interface.

So when Novell set out to network the Macintosh with PCs, it was with one clear caveat: preserve the Mac environment. Create network software that would feel right to the pickiest of all Macintosh users. And none are pickier than the ones at Apple.

Full AppleTalk compatibility. Working directly with Apple, Novell's programmers created a version of NetWare® that is compatible with the AppleTalk File Protocol (AFP). It's an

achievement hailed by Apple President and CEO John Sculley as "a very significant event for the industry." And it means that Mac users can now get all the power and flexibility of the number one local area network in the world, without sacrificing any Macintosh functionality.

AFP compatibility also means that NetWare for Macintosh will be fully compatible with future Macintosh hardware and operating system versions. So you can take advantage of new Macintosh product releases as soon as they become available.

Freedom to choose. NetWare for Macintosh lets you connect Macs with a

product introduction, Apple chairman John Sculley lauded Novell for its AFP support and contrasted Novell's product with serve to

InfoWorld, June 20, 1988

work made to satisfy Macintosh user.

myriad of PC, minicomputer and mainframe environments, including OS/2. So you can choose the workstation environment that best suits your needs while communicating easily between dissimilar operating systems and sharing files and peripherals.

You get all the performance, security, fault tolerance and functionality of NetWare without changing the way you work with your Macintosh. And you get the power to transparently connect to over two million NetWare users worldwide.

To satisfy your need for a powerful Macintosh network, plug into NetWare—the

network that passed the ultimate Mac test drive. See your Gold Novell Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-LANKIND.

For more information, call from your modem 1-800-444-4472 (8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit) and enter the access code NVMC17.



For network solutions,
you should be seeing red.

Circle 347 on reader service card

CDA computer sales

In NJ/Out of USA
Customer Service
FAX Number
Via CompuServe
Via Easy Fax

Ad 28-10

201-832-9004
201-832-9007
201-832-9740
GO CDA
1575,70007

US/CANADA ORDER TOLL FREE 800-526-5313

COMPLETE READY TO RUN MACINTOSH SYSTEMS

These systems are guaranteed to be complete and ready to run (no missing parts or cables). If these systems do not meet your needs call our systems sales division and they will help you design a system to meet your specific needs.

Macintosh Plus Entry System

Complete System includes:

- Macintosh Plus Computer with 1 Megabyte of memory & 1 Internal 800 K Drive
- Keyboard and Mouse
- Cutting Edge 800K External Drive
- Epson LX-800 Printer 180 CPS
- Orange Grappler Printer Interface
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Computer Paper-Package of 500
- Mouse Pad

Suggested list price \$3017

CDA Price \$1899

*When ordering specify package #8871

Macintosh SE Super System

Complete System Includes:

- Macintosh SE Computer with 2 Internal 800K Drives 1 Megabyte of Memory
- Keyboard and Mouse
- ImageWriter II Printer
- ImageWriter Cable
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Computer Paper-Package of 500
- Dust Cover for the Macintosh SE
- Dust Cover for the ImageWriter II
- Mouse Pad

suggested list price \$3689

CDA Price \$2749

When ordering specify package #8872

Macintosh SE/20 Super System

Same as above system but includes Macintosh SE with built-in 20 megabyte hard disk and 1 internal 800K floppy.

suggested list price \$4489

CDA Price \$3349

When ordering specify package #8873

Macintosh SE/45 Deluxe System New!

Complete system includes:

- Macintosh SE Computer with 2 800K Internal Drives 1 Megabyte of Memory
- CMS 45 Megabyte Internal Hard Drive
- Extended Keyboard and Mouse
- ImageWriter II Printer
- ImageWriter Cable
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Dust Cover for the Mac SE
- Dust Cover for the ImageWriter II
- Computer Paper-Case of 1200

suggested list price \$4684

CDA PRICE \$3499

Macintosh II/40 Graphic System

Complete system includes:

- Macintosh II Computer with 40 Megabyte Hard Drive 1 Megabyte of Memory
- Extended Keyboard and Mouse
- Macintosh II Video Card
- Apple Color High Resolution RGB Monitor
- ImageWriter II with cable

- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Case of Computer Paper-1100 Sheets
- Dust Cover for the Macintosh II/ Monitor
- Dust Cover for the Extended Keyboard
- Mouse Pad

suggested list price \$7849

CDA Price \$5999

#When ordering specify package #8874
Above system with 20 Megabyte Hard Disk.

Specify package #8875

CDA Price \$5499

Above system with 80 Megabyte Hard Disk.

Specify package #8876

CDA Price \$6999

RasterOps Color Monitors

- 19" Color Monitor with Tilt and Swivel Base \$2499
- 16" Sony Trinitron Color Monitor \$2299
- 19" Sony Trinitron Color Monitor \$3225
- Tilt and Swivel Base for Sony Monitors \$250
- ColorBoard 108 is an 8 bit color card providing resolutions up to 1024 x 768. Monitor Cable Included \$1195
- ColorBoard 104 provides resolutions up to 1024x768. Provides 24-bit color up to 786,432 colors displayed from a possible 16.7 million colors. \$3429

Authorized RasterOps Dealer

OUR POLICIES

Buy with Confidence

No-Risk 30-Day Satisfaction Guarantee—If you're not 100% satisfied with any Hardware or Accessories purchased from CDA Computer Sales, we will refund the purchase price 100% or replace with a new unit if desired. (Software, internal components and media excluded.)

Technical Support Hotline—We support our customers with knowledgeable technicians trained on all products we sell at no charge.

Warranty—CDA Computer Sales offers a repair warranty for defective merchandise for 60 days after the expiration of the 30-day satisfaction guarantee.

Apple Product—We are not an authorized Apple dealer, therefore during the 90 day warranty period, the product must be returned to CDA for warranty repair.

Shipping Charges—UPS Ground Shipping, add 2% (\$3.50 minimum); UPS Blue Service, add 5% (\$5.50 minimum); APO/FFO Shipping, add 4% (\$4.50 minimum); Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada, add 6% (\$6.50 minimum). Foreign Orders, please call.

Payment—Major Credit Cards Accepted at no additional charge! Cashier Checks and Money Orders shipped promptly; personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. NO COD's please.

Prices are subject to change.
Apple is a registered Trademark of Apple Inc.

CDA Computer Sales

One CDA Plaza, PO Box 533
Califon, NJ 07830
Monday thru Friday 9 am to 10 pm EST
Saturday 10 am to 5 pm EST

Steven Levy

thought to a fast contender named Write-Now 2.0, but that application had yet to make it to shrinkwrap by the time of my late springtime search. I didn't want promises, I wanted total involvement. So I tried to see if I could live with WordPerfect or FullWrite. And kissed Word 3.01 good-bye.

Nobody's Perfect

At first, I wasn't sure about WordPerfect. I suspected our politics would collide. After all, Perfect had a shady past. It ran on MS-DOS machines, as well as any other operating system that seemed to promise a good time. As a Macintosh loyalist, I doubted whether the version I used would extend the proper respect to the Mac. I wanted no mixed marriage.

But I needn't have worried. The Mac version of WordPerfect does not reflect the numbing rigidity of the MS-DOS world. Instead, its creators have wisely chosen the course of least resistance, MacWrite-like windows with the usual conventions of selection, cutting, and pasting. The only visible concessions to the lock-step lunacy of MS-DOS are a series of little boxes at the bottom of the window that enable you to change the type style (italic, boldface, and so on) with the mouse. Since these options are also available by menu or keyboard command, those boxes are a total waste of time and should be eliminated.

On the other hand, to the left of those boxes is a line identifying the location of the cursor within the document, page, and line number. This signifies that WordPerfect does not suffer one of the two most annoying lapses of Word, the inability to repaginate on the fly. Word count, another function I've often missed in Word, is handled this way in WordPerfect: select Spell from the Special menu, whereupon a new menu opens to the left. Move the arrow onto the Word Count option on the new menu, and, presto, a dialog box tells you how many words are in the document. After a few tries you get sick of this process and figure out a way to do it on the keyboard: **⌘-E** and then 4. Most anything in WordPerfect can be done on the keyboard if you take the trouble to look it up; how much you memorize depends on how much you hate those little "move-to-the-left" menus.

(continues) •

DISCOVER THE NEW CAD STANDARD FOR ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING INDUSTRY



MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5

MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5 is an integrated professional CAD package with 3 modules :

- Real volumetric 3D (Space ProcessorTM),
- Very powerful and versatile 2D,
- Quantifier.

GIMEOR INC.



1815 H. Street N.W.
Washington D.C. 20006
(202) 223-4373 or (202) CAD HERE

130 Pleasant Street
Brookline MASS 02146
(617) 566-6315

Circle 129 on reader service card

Please send me more information on MAC ARCHITRION 3.5

Name _____
Title _____ Phone : () _____
Company _____
Address _____ State _____ ZIP _____
City _____
Mail to : GIMEOR INC., 1815 H. Street N.W., Washington D.C. 20006
or 130 Pleasant Street, Brookline, MASS. 02146

GIMEOR IN CANADA :
B.A.G.H. Consultants - 411 St. Dizier
Suite 104 H2Y2Y1 MONTREAL P.Q. (514) 843-4397

RED LINE

You already know how to make great slides.

WITH THE MIRUS DIGITAL FILMPRINTER
AND YOUR MACINTOSH.

If you use a Macintosh, you already know how to use the most advanced slidemaking system ever made.

The Mirus™ Desktop Digital FilmPrinter™

The first slidemaking system designed to take full advantage of the graphics power and point-and-click simplicity of the Macintosh.

And just wait till you see the slides it delivers.

SERVICE BUREAU
SLIDEMAKING
TECHNOLOGY
ON A DESKTOP.

Before the Mirus FilmPrinter, you had only two choices in desktop presentation systems.

Either a video-based, or a font-wheel film recorder.

Neither has the flexibility and paper-cut sharpness of service bureau slides.

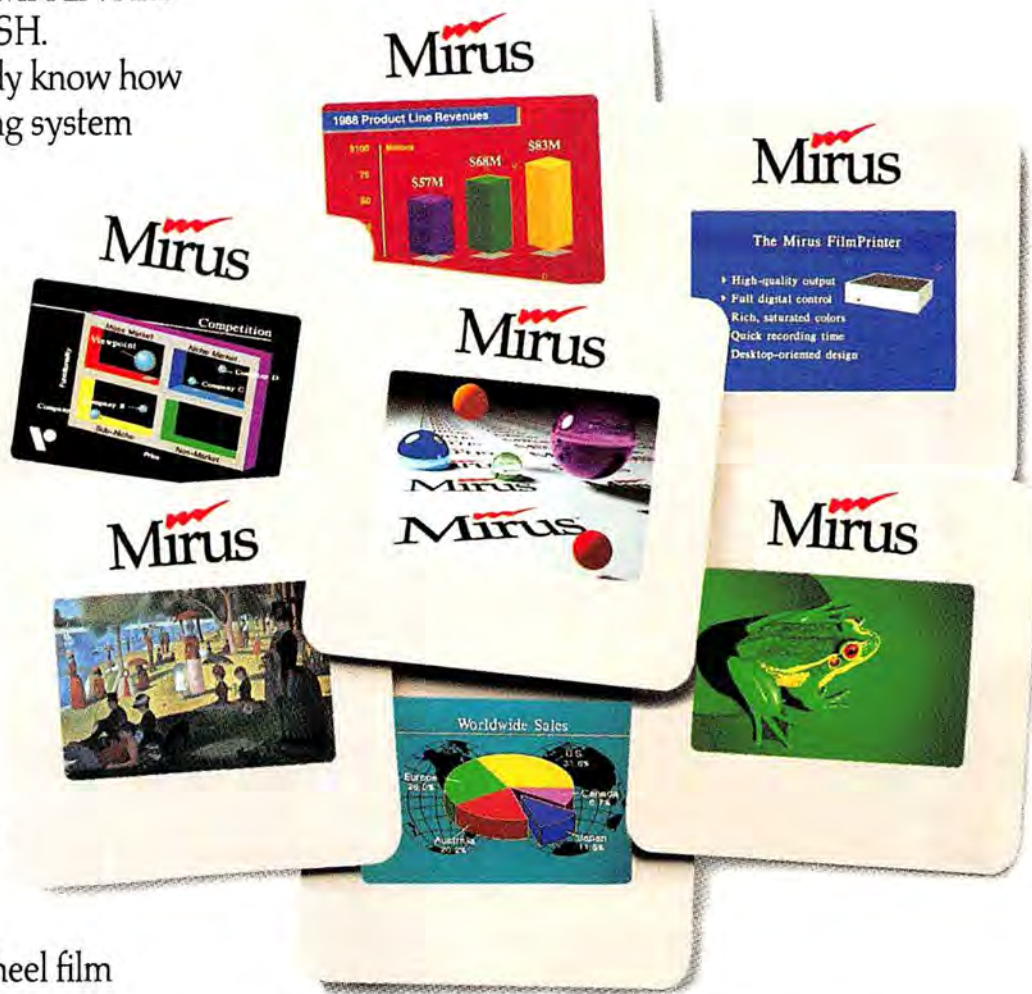
But with more than 16 million colors and up to 8000 lines of Scalable Resolution™, the Mirus FilmPrinter has both.

And more.

Including the same kind of digital imaging techniques for both object and

bit-mapped graphics as service bureau systems costing as much as \$100,000.

All for under \$6,000.



To you and your Chooser, the FilmPrinter is just another printer.



IT'S SO ADVANCED,
YOU ALREADY KNOW
HOW TO USE IT.

The Mirus FilmPrinter works
like the other printers you have
attached to your Mac.

Just plug it into the SCSI port.

To make slides, you go to the Chooser, select
the FilmPrinter, then just pull down the File menu
and click on Print. That's all there is to it.

The FilmPrinter's software will look familiar, too.
Because it uses the same Macintosh software
you've been using all along.

Canvas, Cricket Presents, Excel, MacDraw,
MORE, PixelPaint, PowerPoint,
SuperPaint, and many, many
more.

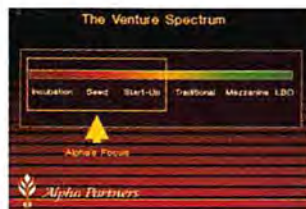
File		
New	⌘N	
Open	⌘O	
Close		
Save	⌘S	
Save As...		
Page Setup...		
Print	⌘P	
Quit	⌘Q	

To make slides, just point
at Print and click.

You don't have to get used to
new fonts, either. The FilmPrinter
gives you the same kind of
scalable, crisp, outlined fonts
that are in the LaserWriter and
LaserWriter Plus printers.



Stand out in a crowd. Emboss your
corporate logo.



The Mirus FilmPrinter has millions
of colors so you can smoothly sweep
from one to another.



Get true color photo inserts without
going to a service bureau. Or into debt.

And even if you have a black-and-white
Macintosh Plus or SE, don't worry.

Using patterns to indicate color, the FilmPrinter
puts the color where it really
counts. On film.

COME SEE THE GREATEST SHOW ON A DESKTOP.

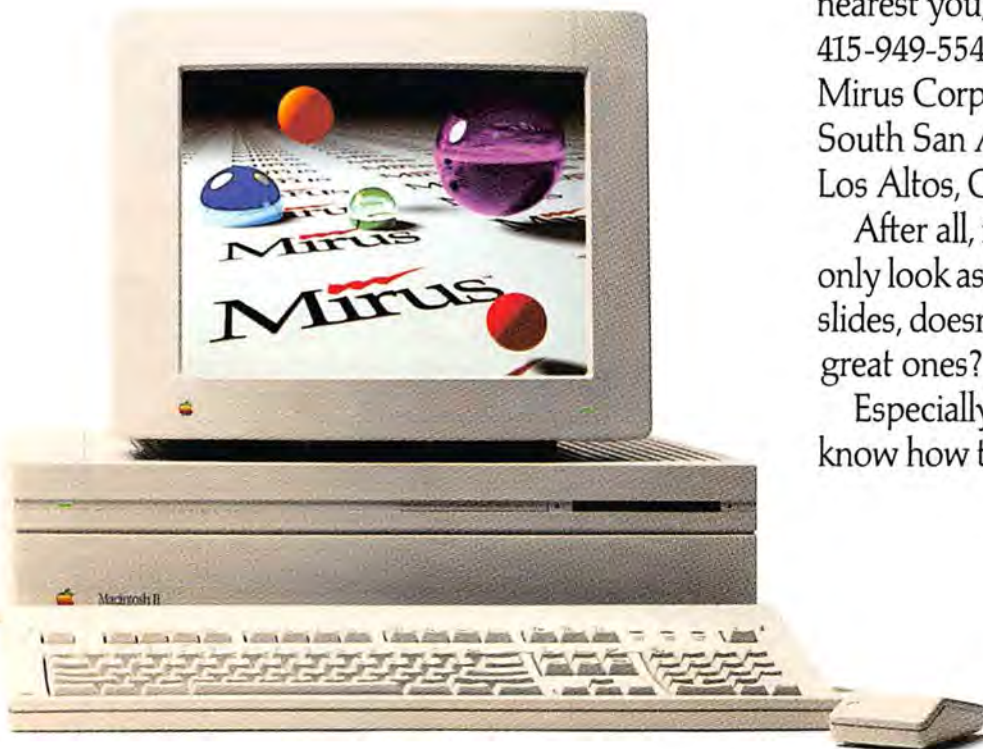
Knowing what you know
now, what you probably
want to know next is where
you can buy the Mirus
FilmPrinter, or at least see
it in living color.

Just call us at 1-800-654-
0808 for the Mirus dealer
nearest you, in California,
415-949-5544. Or write,
Mirus Corporation, 445
South San Antonio Road,
Los Altos, CA 94022.

After all, if it's true that you
only look as good as your
slides, doesn't it pay to have
great ones?

Especially since you already
know how to make them?

The FilmPrinter works with
the same software you do.
So why do without it?



Mirus™

© 1988 Mirus Corporation. Desktop Digital FilmPrinter, Scalable Resolution,
and Mirus are trademarks of Mirus Corporation. Other brand or product
names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

One of the things I haven't memorized yet, but want to, is the command to double-space my document. When I use menus, this reasonable request becomes a relatively big production number. Other shortcuts make it easy to select text, by paragraph or sentence. In fact, things are generally easy to do on WordPerfect. Macros, for instance, are much more powerful and accessible than they are in Word. Without having to refer to WordPerfect's rather formidable manual, I whipped up a letter format, complete with embedded date, and made a macro out of it. It worked on the first try.

During my trial relationship with WordPerfect, I found it to be a perfectly adequate companion. As I suspected, the longer I stayed with it, the more its considerable talents became apparent. I could have asked for a better thesaurus, but the spelling checker was acceptable. I appreciated that WordPerfect could read and translate other texts from other word processors (though I was frustrated that it refused to read Word documents saved in the Fast Save format, as most of mine were) and doubly grateful that it also *wrote* in other formats.

OK, I admit it, WordPerfect doesn't have much sex appeal. But I wrote a column, a feature story, a couple of reviews with it. With no problems. The program ran briskly on the borrowed Mac II I was using and still responded decently when I returned the machine and resumed work on my 2.5-megabyte Mac Plus. The program was far from perfect; for instance, sometimes I would select a word, cut it, and find that the program failed to get rid of the extra space created by my deletion. But that's niggling. The big question was, could I leave Word for WordPerfect? The answer? Sure.

At Long Last, Love

So by the time I finally got my copy of Ashton-Tate's long-awaited FullWrite Professional, I was not so desperate for a new match. After all, WordPerfect had given me what I needed; how much more could FullWrite deliver?

Would you believe love at first sight?

Well, maybe not first sight. The FullWrite user interface is puzzling at first glance and requires a trip to the manual to understand the various modes represented

(continues)

Don't Laugh, To This Day There Are Still People Who Look At Data In Two Dimensions.

May we respectfully suggest that you forget what you "know" about your spreadsheet full of data.

Because now there's MACSPIN™ 2.0.

Which means that trends, patterns, relationships and information, that until now have been virtually impossible to see, will suddenly become perfectly clear.

MACSPIN not only adds a new dimension to your

data, but also to your thinking. You'll discover new things, and make new decisions.

MACSPIN uses powerful tools to manipulate the data on screen, allowing you to

analyze the display in an infinite variety of ways. You can alter perspective,

rotate, animate and simplify even the most complicated multivariate data.

So, whether you're in marketing, finance

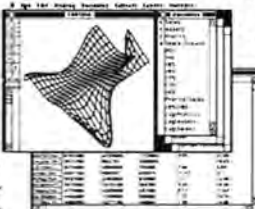
or particle physics, when it comes to data analysis, there really is another world out there.

MACSPIN.

See your dealer or call D² Software at (512) 454-SPIN.



MACSPIN 2.0
Three-
Dimensional
Data
Analysis



MacUser
Editorial Award
1988

MACSPIN is fully compatible with the Macintosh 512, Plus, SE & II and comes with a 60-day money-back guarantee. MACSPIN is a trademark of D² Software, Inc. 5609-B Adams Avenue, Austin, Texas 78756. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 333 on reader service card

As
American
as...



It's true, our Consumer Information Catalog is filled with booklets that can answer the questions American consumers ask most.

To satisfy every appetite, the Consumer Information Center puts together this helpful Catalog quarterly containing more than 200 federal publications you can order. It's free, and so are almost half of the booklets it lists on subjects like nutrition, money management, health and federal benefits.

So get a slice of American opportunity. Write today for your free Catalog:

**Consumer Information Center
Department AP, Pueblo, Colorado 81009**

U.S. General Services Administration

ANNOUNCING 162 NEW PRINTERS FOR THE MAC!



**"The Implications
of this Product are
Staggering...
This is a Great Product!"**

Ezra Shapiro, Consulting Editor
BYTE Magazine, Feb., '88

ImageWriter IIs. The Grappler LQ drives 24 pin and HP compatible laser printers (and the new 300 dpi DeskJet) as if they were ImageWriter LQs. All you do is set the Grappler's switch for the printer you're using, plug it in and start printing. Your Mac thinks it's still talking to an ImageWriter, so all your software will continue to operate as usual.

Freedom to choose the best!

The Grappler® LQ and Grappler C/Mac/GS give you the freedom to use the printer you want with your Macintosh® Plus, SE or II. No longer are you constrained by Apple's limited printer options. Whether you need special printer features, portability or just a lower price tag, the Grapplers now leave the choice up to you. Economical lasers, wide carriage dot matrix, portable 24 pin output, 300 dpi on an H.P. DeskJet™ (\$995 suggested retail) or just getting productive use out of the old parallel printer in the closet, the Grapplers do it all! With built-in support of popular Epson, Okidata, Toshiba and Hewlett Packard printers, the Grapplers will interface the large majority of the printers available today.

All this in a cable?

The Grapplers are sophisticated computing devices hidden in simple printer cables. They work like translators, changing ImageWriter® information so your printer can understand it. The Grappler C/Mac/GS makes 9 pin printers work like



Getting the best from your Grappler

If your software works with an ImageWriter II or LQ, it will work with the appropriate Grappler. Dot matrix printers require nothing more than the Grappler.

Laser/ink jet printers require a Mac Plus, SE or II, with the powerful Grappler Spooler software. A hard disk is recommended to hold the expanded font sets provided for best resolution output.

Since the Grappler cannot recognize Postscript commands, it is not recommended for desktop publishing applications.

Over 650,000 Grapplers have connected Apples and printers for over eight years. Now, you can connect your Macintosh to your choice of 162 different printers with the same reliability and confidence.



© Orange Micro, Inc., 1988

Grappler is a registered trademark of Orange Micro, Inc.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
DeskJet is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard Co., Inc.



1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807
(800) 223-8029 or (714) 779-2772 in CA

Circle 575 on reader service card

I KNOW THAT REPORT IS IN HERE SOMEWHERE.

And GOfier is just the one to track it down. GOfier digs through files at blinding speeds to bring up text in seconds.

A phrase, a fact, a note, a date. If you need it, GOfier finds it.

Even among countless files, GOfier software searches out the information you need with just one or two words, even if the correct spelling slips your mind.

"The most exciting and essential add-on since Sidekick. A must for anyone who writes anything," says Tim Bjarin, columnist and commentator.

Unlike other text-retrieval software, you won't spend hours indexing or converting files before you can start searching.

Once GOfier finds a section of text, you can create a new file, maintain a list of found files or copy and paste into the document you're currently working in.

So if you need a certain document written to Bill



quarter profits," just summon GOfier with one keystroke and give him the word. Within seconds, that document will be at your fingertips.

- Operates as a Macintosh Desk Accessory
- Not copy protected
- Finds text in almost any file including MacWrite, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Write, Microsoft Works, Page-Maker, Ready-Set-Go, HyperCard, MORE, ThinkTank and WordPerfect

- Performs complex searches using AND/OR/NOT and NEARBY



GOfier is available at quality software retailers.

800-828-6293

Microlytics, Inc.

Microlytics, Inc., 300 Main Street, Suite 137
East Rochester, NY 14445

(716) 377-0130 in New York State

No risk! 30 day money back guarantee

☐ Macintosh

Also available for IBM PC and compatibles

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Discover

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

☐ Check ☐ COD (add \$2.20)

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE _____

\$79.95 each. Please add shipping charges and sales tax, if applicable.

Shipping \$3.75 (in Canada \$4.75). Shipping outside U.S. and Canada \$12.

New York residents add applicable sales tax. GOfier® is the Text Finder® utility from Microlytics®. GOfier, Text Finder and Microlytics are trademarks of Microlytics, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 1988, Microlytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 28 on reader service card

Steven Levy

by boxes at the bottom of the windows. But unlike the gratuitous style boxes in WordPerfect's view of the world, these choices yield exciting options. Besides a what-you-see-is-what-you-get view of the page, you can choose a view that instantly identifies the most recent changes in the document. Or an outline view. Or a view that clearly identifies where you place the various notes or sidebars in the document.

Sidebars? Oh, yes. FullWrite is the first word processor to have real page-layout capabilities.

But I don't want to dwell on that stuff; I'm a writer, not a publisher. What really won my heart about FullWrite was the consistently delightful evidence that its creators had actually *thought* about the best way to implement the countless features it offers. They have dared to improvise, to discard the merely acceptable when a clever alternative could be found. As a result, FullWrite is brimming with charms, and each session spent with it yields more thrilling discoveries.

Like what? Well, any old program selects a word when you double-click on it. FullWrite also can select a paragraph when you triple-click. When you want to change the selected text to another style, simply hold down the ⌘ key and click the cursor on any text in the desired style (that includes uppercase and lowercase "styles," too). And FullWrite provides the most sensible way to handle the conundrum of how to use the keyboard to access the cornucopian range of options buried within its menus: a devilishly simple system called WalkDown menus. I won't explain it because it's one of those things that is more difficult to describe than it is to perform, but take my word that it's an innovation that should, and probably will, find its way into other Macintosh programs.

As I used FullWrite more and more, my incredulity increased—could it be *that* good? Generally, the answer was yes. When I called up the thesaurus, there was my favorite, Word Finder, maximized to run with the word processor. The spell-checking ran smoothly. Columns could be handled easily on screen. Footnotes, headers, notes, and indexing were provided with FullWrite's characteristic combination of simple operation and extended power. It could open files created from other word

(continues)

It's Lightning fast
It's 45 megabytes
It's removable



Simply eject the DATA-PAK™ cartridge and take a 45 megabyte Winchester hard drive home tonight! Trustworthy and reliable, with an average access time of only 25ms it's even faster than most fixed hard drives. Imagine sending or carrying 45Mb of CAD/CAE drawings, color graphics or presentations with the ease and safety of a diskette.



Precision push-button SCSI ID switches. No tools needed!

No expensive SCSI terminator required!

2 surge-protected switched outlets, one switch turns on your system.

The revolutionary DATA-PAK also delivers the features you would demand in a more traditional hard drive system; self diagnostics, automatic park and lock heads, password protection, and volume

partitioning are all standard. And with its unique 8Kb buffer it adapts itself to any Macintosh, while keeping its 1:1 interleave performance.



DATA-PAK

Use DATA-PAK's new transportable technology as your principle storage system and gain all the advantages of ultimate security (lock it in the file cabinet), easy organization of related projects, unlimited storage capacity and fast data back-up.



DATA-PAKduet

Available in three configurations. DATA-PAK is a single cartridge drive system; DATA-PAKduet™ is a dual cartridge drive system; and DATA-PAKhd™ is a single cartridge drive coupled with either a 40, 80 or 120Mb fixed hard drive. With DATA-PAK you now have POWER2 EXPAND!® 45mb at a time.



DATA-PAKhd

All the convenience of a floppy, all the performance of a hard drive. Buy a DATA-PAK now at your favorite Apple dealer!



MASSMICRO®
s y s t e m s

550 Del Rey Ave ♦ Sunnyvale ♦ California ♦ 94086 ♦ 408-522-1200 ♦ 800-522-7979

DATA-PAK, DATA-PAKduet, DATA-PAKhd, POWER2 EXPAND! and MASSMICRO Systems are trademarks of MASSMICRO Systems, Inc.

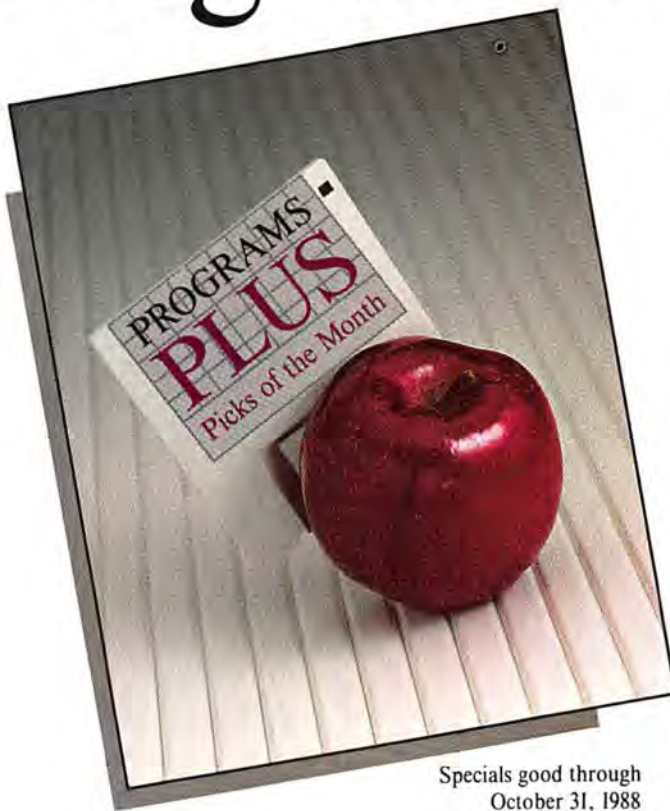
Circle 207 on reader service card

EXCLUSIVE!



PAD-LOK
Password and
Partitioning
Software!

Programs & Peripherals



Specials good through
October 31, 1988

Canvas 2.0 by Deneba Software



Canvas 2.0, one of the top graphics programs in use today, now includes many new features. Some of the enhancements include: an unlimited number of layers, precision positioning to 1/64,000th of an inch, Bezier curves and polygons with unlimited control points, and 16.7 million colors on the Mac II. Auto-Tracing converts existing bit mapped images into true objects. As you can see, **Canvas 2.0** now rivals dedicated CAD programs. Whether you use it for business graphics, presentations, desktop publishing, engineering or architecture, **Canvas 2.0** will stimulate your creativity.

Canvas 2.0 165.

Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo II	89.	Greene, Inc. QuickDex 1.4A	32.
AlfiniFile	46.	Imagine Software	
Beyond Inc. Menu Fonts 2	32.	Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	35.
Borland SideKick V2.0	59.	Mainstay Think'n Time	61.
CE Software DiskTop 3.0	28.	Olduvai Software DA-Switcher II	25.
Deneba Software Comment 2.0	54.	Solutions, International Super Glue	52.
Electronic Arts Disk Tools Plus	31.	SmartScrap & The Clipper 2.0	52.
Exodus Software Retriever	59.	Symmetry HyperDA (Req. 512K)	38.

Languages

Borland		Microsoft	
Turbo Pascal	65.	Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	62.
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods	65.	Microsoft Basic Compiler	125.
Turbo Pascal Tutor	45.	Smethers & Barnes Prototyper	75.
Consular		Symantec Lightspeed C	95.
Macintosh 68000 Development System	59.	Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Insignia Soft PC	489.	T.M.L. T.M.L. Pascal II	
Mainstay V.I.P. 2.5		(Includes MPW)	79.
(Visual Interactive Programming)	109.	T.M.L. Source Code Library II	49.

Turbo Trackball by Asher Engineering



The inherent drawbacks of the mouse are elegantly solved with the new **Turbo Trackball**. The two-button **Turbo Trackball** is sculpted to fit neatly alongside your keyboard and leave the rest of your desk free. The ball mechanism provides smooth and precise control, and a button lock feature allows you to pull down menus and drag items with ease. Everything that the mouse can do can be done quickly and easily with the **Turbo Trackball**.

Turbo Trackball 69.

MacKids Educational Programs by Nordic Software

MacKids is a complete series of twelve quality educational software products for the Mac specifically designed to teach and entertain kids. Whether your children are preschoolers or young adults, there's a **MacKids** package that will give them the learning edge.



Preschool Disk 1 (3-7), Preschool Disk 2 (3-7), CoinWorks (4-12), ClockWorks (4-10), Early Elementary 1 (6-9), Lemonade Stand (6-16), FlashWorks (6-adult), Naval Battle (6-adult), Word Search (6-adult), Alphabetizer (7-adult), EarthWorks (10-adult), or BodyWorks (10-adult).

Each Program 28.

Utility Software

ALSoft Disk Express 1.10	26.	Olduvai Software	
Font/DA Juggler Plus	32.	Icon-It! or MultiClip	39.
Berkeley System Design		Read-It! TS (For Thunderscan)	79.
Stepping Out II	54.	Read-It! O.C.R. (For Image Scanners)	199.
Beyond Inc. Fore Runner	32.	Silicon Beach Software	
CE Software		Silicon Press	41.
QuickKeys (Macro Program)	54.	Software Power	
Central Point Software		Power-op Disk Optimizer	39.
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.	SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0	54.
Design Software/Electronic Arts		SuperLaserSpool 2.0	82.
DS Backup	49.	Diskfit 1.4	54.
Emerald City Software LaserTalk	187.	Sentinel 1.0	155.
Fifth Generation Systems		Symantec	
FastBack For The Macintosh	54.	MacSQZ!	49.
Suitecase or Power Station	37.	Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.U.M.)	59.
Ideaform Disk Quick V2.10	27.	Williams & Macias Disk Finder	29.
InfoSphere Liaison	129.	myDiskLabeler w/Color	31.
LaserServe (LaserWriter Print Spooler)	62.	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter Option	34.
Microlytics, Inc. GOfier	45.	Working Software, Inc.	
Microseeds Redux	65.	Findswell 2.0 (Document Finder)	36.

Communications Software

Compuserve		FreeSoft Red Ryder V10.3	55.
Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	Hayes Smartcom II 3.0	88.
Grolier On Line Encyclopedia	32.	Palantir InTalk V3	119.
Compuserve Navigator	45.	Software Ventures	
DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable	145.	Microphone II (Includes Glue)	225.
Dow Jones Desktop Express	95.	Traveling Software LAP-LINK	85.

to Polish Up Your Mac...

Deluxe Macplus-XKB Case by Targus

Macintosh users value the portability of their machines, and Targus has provided a stylish way to carry your Mac. The **Deluxe Macplus-XKB case** is made for the Macintosh/Plus/SE and the extended keyboard. This unique bag conveniently houses the keyboard in a separate, removable case. The rugged outer-shell is made from treated 840-D nylon. Full 1" foam padding protects your valuable equipment. The case includes a large exterior pocket for miscellaneous items such as manuals. A portfolio section includes disk pockets, mouse and cable pockets, as well as pen and business card holders. Padded handles and shoulder strap allow you to transport your Mac in comfort.



Deluxe Macplus-XKB case 65.

Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego? by Broderbund



Where on Earth will you find the excitement of international travel combined with the intrigue of cloak and dagger sleuthing? In your Macintosh — when you boot up Broderbund's **Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego?** As an Interpol agent you'll use clues, police dossiers, a computer database, and the World Almanac (the folks at Broderbund include this useful reference with the program) to pursue the world's most notorious criminals! This award-winning educational game teaches children (age 12+) geography and culture, and helps adults sharpen their reasoning skills. Lively graphics, animation, and sound maintain excitement. Combinations of 30 cities, 30 criminals, and 1,000+ clues assure new challenges every time you take a new case!

Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego? 25.

CommLink 2400 Modem by MDIdeas

Give your telecommunications a boost with the high-performance **CommLink 2400** external modem. Although it is small in size (same as the Apple 3.5" drive), it has a surplus of features. Operating at 0-300/1200/2400 baud, it supports Hayes "AT" commands and "S" registers, and works with all Hayes compatible communications software. Digital signal processing and VLSI technology ensure reliable and clean data transfer. Save time with auto-dial/ auto-answer modes, and monitor calls on-screen or with the internal adjustable-volume speaker.



CommLink 2400 179.

MacSnap Internal Memory Expansions by Dove Computer Corporation



It's a safe bet that no matter what Macintosh model you have, Dove Computer has a **MacSnap** memory expansion product that matches your needs. That's because Dove has an extensive line of high quality memory and productivity enhancement products available. All Dove products are easy to install and represent a superior value! We've selected some of the most popular models, and are offering them at special prices. All models listed include Dove's RamSnap software, their intelligent ram management software.

MacSnap 2SE	475.
MacSnap 524E	265.
MacSnap 524S	409.
MacSnap 548E	585.
MacSnap 548S	649.
MacSnap Plus 2	475.

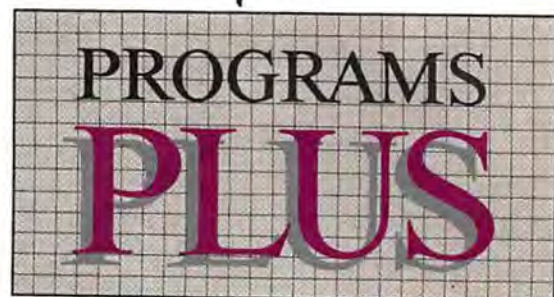
Acknowledge by SuperMac Software

Acknowledge enables you to create telecommunications systems linking virtually every user to any data they need, allowing them almost unlimited access to your most valuable resource, information. With **Acknowledge** Custom Information Systems, users can access mainframes, PCs, other Macintoshes, and communications devices running AppleShare, TOPS, InBox, and Microsoft Mail, plus other LAN products — geography and compatibility are problems of the past! And because it's Multifinder compatible, file transfers and program execution continue while individual users work in their applications, increasing staff and system efficiency. **Acknowledge** includes TAL (Telecommunications Access Language — a new user-friendly programming language), AckEdit for creating custom dialogs, a menu construction tool, and support for creation of custom help files and icons.



Acknowledge 359.

Positively A Plus



800/832-3201

Circle 44 on reader service card

... Positively A Plus!

Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

Applied Engineering		MacSnap 548 (512K to 2MB)	599.
MacRAMS (1 MB SIMMS Mac+, SE, II)	489.	MacSnap 548E (512E to 2MB)	Special 585.
AST Research		MacSnap 548S (512E to 2MB w/SCSI)	Special 649.
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	Call	MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Non Expandable)	Special 475.
Central Point		MacSnap 2SE or 1024 Option (1 MB Acc. or MacII Memory Exp.)	Special 475.
Central Point 800K External Drive	185.	SCSI Interface/Port	129.
CMS PRO-II Series 60-II/1	735.	MacSnap Toolkit (torx driver, opener & grounding set)	15.
PRO-II Series 100-II/1	1169.	Everex Emac 20D (20MB Hard Disk)	520.
Compact Series SC30 (Mac+/SE/II)	649.	Emac 20 Deluxe	585.
Compact Series SC45 (Mac+/SE/II)	859.	Personal Computer Peripherals	
SD Series MacStack SD20 (Mac+/SE/II)	569.	Beige or Platinum Color, Optional	
SD Series MacStack SD30 (Mac+/SE/II)	615.	Built-In Modems Available.	
SD Series MacStack SD60 (Mac+/SE/II)	849.	MacBottom HD-21	
PRO-SE Series 30SE/1 or 30SE/R	535.	(20+MB SCSI Hard Disk)	749.
PRO-SE Series 45SE/1 or 45SE/R	735.	MacBottom HD-32	
60MB Tape Backup (Mac+/SE/II)	785.	(32MB SCSI Hard Disk)	879.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge 800K Drive	175.	MacBottom HD-45	
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 30 w/SCSI HD	629.	(45MB SCSI Hard Disk)	1139.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 45 w/SCSI HD	829.	MacBottom HD-70 (70MB SCSI Hard Disk) Plat only	1395.
Cutting Edge XL 30 Internal Hard Drive	505.	Rodime Rodime 20 Plus Ext.	629.
Cutting Edge XL 45 Internal Hard Drive	645.	Rodime 45 Plus (Ext. 45MB SCSI)	939.
Dove Computer Corporation		Rodime 450RX (Int. 45MB Mac SE/II)	829.
68020 Accelerator Boards for Mac SE		Rodime 60 Plus (Ext. 60MB SCSI)	1039.
MSE 1 (16 Mhz)	585.	Rodime 100 Plus (Ext. 100MB SCSI)	1169.
MSE 2 (16 Mhz w/IMB)	1059.	Rodime 140 Plus (Ext. 140MB SCSI)	1319.
MSE 3 (16 Mhz w/Math Co-processor)	779.	Rodime 1000 RX (Int. 100MB MacII)	1045.
MSE 4 (16 Mhz w/IMB and Math Co-processor)	1255.	Rodime 1400 RX (Int. 144MB MacII)	1669.
MacSnap 524 (512K to 1MB)	325.		
MacSnap 524E (512E to 1MB)	Special 265.		
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1MB w/SCSI)	Special 409.		

Printers & Digitizers

AST Research TurboLaser P/S	3559.	Seikosha SP1000 (Imagewriter Comp.)	229.
TurboScan (Sheetfeed model)	1199.	Summagraphics Bit Pad Plus	335.
TurboScan (Flatbed model)	1329.	ThunderWare ThunderScan V4.0 with Power Port	199.
Koala Technologies Corp.		Mac II Power Accessory	42.
MacVision 2.0 (Digitizer)	225.	Video Technology	
Kurta IS ADB Tablet	259.	Laser 190 A (Imagewriter Compatible)	249.
Cordless 4 Button Cursor	99.		

Accessories

Abaton ProPoint (ADB TurboMouse for Mac SE & Mac II)	99.	Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
Asher Engineering		Tilt/Swivel	22.
Turbo Trackball (Mac & Mac+ or Mac SE & Mac II)	Special 69.	Apple Security Kit	34.
Bech-Tech		Antiglare Polarizing Filter	33.
Fanny Mac (Beige or Platinum)	65.	Modem/Fax Protector 10	15.
CH Products Mach IV Plus: Quad or ADB	65.	Modem/Fax Protector 20	29.
Mirage: Quad or ADB/Turns Joystick Into Mouse	39.	Power Tree Surge Suppressors (10, 20, or 50)	Call
Curtis Manufacturing		Printer Muffler Stand (80 & 132)	21.
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2	36.	Printer Muffler 80	43.
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.	Printer Muffler 132	58.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge EADB-105 Keyboard (Mac SE & Mac II)	135.	System Saver Mac (Beige or Platinum)	64.
DataDesk Mac-101 Keyboard/Beige (128k/512k & MacPlus)	139.	Super Base	34.
MAC-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE & Mac II)	139.	System Saver SE	62.
Ergotron		Masterpiece Mac II	119.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)	68.	New Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)	109.
Farallon MacRecorder Sound System (Mac SE or Mac II)	145.	Mouse Systems A+ Mouse (MacPlus)	65.
I/O Design		A+ ADB Mouse (Mac SE/Mac II)	85.
Mac Luggage in Navy or Platinum Gray	64.	Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	76.	MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.
Macinware SE Carrying Case	49.	Orange Micro Grappler C/Mac/GS	84.
Imageware II Carrying Case		Grappler L/Q	98.
Kalmar Designs		Ribbons	
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases: Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	14.	Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks)	23.	ImageWriter Ribbon	4.
Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)	32.	ImageWriter Black 6-pack	20.
Kensington External Disk Drive Cover	8.	ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	20.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	9.
Macintosh II Stand	20.	Silicon Comforts MacChimney (Very Effective Cardboard Laminate Convection Cooling Device)	16.
Macintosh II Monitor Extension Cable	33.	Smith & Bellows	
Mousepad (Reg. or ADB)	8.	Mahogany Disk Case (holds 96)	30.
Mousepad or ImageWriter II Cover	9.	Sopris Softworks	
Mousepad/SE Dust Cover	9.	High Trek Carry Cases - Platinum Gray, Navy	49.
Mousepad w/extended Kybd Cover	9.	Imagewriter II Case	59.
Mousepad Kit w/Pocket	17.	Macintosh Plus, SE w/Standard Kybd	69.
		Macintosh SE & Extended Kybd Case	49.
		Targus	59.
		Imagewriter II Carry Case Bk.	59.
		Macintosh Plus Carry Case Bk.	59.
		Deluxe MacPlus-XKB Bk.	Special 65.

Blank Media

Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Cenotec 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	12.	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	18.
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	17.	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.

Modems

Anchor Automation		Novation	
MacPac 2400E w/software & cable	179.	Novation Parrot 1200	109.
AST		Practical Peripherals	
AST-2x2400 (MacPlus/SE/II)	625.	Practical Modem 1200SA	109.
Epil		Practical Modem 2400SA	189.
Epil 2400 Int. SE	315.	MacCompack	
Epil 2400 Int. Mac II	315.	(2400SA w/Microphone & Cable)	249.
Epil 2400 Mini Ext. (Hayes Compatible)	155.	Prometheus	
Everex		Promodem 2400M Ext. (Software & Cable)	199.
Emac 2400 Baud	225.	Promodem 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	239.
Hayes Microcomputing		Promodem 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	309.
Smartmodem 1200	299.	Supra Corporation	
Smartmodem 2400	449.	Supra Modem 2400	149.
MDIdeas		U.S. Robotics	
CommLink 2400	Special 179.	Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.
Migent		Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	349.
Migent Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 Baud)	115.	Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	379.
		Courier HST 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	689.

800/832-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662 • FAX (203) 381-9043
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

OUR POLICIES

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.*
- Federal Express Priority 1 service also available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

SHIPPING

- Continental United States: Add \$3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service.* APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.

RETURNS

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice. Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone number.

- When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air service will deliver the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by



75 Research Drive
Stratford, Connecticut 06497
800/832-3201

& Phenomenal Prices..

DataBase Management

Activision Focal Point	59.	Fox Software Fox Base Plus	214.
Business Class or City to City	30.	Fox Base Unlimited	259.
Reports for Hypercard	59.	Ideaform Hyper Book Maker	31.
Acus 4th Dimension	529.	Microsoft Microsoft File	119.
4D Runtime	245.	Nantucket Software McMax	175.
Apple Computer HyperCard	44.	Nordic HyperCONTROL	42.
Ashton Tate dBASE Mac 1.0	295.	Odesta Double Helix II	339.
Blythe Software Omnis 3 Plus/Express	275.	GeoQuery	295.
Borland Reflex Plus	165.	Park Row Incorporated Publish or Perish	28.
Claris FileMaker 4	Call	ProVUE Development OverVUE 2.1E	149.
Duesoft, Inc. Applications & Routines for 4th Dimension Vol. 1	86.	Software Discoveries RecordHolderPlus	45.
		Telegraphics Hypertutor	30.

Business Software

Abacus Concepts StatView II (Mac+, SE, II w/68020 & 68881)	369.	MacroPac International	
StatView SE+ Graphics	229.	101 Macros For Excel	44.
Access Technology Trapeze 2.1	159.	Mainstay Capture	38.
Ashton Tate Full Impact	319.	Mac Flow 2.0 or Mac Schedule	115.
Borland Eureka! The Solver	129.	Micro Planning Software	
BrainPower ArchiText	185.	Micro Planner 6.0	349.
StatView 512 Plus	175.	Microsoft Microsoft Excel 1.5	249.
Math View Professional	145.	Microsoft Works 1.1 with Spellswell	189.
DataScan	119.	Microsoft Multiplan 1.1I	119.
Bravo Technologies MacCalc	79.	Owl International Guide 2.0	119.
Chang Laboratories		Guide Envelope System	99.
C.A.T. Contacts*Activities*Time	229.	Satori Software Bulk Mailer 3.2	79.
Claris MacProject II 2.0	395.	Bulk Mailer Plus	195.
Cognition Technology		Select Micro Systems, Inc.	
MacSMARTS	135.	Exstatix or MapMaker	225.
Legisoft/Nolo Press WillMaker 3.0	35.	Shana Enterprises Fast Forms	89.
Lotus Jazz 1A	189.	Synex Mac Envelope	19.
Lundeen & Associates		Mac Invoice	32.
WorksPlus Commands	60.	Systat Systat 3.1 (Specify Mac 512k, MacPlus, or Mac II)	459.

Word Processors & Desktop Publishing

Access Technology Mind Write 2.0	95.	Microsoft Microsoft Word 4.0	249.
Mind Write Express	149.	Microsoft Write 1.0	113.
Allan Bonadio Associates		Postcraft International, Inc. Laser FX	115.
Expressionist 2.0	79.	Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress V2.0	499.
Aldus Corporation PageMaker 3.0	475.	Symantec More 1.1C (Color Version)	175.
Ashton Tate FullWrite Professional	275.	Symmetry Acta V2.0	42.
Claris MacWrite 5.0	119.	T/Maker Company WriteNow V2.0	105.
Letraset Ready, Set, Go! 4.0	279.	Word Perfect Corporation Word Perfect	185.

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

Aegis Development		Electronic Arts Thunder! 1.23	30.
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.	Lundeen & Associates WorksPlus Spell 1.1	46.
A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0	115.	Microlytics, Inc.	
Deneba Software		Word Finder (Synonym Finder)	35.
Coach Merriam Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	36.	Sensible Software Sensible Grammar	55.
Spelling Coach 3.0		Sensible Speller	45.
(Webster's/Medical/Legal/Hyphenation)	54.	Working Software, Inc. Spellswell 2.0	42.
Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional	109.	Lookup (Makes Spelling Suggestions)	29.

Accounting Packages

Aatrix Software Aatrix Payroll V3.0	115.	Intuit Quicken	35.
Aatrix Payroll Plus	189.	Layred Insight One Write	189.
Bedford Software Simply Accounting	219.	MECA Managing Your Money	129.
Chang Labs		Migent In House Accountant	119.
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		Monogram Business Sense	279.
Rags to Riches 3-Pak 3.1 (GL/AR/AP)	289.	Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
Professional 3-Pak or		North Edge Software Timeslips III	119.
Retail Business 3-Pak	359.	Peachtree	
Inventory Control 2.6 or		Back To Basics Professional	159.
Professional Billing 2.6	239.	(GL/AR/AP/INV)	
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	120.	Survivor Software	
Dac Software Dac-Easy Light	45.	MacMoney 3.0 (Enhanced Version)	62.

Networking Software & Hardware

CE Software Quick Mail	169.	Shiva NetModem V1200	359.
Imagine Software		NetModem V2400	479.
Multi-User Appointment Diary		Net Serial X232	309.
with Smart Alarms	85.	NetBridge	309.
Infosphere MacServe (Network Software)	158.	SuperMac Software	
LaCie Silverserver	99.	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199.
Microsoft Microsoft Mail 1-4 users	99.	Acknowledge	Special 359.
Nuvotech		Symantec InBox-MacConnection	79.
EasyNet (Specify Din 8 or DB-9)	27.	InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
TurboNet 128/512k or TurboNet Plus	27.	(3 Personal Connections)	199.
Olduval Software Clip Share	109.	TOPS Tops 2.0 or Net Print	119.
Font Sharer	149.	Tops Repeater	129.

Graphics Software

3G Graphics Images with Impact!	59.	Year of the Dragon	21.
ABA Software Draw It Again Sam 2.0	89.	Foundation Publishing Comic People	25.
Adobe Systems Adobe Illustrator 88	325.	Comic Strip Factory	45.
Aldus Freehand	379.	Innovative Data Design MacDraft 1.2B	149.
Altsys Corp. FONTastic Plus 2.0	59.	Dreams	319.
Fontographer 2.2	239.	Laserware Laserpaint Color II	359.
Ashton Tate Full Paint	69.	Letraset ImageStudio	279.
Broderbund Print Shop	36.	Macromind Videoworks II	118.
Casadyware Fluent Fonts 2.0 (2-Disk Set)	26.	Videoworks II Accelerator	125.
Fluent Laser Fonts Vol. 1-19 (ea)	45.	Videoworks II Driver for Hypercard	60.
CE Software Calendar Maker 3.0	28.	Manhattan Graphics Ready Set Show	289.
Claris MacPaint 2.0	119.	Meta Software Design/2.0	199.
MacDraw II 2.0	309.	Micro CAD/CAM MGMStation	685.
Cricket Software Cricket Draw	169.	Micro: Maps	
Cricket Graph	119.	MacAtlas Paint 2.0 (MacPaint Format)	45.
Cricket Presents	289.	MacAtlas Hyper Atlas	64.
Deneba Software Canvas 2.0 (Includes Desk Accessory)	Special 165.	MacAtlas Professional	
Canvas DA 2.0	75.	(PICT/MacDraw Version)	129.
Diehl Graphsoft Mini Cad 4.0	375.	Microsoft Microsoft PowerPoint 2.0	249.
Dream Maker MacGallery (Hypercard or Paint)	29.	Olduval Software	
Dubi-Click Software		Post-ART II (4-Disk Set) or ArtFonts	59.
World Class Fonts: 1&2 Originals, 3&4 Stylish, or 5&6 Giants	49.	Silicon Beach Software	
WetPaint: 1&2 Classic Clip Art, 3&4 Publishing, 5&6 Animal Kingdom, 7&8 Special Occasions, 9&10 Printer's Helper, 11&12 Industrial Revolution, 13&14 Old Earth Almanac, or 15&16 Island Life	49.	Digital Darkroom	159.
Electronic Arts Studio 8 (MacII)	309.	SuperPaint 2.0	109.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA		Super 3D	159.
MacCalligraphy 2.0	109.	Super 3D Enhanced (Mac II)	249.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth"	52.	Solutions International	
		The Curator (Catalog Your Art)	79.
		Springboard Certificate Maker	24.
		SuperMac Software Pixel Paint	259.
		T/Maker Click Art Letters I, Letters II, Personal Graphics, Publications, Effects, Business Image, or Holidays (each)	28.
		Christian Images	35.
		Click Art EPS Illustrations	75.
		Zedcor DeskPaint 2.0	69.

Educational/Creative Software

Baron's Baron's SAT	35.	Venture's Business Simulator	47.
Bible Research The Word (KJV or NIV)	165.	Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	61.
Bogus Productions Studio Session	49.	1st Byte/Electronic Arts	
Bright Star Technology Alphabet Blocks	32.	Kid Talk, Speller Bee,	
Broderbund Jam Session	30.	First Shapes, or Math Talk	32.
Sensei Geometry, Calculus or Physics	60.	Great Wave Software KidsTime	26.
Type!	31.	Concertware+ MIDI 4.0	79.
Where in the World is Carmen SanDiego?	Special 25.	Learning Company Reader Rabbit	33.
Coda Mac Drums	35.	Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader II	39.	w/The Perfect College	46.
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	27.	Nordic MacKids	
Electronic Arts Mavis Beacon Typing	36.	Educational Programs (each)	Special 28.
		Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV	35.

Game Software

Access World Class Leader Board Golf	34.	Hitchhiker's Guide to The Galaxy	18.
Accolade Hard Ball	23.	Zork Trilogy	42.
4th & Inches	24.	Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.02	32.
Activision Firepower	16.	Micro Sports MSFL Pro Draft	26.
Shanghai, Romantic Encounters or Jinxer	24.	MSFL Pro League Football	32.
Universal Military Simulator	30.	Miles Computing Inc. Harrier Strike	
Might and Magic	37.	Mission II or The Fool's Errand	27.
Sky Travel	45.	Mindscape Balance of Power,	
Artworx Bridge 5.0	22.	Crossword Magic or Citadel	30.
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	30.	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	30.
Baudville Award Maker Plus	29.	King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	30.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War or Ancient Art of War at Sea	27.	Defender of the Crown, Colony or The Uninvited	30.
Poster Maker Plus	39.	Practical Computer Applications	
Bullseye Software		Lunar Rescue	30.
P51 Mustang or Ferrari Grand Prix	32.	MacGolf or MacRacquetball V2.0	35.
Centron Crapsmaster or RouletteMaster	28.	MacCourses	34.
Electronic Arts Ogre	20.	Primera Smash Hit Racquetball II	21.
ChessMaster 2000	28.	Sierra On-Line Leisure Suit Larry	23.
Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator or Life & Death	36.	Space Quest or Space Quest II	30.
Starfleet I	37.	Police Quest	35.
Patton vs Rommel or Scrabble	27.	Silicon Beach Software	
One-On-One, Pinball Construction Set, Seven Cities of Gold or SkyFox (each)	15.	Dark Castle or Apache Strike	27.
EPYX Winter Games or Sub Battle Simulator	24.	Beyond Dark Castle	27.
Hayden Software Sargon IV	29.	Simon & Schuster	
H.J.C. Software, Inc.		Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.
Air Traffic Control Simulator	35.	Star Trek (The Promethean Prophecy)	24.
Infinity Software, LTD. Go	27.	Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry	35.
Infocom Leather Goddesses of Phobos	30.	Sphere, Inc. Tetris	23.
Beyond Zork	30.	GATO, Orbiter, Falcon, or Pt-109	26.
		Solitaire Royale	19.
		Studio Zero Orbital Mech	35.
		XOR Software NFL Challenge	64.
		Fro Challenge or Basketball Challenge	30.

processors, including fast-saved Word 3.01 files. And the system it uses for outlining is the best I have seen embedded in any word-processor—watch out, Symantec, because when a user hooks up with FullWrite, More is less.

Of course, FullWrite had a few problems. It did suffer a crash or two, notably when certain desk accessories were used. It is possible I was pushing its memory demands, which happen to be prodigious. The 2-megabyte Mac II I was using could barely contain FullWrite, and in fact the program will simply not run on any Macintosh currently sold by Apple unless the user makes a costly investment in extra memory. A lesser gripe is the fact that while FullWrite gladly accepts files from the likes of Microsoft Word, it petulantly refuses to write files in that format. One would expect a more generous spirit from this otherwise engaging program.

Just Like Romeo and Juliet

But overall, FullWrite seemed too good to be true. And that's exactly what it was. Because when I moved operations

from the borrowed Mac II over to the Mac Plus, FullWrite gave notice that it would only perform well in luxury surroundings. Oh, the features were intact, and the screen size was no problem (especially since a simple touch of the Option key changes the cursor to a grabbing hand that can move the page around on the screen). The problem was speed, or lack of it. Without a 68020 processor to coddle it, FullWrite moped; I would hammer away at the keyboard, swept up in the rush of creation, and the program would idly post the words in sporadic bursts. When I backspaced to delete a word, FullWrite would take its own sweet time in reflecting my deletion. When I double-clicked to select a word, FullWrite, seemingly absorbed in other ruminations, would postpone highlighting the word. This lack of response gave me vertigo. I was unable to concentrate on the task at hand, the one most important task a writer performs when using a word processor: putting text in the damned file! It was small consolation that, once the text was in, FullWrite could wrap it around an irregular object with no problem. On a Mac Plus, and to a lesser degree on a Mac SE, FullWrite is unusable.

So I stopped using it.

Is it better to have loved and lost than never to have loved at all? Not with word processors. Until I get a Mac II, or go out and spend a thousand dollars or more on an accelerator board, I am haunted by the knowledge that FullWrite and I frequent different worlds, can never come together. As I write this column—with WordPerfect, as fate would have it—I dream of triple-clicks and WalkDown dialog box controls.

What next? Well, I'll take a look at WriteNow 2.0 when it comes out. At least speed won't be a problem there, and a look at a prerelease version shows it has some promise. And now I hear that my old flame Word is making an attempt to win me back. Microsoft says version 4.0 of Word will make me forget about FullWrite. It sounds impossible, but I'll take a look. What do I have to lose?

It was just my luck to fall for the word processor that is the first of a new set of Mac applications, tailored for processors more powerful than the 68000 that controls the original Mac. It will take more than time to heal this wound.

It will take an upgrade. □

How to make your Macintosh do anything! (Except maybe pitch baseball)

Get a Demo Disk *Almost* Free

Of course no software can make your Macintosh do *anything*. But Double Helix® II comes close. This demo disk shows you how Double Helix II can transform your Macintosh into a whole office staff!

With Double Helix II you can...

- ▶ Take an order—and automatically generate the invoice, packing slip, and sales report.
- ▶ Record 10,000 scientific experiments—and automatically track their progress, find out what's behind schedule, and compute the results.
- ▶ Find out in a flash who has contributed more than \$20,000 this year.

With this one databased information management system you can organize, manage, and support your business in a single integrated system.

A Totally VISUAL System!

Service...manufacturing...research...production...legal or property man-



agement...*any business or profession*... your Double Helix II demo disk shows how—with *simple* visual building blocks—you can create a system that literally runs your business.

Forget obsolete methods. Forget wasting months learning programming languages and complex routines. Just point and click. Helix does the rest for you.

Changes as Your Business Changes

Your demo disk shows how easy it is to change your system to keep pace with your changing business.

Can more than one person use the system at the same time? You bet...instantly, without needing a fileserver. You can even use your Macintosh systems on a VAX.

To get your Double Helix II demo disk, send \$2.50 to cover postage & handling to:

Odesta Corporation
4084 Commercial Avenue
Northbrook, IL 60062
Att. DHII Demo Disk or
Call: 1-800-323-5423
(In Illinois: 312-498-5615)

Double Helix II: \$595 List

©1988 Odesta Corporation. Double Helix II is a registered trademark of Odesta Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. VAX is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Circle 352 on reader service card

Components accounting system. We've redefined the tools of the trade.

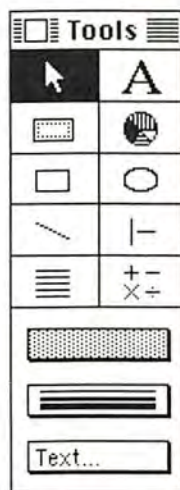
Create.
Arrange information in
any way, shape or form
you prefer.

Introducing an accounting construction kit.

Powerful accounting. Design flexibility. Customized forms generation... Everything you need to take full charge of your accounting are together at last in a nifty series called Components.

All the right tools.

Components gives you the tools to build a custom-fit accounting system.



Power Tools.
A fast and easy way to
put your business in
top form.

It gives you sophisticated accounting plus the control you need to steer your business.

Easy & powerful.

Components makes accounting easy. As easy as writing a check. It's full of features and has the capability suitable for most any size business, large or small. It'll grow with your needs.

Total flexibility.

Components comes with templates suitable for most businesses. Or you can add a few of your own twists to make journals and forms that will amaze you and impress your boss—even if *you* are the boss.

Put Components to work for you.

Customize.
For performance
looks, you're in the
driver's seat.



Project Billing

Time-Billing for advertising agencies, design firms, architects and engineers. Marks-up expenses. Tracks budgets, gross profits, costs and more. Integrates with Components General Ledger.

\$695.

Project Billing +
(Multi-user version)
\$1095.



Components Accounts Receivable

Tracks customers, items sold and receivables. Ideal for merchandise sales. Prints user-designed invoices and statements plus virtually any custom report or form.

\$595.

Available soon.



Components General Ledger

Makes accounting easy. Full featured and powerful enough for any business. Includes flexible set-up, unlimited custom journals (such as Cash Receipts and Disbursements) and forms-oriented output.

\$595.



Bulk Mailer

Best selling mail list program features duplication elimination, 1 to 4 across-label formats, coding options and a variety of sorting features. Up to 8600 names per list.

\$149.

Bulk Mailer +
(up to 90,000 names
per list)
\$350.



Legal Billing II

Designed for law firms. Tracks productivity, trust accounts, prints bills and more. ABA approved. Easy to use, integrates with Components General Ledger.

\$895.

Legal Billing II +
(Multi-user version)
\$1295.

To order or request additional information, call (206) 443-0765 or write us today!

Coming soon!
**Components
Accounts
Payable**

ComponentsTM
CUSTOMIZED ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

SATORI
SOFTWARE
2815 Second Avenue
Suite 560
Seattle, WA 98121

CompuServe is offering
on these

**ACIUS MAINSTAY AD
ENGINEERING ASHT
BRODERBUND BEA
SOFTWARE CLARI
PACIFIC NOVELL AU
LOTUS SOFTWARE S
SURVIVOR SOFTWARE**

Product support for your Mac.

ng inside information companies.

**DBE ALDUS APPLIED
N-TATE ACTIVISION
GLE BROTHERS CE
CROSSTALK DATA
ODESK MICROSOFT
UPPLY STONE EDGE
E AND MANY MORE**

Access CompuServe's forums, and you'll find invaluable product support maintained by all these companies. Often, company decision makers are online to discuss the next generation of products, or to put software updates on CompuServe before they hit the market.

When you run into a problem, there's a good chance you can quickly find the solution online in one of CompuServe's many forums. Or, you can leave a message. You'll get answers fast, often from the person who actually developed the product you are using. Either way, you save yourself time and frustration

finding the answers you need when you need them.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614 457-0802.

CompuServe®
An H&R Block Company

SUITCASE BAGS TOP PRAISES AND PRIZES.

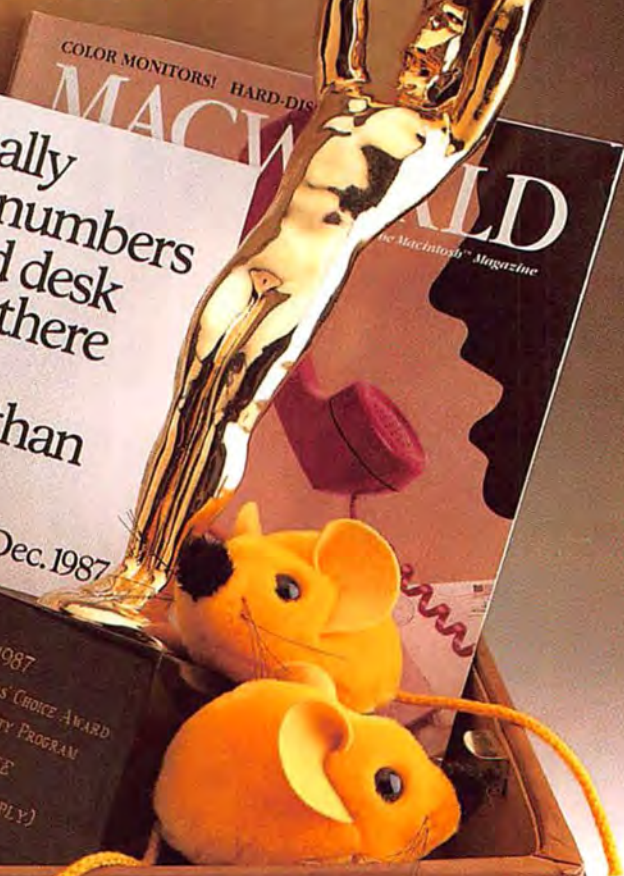


"If you can only buy one program for your Mac in the next year, buy Suitcase. It'll do more for you than any other program."

MacUser, Nov. 1987

"...for virtually unlimited numbers of fonts and desk accessories, there is simply no better utility than Suitcase."

MacWorld, Dec. 1987



1987
MacUser Editors' CHOICE AWARD
BEST NEW UTILITY PROGRAM
SUITCASE
(SOFTWARE SUPPLY)

The reviewers have packed our bag with a ton of goodies. To have we.

MacWorld called us the best. MacUser said, "If you can only buy one program for your Mac... buy Suitcase," and gave us FIVE MICE, their highest rating. Then they awarded us BEST NEW UTILITY PROGRAM OF 1987. Howard Bornstein wrote in the August 11, 1987 *Computer Currents* that, "Suitcase is one of those amazing products that somebody finally did right." And in the November '87 issue of *MACazine*, Loftus E. Becker said, "...for hard disk users, Suitcase is the most significant innovation since HFS. Get it!"

Suitcase allows almost unlimited access to fonts and desk accessories. And they don't have to be stored in your System file. Imagine having fifty or more of your favorite PAs in your Apple menu. Or three hundred or more fonts just waiting to be used. Suitcase makes it all possible.



COMING
THIS MONTH
VERSION
2.0



Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
11200 Industriplex Blvd.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
(800) 225-2775, (504) 291-7221

Verbatim

*An interview with Paul Brainerd,
president of Aldus Corporation*



Paul Brainerd sees himself as a bridge between technology in the lab and in our working lives. He filled that role at the Minneapolis Star and Tribune, where he led the transition from hot type to computer-based photocomposition. He went to the other side of the fence after that, working for Atex, a maker of electronic publishing systems for newspapers. When Kodak bought Atex and closed its office in the Northwest, Brainerd and four others from his group formed Aldus, the Seattle company that originated desktop publishing with the introduction of PageMaker; first on the Mac and later on the IBM PC. This year Aldus has introduced FreeHand, a PostScript illustration program, and Aldus Persuasion, a business presentation package. SnapShot, a program that works with a still video camera to digitize images, was introduced on the PC this year and is on its way to the Mac.

Why did you name your company after a Renaissance printer from Venice?

We wanted a name that emphasized human values, rather than technology. During a road trip we took very soon after we formed the company, we stopped at libraries along the way to research publishing history. I came across a passage on Aldus Manutius that impressed me. He was very important in publishing—inventing italic type and standardizing punctuation. More important, he was really an entrepreneur for his day; he brought the academic pursuit of publishing to a much broader audience. That was an example of what we were going to try to accomplish by using the microcomputer. And his name was pronounceable.

Jonathan Seybold has said that proprietary publishing systems have essentially become dinosaurs, giving way to programs for the Mac and other personal computers. Do you agree?

Five years ago innovative newspapers and magazines were already beginning to need standard hardware platforms for their publishing systems. Their publishers saw no reason for the financial reporter to have both an Atex computer terminal for doing the text entry and an IBM PC for doing Lotus 1-2-3 financial analysis of the corporations in the news. The only application area today that still justifies buying a dedicated system is four-color prepress.

What's the holdup with color?

The high-end color systems made by companies such as Scitex and Crossfield deal with large images of up to 60 or 100 megabytes, and transformations on that much data still require special-purpose hardware, though that's beginning to change. Photographs get into areas of color correc-

tion—matching skin tones, for example—that are more difficult to do on microcomputers. The computer display uses an RGB (red-green-blue) model, and those colors don't accurately match what we get with the CMYB (cyan-magenta-yellow-black) output of the printing process.

Are the tools for handling process-color available on the Mac yet?

Yes, I think they are, but you have to understand the tradeoffs—the Mac allows artists who could never have afforded a color production system to have one for \$10,000. We have to be realistic about the limitations, some of which will be eliminated in another 6 to 18 months. We couldn't have done an application like FreeHand two years ago; we couldn't have done PageMaker four years ago because the laser printing technology didn't exist. We're always pushing the boundaries of the technology with our products.

What are the limitations of Macintosh technology right now? Desktop publishing with newspaper-quality color? Magazine-quality color?

That depends on the publication, and the environment in which it's being produced. We can indeed produce magazine-quality results with particular image types, but I cannot recommend PageMaker for the *Boston Globe* yet.

What improvements does the Mac still need to make it viable as a publishing workstation?

First, the difference between screen display and the printed result, the difference between QuickDraw and PostScript imag-

(continues)

The best-selling Macintosh database just received its best endorsement.



CLARIS

440 Chynoweth Avenue
Mountain View
California 94043
415 960 1500

MACWORLD
the Macintosh Magazine

Author / Editor:
Charles Seiter

INFO
WORLD

Author / Editor:
Doug and Denise Green

MacUser

Author / Editor:
Staff

FileMaker Press Reviews

"FileMaker is the best bet. This program is clearly the general-purpose, mid-price winner. And FileMaker lets you create slick-looking, graphics-loaded reports and forms".

"despite being such a feature-laden program, FileMaker is as easy to learn as possible...FileMaker is the No. 1 choice for producing reports and working with any sort of database publishing task".

"...enters a whole new arena with features that previously have been the exclusive domain of complex relational databases... an outstanding product designed to meet the needs of a wide range of users.

FileMaker's intuitive
of the

From all the information we've gathered on Macintosh® databases, the clear winner with users and critics alike is FileMaker®.

And it was no mere coincidence that the database we were using was also FileMaker.

We were so impressed we just had to put the Claris™ name on it. And all our support behind it.

Even hard-case power users agree...

FileMaker is the one database manager that does everything you really want a database to do.

Automatically index entries for lightning-fast searches. View

and edit multiple records on-screen. Import and export information and graphics from other programs. Calculate, sort and print numbers-heavy forms like invoices, p.o.'s, and expense reports. Produce text-heavy output like lists, mailing labels and form letters. Automate repetitive tasks, like regular statements and sales reports, with easy-to-use scripts.

All in fewer keystrokes, and less time, with no aggravation.

**Powerful and hassle-free
for workgroups, too.**

No setup time. No dedicated

hardware. Easily-shared files and access to laser printers and other peripherals.

Everyone and anyone can use FileMaker to manage data better. And make use of its formidable graphic power to make output look its best.

So your information not only makes more sense, it makes an impression.

For more information and the location of a Claris dealer near you, call 800-334-3535 today.

FileMaker II. It's now ready for your stamp of approval, too.

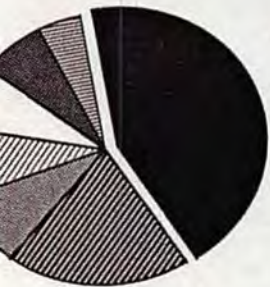
CLARIS

© 1988 Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. 415-960-1500. Claris is a trademark of Claris Corporation. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. For more information in Canada, call 800-668-8948.

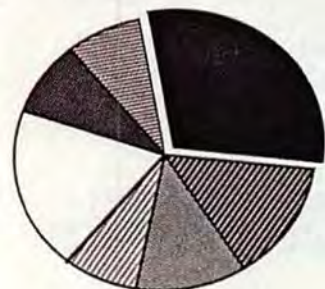
Circle 342 on reader service card

FileMaker Market Share

43.5%
1987



30.0%
1986

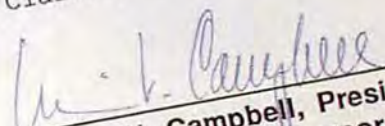


Acquisition Requisition No. 1003

Company Name	Nashoba Systems, Inc.
Address	Foster City, CA
Installed Base	60,000 Users
Products	FileMaker for Macintosh
Reason for Acquisition	1. Leading Market Share 2. Exploit Future Technology 3. Great Product 4. Great People
Purchase Price	To Be Negotiated

Summary

FileMaker is the best selling database manager for individuals or workgroups who want professional-quality reports and forms. FileMaker II is the next complement to the Claris product family.


William V. Campbell, President
Claris Corporation



We can indeed produce magazine-quality results with particular image types.

ing models must be addressed. What you see on the screen closely approximates what you get on paper, but the difference may force you to print several times to correct mismatches in cases where there are very tight fits.

Second, network support and throughput have become more important, and so has access to larger file service systems. Apple is addressing these changes through its strategic alliance with Digital Equipment Corporation. Publishing people are very concerned with system reliability, particularly people working on newspapers who cannot afford to lose hours to equipment failure.

Will you make a version of PageMaker that would work with PostScript as a display language?

Display PostScript is very important because it eliminates the difference between the screen and the printed result. In fact I think all of our customers would want Display PostScript if it were free. But, of course it's not free. If it were to cost \$300 there would be wide acceptance of it as a display model; at \$1500, it would probably interest only 15 percent of the people who use our products.

If a third party were to implement a PostScript display controller board, we could quickly revise our software to take advantage of that.

Do you expect to see PostScript emulators?

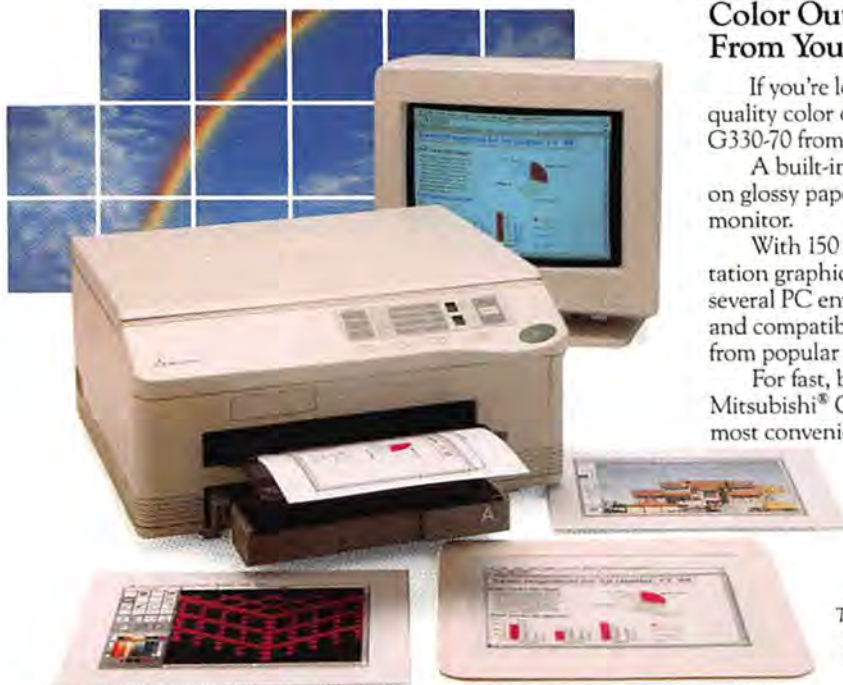
We do expect to see PostScript-compatible interpreters, and we will cooperate in testing them because the last thing the customer needs is to start getting products that are supposedly compatible with PostScript but end up not being compatible in some way. The trade press concentration on this development has probably been premature, but I do think we will be seeing PostScript-compatible devices coming to market this year.

Color thermal printers seem very limited in their ability to create dithered patterns that convincingly reproduce colors from the screen. Is ink-jet printing technology likely to do any better?

There are three technologies, each with a different price. Ink-jet has come a long way in the last ten years. Today, some very reasonable devices are being produced. And Hewlett-Packard (among others, including some Japanese companies) is conducting research projects aimed at producing high-quality, color ink-jet printers at a low cost. Typically, to get the low cost (under \$2000) the ink-jet printer manufacturers have re-

(continues)

Picture Permanent.



Color Output That Sizzles From Your Apple® Macintosh™ II.

If you're looking for an easy-to-use color printer that delivers fast, high quality color output, with full Apple Macintosh II compatibility, look at the G330-70 from Mitsubishi Electronics.

A built-in video interface enables the G330-70 to create a permanent copy on glossy paper or transparency film of any image viewed on your computer monitor.

With 150 dots per inch resolution, the G330-70 is ideally suited for presentation graphics, paint-type graphic art and PC CAD. It operates smoothly in several PC environments, including the Apple Macintosh II, IBM® PC/XT/AT and compatibles, or IBM PS/2™. The G330-70 can print the screen displays from popular graphics boards, including Mac II, CGA, EGA and VGA.

For fast, bold, brilliant color output directly from your monitor, specify the Mitsubishi® G330-70. At a suggested retail price of \$5900, the G330-70 offers the most convenient method for high quality color output.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.

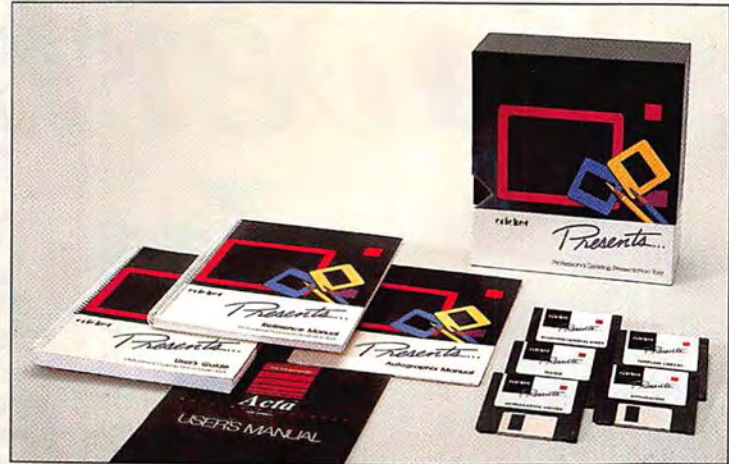
© 1988 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
Mitsubishi is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Images printed with permission from the following companies (trademarked software package name follows company name):
SuperMac Software (PixelPaint), Access Technology, Inc. (Trapeze), Computer Friends, Inc. (Modern Artist)

**MITSUBISHI
ELECTRONICS**

*Overheads
In An
Instant...*

*Slides
Overnight...*

It's Why You Need



Another Drop-Dead Deadline How often does it happen? Another presentation due and no time to spare. Color 35mm slides? Sure, slides would be perfect but they take too long to produce *and* are very costly. Overhead transparencies would be fine, but how do you get a complete presentation done quickly and easily?

You're Not Alone Each and every workday, millions of people are faced with the problem of getting together a presentation. If you are one of those presenters, Cricket software can make your life easier. Now you can create presentations, full-color or black & white, right at your desktop with Cricket Presents.

A Total Presentation Environment Developing a presentation requires a diverse range of tasks—planning, text editing, creation of graphs and illustrations, speech-writing AND the production of the actual presentation media. Cricket Presents provides *all* the tools you need to get the whole job done quickly and efficiently.



Cricket Presents...

Presentations In Minutes Imagine being able to create a dazzling, full-color, professional-quality presentation in minutes. Cricket Presents' unique templating feature makes it easy. Simply select and apply a frame format, add your text and you're done.

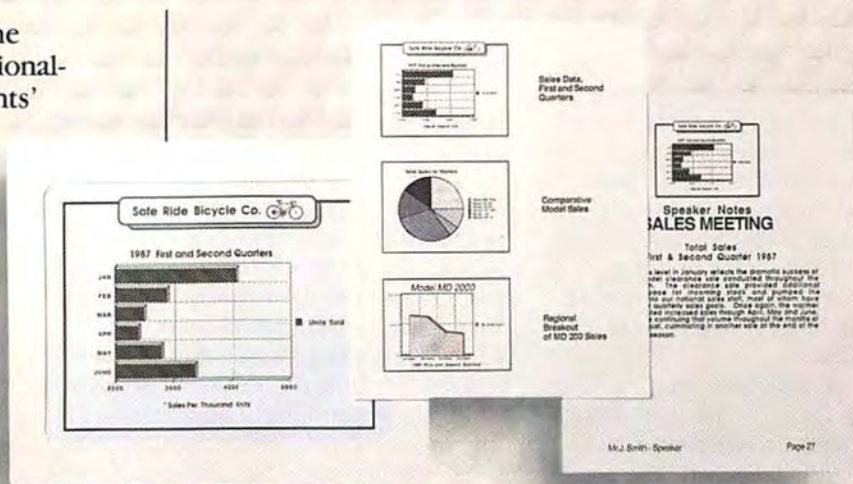
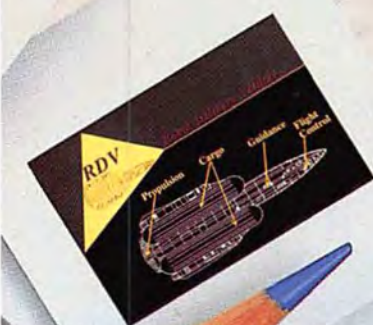
5mm Slides From Autographix Imaging Centers

All it takes is a modem or a postage stamp. Cricket Presents' built-in Autographix Driver lets you send your files either via modem or mail to your nearest Autographix Imaging Center. Autographix will produce your slides and have them on your desk within 24 hours*.



Full Range Of Color Output Options

Introducing freedom of choice. With Cricket Device Drivers you can produce beautiful color presentations with high resolution fonts on a variety of popular non-PostScript devices including ink jet printers, thermal printers, laser printers and film recorders.



Never Suffer Again

You'll never have to suffer through another drop-dead deadline again. Hurry to your local computer dealer for a complete demonstration of Cricket Presents today.

From The First Family Of Graphics

Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs:

- Cricket Presents
- Cricket Draw
- Cricket Paint
- Cricket Graph
- Cricket Pict-O-Graph
- Cricket Device Drivers



Circle 240 on reader service card

40 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890



If a third party were to implement a PostScript display controller board, we could quickly revise our software.

sorted to moving the printing head across the page, which means it takes about a minute to produce each page. There's also a finite resolution problem.

The thermal transfer technologies can handle much higher resolutions, but they're much more costly because they're almost miniature four-color printing presses on the desk. The most expensive technology today is the color laser printer, starting at \$60,000.

Producers of all three technologies are trying to reduce their costs by half in the next 12 to 18 months to achieve broad acceptance in the office. The whole acceptance of color in the office may be dictated more by the ability to *copy* color, and we're seeing some pretty exciting products in that area from Canon, Xerox, and Kodak that will make color copies in the office

much more widely available.

How does the entry of QuickDraw laser printers affect your users?

The issue of QuickDraw versus PostScript printers has largely been one of cost. We've worked with both Apple and General Computer to support their QuickDraw printers. We've tried to eliminate as many differences as possible, for example we put the halftone imaging model inside PageMaker to allow photographs to be printed on either the LaserWriter SC or the GCC Personal Laser Printer. That process involved a lot of work for us.

About 80 percent of our customers use the LaserWriter for output; 15 percent

use the ImageWriter and then take their files to a local printing service for final output if they need higher quality. As a result, supporting QuickDraw is very important for us, and for our customers.

Do you see fonts to be an issue with the QuickDraw printers?

The fonts used in the Apple SC QuickDraw printer are bitmaps that take up a lot of space on the disk, and you have to have a bitmap for each type size. By the time you add it up, the people who couldn't pay for a PostScript printer end up having to spend that money anyway for a hard disk with enough space for the number of fonts they need in the System. There are several tradeoffs, and Apple, the press, and the dealers need to make the users aware of what those tradeoffs are.

You've introduced a new presentation package that looks very flexible and powerful. When do you think we'll start seeing presentations that are more than an outline of bullet items?





It's no longer acceptable to sell a software product unless it's in the local language.

We're not going to change the way people communicate overnight. There are educational things, cultural things, that we have to change. When I was a graduate student, I taught the introductory course in visual communication, required for all journalism students. It was appalling to see college students who entered this course, who had gone through grade school and junior high school and high school without learning even the basics of visual communication—things like line, form, color, texture. Without that basic foundation we're not going to make much progress. As a result, we've done a lot of work to create materials that allow people to learn these skills.

Aldus has made a big investment in the international market recently. Why?

The international market is not only a key business opportunity, but it's absolutely critical to me personally: I'm interested in taking a message to the whole world, not just the United States. That means designing products to meet different language needs—we currently have PageMaker in 10 languages and plan to have it in 13 languages by the end of 1988—from French to Japan's Kanji. The product design issues are very challenging, but even more challenging are the cultural differences from country to country that influence how we present the products, how we provide support and service to our customers and to the local manufacturers of the devices and screens.

Many high-technology companies, and many Americans in general, don't have an appreciation for the rest of the world.

There are 350 million people in Western Europe and their need for our products is as great as the need in the United States.

What are some specific needs of the international markets?

There are some very simple things that we Americans tend not to be very sensitive to. The most common paper size in the world is A4. If you're in the United Kingdom or France or Germany, would you feel very good about a piece of software that forced you to change the default setting for the page size every time you went to print?

It's no longer acceptable to sell a software product unless it's in the local language. That means the manual, the box, all the instructions inside, the help files, everything is translated into Swedish, into French, into German. You can't expect international customers to call the United States for support; they need local support. The time and date formats differ. The financial programs must represent numbers and currency and accounting principles according to the national customs.

(continues)

HIGH PERFORMANCE TO THE MACS.

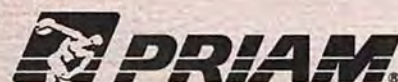
Plug a 330-megabyte MacDisk™ drive into your Mac®, and scream through all the high-performance applications you want. No stalling. No bottlenecks.

Programs load in about 20 milliseconds. Data transfers at up to 1.3 megabytes per second.

And MacDisk is already formatted, so it's out of the box, hooked into your Mac's SCSI port and ready to go in about two minutes.

With certification at a whopping 40,000-hour Mean Time Between Failure, you'll make tracks for a long, long time before you have to think about it again.

Call now, and get your Mac off the blocks with a 40-Mb, 65-Mb, 100-Mb, 230-Mb or 330-Mb MacDisk high-performance storage system. 800-345-9242, Dept. 250. In California, 714-545-2774, Dept. 250.



MacDisk is a trademark, and PRIAM is a registered trademark of PRIAM Corporation. Mac and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ©1988 PRIAM Corporation

Circle 334 on reader service card

The Ultimate Color Somewhere Between

*You may also need a complete Mac II System with optional printer and scanner. © 1988, RasterOps Corporation. RasterOps, ColorBoard and TrueColor are trademarks of RasterOps Corporation. Mac II and QuickDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. QuarkXPress is a trademark of Quark Inc. LaserPaint Color II is a registered trademark of LaserWare.



8-Bit Color Standard

24-Bit RasterOps TrueColor™

System Should Be in 8-Bits & \$250,000.



\$250,000 Color

Let's face it; for a lot of people 8-bit color is just fine. But for the highest quality image, there's nothing like the incredible impact of 24-bit TrueColor™.

And up till now, you could only get that kind of image from a system costing \$250,000 or more. The kind you see in print or broadcast production facilities.

But now, we're delivering the first 24-bit color for the Mac II. The RasterOps ColorBoard™ 104 and 19" Trinitron monitor.*

Of course, this system runs all software written to the Mac 8-bit QuickDraw™ standard. But with our ColorDraw extensions, these programs run on your screen in full 24-bit color.

As a result, you can look for a whole new level of image quality. In programs like QuarkXPress™ for desktop publishing. LaserPaint Color II® for image processing. Dimensions™ for 3D modeling. Along with presentation graphics. Desktop video. And anywhere else you can imagine.

RasterOps also makes a complete family of cutting-edge video products. Everything from options for direct output of NTSC compatible video to ultra high resolution displays. We even make the industry's most flexible 8-bit video solution for the Mac II. Which adjusts to the resolution of your Apple monitor, or goes all the way up to 1024 x 768.

Of course there's no way a magazine page can reproduce the way 24-bit TrueColor looks on the screen. So call us at 408-446-4090, for the name of your nearest dealer. And he'll show you where this kind of color looks its very best.

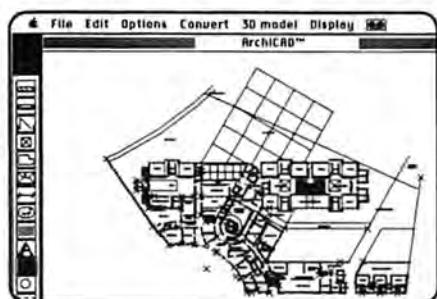
On your desk.

RasterOps™

10161 Bubb Road, Cupertino, California 95014
Facsimile Number: (408) 446-4168

Circle 13 on reader service card

ARCHITECTURE



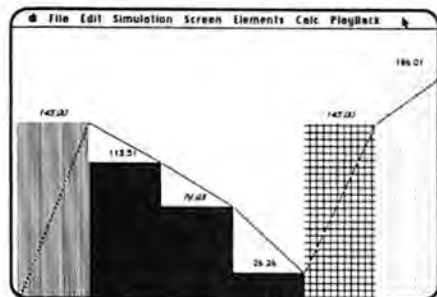
ArchiCAD™—If you have been waiting for a professional *Architects only* CAD tool that allows you to completely automate your office with features such as:

- Complete construction documents,
- Bill of materials *with pricing*,
- 3D shaded color perspectives & 3D sections,
- *plus*, a macro-language, plotter drivers, object libraries, full color...

ArchiCAD begins where other CAD programs end...



SIMULATION



SIMUL™—For the first time, you can draw, visualize, and calculate the dynamic interaction occurring in virtually *any* phenomena.

- Breakthrough Simulation Software
- Create simulations using values, formulas or moving objects
- Full graphic palette (*you can also import design from any other software*)
- Export or import numerical data
- Almost infinite formulas



ABVENT

23331 El Toro Road, Suite 209
El Toro, California 92630
Fax: (714) 380-0858 TELEX: 650 319-3233
(714) 380-0333

© 1988, by ABVENT.
ArchiCAD™ trademark of Graphisoft, Simul™ trademark of Soft Technologies

Circle 166 on reader service card

Verbatim



We compiled a list of over 350 enhancements our customers wanted when we were planning PageMaker version 3.0.

Is desktop publishing a different animal abroad?

In many places, PageMaker is used just as it is here. But there are some parts of the world where all kinds of publishing are much more limited. In Latin America, you'll see many small newspapers produced on electric typewriters. The publishers can't afford silver-based materials for photocomposition, so photocomposition has never been used; it's been strike-on typewriters or hot-metal line casting. With desktop publishing, we can help the society communicate and get a lot more information out in a very socially advantageous way, information about better health care methods, how to grow crops, and other things we don't necessarily think of when we consider desktop publishing here.

It's been said many times that freedom of the press belongs to the person who owns it. Unfortunately, in an industrialized context it costs a lot to own the press; now we've reversed that process. Practically anyone with reasonable means can now afford to publish their ideas at a low cost, which is a very positive thing for society.

PageMaker seems to have been designed for people who are familiar with pasting up pages with traditional tools. What about people who've never done layout?

Clearly the early adopters of PageMaker were professionals in the field who understood the benefits for them and who immediately went out and bought it. They in turn have exposed PageMaker to a much larger audience of business professionals who would like to use these tools in the office but may be intimidated because they sense that these products are very complex.

We're trying to deal with these things by evolving the product, and by surrounding the product with training and templates

that let people with little design experience create professional-looking publications quickly. We're working to integrate the templates more with the program so that using them is more automatic. Most business users want to transform their content automatically into finished product. We haven't produced the ability to just snap our fingers and it's there, but our new presentation program goes further in that direction than anything else we've done.

Of course, our present customers want more and more features—we compiled a list of over 350 enhancements our customers wanted when we were planning PageMaker version 3.0. At the same time our new customers say, "I want less complexity." We're trying to add layers to the user interface so that users can have as much complexity as they want, but at some point we may have to divide the product for the graphic arts professional and the office user.

Aldus has also actively promoted training and customer support.

It's an attitude I formed while growing up. My family had a small business, and I learned that the success of a business like that depends upon repeat business. I've tried to take a leadership position in the Mac market, and at Aldus, to advocate that our job isn't finished when we sell a product. We really have to have a *satisfied* customer.

Do you think customers choose a program based on a company's reputation for customer support?

Yes, over 50 percent of our customers tell us they bought our products as a result of recommendations from current users, and I know that when I buy a product, I consider not only the quality of the product, but also the company behind the product. □

Interviewed by Nancy E. Dunn

EXPANDING YOUR PAINT CAPABILITIES AS NEVER BEFORE!



*Saul Bernstein, pioneer in computer graphics and 1981 Emmy Award winner, creative graphics, "Needlecraft" KOCE-TV, Producer/Director: Harry Ratner.

"PHOTON PAINT HAS THE POWER AND TOOLS TO INCREASE YOUR CREATIVITY"*

COMBINING THE MOST OUTSTANDING PAINT FEATURES WITH SOPHISTICATED OPERATIONS AND EFFECTS ONLY BEFORE AVAILABLE ON DEDICATED GRAPHIC WORKSTATIONS, PHOTON PAINT'S POWER IS LIMITED ONLY BY YOUR IMAGINATION! Some of the features Photon Paint expands your capabilities with are: Surface Mapping • User definable light source illumination • Twisting of objects • Adjustable transparency • Full perspective tilting • Shading • Flood and boundary fill • 2, 4, 16 or 256 color palette • Open several documents simultaneously • Open multiple magnification windows • RGB and HSV color spreads • Standard MAC Arc plus 3 point Arc. • Handles imported pictures • Third party compatibility • User definable patterns • Plus many other sophisticated features make Photon Paint your outstanding paint program!



Create artwork



Design graphs and charts



Produce illustrations



Integrate text and illustrations



Surface mapping & Twisting



Light source function



Magnification



Use color or black and white

PHOTON
Paint

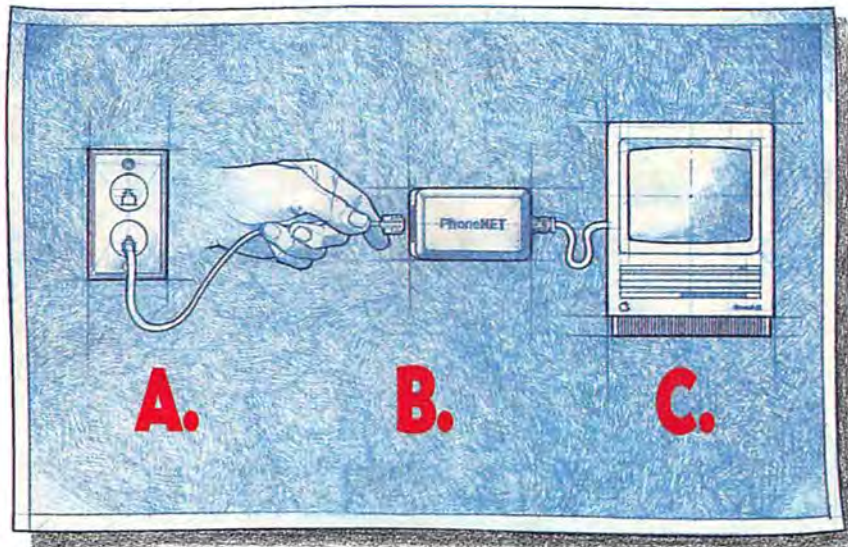
Screen photos produced on American Liquid Light film recorder.

microillusions™

17408 Chatsworth Street
Granada Hills, California 91344
Inside CA 818/360-3715
Outside CA 800/522-2041

Circle 227 on reader service card

Installation plan.



If you can plug in a telephone, you can install your own AppleTalk network. Our PhoneNET System makes it easy as A.B.C.

PhoneNET uses ordinary phone wire. No soldering. No rewiring. And it's so reliable, PhoneNET almost never needs servicing.

Our installment plan is flexible. PhoneNET fits any floor plan. It's expandable, too. By simply adding our StarController or PhoneNET Relay, you can link PhoneNET systems from different floors or buildings into one big network.

Call (415) 849-2331, ext. 35 for the Farallon dealer nearest you, and find out how little it takes to get started on the PhoneNET installment plan.

 **Farallon**™

2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704

FAX # (415) 841-5770. PhoneNET is a registered trademark, and PhoneNET StarController and PhoneNET Relay are trademarks of Farallon Computing, Inc. AppleTalk is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1988 Farallon Computing, Inc.

Circle 150 on reader service card

Macworld News

by Gil Davis

Four Color Monitors from E-Machines



E-Machines is offering a new 16-inch color monitor, the T16, that gives nearly 70 percent more screen area than Apple's standard 13-inch color monitor. The increased size makes it possible to view an entire page of text on a landscape format using the Mac's standard 72-dots-per-inch screen resolution. The combined cost of the T16 monitor and E-Machines' video board is \$3295, compared with Apple's system price of \$1647 (with a 13-inch monitor).

Other monitors use more dots per inch to get more of the page on screen, but this results in smaller images and text, making it more difficult to see what's displayed. Still, E-Machines thinks some customers might want to get two pages of information on a 16-inch display, so it couples a higher-resolution video card with the Sony Trinitron monitor (almost identical to the T16) for a \$4495 list price. Instead of the T16's 832 by 624 pixels at 72 dpi, the TX offers 1024 by 808 pixels at 85 dpi.

E-Machines is also offering a special 19-inch Trinitron monitor that uses the same video card as the TX and outputs the same 1024 by 808 pixels. But because its screen is much



The 16- and 19-inch color monitors shown here by E-Machines president Steve Vollum offer much more screen area than Apple's standard monitor.

ROBERT HOLMGREN

larger, the T19 combination can display larger images using 75 dpi. Substitute a 20-inch Hitachi monitor and you have a C20 system at a lower price (\$5195) than the T19 combination, which sells for \$5995. All monitors except the T16 use a 72-Hz refresh rate to reduce screen flicker.

Competing with the E-Machines monitors is Intecolor's \$1995 MegaTrend/2 monitor. It offers 640-by-480 resolution using Apple's standard color video board, which costs \$748. When combined as a system, the total list price comes to \$2743.

For more information, call E-Machines in Beaverton, Oregon, at 503/646-6699, and Intecolor in Norcross, Georgia, at 404/449-5961.

French Building Blocks



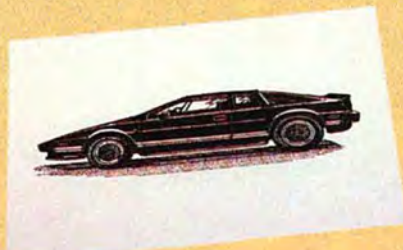
As kids, we used to build houses with blocks. Every once in a while, we'd build one with cards—just to see it tumble down. This is roughly analogous to the situation that exists in the architectural CAD world—a situation that has strong implications for architects in terms of ease of use and quality of output.

Currently, most three-dimensional programs used for architecture are based on the house-of-cards concept: walls, roofs, and other major elements are drawn as two-dimensional plates. Walls in the real world

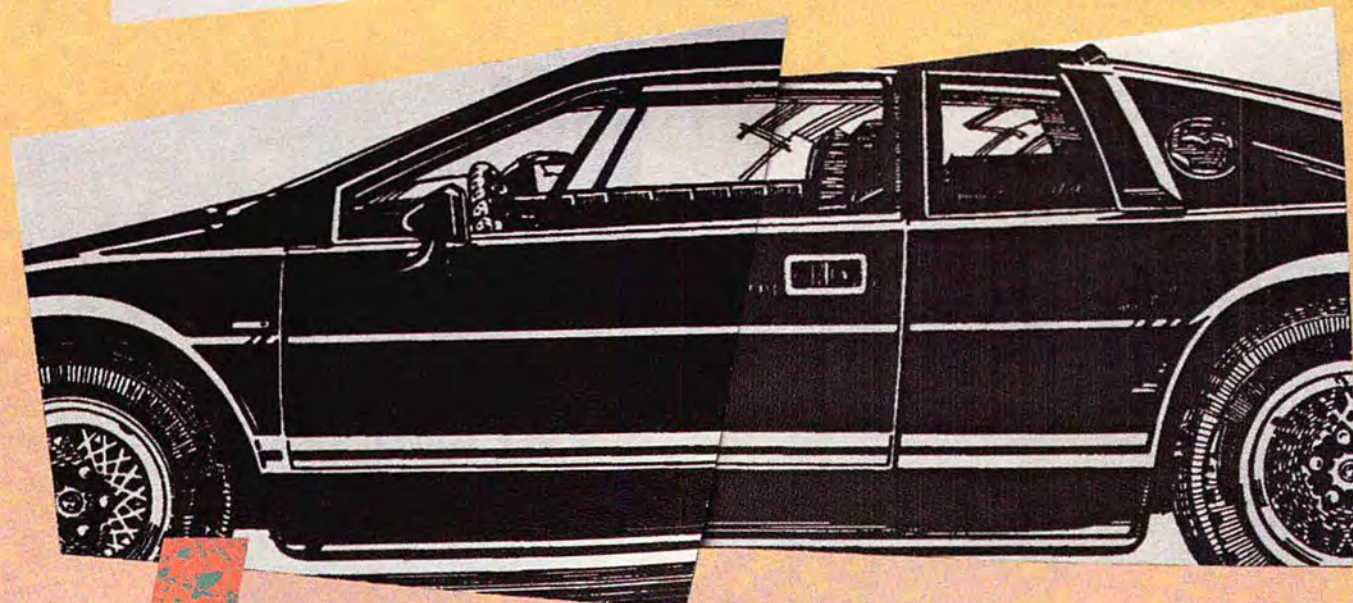
are three-dimensional, so it becomes difficult and time-consuming to picture how the building's interior will really look, or to calculate volumes, amount of insulation required, or anything else that is spatial.

A newly imported, French architectural program, Mac Architrion, attempts to overcome these limitations by beginning with the block as the basic unit. A floor plan of a house, for instance, might begin with a block that's 40 feet wide, 60 feet long, and 12 inches thick. On top of that, walls are created with single or multiple blocks of standard thicknesses, like 6 inches. While such a procedure may seem tedious, it's actually very fast because any block can be

(continues)



These unretouched print samples show the superior print quality of QMS-PS 810 over printers using first-generation print engines.



Introducing the PostScript laser printer that blacks out at high speeds.

The new QMS-PS[®] 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before. All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript[®], and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

Under the hood QMS ASAP[™] (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser

printer's new Canon[®] SX[®] print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

Fast start, strong finish You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet[™], Diablo[®] 630 and HP-GL[™] printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It's available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call **1-800-523-2696**.

**The new
8-page/minute
QMS-PS 810
laser
printer**



**LASER
CONNECTION[™]**

A QMS[®] company

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: QMS, QMS-PS, ASAP, Laser Connection of QMS, Inc. PostScript of Adobe Systems, Inc. Canon, Canon SX of Canon, U.S.A. LaserJet +, HP-CL of Hewlett-Packard, Diablo of Xerox Corp.

©1987 Laser Connection

Circle 104 on reader service card

easily replicated and automatically joined with its likenesses. Any block can be modified to create a door, window, or other opening that can be instantly filled with a frame taken from the program's 3-D library, or with a custom frame.

The four-year-old program's approach enables designers to conceive of, create, and view plans in the same 3-D units seen in the real world. As a result, they can "walk" through a building's interior and get a sense of what impact a stairwell or partial wall might have on a room's psychological space. And since each block becomes part of a database, it's very easy to calculate quantity factors such as net floor space, total wall insulation, and interior volume.

In addition, any 3-D building plan can be used to almost instantly obtain 2-D working plans, sections, elevations, perspectives, and sun studies. All these features make Mac Architrion an integrated program resembling Microsoft Works' capability for switching between modules. Output can be sent to dot matrix and laser printers, and to plotters. Online help is available using interactive emulations; reference and training

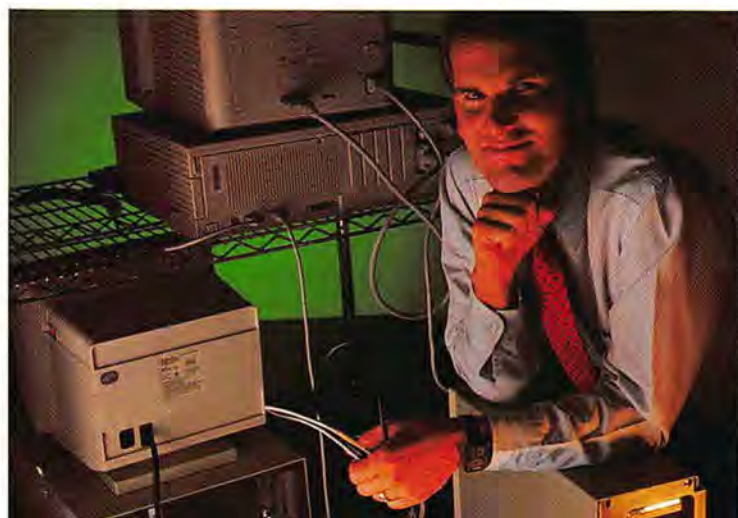
manuals are in HyperCard format. A demonstration disk that shows you how to create and modify plans for a house is available from Gimeor, in Washington, D.C., at 202/223-4373.

Calling All PCs



It can be difficult if you're one of the few Mac users in your company and you're surrounded by hundreds of MS-DOS computers. To break that isolation, some Mac enthusiasts connect themselves to MS-DOS-based networks so they can use electronic mail, file servers, and printers. But that often means going without the Mac's Hierarchical File System and the AppleTalk Filing Protocols that make Apple's network so quick and easy to use.

A new networking product from Novell offers seamless integration between Macintosh, MS-DOS, and OS/2 computers by maintaining each computer's native environment. Novell's NetWare gives complete access to all common resources such as files, printers, network management, security, E-mail,

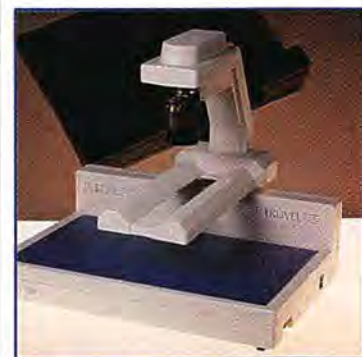


Novell's product manager Bruce Nelson is proud of NetWare's seamless integration of Macintosh, MS-DOS, and OS/2 computers.

archiving, and Btrieve and SQL data management.

For users, NetWare means that work groups and communications links can be established without the limitations normally imposed by dissimilar computers. For developers, NetWare brings the ability to publish software that can invisibly transfer files between different computers. The result for everyone is more solutions, more power, and better communications, connectivity, and productivity. For further information, call Novell at 800/453-1267.

Now Truvel is shipping two color scanners. One scans only color (\$7495), while the other scans color and black and white (\$8495). Both require an additional SCSI interface (\$1595).

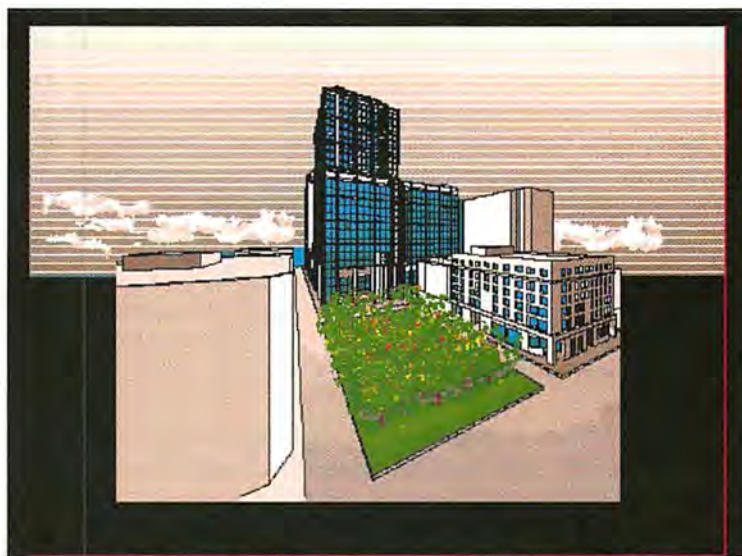


This Truvel scanner reproduces high-quality images in both color and black and white.

(Truvel's \$5495 black-and-white scanner uses an \$1195 SCSI interface.)

A major advantage of Truvel's design is its moving, overhead tower containing the camera, lens, and two lights. This traveling mechanism scans an area of up to 12 inches by 17 inches in one pass, allowing you to input two sheets of letter-size paper or a B-size drawing. Documents and objects up to 2 inches thick can be accommodated.

(continues)



With Mac Architrion, architects can create and view building plans with real-world dimensions.

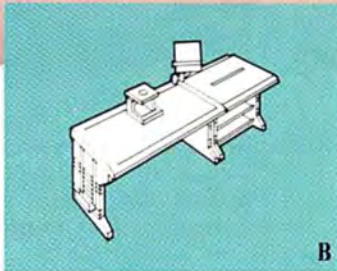
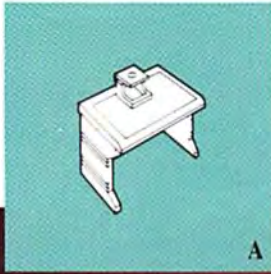
Scans 16.8 Million Colors



Select from its 16.8 million colors and the Mac II's screen gives you breathtaking photorealism. High-quality input, however, is a problem, with few color scanners seeing the light of day.

Getting color images into a Macintosh can be especially important when people want to capture photographic images to include in books, newsletters, and magazines.

Right, it's efficient.
Right, it's great looking.
Costs an arm and a leg, right?



Wrong.

If you think you can't afford computer workstation furniture as up-to-date as your Macintosh, think again.

Breakthrough prices. The basic workstation (drawing A) costs less than \$275. For under \$580, you can set up the intermediate workstation (drawing B). And the full featured workstation (drawing C and photo) is less than \$1195. Since the WorkManager™ System is modular, you can start small and add on as your needs—and resources—grow.

Breakthrough design. The WorkManager™ System has the ergonomics of high-priced designer furniture systems. The work surface

is the perfect typing height for Mac keyboards, and features a comfortable beveled leading edge. A covered, recessed channel holds cables and surge protectors. Built-in sockets handle WorkManager™ accessories.

Breakthrough construction. Strong, lightweight structural components are molded of steel reinforced Resinite™ composite. Molded-in color makes surfaces highly scratch resistant.

The WorkManager™ System. For people who need workstations as advanced as their computers—from the people at MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

WORKMANAGER™

S Y S T E M

 **MicroComputer
Accessories, Inc.**

Need a hand? Call our MicroComputer ACCESS(ories) LINE: 800/521-8270. In CA call 213/301-9400.
USA: 5405 Jandy Place, P.O. Box 66911 • Los Angeles, CA 90066-0911 • Fax 213/306-8379
CANADA: Call 416/259-5051 • In Canada call 800/387-7300 • Telex 06067768 FABCAN • Fax 416/259-5137
EUROPE: Call 32.2.538.6173 • Telex 24088 CETREL • Fax 32.2.537.3777
© Copyright 1988 MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

Circle 276 on reader service card

MicroComputer
Accessories, Inc.

You can modify resolution by adjusting the camera's zoom lens so it "sees" a scan width varying from 12 inches (300 dpi) to 4 inches (900 dpi). Software also controls various functions such as "threshold," which is useful if a document is old or the ink is faded. In that case, Truvel's scanner can be told to record only black-and-white information above a certain background level. Software also sets the contrast levels for each color. For further information, call Truvel in Chatsworth, California, at 818/407-1031.

Simulating Real-World Events



It's obviously impractical to demolish a city to see how it would survive an earthquake. True, a fire marshal could calculate that San Francisco's downtown streets would lie useless beneath six feet of rubble, but no simple formula could predict which buildings would fall or determine what could be done to strengthen them. The answer lies in knowing how to predict the interactions between earthquakes, buildings,



and geology using a science called simulation.

Up to now, simulation programs have been largely limited to narrow areas of interest. They often ran on mainframes under the direction of simulation consultants who might charge many thousands of dollars to solve a specialized problem.

Now there's a general-use simulation program for the Macintosh called Extend that can model such diverse activities as electronic systems, cash flow, factory production, stock market behavior, computer networks, pollutant propagation, neural response, and almost anything else that can be quantified using mathematical formulas.

Extend, in its simplest format, is a series of on-screen building blocks that you can manipulate to look like anything you want to draw. A home

heating system might begin with a simple drawing of an oil-fired water heater. But behind the heater's appearance is a whole set of descriptors that define how the heater works. By just drawing lines, you can connect this heater to radiators, electricity, and an oil tank. How would turning off several radiators affect oil consumption? Just click a button for computations in either spreadsheet or graph form.

Broadway Discovers the Mac



It's no secret that the Mac has become the favorite computer of thousands of high-tech synthesizer artists. Lately, however, veteran Broadway songwriters are sitting down to computers for the first time.



Broadway songwriter John Kander uses a Mac to capture his songs by playing one MIDI keyboard with each hand.

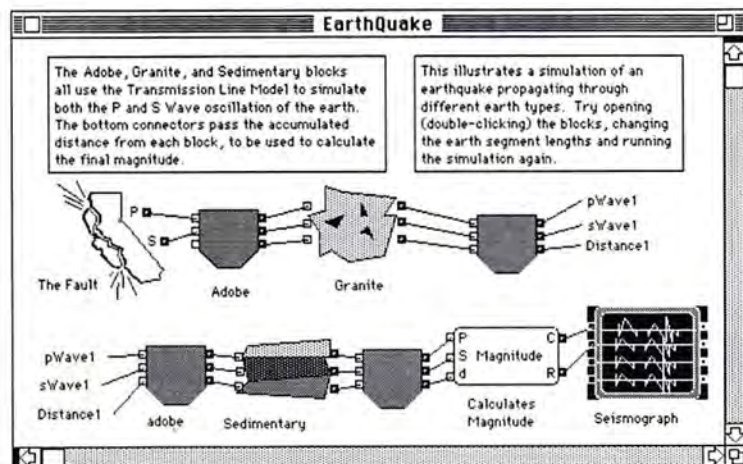
Creating the building blocks requires detailed knowledge of how something works, and the ability to program using Extend's C-like scripting language. But once a building block is created, even generalists can use it, thus bringing the power of simulation to almost anyone's desktop.

Extend, which lists for \$495, comes with 64 different blocks (including their scripts and on-line help) and more than 60 built-in functions for plotting, queuing, math, statistics, and diagnostics. For further information, call Imagine That in San Jose, California, at 408/365-0305.

Jerry Bock, composer of *Fiddler on the Roof* and *Fiorello!*, uses his new Mac with Performer to transform simple piano pieces into fully developed works. "When the Mac plays back my piano part, I start to hear all kinds of possibilities. I'm encouraged to add details and layers of orchestration," he says. "A suite of waltzes I wrote for the piano blossomed into a chamber piece; now I'm even envisioning them as a ballet."

Cy Coleman, too, has recently become a Mac musician. The composer of *Sweet Charity* and

(continues)



Extend, a general-use simulation program, models almost anything that can be quantified with mathematical formulas.

INCREDIBLE

You are looking at the leading edge in desk top publishing design. The distinctive documents featured here were created using ordinary page layout software programs such as PageMaker, ReadySetGo and X-Press. What makes them extraordinary is the innovative use of PostScript clip art and fonts on floppy disks by Image Club. *That's really good.*

Take a look at the art room of the future. The ArtRoom™ is a CD-ROM disk by Image Club which contains over 70 megabytes (125 disks) of Image Club clip art and fonts - our entire library on one convenient compact disk. *Now that's incredible.*

CD-ROM originated from audio technology and is now perhaps the most important storage breakthrough since the computer itself! With storage capacity of 1500 Floppies on a single disk, it is the technology of tomorrow here today by Image Club. The ArtRoom™ CD-ROM requires a CD-ROM disk drive such as the new Apple CD-SC drive.

This incredible ArtRoom™ features:

- Digit-Art™ - Over 1000 high resolution Encapsulated PostScript clip art images.
- HotType™ - The complete library of over 100 PostScript typefaces.
- Pages™ - Over 50 pages of useful publishing templates.

- ArtRoom Retriever™ - A handy desk accessory that lets you quickly access any clip art image with the push of a button.
- Font Juggler™ - Bypass the time consuming installation of fonts into your system.
- Network Compatibility - Your entire office can access the world's grandest collection of clip art and fonts from a single CD-ROM disk and drive.

Image Club's famous clip art and font collections are available as separate floppy disk packages starting from \$99 or the entire \$2000 library on The ArtRoom™ CD-ROM disk for \$999 (disk drive required). If you would like to try Image Club's incredible clip art and fonts, ask for the ArtRoom™ trial package. A Digit-Art volume, a HotType font and our 1988 product catalog - delivered overnight. This special offer is yours for only \$59 (S136 value). To order call **800-661-9410**. For a dealer nearest you phone **800-535-0900** (800-874-8662 in Cal.), for more information call **403-250-1969**.

We'd love to tell you more about the incredible ArtRoom.



Image Club Graphics Inc.
Suite 206, 2915 - 19 St NE
Calgary, Alberta T2E 7A2

(403) 250-1969 Fax - (403) 291-4053

TOSHIBA CD OFFER

Purchase the ArtRoom CD for \$999 direct from Image Club and receive a Toshiba CD drive for only \$400!



\$1399

includes an ArtRoom disk and Toshiba disk drive

Circle 337 on reader service card

I M A G E C L U B

Barnum and standards like "Hey, Look Me Over" and "If They Could See Me Now" is writing the scores for six upcoming musicals. Coleman uses the Mac to produce sheet music in a flash. For example, during the recent Broadway tryout of Coleman's *Let 'Em Rot*, the Mac was kept at the theater; changes to the score were printed out on the spot, with huge savings in time and copyist fees.

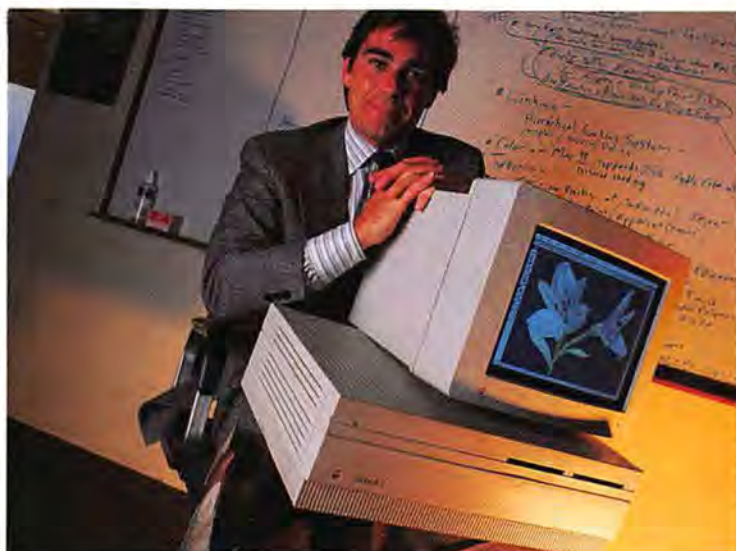
John Kander's new Mac is perched right next to the old Steinway grand piano on which he composed such hit shows as *Cabaret*, *Chicago*, and *Zorba!* and songs like "New York, New York." Using Performer, he records his songs by playing one MIDI keyboard with each hand. "This way," he explains, "it's OK if my hands cross; when I convert what I've played into notation, the right- and left-hand parts will show up on the proper staves." After adding a vocal line, Kander converts the sequence into HB Engraver file format and prints out his creation—without ever having set pencil to paper. Kander plans to produce the entire score for his new show electronically.

That America's classic songwriters have discovered the Mac should come as good news. And if the Mac helps them write more music more easily, there will be that many more great songs to sing on Broadway. —David Pogue

Moves 3-D Objects



Swivel 3D from Paracomp is unique among Macintosh 3-D drawing and modeling software because it creates animations of 3-D objects. For example, you can create the image of a bicycle that steers right and left while the wheels, pedals, and cranks go around.



Paracomp president William Woodward displays an image created with Swivel 3D drawing and modeling software.

It's all done by creating various 3-D images, such as wheels and a bicycle frame, and then defining how those objects are linked. Many types of linkages are supported by a tool called Free-links, which joins objects together using editable constraints and parent-child relationships. For instance, the child object is free to be manipulated separately, but when the parent is moved, the child moves with it. Other tools lock multiple objects together and mimic the movement of ball joints.

For animations, a *tweening* tool moves an image between starting and ending points on the screen—you specify the number of in-between images. All linkage movements are appropriately tweened as well.

In addition, Swivel 3D can produce either color or monochrome images of nearly any shape in the following formats: wire-frame, hidden-line wire-frame, outline-shaded, or contoured and shaded. It has extensive facilities for exporting images to other programs such as MacDraw, MacDraft, Mac-



Swivel 3D creates this image of a bicycle. The handlebars move to the right and left while the wheels, pedals, and cranks go around.

Paint, FullPaint, SuperPaint, PixelPaint, Image Studio, and VideoWorks II.

Swivel 3D, which lists for \$395, is intended for use in such diverse applications as design visualization and animation. It could become popular because it couples a highly intuitive user interface with the ability to manipulate complex objects and then create animations. Paracomp's previous offerings include ModelShop, MacVLSI, and Milo. For further information, call Paracomp in San Francisco, California, at 415/543-3848. —David L. Peltz

Mac Animation Hits the Big Time



The Mac II—having made its mark in fields such as CAD, publishing, and music—further its image as a Renaissance machine by introducing a professional-quality animation workstation.

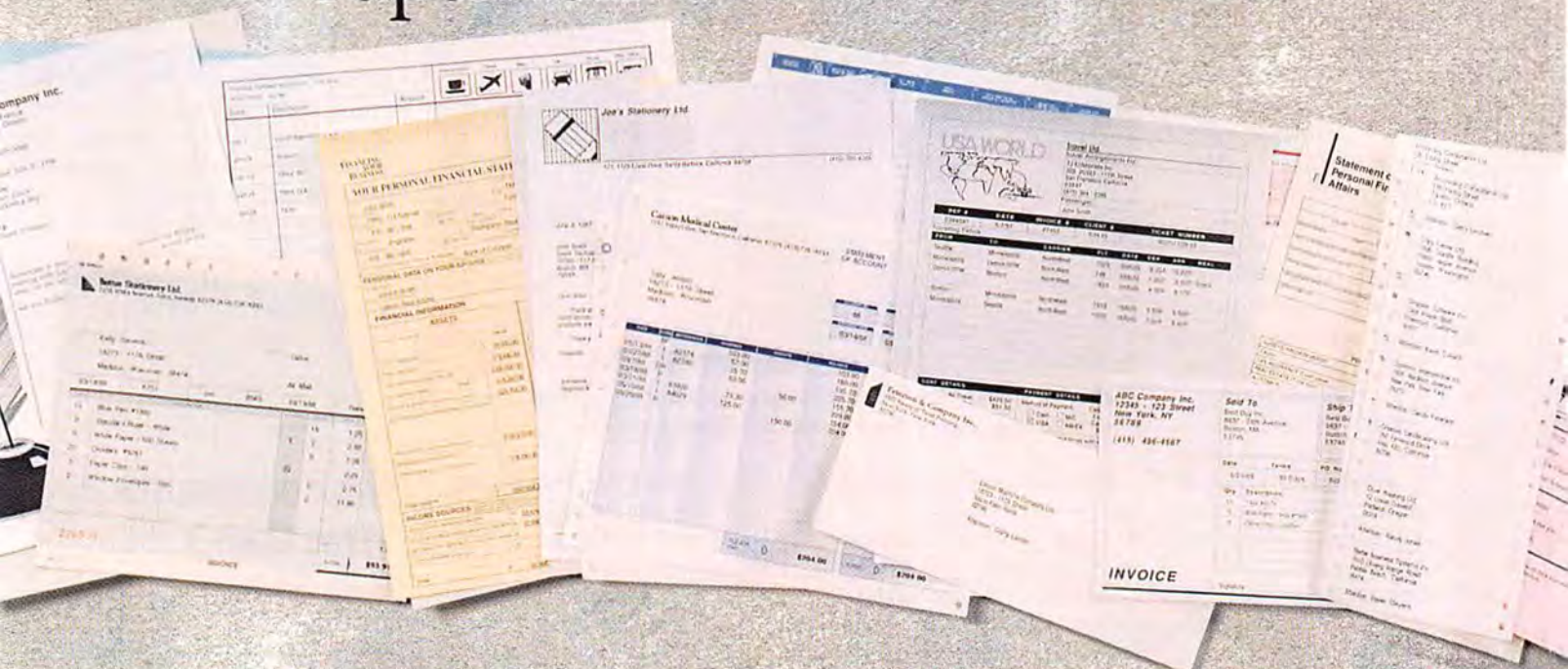
Apple made a 3-minute animation, which was shown at this year's SIGGRAPH, a computer graphics conference sponsored by the Association for Computing Machinery. The movie, called *Pencil Test*, chronicles the adventures of a pencil icon after it falls off a Mac's screen onto a desk full of 3-dimensional items that are unfamiliar to our 2-dimensional hero.

According to Galyn Susman, one of the team who worked on *Pencil Test*, the project was intended not only to show that the Mac II could create production-quality animation, but also to study the tools needed to do so and to help define Apple's future role in supporting animation.

(continues)

Fast Forms™

Paperwork Without The Work.



When presenting business information, it is important to portray a professional and consistent image. Business forms are no exception.

Fast Forms gives you the **power and freedom** to create, customize, and use professional forms on your Apple® Macintosh® computer.

You can use Fast Forms for tasks ranging from simple office memos to order forms, packing slips, complex invoices or even annual tax forms.

All with the flexibility to match the look of your most familiar forms.

And once you've drawn or scanned your forms, use the **Fast Forms desk accessory** (also included) to fill in and print while using any other program.

At last you can quickly address an envelope or print an invoice without interrupting your more important work.

Features such as gray screens, hairlines, variable type sizes, text editing, customizable grids, and printing and

non-printing drawing planes have made Fast Forms the drawing program of choice by **thousands of users.**



pen / fill patterns

Place **data entry fields** on your form where information is filled in. Fast Forms will format fields and even perform **calculations** for you automatically.

Since version 1.2 now supports both **import and export**, Fast Forms works even better with your other Macintosh programs.

Now you can import information from your database to fill in and print any form, or export information while using Fast Forms as an effective data entry tool.

For offices with more than one Macintosh, additional desk accessories can be purchased separately.

And yes, for those of you who want some help getting started, Fast Forms still comes with a **free template disk** filled with forms ready to use.

Since Fast Forms is still **only \$149**, you're guaranteed great value for your money.



filling out a form

Plus, if you buy Fast Forms today, we'll refund your money tomorrow (early 1989) when you purchase **Fast Forms Professional™**, the next generation of forms management solutions.

For more information on Fast Forms, please call or write:

Shana Corporation

Advanced Technology Center
105, 9650 - 20 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6N 1G1

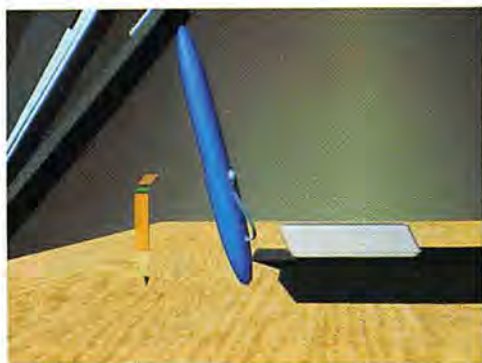
(403) 463 - 3330



drawing a form



Pencil Test, a 3-minute animation starring a pencil icon, was shown at SIGGRAPH 88 to prove that the Mac II can create production-quality animation.



Although *Pencil Test* has but a single star, the crew's credits go on and on. Silicon Beach's Super 3D produced the initial wireframe shapes. A custom program called Twixt then animated the drawings in 3-D space. Next, a custom rendering program took individual movie frames and performed sophisticated functions on them, antialiasing (smoothing rough edges), shading, and texture-mapping them. As frames were collected, short segments of the animation were reviewed and transferred to videotape, the film's final medium. A soundtrack was then recorded and added to the tape with DigiDesign's software.

Pencil Test was just that—a test. Its acceptance by SIGGRAPH shows that the Mac II can indeed produce high-quality animation. On the other hand, more than 20 people, 20

Macs, and numerous custom programs were required to make the animation a reality. Susman estimates that the Mac won't be a viable high-end animation computer for another three years or so. This early experiment shows that the Mac has potential as an animation workstation; it's up to Apple and other developers to keep the ball rolling. —Erfert Fenton

Three for Presentations



Move over, Microsoft PowerPoint (now available in version 2.0) and Cricket Presents. Make way for three new presentation graphics programs: a new version of More from Symantec, ReadySetShow from Letraset,

and a product from Aldus called Aldus Persuasion. All three programs let you design black-and-white or color presentation materials, including slides, transparencies, speaker's notes, and handouts. Each program also lets you present a slide show on the Mac's screen.

Symantec's More II focuses on organizing and managing information and then turning it into a presentation. The program integrates its presentation features around a powerful outliner with augmented word processing capabilities. Changes in the outline are automatically reflected in slides. More II, for \$395, includes a full set of drawing tools, but can't create most standard business charts. The program, however, does have a more flexible tree-charting capability than previous versions and produces standard text slides called bullet charts.

ReadySetShow, a close cousin to Letraset's ReadySetGo page layout program, emphasizes text handling. It integrates features such as kerning and style sheets with charting and drawing capabilities. Users can create pie, scatter, line, bar, and column charts. A slide-sorting feature lets users organize presentation visuals. ReadySetShow is available now for a suggested retail price of \$395.

Persuasion users organize ideas with an outliner. Using a feature called AutoTemplates, you can transfer outline text and charts into predesigned layouts automatically. You can

add graphics with built-in drawing tools or create charts by typing data into the program or transferring spreadsheet data from other programs. Persuasion supports up to 16 million colors and imports a wide variety of file formats. The program will be available by the end of the year for a suggested retail price of \$495. For further information, call Aldus at 206/622-5500, Symantec at 408/253-9600, and Letraset USA at 201/845-6100. —Adrian Mello

Zoo-Ink's Designs

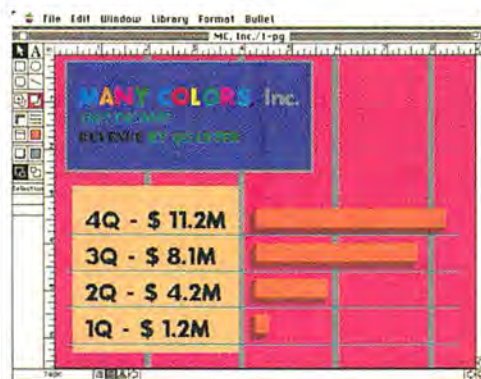


Alan Grinberg, founder and owner of a San Francisco textile design and printing company called Zoo-Ink, is famous for hand-printed fabrics that look like original art—made with the help of a Macintosh.

Grinberg's fabrics grace Saks Fifth Avenue and the Hilton Hotels. Even the Queen of England ordered bedspreads made from material screened at Zoo-Ink. Grinberg applies other artists' designs to fabric as well, as he did for film star Howard the Duck, who wore pajamas made from Zoo-Ink-printed material in the movie *Howard the Duck*.

All this success is due to Grinberg's creativity in com-

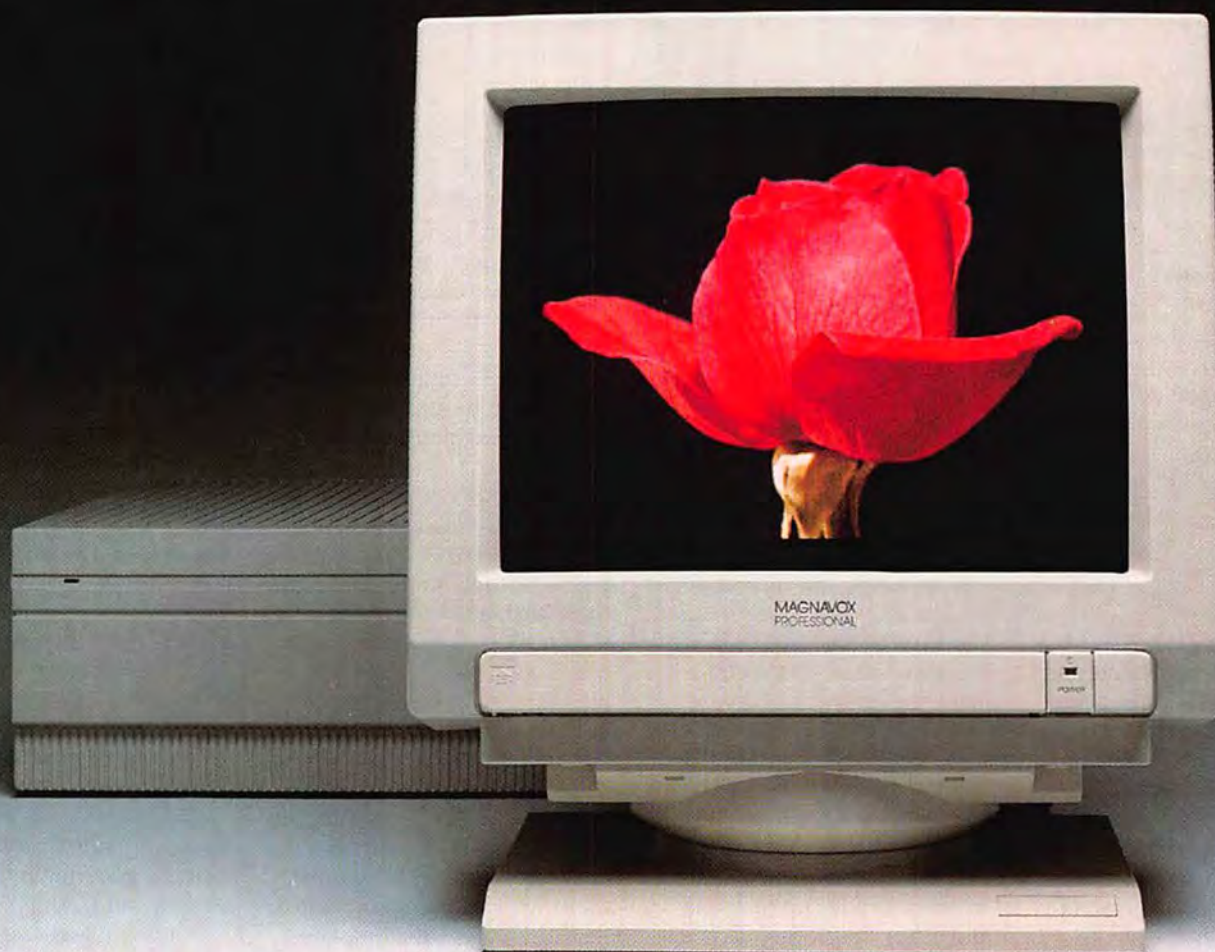
(continues)



More II is one of three programs that enable you to design presentation graphics and give slide shows on screen.

Introducing A Better Display For The Macintosh II[®]...

For About \$300.00 Less Than You'd Expect.



This is not just another display clone. It's the new Magnavox Analog Color (MAC) display, specifically designed and engineered to compliment the Macintosh II system.

When we decided to develop a display exclusively for the Macintosh II, we started with two objectives: Make it work better, and make it cost less.

Our 14" MAC display appeals to even the most discriminating user. It's equipped with our new proprietary 0.29mm dot pitch

CRT for superb resolution, and a glossy CRT face for crystal clear images. Graphics and text on the MAC display shine at their best. The integrated tilt-base provides the ultimate in user comfort.

Additionally we offer a solid, two-year warranty instead of the usual 90 days. And the \$699 retail makes this a great value.

Designing a superior display for the Macintosh II system was smart. Offering it for \$300 less, that's very smart.

MAGNAVOX
Smart. Very smart.

Apple Macintosh II[®] is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

©1988 Philips Consumer Electronics Company
A Division of North American Philips Corporation



Alan Grinberg can design a fabric pattern in five minutes on a Mac that would take several hours if designed traditionally.

ination with a Mac II and several applications like Pattern Breeder from Australia, MacPaint, a desk accessory called MacTracks, and a small program written by Grinberg himself, which allows him to design a motif and then repeat it until it becomes a pattern—all in record time. In fact, what Grinberg designs in under five minutes with the Macintosh could easily take another artist several hours to create with traditional design methods.

After the design is photographed and enlarged, it's transferred by hand onto fabric through a large silkscreen stretched tightly over a wooden frame. Panel by panel, the design is transferred using a large squeegee and paint mixed at Zoo-Ink.

The design on each panel of completed fabric looks much more random and hand-done than might be expected from computer-generated output. That's the result of Grinberg's own computer program's ability to make computer printouts look artistic. —Jeanette Borzo

HYPERCARD

Childhood Delights



HyperCard has made children's games a cinch to create, but few of these games go to the artistic lengths of *The Manhole*. Robyn Miller, who wrote this five-disk set, has created a fantastic adventure world, replete with sound and animation.

The Manhole stands out for the sheer volume of its elaborate drawings, from a manhole cover and a fire hydrant, to beanstalks and castles. Each disk contains between 100 and 150 cards, which the user navigates by clicking on objects. Great-looking buildings, creatures, ornaments, and landscapes provide hours of entertainment.

The Manhole is carefully designed for a child's comprehension. The stacks use a small amount of spoken text and restrained sound effects. The passageways from venue to venue are smooth and logical. Though the stack is password protected, HyperCard snoopers will be tantalized to seek out *The Manhole's* motion and dissolve techniques.

To be honest, I have yet to explore the entire Manhole system. I know there's an interactive keyboard that lets you play notes hidden in the drawer of a dresser somewhere, but I haven't found it. There are probably many other mysteries and interactions awaiting, as well.

When I first saw the stack at a HyperCard exposition, a little girl, maybe three or four years old, was navigating it successfully. No wonder—the child was Laura Atkinson,

daughter of HyperCard's creator, Bill Atkinson.

For further information, call Prolog Software in Henderson, Texas, at 214/657-7394. —Scott Kronick

French TV Spawns Color Paint Program



A year ago, Serge Rostan of Paris's

Adone Company answered graphic designers' pleas for a color painting program more powerful than SuperMac's PixelPaint by supplying color video hardware to French television stations. Realizing that such an offering would probably also be well received elsewhere, Rostan began working on what would become GraphistPaint II—a U.S. version being sold by Aba Software.

GraphistPaint II contains many of PixelPaint's painting tools, but its real forte is manipulating color images using sophisticated capabilities that can save time and increase impact.

Let's say a designer wants to picture a person dreaming of a vacation on a beach. After drawing the beach and sky, and a single image of the person's face, the designer can use the program to multiply the face 50 times and then put those 50 faces in the sky, so it appears that many faces are looking down on the beach. Such an image would take a long time to construct, even using a computer. But GraphistPaint II makes the transformation in seconds. And GraphistPaint II also has the ability to wrap a flat image around a sphere, and to create moving color. For example, the sky above the beach

(continues)



Replete with sound and animation, *The Manhole* takes HyperCard-designed children's games to new artistic heights.

Drive Safely.

Safety first.

That's the basic rule of thumb with disk drives because you can't risk crashing. And that's precisely why you should buy a Jasmine DirectDrive™. Ranging in storage from 20MB up to 140 MB, all DirectDrives have to first pass the Jasmine torture test: 10 million read/write commands with stop/starts at low voltages.

Equipped with Symantec™ Utilities for Macintosh, you can even recover data from a mistakenly initialized hard drive—something nobody else can do.

Then back everything up with Microseeds' simple yet powerful Redux™ software that's included too. And our true SCSI partitioning means you can allocate distinct storage "partitions" to different users, managing everything from the control panel. A Jasmine exclusive.

We drive faster than the competition and offer a no-nonsense two year limited warranty.

It's storage you can definitely afford. And given the value of your data and our safety record, you can't afford to consider anything else.



DirectDrive 20 — \$549
DirectDrive 45 — \$799
DirectDrive 70 — \$999
DirectDrive 100 — \$1249
DirectDrive 140 — \$1499



Jasmine

1-800-347-3228

Robert Vehling,
president of New
York's Corporate
Video Services,
thinks *Graphist-
Paint II* will fill a
key niche in the TV
marketplace.



could be selected and then told to change colors slowly, but continually. What results is a sky that's constantly changing color—the only constants are the clouds and beach.

GraphistPaint II imports and exports PICT and TIFF files and video images captured with Data Translation's new Quick-Capture card. For further information, call Aba Software in Malvern, Pennsylvania, at 213/644-3580.

Laptop for the Rest of Us

 Heavyweight computing in an ultralight-weight portable design has finally arrived in a package from the U.K. Cambridge Computer's 2-pound Z88 goes about its business quietly, thanks to a rubber keyboard. Its size can be compared to two stacked issues of *Macworld*.

Complete with integrated software called PipeDream, the Z88 enables you to word process documents, create spreadsheets or databases, manage your calendar, or attach a modem and connect to an online service.

The Z88 operates up to 20 hours on four AA batteries, and has an auto-shutoff feature that turns the machine off after several minutes of nonuse. When you turn it back on, you're returned to your document, ex-

actly where you left it. Context switching, similar to the Mac's MultiFinder, allows you to work in several applications at the same time. But be forewarned, the Z88 isn't nearly as easy to use as a Macintosh.


The number of applications you can load depends on how many optional snap-in RAM modules you install. The Z88 comes standard with 32K of built-in RAM and can be expanded to 1.5 megabytes using three 512K cartridges. Cambridge says a maximum expansion of 4MB will be possible in the future as denser RAMs become available.

Cambridge offers two optional communications programs that allow the Z88 to communicate directly with your desktop Macintosh or MS-DOS computer. The serial cable to connect them comes in two versions, MS-DOS and Macintosh, and converts the data being transferred so the Z88's

data can be read by popular applications like MacWrite or Excel.

Suggested retail price of the Z88 is \$549, and additional 128K RAM cartridges cost \$110 each. For further information, call the United States distributor, SSI, in Portland, Maine, at 207/761-3700.—Joe Hutsko

Viruses Infect Few but Wreak Havoc

 Dozens of articles about the many dangers of computer viruses have appeared in recent months, but how many users have actually had their computers infected? In May, at the height of the virus scare, we sent questionnaires to 1000 randomly selected readers. We received 519 responses and some surprising feedback.

Of the 42 users whose computers had been infected, many found removing the virus to be a real problem. Even after spending an average of two hours at the task, they reported a success rate of only 65 percent. A few said they hadn't fully eliminated the virus even

after 10 to 20 hours of work. Perhaps of some consolation during this removal effort was the feeling that they weren't alone—nearly three-quarters said they knew at least one other person whose computer had also experienced a virus.

Finally, we asked, "What actions, if any, do you think should be taken against people who promulgate viruses?" Responses ranged from advocating criminal prosecution to such comments as:

"May the fleas of a thousand camels infest their armpits."

"Take their Macs away and force them to use IBMs."

"Chain them in front of an MS-DOS system with no manual."

But the problem remains. Even if no new viruses are introduced, one-third of the 42 people who reported an infection are still battling a computer virus that can infect other Macs.—Allan Lundell □



With the Z88, Cambridge Computer offers heavyweight computing in a laptop the size of the Macintosh keyboard.

Have you had personal experience with a Macintosh virus?

Yes 8.2% No 91.8%

Based on 519 respondents.

If Yes, did you lose files as a result of a virus invading your Macintosh?

Yes 56.1% No 43.9%

Based on 41 respondents.

If Yes, what type of files?

System 30.2% Document 30.2% Application 39.5%

Based on 23 respondents.

Over 90 percent of the Macworld readers who responded to our survey are still virus-free.

It's a steal!

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

SOFTWARE

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time.

CP denotes copy-protected.
NCP denotes not copy-protected.

Aatrix Software ... NCP		
4020	Aatrix TimeMinder	114.
3958	Aatrix Payroll PLUS 1.0	169.
Aba Software ... NCP		
1305	"Draw it again, Sam" 2.03	89.
Access Technology ... NCP		
3959	MindWrite 2.0	95.
1345	MindWriteExpress 2.0	149.
1346	Trapeze 2.0	159.
Acius ... NCP		
1010	4th Dimension 1.04	529.



Shiva ... 1 year
NeuModem V2400—Works over an AppleTalk network so it's accessible by any user. Includes software allowing access to your network from a remote location. \$479.

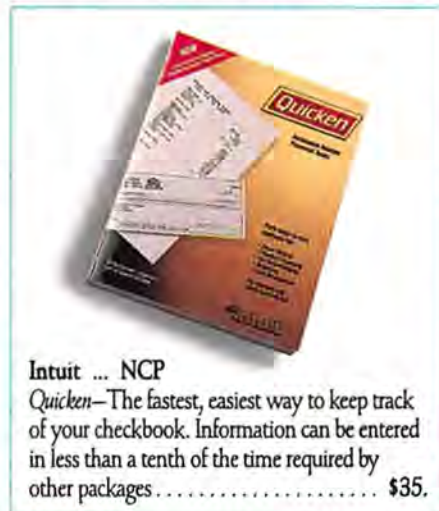
Adobe Systems ... NCP		
1137	Adobe Illustrator '88 1.1	325.
1138	The Collector's Edition	79.
1142	Newsletters/Publishing Pack 1	269.
	Adobe Type Library	call
Aegis Development ... NCP		
1133	Doug Clapp's Word Tools 1.2	42.
Affinity Microsystems ... NCP		
1014	Affinifile 1.1	46.
1016	Tempo II 1.0	89.
Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP		
1344	Expressionist 2.0	79.
ALSoft ... NCP		
1306	DiskExpress 1.1	26.
1307	Font/DA Juggler Plus 3.8	32.
Altsys ... NCP		
1194	FontTastic Plus 2.0	54.
1195	Fontographer 2.3	239.
Ars Nova ... NCP		
1215	Practica Musica 1.56	79.
Ashton-Tate ... NCP		
1323	FullPaint 1.0SE	69.
1324	FullWrite 1.0	275.
1322	dBASE Mac 1.0	295.



BrainPower ... NCP
The Analyzer Bundle—A comprehensive scientific data analysis package. Includes DataScan, DesignScope, and StatView 512+. An \$800 value! \$325.

Berkeley System Design ... NCP		
1541	Stepping Out II 2.0	54.
Blyth ... NCP		
1470	Omnis 3 Plus/Express 3.24	275.
Bogas Productions ... NCP		
1461	Studio Session 1.2SE	49.
1460	String Quartet	15.
Borland International ... NCP		
1510	Sidekick 2.0	65.
1511	Turbo Pascal 1.1	65.
1506	Eureka: The Solver 1.0	129.
1508	Reflex Plus 1.01	165.
BrainPower ... NCP		
1532	DataScan 1.0	119.
1535	DesignScope 1.15	128.
1534	MathView Professional 1.0	145.
1537	StatView 512+ 1.2	175.
3960	ArchText 1.0	195.
4066	The Analyzer Bundle	325.
Bravo Technologies ... NCP		
1539	MacCalc 1.2C	79.
Bright Star Technology ... NCP		
1402	Alphabet Blocks 3.01	32.
3961	Talking Tiles 1.0	79.
3962	HyperAnimator 1.0	89.
Broderbund ... CP		
1423	Jam Session 1.1	30.
1427	Print Shop 1.3	36.
1422	Geometry 1.0	60.
1426	Physics 1.1	60.
4067	Calculus 1.0	60.
CAMDE ... NCP		
1635	Nutri-Calc Plus 1.1	175.
CasadyWare ... NCP		
1575	Fluent Fonts 2.0	27.
	Fluent Laser Fonts	call
CE Software ... NCP		
1727	Calendar Maker 3.0	28.
1728	Disktop 3.0.2	28.
1729	QuickKeys 1.1	54.
3963	QuickMail 1.0	179.
Challenger Software ... NCP		
1610	Mac3D 2.1	119.
Chang Labs ... NCP		
1611	C.A.T. 2.0	239.
1612	Inventory Control 2.6	239.
1615	Professional Billing 2.9	239.
1622	Rags to Riches 3-Pak	289.

Cricket Software ... NCP		
1668	Cricket Graph 1.2	\$119.
1667	Cricket Draw 1.1	169.
1670	Cricket Presents 1.0	289.
DataViz ... NCP		
1823	MacLink Plus 2.11	145.
Davidson ... CP		
1734	Math Blaster! 1.0	27.
Deneba Software ... NCP		
1770	Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	36.
1767	Comment 2.0	54.
1765	Canvas DA 1.01	54.
1769	Canvas 2.0	169.
1768	Coach Professional 3.0A	109.
DreamMaker ... NCP		
3995	MacGallery	29.
Dubl-Click Software ... NCP		
1824	Calculator Construction Set 1.04	36.
3972	World-Class Fonts! (1 thru 6)	each 45.
3964	WetPaint Clip-Art (1 thru 16)	each 45.
Electronic Arts ... NCP		
1543	Thunder! 1.1	30.
1843	Disk Tools Plus 1.01	31.
1846	Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0	61.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP		
1879	MacCalligraphy 2.0	109.
	Japanese Clip Art	call
Farallon Computing ... NCP		
2199	MacRecorder 1.05	145.
Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP		
3955	Suitcase 1.2.1	37.
3954	PowerStation 2.3	37.
3953	FastBack Mac 1.02	54.
1st Byte ... CP		
	First Shapes, KidTalk, MathTalk, MathTalk Fractions, SmoothTalker, Speller Bee	each 32.
Foundation Publishing ... NCP		
2385	Comic People	25.
2384	Comic Strip Factory 1.6	45.
Freesoft ... NCP		
2219	Red Ryder 10.3	55.
FWB Software ... NCP		
2232	Hard Disk Partition 2.0	45.
Great Wave Software ... NCP		
2277	TimeMasters 1.0	22.
2276	KidsTime 1.2	26.
2270	American Discovery 2.1	39.



Intuit ... NCP
Quicken—The fastest, easiest way to keep track of your checkbook. Information can be entered in less than a tenth of the time required by other packages. \$35.



“What makes you think you can get away with it?”

“Dear MacConnection,

“What makes you think you can conduct business this way and get away with it? To my amazement, the last two times I placed phone orders with you, the shipments arrived via Airborne before 10:00 a.m. the next day. This sounds like unfair

business practice to me. How do you expect other mail-order businesses to stay in competition? They don’t hold a candle to your service. What else can a person ask for? You’ve won another lifetime customer!”

Vic Merriman
James V. (Vic) Merriman
Vic’s Computer Graphic Service
Macon, GA*

MacConnectionTM

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

© Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.

just a \$3 deal!



Layered ... NCP

Insight Time Billing—A flexible package to manage cash flow and profitability by analyzing and controlling billable vs. non-billable hours \$479.

SoftStyle ... NCP	
3282	Printworks (Dot Matrix) 3.23 43.
3283	Printworks (HP laser) 3.0 85.
SoftView ... NCP	
3471	MacInUse 2.0 42.
3981	FormSet Business Forms Edition 1.0 59.
Software Discoveries ... NCP	
3374	Merge Write 1.0 35.
3373	Record Holder Plus 3.0 45.
Software Ventures ... NCP	
3454	Microphone 1.1 119.
3455	Microphone II 2.0 229.
Solutions, Inc. ... NCP	
3448	SmartScrap & The Clipper 1.02 . . . 35.
3449	SuperGlue 1.03 52.
3446	The Curator 1.04 79.
Springboard ... CP	
3530	Certificate Maker 1.0 24.
SuperMac Software ... NCP	
3383	SuperSpool 5.0 54.
3382	SuperLaserSpool 2.0 82.
3378	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool 2.0 . 199.
3377	Diskfit 1.4 54.
3379	Network Diskfit 1.4 199.
3381	Sentinel 1.0 155.
3380	PixelPaint 1.1 209.
Survivor Software ... NCP	
3289	MacMoney 3.01 62.
Symantec ... NCP	
3982	MacSOZI 1.0 49.
3983	SUM 1.0 59.
3422	More 1.1C 175.
3984	HFS Navigator 1.0 34.
3419	Laserspeed 1.6 55.
3421	Lightspeed Pascal 1.11A 65.
3420	Lightspeed C 3.0 95.
3415	CAPP's for Lightspeed C 1.0 . . . 49.
3417	InBox Starter Kit 2.2 199.
Symmetry ... NCP	
3317	Acta 2.01 36.
3318	HyperDA 2.01 38.
3319	PictureBase 1.2 58.
3G Graphics ... NCP	
3942	Images with Impact 59.
Telegraphics ... NCP	
3630	HyperTutor 1.0.1 30.
Think Educational ... CP	
3615	MacEdge II 1.0 28.

T/Maker ... NCP

ClickArt Personal Graphics, Effects, Publications, Letters Vol. 1 or 2, Holidays, Business Images . . each \$28.

3633 Christian Images 35.

Bombay, Plymouth or Seville Font . . 45.

3635 EPS Illustrations 75.

3639 WriteNow 2.0 109.

TML Systems ... NCP

3549 TML Pascal II 2.50 79.

TOPS ... NCP

3721 TOPS Teleconnector (DIN-8) 39.

3723 TOPS Mac 2.0 119.

3725 TOPS Repeater 132.

Traveling Software ... NCP

3729 LAP-LINK Mac 1.2 85.

True BASIC ... NCP

LANGUAGE & TOOLKITS

3587 True BASIC 2.0 59.

Advanced String, Business Graphics, Mathematicians Toolkit, Scientific Graphics, Sorting & Searching, or 3D Graphics 49.



T/Maker ... NCP

WriteNow 2.0—Award winning word processor. New version includes 100,000 word spelling dictionary, mail merge, 4 editable columns on a page, & instant repagination \$109.

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Algebra I & II, Arithmetic, Calculus, Discrete Math, MacFunction, Pre-Calculus, Probability, or Trigonometry 35.	
3585	TrueSTAT 1.2 49.
Unicorn ... CP ... NCP	
3751	Animal Kingdom 27.
3752	Decimal Dungeon 27.
3755	Mac Robots 27.
3756	Math Wizard 27.
3754	Read-A-Rama 32.
William & Macias ... NCP	
3779	DiskFinder 1.1 29.
3783	myDiskLabeler w/Color 2.8I 31.
3784	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option. 34.
WordPerfect ... NCP	
3800	WordPerfect Mac 1.0 185.
Working Software ... NCP	
3790	Lookup 1.0 29.
3788	Findswell 1.0A 29.
3792	Spellswell 2.0E 42.
Zedcor ... NCP	
3985	ZBasic 4.0 65.
3986	DeskPaint 2.0 75.

ENTERTAINMENT

Accolade ... CP	
1184	Hardball \$23.
Avalon Hill ... CP	
1011	MacPro Football 28.
Broderbund Software ... CP	
1429	Ultima III 24.
1421	Ancient Art of War 27.
1428	Toyshop 30.
4065	PosterMaker Plus 36.
Bullseye ... CP	
1544	Ferrari Grand Prix 32.
1545	Fokker TriPlane 32.
4074	P51 Mustang Flight Simulator . . . 32.
Electronic Arts ... CP	
1847	Ogre 20.
1848	Patton vs Rommel 27.
1851	Scrabble 27.
1842	Chessmaster 2000 28.
4064	Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator . . 32.
Epyx ... CP	
2037	Sub Battle Simulator 24.
Greene, Inc. ... CP	
2268	Crystal Quest 24.
Infinity Software ... CP	
2518	GO 27.
2519	Grand Slam Tennis 27.
Infocom ... CP	
2448	Leather Goddesses 24.
2442	Beyond Zork 30.
2457	Zork Trilogy 42.
MacroMind ... NCP	
2772	Mazewars+ 31.
MEDIAGENIC ... CP	
1339	Shanghai (Activision) 24.
Microsoft ... CP	
2868	Flight Simulator 32.
Micro Sports ... NCP	
2787	MSFL Pro League Football 32.
Miles Computing ... CP	
2764	Down Hill Racer 24.
2767	Harrier Strike Mission II 27.
2765	Fool's Errand 27.
Mindscape ... CP	
Colony, Balance of Power, Crossword Magic, Deja Vu, Shadowgate, Siboot, Uninvited each 30.	



Deneba Software ... NCP

Canvas 2.0—New capabilities allow for faster drawing & printing and increased precision to an amazing 1/64000th of an inch! Now includes a more powerful DA version \$169.

Overnight delivery

2273	ConcertWare+ 4.0	\$39.
2271	ConcertWare+ MIDI 4.0	79.
2272	Crystal Paint 1.0	41.
Greene, Inc. ... NCP		
2269	QuickDEX 1.4A	32.
Ideaform ... NCP		
2419	DiskQuick 2.10	27.
2418	HyperBook Maker	31.
Imagine ... NCP		
2422	Smart Alarms 2.5	35.
2423	Multi-user Appointment Diary 1.0	85.
Infosphere ... CP		
2514	MacServe 2.4	158.
Innovative Data Design ... NCP		
2417	MacDraft 1.2B	149.
Intuit ... NCP		
2425	Quicken 1.0	35.
Kent Marsh Ltd. ... NCP		
2591	The NightWatch 1.0	89.
2592	MacSafe 1.0B	89.
LaserWare ... NCP		
1868	LaserPaint Color II 1.8	379.
Layered ... NCP		
Notes for...Excel, Works or Word		
2608	Front Desk 2.0	75.
2613	Insight OneWrite	185.
Insight Expert AR, AP, or GL		
2612	Insight Expert Inventory 2.0	479.
2614	Insight Expert Time Billing 2.0	479.
Learning Company ... CP		
2670	Reader Rabbit 2.0	33.
Letraset ... NCP		
2619	Image Studio 1.0	279.
2621	Ready,Set,Go! 4.0A	279.
2776	Ready,Set,Show 1.0	call
Linguist's Software ... NCP		
FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS		
2635	MacKana/Basic Kanji	39.
2628	SuperFrench/German/Spanish	39.
2627	MacCyrillic	59.
2630	MacGreek	59.
2637	MacKorean	59.
2650	MacGreek New Testament	79.
2645	MacChinese Mandarin	79.
2625	MacChinese Cantonese	79.
2639	LaserFrench/German/Spanish	79.
2640	LaserGreek	79.
2638	LaserCyrillic	115.

Lundeen & Associates ... NCP		
2684	WorksPlus Spell 1.1	\$46.
2683	WorksPlus Command 1.1	60.
MacroMind ... NCP		
1430	VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver 1.2	62.
1432	VideoWorks II Accelerator 1.1	62.
1431	VideoWorks II 2.0	118.
MacroPac International ... NCP		
2943	101 Macros for Excel	44.
Manx Software ... NCP		
4068	Aztec C	75.
4069	Aztec MPW C	115.
4075	Aztec SDB	115.
MECA ... NCP		
2796	Managing Your Money 1.0	129.
MEDIAGENIC ... NCP		
1333	Business Class	30.
1334	City to City	30.
1335	Focal Point	59.
1338	Reports!	59.
Microlytics ... NCP		
2733	Word Finder 2.0	35.
2732	GOfer 1.0	45.



Koala Technologies ... 90 days
MacVision—Digitize 2D or 3D images with an ordinary video camera or VCR. Includes MoreVision software for special effects. Free upgrade to version 2.0 ... **\$169.**

Microseeds Publishing ... NCP		
2913	Redux 1.01	65.
Microsoft ... NCP		
2861	Basic Interpreter 3.0	62.
2885	Microsoft Write 1.0	81.
2866	File 1.05	119.
2869	Fortran 2.2	189.
2884	Works 1.1	189.
2875	Microsoft Mail (1-4 users)	195.
2865	Excel 1.5	249.
2882	Word 3.02	249.
2878	PowerPoint 2.0	249.
Migent ... NCP		
2784	In House Accountant 1.05	119.
Miles Computing ... NCP		
2768	Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4	special 19.
2771	Mac the Ripper Vol. 3	27.
2769	Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5	27.
Mindscape ... NCP		
2748	The Perfect Score: SAT 1.0 (CP)	46.
Monogram ... NCP		
2780	Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
2779	Business Sense 1.0	279.
Nantucket ... NCP		
2971	McMax 1987.25	175.



SuperMac Software ... NCP
Sentinel 2.0—Keep confidential files private—conveniently. Encrypts your files over 100 times faster than competing Macintosh encryption software. ... **\$155.**

Nolo Press ... NCP		
2981	WillMaker 3.0	35.
North Edge Software ... NCP		
2986	Timeslips III 1.05	119.
Odesta ... NCP		
3014	GeoQuery 1.0	295.
3013	Double Helix II 2.0	339.
Olduvai Software ... NCP		
3033	Post ART	35.
3031	Icon-It! 1.01	39.
3030	FontShare 1.01	149.
3035	Read-It!TS 1.06	79.
3034	Read-It! 1.06G	199.
OWL International ... NCP		
3082	Guide 2.0	119.
Peripherals Computers & Supplies ... NCP		
3129	KaleidaGraph 1.10	125.
3130	VersaTerm 3.20	69.
3131	VersaTerm-PRO 2.20	199.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP		
3175	HFS Backup 2.02	28.
Postcraft International ... NCP		
3157	Laser FX 1.6	115.
Laser RX Pack I-VI ... each		
ProVUE Development ... NCP		
3191	OverVUE 2.1E	149.
Rubicon Publishing ... CP		
3272	Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition 1.03	51.
Satori ... NCP		
3320	BulkMailer 3.2	79.
3321	BulkMailer Plus 3.22	195.
3978	Components GL 1.0	389.
3322	Legal Billing	369.
3324	Project Billing 1.53	439.
Sensible Software ... NCP		
3375	Sensible Grammar 1.1C	55.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP		
3504	Silicon Press 1.1	41.
3508	World Builder 1.0	41.
3506	SuperPaint 1.1	79.
3507	Super3D 1.0	159.
3980	Digital Darkroom 1.0	159.
Simon & Schuster ... NCP		
3305	Typing Tutor IV 1.2	35.
SmethersBarnes ... NCP		
1478	Prototyper 1.0	75.



Affinity Microsystems ... NCP
Tempo II—Record your keystrokes and mouse-clicks in a simple "watch-as-I-work" manner. Then replay the macros repeatedly or in conditional loops to automate repetitious tasks. ... **\$89.**

Prices and support

PBI Software ... CP		
3110	Strategic Conquest	\$35.
PCAI ... NCP		
3144	MacGolf 2.0	35.
Primera Software ... CP		
3169	Smash Hit Racquetball II	22.
Psion ... CP		
3132	Psion Chess	31.
Sierra On-Line ... CP		
3397	Leisure Suit Larry	23.
3394	King's Quest I	30.
3399	Space Quest	30.
3398	Police Quest	30.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP		
3500	Airborne! (CP)	20.
3505	Enchanted Scepters (CP)	21.
3503	Dark Castle	27.



Datadesk ... 2 years
Mac-101 ADB Keyboard—Everyone needs more keys for macros, cursor control and menu shortcuts. This keyboard gives you plenty, plus the better feel of resist and release keys. . \$139.

3502	Beyond Dark Castle	27.
3501	Apache Strike	27.
Simon & Schuster ... CP		
3303	Star Trek—Kobayashi Alternative	24.
3304	Promethian Prophecy	24.
Sir-Tech ... CP		
3347	Mac Wizardry	35.
Softstream, Inc. ... NCP		
4071	Mac•Man (w/adaptor)	25.
4072	The Solitaire DA	25.
4073	Colour Billiards	35.
SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP		
4070	Solitaire Royale	20.
3464	Tetris	26.
	PT-109, GATO, Orbitor or Falcon	26.
XOR ... NCP		
3816	Pro Challenge	30.

3815	NFL Challenge	\$64.
------	---------------	-------

HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

Abaton ... lifetime		
1188	ProPoint ADB	99.
Asher Engineering ... lifetime		
1212	Turbo Trackball ADB	79.
AST Research ... 6 months		
1229	Mac 286	call
1226	AST TurboScan (sheetfeed)	call
1227	AST TurboLaser P/S	call
Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime		
SURGE SUPPRESSORS		
1715	Safestrip	21.
1689	Diamond	32.
1694	Emerald	36.
1709	Sapphire	47.
1707	Ruby	59.
Cutting Edge ... 1 year		
3988	CE 105ADB Keyboard	135.
3989	800k Disk Drive	175.
3990	The Wedge XL 30 + SCSI Drive	629.
3991	The Wedge XL 45 + SCSI Drive	829.
Datadesk ... 2 years		
1819	MAC-101 Keyboard (beige)	139.
1820	MAC-101 Keyboard (platinum)	139.
1821	MAC-101 Keyboard (ADB)	139.
1818	HyperDialer	26.
Dove Computer ... 90 days		
1801	SCSI Interface/Port	85.
1806	MacSnap 524	195.
1809	MacSnap 524S	219.
1810	MacSnap 548	399.
1812	MacSnap 548S	479.
1800	MacSnap 2SE	299.
1797	MacSnap Plus 2	299.
MAC SE 68020 ACCELERATOR BOARDS		
1793	Model MSE1	585.
1794	Model MSE2 (1 Meg)	779.
1795	Model MSE3 (math chip)	779.
1796	Model MSE4 (1 Meg/math chip)	975.
1803	1024 Option	299.
Ergotron ... 1 year		
3992	The Muzzle (platinum)	65.
3993	Mac II Workstation Model A	525.
2004	Mouse Cleaner 360°	15.
2000	MacTilt SE	68.
1999	MacTilt Large	85.
Farallon Computing ... 1 year		
2196	PhoneNET PLUS (DIN-8)	36.
2200	PhoneNET StarController	1395.

2198	PhoneNET Punch Down Block	\$69.
2207	TrafficWatch	159.
FWB Software ... 1 year		
3996	PocketHammer40	call
3997	PocketHammer80	call
3998	Hammer91	2195.
3999	Hammer155	2995.
4000	Hammer300	4295.
Hayes ... 2 years		
2300	Smartcom II	88.
2307	Smartmodem 2400	449.
2297	Smartmodem 2400 Pkg SE/II	549.
Kensington ... 1 year		
2563	Mouse Pocket ADB	8.
2569	Mac Plus or SE Cover	9.
2562	Mouse Cleaning Kit	17.
2550	Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
2580	Mac II Stand	20.
2545	Universal Copy Stand	22.
2573	Maccessories Tilt/Swivel	22.
2578	Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.
2556	Maccessories Anti-glare Filter	33.
2579	Mac II Monitor Cable Extension	33.
2559	Apple Security System	34.
2568	Maccessories SuperBase	34.
2585	Printer Muffler 80	43.
4001	System Saver SE	52.
2560	MasterPiece 400	64.
2561	MasterPiece Mac II	105.
2546	Maccessories A-B Box	64.
2566	System Saver Mac (platinum)	64.
2547	New Turbo Mouse ADB	109.
Koala Technologies ... 90 days		
2593	MacVision 1.4	169.



Manx Software ... NCP
Aztec C—Comes with both Aztec shell and the MPW shell so that you can decide what environment is best for the way you program. \$75.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 870C

MacConnection™



MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

that do you justice.

Kraft Systems ... 1 year		
2600	3-Button QuickStick	\$39.
Kurta ... lifetime		
2604	IS ADB Tablet	259.
2605	Cordless 4 Button Cursor	99.
Migent ... 1 year		
2785	Pocket Modem	115.
MSC Technologies ... lifetime		
2808	A+ Mouse	65.
2809	A+ Mouse ADB	85.
Nutmeg Systems ... 90 days		
2992	15" Monitor for Mac Plus	1295.
2994	15" Monitor for Mac SE	1295.
2993	15" Monitor for Mac II	1395.
4002	19" Monitor for Mac Plus	1395.
4003	19" Monitor for Mac SE	1395.
4004	19" Monitor for Mac II	1495.
Nuvotech ... 1 year		
2999	TurboNet/AppleTalk connector cable	6.
3000	TurboNet ST (DIN-8)	30.
Orange Micro ... 1 year		
3036	Grappler	79.
4005	Grappler LQ	92.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... 2 years		
3177	HD-WSI (Apple HD-20 to SCSI)	269.
3181	MacBottom HD 21 SCSI	749.
3180	MacBottom HD 21 w/Modem	915.
3185	MacBottom HD 32 SCSI	899.
3184	MacBottom HD 32 w/Modem	1045.
3189	MacBottom HD 45 SCSI	1149.
3188	MacBottom HD 45 w/Modem	1295.
3190	MacBottom HD 70 SCSI	1395.
3176	MacBottom IHD-144 Meg (1 yr.)	2189.
Practical Peripherals ... 5 years		
3100	1200 Baud External Modem	109.
3102	2400 Baud External Modem	189.
3089	Mac Communications Pack	249.
Sharp ... 90 days		
3453	JX-450 Color Scanner	call
Shiva		
3444	NetSerial X232	309.
3442	NetModem V1200	359.
3443	NetModem V2400	479.
Summagraphics ... 90 days		
3371	MacTablet 12" x 12"	379.
Thunderware ... 90 days		
3648	ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort	199.



Targus
Mac SE & Extended Keyboard Carry Case—Made of a special material that's as strong as Cordura but much smoother so it won't catch on sharp corners. Closed-cell foam protects against jolts. \$69.

DISKS

3297	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	\$18.
2214	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	19.
3772	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	19.
2792	MAXELL 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks	20.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe		
1676	CompuServe Information Service	24.
1671	Grolier's Online Encyclopedia	32.
1673	CompuServe Navigator 2.02	45.
Dow Jones		
1789	Dow Jones Membership Kit	24.
1785	Desktop Express	95.

ACCESSORIES

Bantam Books		
1403	Complete HyperCard Handbook	24.
Computer Coverup		
1723	ImageWriter II Cover	8.



MECA ... NCP
Managing Your Money—Use it for taking care of budgets & bank accounts, calculate net worth, and track investments. It may even be tax deductible. \$129.

1722	ImageWriter LQ Cover	8.
1724	Mac SE Cover Set	10.
1725	Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set	10.
Goldstein & Blair		
2267	The Macintosh Bible	16.
I/O Design		
2378	MacLuggage HDware	54.
2376	MacLuggage Macinware Plus	69.
2379	MacLuggage Imageware II	49.
2381	MacLuggage Macinware SE	79.
Kalmar Designs		
2531	Teakwood Roll-top Case (90 disks)	20.
2533	Teakwood Roll-top Case (135 disks)	27.
Moustrak		
<i>Available in a variety of colors.</i>		
2694	Moustrak Pad (standard 7"x9")	8.
2692	Moustrak Pad (large 9"x11")	9.
2693	Moustrak Pad L/J (9"x11")	10.
	Moustrak Designer Series	each 12.
Ribbons		
3255	ImageWriter II Black Ribbon	4.
3261	ImageWriter II 4-color Ribbon	9.
3270	ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack	20.
<i>Available in black, blue, brown, green, orange, purple, red, yellow and silver.</i>		



BrainPower ... NCP
ArchiText—Combines boolean searching and HyperText abilities to create a very practical HyperText application. \$195.

3260	ImageWriter LQ Black Ribbon	17.
4011	ImageWriter LQ 4-color Ribbon	20.
Sopris Software		
4017	ImageWriter II Cover	11.
4016	Mac Plus Cover	15.
4019	Mac SE & Ext. Keyboard Cover	15.
4018	LaserWriter II Cover	17.
4012	High Trek ImageWriter II carry case	49.
4013	High Trek Mac Plus carry case	59.
4014	High Trek Mac SE & ext. kybd. case	69.
Targus		
3618	ImageWriter II Carry Case	49.
3617	Mac Plus/SE Carry Case	59.
4015	Mac SE & Ext. Kybd. Carry Case	69.

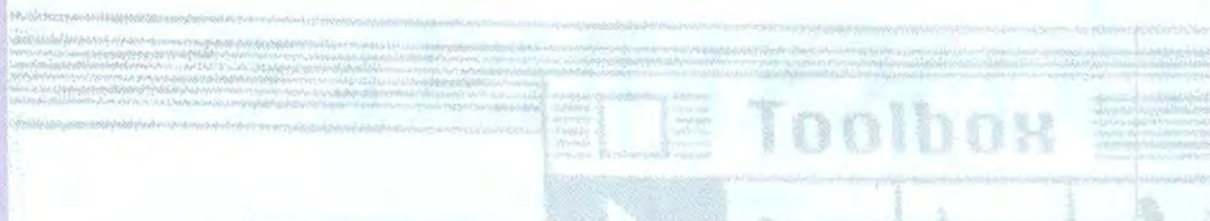
OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.*
- To order, call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING

Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now \$3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery.

Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.



Is Desktop Publishing Worth It?

How to tell when you've reached the edge of the desktop and are about to fall off

by J. E. Arcellana

Don't believe everything you read. Hardware vendors, software developers, industry analysts, even reader-friendly computer magazines (like this one) say it: You got your Mac, you got your laser printer, you got your desktop publishing software, you got your First Amendment, you got your French phrase book, and—voilà!—in 15 minutes, you're a publisher. You have the power of the press. You command attention in a room full of people. You're Citizen Kane.

It doesn't happen quite that way. Reality comes along. Desktop publishing can do a lot for you, but it can't do everything. A desktop publishing system is a useful set of tools, it can save you time and money, but you have to spend before you can save.

You could spend \$10,000 on industrial-strength software to perform color correction and photographic retouching, and \$20,000 on a high-powered Mac, a large-screen color monitor with 16 zillion colors, a laser printer with 36 or so built-in fonts and memory enough for half a dozen more, a scanner, software for text processing, page makeup, object-oriented drawing and bitmapped painting, and image manipulation in several gray levels. And then you could take hundreds of hours learning the basics of all your system's components—all before you ever begin, maybe, to recoup your investment.

How Much Is It Worth to You?

So do yourself a favor. Ask yourself: How much is it worth to put all that publishing on your desktop? How much production should you attempt on your desktop before you turn to other, more traditional techniques because desktop publishing is—

horrors!—no longer cost-justifiable? In other words, when is desktop publishing appropriate technology, and when should you just say no?

To find out, you need to analyze two areas: your publication and your resources. To break down the first area, look at the frequency of your publication, its size and design, its typographic demands, and its use of photos, graphics, and color. To assess your resources, consider the people and the money you have available, as well as your existing base of software and hardware.

Be aware that your analysis is unavoidably colored by subjective considerations such as your sense of aesthetics, your willingness and ability to acquire new skills, how much you think your time is worth, and how badly you want to control the production process.

To give you some idea of the expenses associated with desktop publishing, we've provided cost breakdowns of several representative jobs, including an advertising brochure, a catalog, a booklet, and an events calendar (see the accompanying sidebars). A graphic designer familiar with both desktop and traditional publishing systems prepared the cost estimates based on the finished publication. They include only production (*prepress*) expenses, not the cost of required hardware and software, training costs if necessary, or printing costs. Labor rates are usual and customary; no artist fees for original art are included.

Is It Worth It?



Maybe, if you know how to use Illustrator 88 to create graduated screens, you aren't too particular about the subtleties of color; and you don't mind the almost-imperceptible banding that the discerning eye can pick up in the desktop rendition on top, which cost \$32.50 to prepare. The bottom graduated screen cost \$75, including \$25 for a color proof.

How Often Do You Do It?

If yours is a one-time-only publication, don't bother learning how to use desktop publishing tools. You have to actually produce a publication at least once on a desktop system before you can start using the system efficiently. Your first time out is when you discover incompatibilities, limitations, the most readily apparent bugs. The more you use the system, the fewer problems you have to solve and the smoother the process becomes.

"Desktop publishing is good stuff, but it's not perfect," Craig Danuloff says. Danuloff is president of Publishing Resources, a desktop publishing service bureau in Boulder, Colorado. "It's new technology and complex technology. The trouble is that if you read enough magazines and talk to enough sales people, you'll buy the rhetoric. You'll throw a job at a computer on the last day. Forget it! Start-up time is real. Don't underestimate it."

Without disagreeing, Sanjay Sakhuja speaks more gently about the technology that he used to take Krishna Copy from a chain of self-service copy centers based in the San Francisco Bay Area to a nationally prominent group of desktop publishing service bureaus. "For a one-time job," he says, "it may be true that desktop publishing's not worth it, but with a weekly or monthly publication or anything repetitive, it's worth it. The first time is more painful than the second time. So it's not really a fair judgment of the system."

Users—the people who buy the services that Krishna, Publishing Resources, and other bureaus sell—share that view. Tom Ahern, visual communications supervisor at GTech Corporation in Providence, Rhode Island, says, "If you have to do it twice, then the time savings are tremendous. You eat a lot of setup time, but after that, it's easier." As Danuloff puts it, "It's the recurring value that's best."

The consensus is summarized by Jonathan Seybold, publisher of two industry newsletters about computer-based publishing, one of which is devoted to desktop systems. (Based in Malibu, California, Seybold also organizes annual seminars on publishing systems.) Seybold says, "If you're doing something one time only, the learning curve is not worth it. Have a professional do it, rather than do it yourself. It's a skills question. If you're reapplying those skills, if you'll get the chance to improve them, then, yes, it's worth it. But if you'll never use those skills again, it's not a good investment to take the time to acquire them."

Of course, don't decide to put out a daily publication with a desktop system without considering other requirements that result from your decision, especially staffing and something called *throughput*—the rate at which you can produce pages using desktop publishing tools. (You'll probably find that you'd do better with relatively fewer people performing more-traditional roles than with lots of people desktop publishing all of, say, a newspaper such as *USA Today*.)

Given the state of the technology, desktop publishing seems to have found a comfortable niche in occasional brochures, monthly newsletters, journals, and other midsize volumes that commonly have quarterly production cycles. But, all other considerations aside, the more often you put out your publication, the more worthwhile it is to use desktop publishing tools.

Are You the Demanding Type?

Perhaps because the frustrations caused by the original LaserWriter Gang of Four (Times, Helvetica, Courier, and—like Ringo, the odd one in the group—Symbol) are still fresh in their minds, many knowledgeable people seem grateful for, certainly relieved about, the choices in typefaces now available on the desktop. According to graphic designers, service bureau operators, and production professionals, there are no practical limits to the typefaces you can use in your publication. In the words of Margery Cantor, a book designer based in the San Francisco Bay Area, “Unless you’re doing a treatise on the history of typography or something like that,” you can almost always find a typeface (though maybe not *the* typeface) that’s suitable for your purposes.

Frank Lee, who owns and operates the service bureau MacTypeNet in the Detroit suburb of Livonia, says of desktop type, “We’re in pretty good shape. I can’t think of too many jobs when I couldn’t find a typeface that would work for the client.” The gap between typeface selections on the desktop (under a thousand) and

the choices available from traditional systems (in the tens of thousands) may be wide, but it’s surely closing as typeface vendors like Adobe, Linotype, Letraset, and URW scramble to issue desktop renditions of their faces.

Seybold points out that “with every transition in type technology, from hot metal to photo to cathode ray to raster, it has taken a while to transfer the font libraries from one technology to the next. The current limitations have nothing to do with desktop publishing technology itself.” He estimates that at the current rate of “technology transfer,” existing type collections will be adapted in their entirety for desktop publishing systems in two years.

In the meantime, Seybold offers some cautionary advice: “You’re at the mercy of the priorities of the type vendors, who of course will release the more popular faces first.” He goes on to describe what he calls an anomaly, an example of just how arbitrary type selection can be: “Palatino, for example, had fallen out of favor before desktop publishing brought it back. It’s a face that Liz Bond (at Adobe Systems) and I like, and I was able to convince Apple to put it in the ROM of the Laserwriter Plus. Now people are designing for it. Because Palatino was favored by relatively few people, it’s come back.”

Whether or not there are enough typefaces to satisfy you, don’t try to match existing type produced on traditional typesetting systems (such as photo or hot metal) by using a desktop publishing system. Even if the names of the faces are the same, they won’t match easily, if at all.

Lee, Danuloff, and others who run service bureaus (which effectively serve as desktop type shops) cite cases of attempting, in vain, to match a typeface that’s been part of a business’s corporate identity for years. Sakhuja goes so far as to warn against trying to combine, on the same layout, type produced with different page makeup applications (for example, a column of text produced in PageMaker pasted up mechanically with another column produced in Quark XPress). “There are inconsistencies even between programs,” Sakhuja says, “and matching is difficult. Stick with one system or technology. If you start with PageMaker, stick with it. It’s hard if not impossible to match

Is It Worth It?



No way. If you’re into muddy impressionism, four-color separations on the desktop might be acceptable; otherwise, spend the extra money to do your color traditionally. You won’t regret it. The picture at left is a Cibachrome print made from a 35mm slide and scanned by a color scanner at 72 dpi and 8 bits per pixel. Color separations were prepared in LaserPaint and produced on a Linotronic L300. Total cost: \$120, including the cost of color keys for proofing. The image would look better if it had been scanned at 24 bits per pixel, but it still wouldn’t look as good as the picture at right, prepared traditionally for \$195, including \$50 for a matchprint proof (the standard in the magazine industry).

Cost Breakdown



Advertising Brochure

Renaissance Designs advertising brochure. 8 pages, 8½ by 11 inches, 5 duotones per page average, 2 spot colors.

Traditional

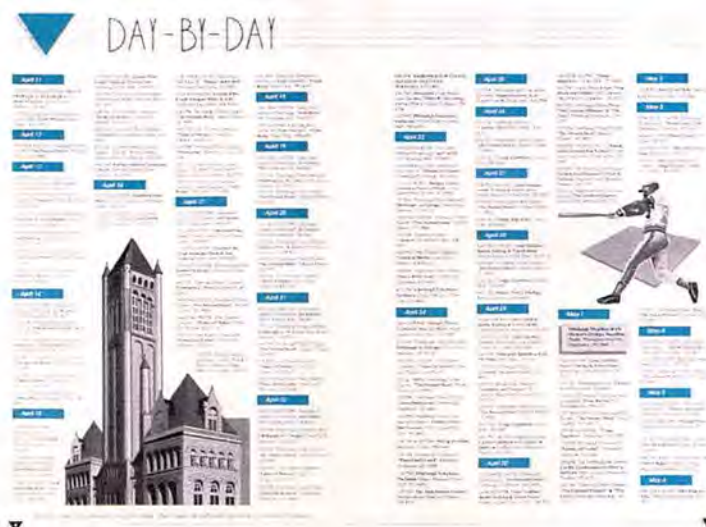
Design 4 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$140
Typesetting	\$140
Pasteup and production 12 hrs @ \$22/hr	\$264
Duotones	\$400
Line art	\$8
Total	\$952

Desktop

Design 4 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$140
Typesetting	\$105
Pasteup and production 12 hrs @ \$22/hr	\$264
Duotones	\$400
Line art	\$8
Total	\$917

Usually, desktop publishing saves you the most money in typesetting fees, and this case is no exception. The savings (\$35) are greater if the spot color is done traditionally (by marking a tissue overlay with your spot color specifications for the printer). On the desktop, spot color separations involve retypesetting the pages that have the second color, almost doubling typesetting costs if you have spot color on every page.

J. Nils Lindstrom, the graphic designer in Monrovia, California, who produced the brochure for Renaissance Designs, took the practical route, thereby saving much more than \$35: "All spot color was specced for the printer, and the black-to-gray wash on the cover was done traditionally—we took a halftone of a Pantone gradation. The photos are duotone screens at 150 lines per inch."



Events Calendar

Pittsburgh To Go events calendar. 28 pages, 11 by 17 inches, 1 halftone per page average, 1 spot color.

Traditional

Design 6 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$210
Typesetting	\$2500
Pasteup and production 45 hrs @ \$22/hr	\$990
Halftones	\$130
Line art	\$24
Total	\$3854

Desktop

Design 6 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$210
Typesetting text	\$500
Typesetting display type	\$528
Pasteup and production 25 hrs @ \$22/hr	\$550
Halftones	\$2530
Line art	\$704
Total	\$5022

Chris Rasmussen, president of Novus Graphic Communication in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, says that Novus "went as far as you can take it on the desktop" in Pittsburgh To Go, "except for some spot color speccing." Even if you're a Mac enthusiast (as Rasmussen is), this may be further than you want to go if you don't have an "Illustrator wiz" working for you (as Rasmussen has).

Had the halftones and the line art been done traditionally and combined with desktop techniques in production and typesetting, the desktop estimate would have been almost \$2000 less than the traditional estimate. Producing the halftones and line art, as well as the display type, in a desktop illustration program such as Illustrator added around \$3000 to the estimate. An Illustrator wiz would work faster, but you'd have to pay more per hour. Fees for original art, whether scanned in as Illustrator templates or screened as traditional halftones, are additional.

an existing document created with traditional methods or with a different desktop publishing program.”

Two other possible stumbling blocks are display type, especially in advertising layouts with unusual (and sometimes unreadable) treatments of text, and logo type, which helps identify an enterprise or publication. For such specialized uses, you’re better off creating the type in an illustration program (like Illustrator or FreeHand) or paying a designer to create it, rather than doing it yourself in a page makeup program.

What’s Your Design?

If there’s one lesson to learn about using desktop publishing, it’s this: Don’t be fanatical, be practical. You have to know when and how to mix and match tools and techniques. Nowhere are the rewards of this attitude more apparent than in the design of primarily desktop-published documents.

Almost any publication design can be realized using, at least in part, desktop publishing technology. You don’t have to lock yourself into letter-size, 16-page, 3-column formats, with Times text and Helvetica display type. Gone are the days when using the technology meant practically screaming Desktop Published! Can You Tell? on the first page, because you were handicapped by vaguely imprecise positioning, predictable graphics, and other giveaways.

Is It Worth It?

A raven’s call filled the clearing. The boy watched the bird launch itself into the air from its perch on a branch overhanging the cabin. It slowly circled the clearing, gradually gaining altitude until it broke into open sky.

The cabin lay close to the trees on one side of the clearing. Fresh snow blanketed the sheetmetal roof, a small mound hiding the chimney. The boy looked at the single window on the cabin’s south wall and felt uneasy, as if someone were watching from within.

He shifted his gaze to the entrance. Snow had drifted over the woodpile and the

A raven’s call filled the clearing. The boy watched the bird launch itself into the air from its perch on a branch overhanging the cabin. It slowly circled the clearing, gradually gaining altitude until it broke into the open sky.

The cabin lay close to the trees on one side of the clearing. Fresh snow blanketed the sheetmetal roof, a small mound hiding the chimney. The boy looked at the single window on the cabin’s south wall and felt uneasy, as if someone were watching from within.

He shifted his gaze to the entrance. Snow had drifted

You bet. A full page of body type (actually, a full page of anything) costs only \$12.50 on the desktop (left), while the cost of traditional typesetting (right) for the same amount of text can easily reach two or three times as much. But then, on the desktop, you’re doing the actual typesetting when you format and lay out text on the Mac.



Thanks to a fresh generation of computer-savvy, or at least not computerphobic, graphic designers—most trained on the Macintosh and all willing to combine the latest technology with traditional tools—and the improvements constantly being made to desktop publishing applications (PageMaker, XPress, and ReadySetGo tirelessly sing their own version of “Anything You Can Do, I Can Do Better”), a desktop-published document doesn’t have to look like the old stereotype.

With some imagination and resourcefulness, you can work your way around (or, by being realistic, come to terms with) desktop publishing’s remaining inadequacies and make real your publication design. Just be ready to compromise—not necessarily on the result, but on the process. As Tom Ahern points out, “There are real limitations that can affect your design if you are committed to doing everything, 100 percent, on the computer.”

Those limitations include design elements like drop caps, rotated type, and graduated screens that go from dark to light—elements that are difficult to accomplish satisfactorily on a desktop publishing system but are easily, though manually, pasted onto a layout otherwise done on a computer. Ahern cites rotated type as an example: “It’s a simple matter to print out type and then rotate it on the mechanical.

“In a complicated design, desktop publishing offers no great savings in time,” Ahern explains. “Compared with traditional methods, it usually takes as long, if not longer, to do a complicated design electronically. It’s easy to be fooled into thinking that desktop publishing is the solution to everything. It’s just another tool.”

Seybold affirms this no-nonsense, whatever-fits approach: “It’s a big mistake to assume that you have to do every bit of a job on desktop publishing. You need to know where to break off and use conventional means. People spend a lot of time and effort pushing the technology and pushing their own skills—and they end up wasting their time.”

Jim Morton, who prepares publications for printing out of his Pop Void enterprise in San Francisco, likes desktop publishing but doesn’t like to waste his time. He has a list of trouble spots on the desktop: “Drop caps are a pain in the neck. Graduated screens

Cost Breakdown

Introduction

THE REHAB MANUAL

PLANNING AND MANAGING A HOUSING REHABILITATION PROJECT

This manual is intended primarily for construction specialists, rehabilitation coordinators, project managers, and others who may have limited experience in housing rehabilitation or development projects. It focuses on the sensitive rehabilitation of deteriorated residential structures of modest scale, although many of the concepts presented will have broader applications.

Successfully completing a rehabilitation job can be a truly satisfying accomplishment. Ideally, housing rehabilitation should use existing dilapidated housing stock to create safe, attractive and affordable housing. Moreover, it should maintain the character of a neighborhood by restoring, as much as possible, the original architectural components while increasing the comfort and safety of the dwelling.

The scope of this manual was purposely kept relatively narrow. It will not deal with developing a market analysis for a project nor with securing the necessary financing nor with formulating a long term management plan. These topics are, nonetheless, critically important to the success of any development project. Resources listed in the back of this manual can provide further information on these subjects.

Throughout this manual there will be examples of various planning and construction stages of an actual renovation project. The property chosen for this case study is 406 West Green Street in Ithaca, New York. Additional background on this project is included on the back inside cover.

This manual distills the experience of the staff of a nonprofit housing corporation that has rehabilitated over 700 housing units in the past ten years. It outlines a process of planning and managing a housing rehabilitation job that will minimize some common pitfalls. You may need to tailor this advice to your project, but the basic process should be the same.

Booklet

The Rehab Manual booklet. 20 pages plus covers, 8½ by 11 inches, no halftones, 1 spot color.

Traditional

Design	5 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$175
Typesetting		\$1100
Pasteup and production		
35 hrs @ \$22/hr		\$770
Line art		\$85
Total		\$2130

Desktop

Design	5 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$175
Typesetting		\$338
Pasteup and production		
25 hrs @ \$22/hr		\$550
Line art		\$85
Total		\$1148

Because it has a relatively simple design, no photos, and lots of text, producing this booklet on the desktop cut the traditional budget almost in half and still met reader expectations of production value. (After all, how slick does a home rehabilitation guide have to be?) Susan and Kenn Marsh in Ithaca, New York, designed and produced the publication for Ithaca Neighborhood Housing Services. Susan says, "The color wash on the cover was done traditionally. It was something we had designed on the Mac, but the output wasn't smooth enough and we had no time to airbrush."

The Marshes specced the spot color for the printer and pasted in the line art mechanically, even though it was scanned in. "We scanned them in for complete flexibility in sizing," Susan explains. "It could have gotten expensive if we'd worked with photostats instead of laser printer output."

HISTORY & SOCIAL STUDIES

England at Bay
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the English fleet's victory over the Spanish Armada in 1588. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the English Channel, and a list of the ships involved.

An Island Called Thule
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the discovery of the North Pole by Robert Peary in 1909. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the Arctic region, and a list of the ships involved.

The Empire of the Northern Shores
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the development of the Northern Shores of Lake Michigan. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the region, and a list of the ships involved.

Here King Harold Is
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the Battle of Hastings in 1066. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the battle site, and a list of the ships involved.

The Ultimate Outpost
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the development of the Antarctic continent. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the continent, and a list of the ships involved.

President and Politics with Richard Nixon
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the presidency of Richard Nixon. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the United States, and a list of the ships involved.

The Second American Revolution, Part I
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the Second American Revolution. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the United States, and a list of the ships involved.

The Second American Revolution, Part II
DVD, 1995
\$24.95
This DVD features the story of the Second American Revolution. It includes a commentary by the author, a map of the United States, and a list of the ships involved.

Catalog

PBS Video catalog supplement. 72 pages plus covers, 8½ by 11 inches, 4 halftones per page average, 1 spot color.

Traditional

Design	4 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$140
Typesetting		\$2160
Pasteup and production		
80 hrs @ \$22/hr		\$1760
Halftones		\$400
Line art		\$40
Total		\$4500

Desktop

Design	4 hrs @ \$35/hr	\$140
Typesetting		\$938
Pasteup and production		
50 hrs @ \$22/hr		\$1100
Halftones		\$400
Line art		\$40
Total		\$2618

Even with the 53 pages typeset twice for color separations and tints, using a desktop publishing system resulted in significant savings in the production of this text-heavy catalog of public television program listings—an example of how type comes much cheaper on the desktop.

Washington, D.C. graphic designer Eugenia Kim produced the catalog for the Public Broadcasting System. She points out some desktop limitations she encountered: "I used scanned photos for position only. All the photos were dropped in traditionally because I wanted more gray levels and varying dot sizes than were available on the scanned images. I wasn't satisfied with the quality. I specced the spot color and the screens for the printer. And I took the trouble to kern the display type manually till it looked right."

are difficult to do on the desktop. Dropout halftones are impossible to do, as well as any pencil shading or any ink wash effects—anything that's done with india ink."

You are often better off indicating the specifications for screens, in black or another color, graduated or not, for the printer to do photographically, rather than creating them in a desktop publishing program. On the desktop, graduated screens show bands that mark the boundaries between density levels; most people notice the bands even on output from a Lino-tronic 300. Leaving the desktop to create screens saves you time and money, and gives you better results.

Morton isn't the only one with drop caps on top of the list of design limitations. Craig Danuloff also says, "Drop caps are hard to get exactly right," but according to him "most customers don't demand that kind of quality." If you are that demanding, he suggests that you create the drop cap in Illustrator and paste it in mechanically. He ventures that page makeup programs are "a version away from being able to do it right automatically. Aldus, for example, could sit some engineers down to write it into PageMaker; it'll probably take them two days." He then offers a vision of the next desktop publishing cliché: "But then a glut of drop caps—drop cap abuse—would probably result."

How Colorful Is It?

Trying to produce color publications entirely on the desktop results more in colorful language than in colorful pages. While it's true that page makeup pro-



grams such as PageMaker and XPress allow you to specify colors on screen and produce color separations of your layouts (one for each color, including black), you are often better off "spec'ing"—writing out the specifications for—color on the layout and letting the printer take care of it. As with screens, traditional techniques save time and money compared with desktop technology, and they yield better results.

The use of color in a publication can range over a spectrum, from spot color (when a graphic element or a headline is in a color other than black), through flat color (when an illustration or other element in a layout is in one or more colors of uniform density and touches or is superimposed over different-color elements), to full photographic color.

Desktop publishing applications excel in preparing separations for spot color, but unless an element in the second color touches an element in the first color (black), separations are unnecessary. You could (and should) mark the spots you want in the second color on a tissue overlay. As Craig Danuloff says, "A printer can do it, and it will be less expensive. Some people want to use the technology just because it's there, not because they need it."

When the elements you want in flat color touch elements (such as type) in another color, you could make a separation for each additional color on a desktop system, but even in this case you could just as easily spec your layout on a tissue overlay and have your printer prepare the separations. Seybold recommends preparing flat color on the desktop "if you have experience with it. If you're doing it one time through, just have it done by the printer. It would probably take you at least once to understand how to get the tints that you want from the specs that you lay down for the printer. Have any special effects done conventionally."

Preparing photographic color—indeed, all photographic images, whether black and white or color—is even more difficult and impractical on a desktop system. Aside from the prohibitive demands on memory and processing power made by photographic color images, the difficulties arise from the differences in technologies. The vagaries of color inks, and of the finish, rag content, and weight of paper stock, make predicting how color will look on a printed page hard enough with traditional photographic proofing methods. Color proofing on color monitors and color laser

Is It Worth It?



Too close to call. Spot-color specifications and separations for the top fish were made in Desktop Express; the costs of the separations and a color key (for proofing) totaled \$70. For \$60, you could have a printer (the person) prepare the separations as was done for the bottom example (the cost of the color key is included). If you already know the software and like the control, the \$10 difference may be well spent.

Last Respects Last Respects

Absolutely, if your desktop software gives you control at least above letter and word spacing and if you're satisfied with the relatively limited (but growing) selection of display typefaces available on the desktop. Setting display type on the desktop (as in top example) will save you money compared to traditional methods (bottom), but if you have only one or two lines of type on a single page of typeset output (which you'll paste up mechanically), your savings will not be significant.

printers, which are electronic and use digital information, takes on the dimensions of an act of faith: you believe the colors to be so—or you don't.

Not only do you not see what you might get, but preparing color on the desktop is expensive, too, even in terms of \$10,000 Mac-and-LaserWriter systems. Sakhuja, whose Krishna Copy claims to be the first to offer self-service color correction and separation facilities to its customers, says that a desktop color system, including a color scanner, a high-resolution color monitor, and software, costs up to \$30,000. Add to that the cost of training yourself (assuming you have the aptitude) to use the system.

Computer systems designed for color scanning, correction, and separation (such as the Scitex system) are operated by specially trained technicians. Even at Krishna, where using a self-service desktop color system costs \$24 per hour, you are strongly encouraged, at least for the first few times, to "rent" a technician with the system—for \$48 per hour. Sakhuja explains, "You need training just to get started. You need to spend some time with a technician."

Clearly, the more powerful desktop publishing systems become, the more specialized training is required to use them, the more expensive they become, and the less sense it makes for you to try to produce all of your publication on the desktop just because it's possible. Again, the operating principle is to be

practical, not fanatical. Practicality dictates that photographic color be prepared traditionally—on dedicated computer systems—and then "dropped" into a layout produced on the desktop.

Get the Picture?

Perhaps the oldest trick in desktop publishing, when X-acto first met mouse, is drawing solid black rectangles in the layout as "windows" in which to drop conventionally screened photographs—halftone images. That trick is still the best and most common example of how to combine technologies appropriately. If the shoe doesn't fit, don't wear it. Since photos scanned on the desktop too often look like they're stills from headache-inducing "art" films, don't use them in your electronic layout.

As Seybold points out, "It does not pay to use desktop publishing for photos, whether color or black and white. It's cheaper and easier, and you get higher quality with conventional means. We've always been extremely skeptical of including photos in the desktop publishing process. If you use it only once, it would be hard to imagine anyone being able to cost-justify using desktop publishing technology to prepare photographs for printing."

Except perhaps for scanner and printer vendors, everyone else who knows desktop publishing agrees that scanned images are appropriate only in certain situations (for a perspective on what those situations are, see "A Halftone Handbook"). Danuloff, for example, says that his service bureau has "taken a half-step out of the scanning business. We found that with the problems in quality, alignment, and resolution, we couldn't do it profitably. It's not a great thing to do."

At the Imagesetter service bureau in Swampscott, Massachusetts, vice president José Estrela confides, "I have a scanner and I use it for position only. I can get a 133-line screen in under an hour for about \$10. You could spend three hours getting your contrast, and so on, right with a desktop publishing system—and you need thousands of dollars in hardware, lots of memory—and the quality still wouldn't be as good."

While you should always take the traditional route with photos (unless you're after special effects), don't underestimate the benefits of using scanned images "for position only." Being able to size, crop, position, and otherwise manipulate the images before you finally order the conventional halftone could save you much time and trouble if you use photographs extensively in your publication (about one photo every page or page and a half).

What Have You Got?

After you analyze your publication's frequency, type requirements, design, use of color, and photographs, evaluate your resources. Take a long hard look at your staffing, equipment, and finances to determine how they can best meet the requirements of your publication. How can you most efficiently produce your

publication with the people (assuming you're not alone), the tools, and the money you have? How much of the editorial and production processes should you try to do yourself and how much should you hire someone to do?

Keeping your publication's attributes in mind, consider your hardware and software base. The more you use your Mac system for desktop publishing, the more worthwhile investments in the system become. Basically, if you use your system to produce a publication (or publications) more often and with more pages than a monthly 16-page newsletter or a quarterly 200-page journal, you should have a hard disk (at least 20 megabytes, 40 is preferable), additional memory (2MB would be put to good use), a large screen, a PostScript laser printer, and some downloadable fonts. If you have some more money burning a hole in your pocket and your publication includes numerous photographs, get a scanner, but use the scanned images for position only. That's it.

Sure, the ads and the industry visionaries will tell you that the advent of CD-ROM storage, cheaper memory, faster processors, and higher-resolution screens and color printers will enable you to manipulate full-color photographic images on your Macintosh without a \$100,000 grant from your rich eccentric uncle. Maybe. But if you have work to do today, you don't want—and don't need—to do color correction and separation or photographic image manipulation on a desktop system.

As a desktop publisher, your most valuable resource is yourself. It's also the most difficult resource to evaluate objectively, much more so than hardware, software, or finances. Do it anyway. How much time do you have? How much is your time worth? What skills



do you have, and how much are they worth? What tasks could you do better using traditional technology? What tasks are you better off giving to someone else?

All too often, people who use desktop publishing systems get caught up in the technology and forget how much time they're spending on a task that could be accomplished more efficiently using traditional techniques. As Frank Lee says, in all seriousness, "People pay less for their own labor. Some desktop publishers would earn more money mowing lawns."

Don't sell yourself short. Figure out how much your time is worth and bill the publication accordingly, even if it is your publication. The increased price tag should give you ideas on how to spend your time better. At the same time, it should become clear that you cannot, and should not, do it all yourself. Identify which tasks you can do well and which you can't, and then find people who can do those tasks better and in less time. If you can't draw, hire an artist to do it. If you're color blind, don't spec color. If you're clumsy with language, don't write headlines. Appropriate technology, appropriate skills.

Seybold points out that skills are a more important question than technology: "You have to know how far to push the technology and your skills. Know your limitations. It's naive to think that everyone can be really good at communicating visually. Not everyone can communicate well verbally. It's unreasonable to expect everyone to communicate well visually."

"The technology is in place for anyone to master the mechanics of publishing, but as always," Frank Lee advises, "the secret to success is knowing when to quit—when to have someone else do it because you're basically wasting your time doing something you simply cannot do well."

In the final analysis, when you know your own worth, desktop publishing can be worth it. □

Formerly associate editor of Publish! magazine and assistant editor of Macworld, J. E. Arcellana is a free-lance editor and independent filmmaker in the San Francisco Bay Area.



The Rush to Publish

Desktop publishing doesn't mean you can rush it. Craig Danuloff, president of Publishing Resources in Boulder, Colorado, says, "Give yourself some time."

A Halftone Handbook

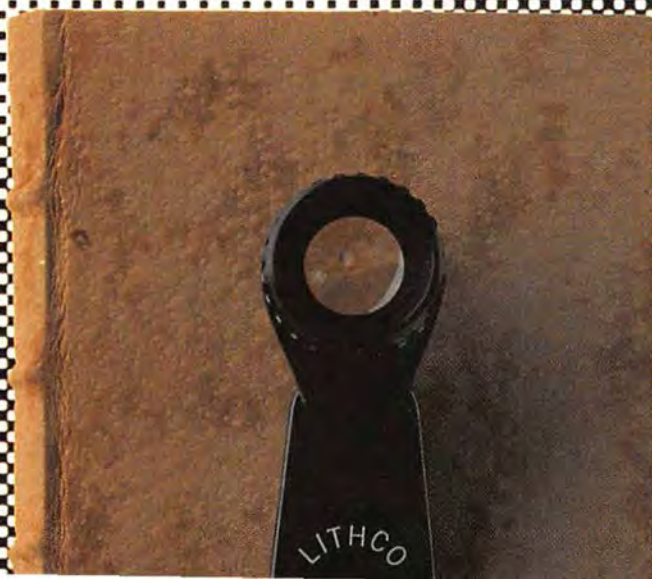
Mac halftoning can be a publisher's dream or a digital debacle. Learn how to avoid the gray-scale blues.

by Joe Matazzoni

OK, I admit it. Sometimes we get a little overenthusiastic around here. Gray-scale scanning is a case in point. The first time I saw a Mac II displaying ImageStudio files, I, like a lot of people, was ready to proclaim the advent of the all-digital publication. Photolithography was dead, long live Mac halftoning! I was possessed by the vision of desktop publishers able to output their pages from a Linotronic with the photographs already in place. No more stripping charges, no delays, complete control.

Unfortunately (for everyone but the lithographers and strippers) the all-digital dream didn't play so well in the real world. Replacing conventional halftones with gray-scale scans turned out to involve a few problems: nothing important, it just took longer, cost more, and looked worse.

File size is the most obvious hitch; a high-quality 8-bit scan can easily run to a megabyte or more. If you have a 32-page newsletter with a picture on each page, you can end up paying hundreds of dollars in Linotronic overtime, not to mention the hassle of getting a 20MB publication to the service bureau. Another hidden drawback is that if you print to negative film, you'll need to pull a positive proof just to check the image quality. There goes the money you might have saved by not having your printer strip in the pictures. And as for saving time by doing everything in one pass, when



you're sitting there examining the hardware and re-reading the ImageStudio manual to find out why things didn't work out like you'd planned, you might find yourself longing for the days when you used to drop off photographs at a prepress shop and pick up halftones the next day, ready to go.

Do these problems mean that the all-digital dream is dead? Not exactly. Many of the scanner-bashing articles published in the computer press lately are, in my opinion, symptomatic of a negative recoil from the gushing prognostications we were all prone to when gray-scale scanners first hit the scene.

It's true that if you put out a standard desktop newsletter and all you want to do is reproduce normal, high-quality photographs, conventional halftones are probably the way to go. But just because scanners won't replace graphic arts cameras in the foreseeable future doesn't mean there aren't situations where scanning can save time and money. By talking to scanner owners around the country and by making a pile of scans myself, I found out what some of those situations are. And in the process, I learned some tips for making life with scanners more simple and for getting better results.

Gray-Scale Scenarios

Marinell and Robert Harriman are publishers in the medium-quality range who are making a scanner work for them. Their *House Rabbit Journal* goes to veterinarians and bunny fanciers. Although you can detect the lack of a full range of grays if you look closely, the journal's 4-bit halftones appear remarkably professional—perhaps because of the glossy stock the Harrimans favor.

"We use quite a few photographs, about one on each page, so we wanted to go with the scanner to cut costs," says Marinell Harriman. "Even though we had to buy the equipment, it's working out. That's partly because Krishna Copy [their output bureau] doesn't charge by the minute."



Robert, Lillian (with black ears), and Marinell Harriman in the *House Rabbit Journal* office. "Bunny of the Month" centerfolds tacked to the wall show off the abilities of the Harrimans' 4-bit Abaton scanner.

The Harrimans print to positive film at 120 lines per inch (lpi), which costs them \$12.50 per sheet. Before they had the scanner, they used to pay that much for type only and then another \$10 or so for halftones and again as much for stripping. In other words, the scanner has cut their production costs by two-thirds. Because the journal is printed to positive, no proofing images are necessary.

Digital halftoning can be even more cost-effective if you're in the low-end, LaserWriter-output set. But it can have other advantages as well. Steve Rensel, who produces catalogs and ads for Pec's, a remote-control model shop in Mountain View, California, cites the Mac's abilities to clean up less-than-perfect images as one reason he's sold on his 6-bit scanner. "I take images from a variety of sources—off boxes, out of magazines, wherever. Some are color, others black and white; we're mainly after product recognition. With ImageStudio, I can put images from different sources on one page and have them look like they came from the same source, with the same contrast and brightness."

Doesn't he get moiré patterns from halftoning halftones? "It's happened," he says, "but not as much as you might think." Rensel offers a piece of advice: if you're starting with color or very dark pictures, try scanning in negative mode and reversing the image back to positive in software.

In high-end operations digital halftones might not make sense for production, but as David Dunkelberger of the design firm Weisz, Yang, and Dunkelberger of Westport, Connecticut, points out, "they do make beautiful comps." When I spoke to him, Dunkelberger had recently produced color mock-ups by combining 6-bit halftones with color Adobe Illustrator files and type in PageMaker and then printing the results on the firm's QMS color printer. "Because it's a thermal printer," he enthused, "the halftones come out like glossy photos. I can take one of these very accurate comprehensives to my printer, and he knows just what I want."

By far the most popular application for scanned images seems to be advertising. Ad designers routinely alter photographs by airbrushing them, cutting out subjects from backgrounds, printing the photographs as percentage screens to be used as backgrounds, and other techniques. Consequently, ad agencies are interested in the creative effects that programs like ImageStudio and Digital Darkroom (which should be released by the time you read this) can provide. And since most ads run to a maximum of one page, memory and storage aren't as big an issue as they are for most other desktop publishers.

Scott Leyes, a graphic designer in Garden Grove, California, uses a 4-bit scanner in his work. "I do a lot of photo retouching. I used to have to paint right on the original—you're scared to death; one slip and it's another \$50 print. Then when you show it to the client, they always want some change, and you have to start over. Now I can show the client five different LaserWriter versions and go to final only when we know what we want."

Gray-Scale Glossary

Halftone A means by which printing presses, using black ink only, can represent images made up of various grays. Photolithographers make conventional halftones by photographing artwork through a screen that breaks the continuous-tone image into a pattern of dots that vary in size. Larger dots combine to form darker areas of the image; small dots represent light tones.

Screen ruling (frequency)

The dots in a halftone vary in size, but their frequency, known as their screen ruling, or linescreen, is constant. The frequency of a halftone is measured in *lines per inch* (lpi). Newspapers use a screen ruling of about 85 lpi; high-quality publications typically use halftones of from 133 to 150 lpi.

Angle The rows of dots in a halftone are usually set at an angle to create a more pleasing visual effect than the grid that would result from placement at 0 degrees. All of the halftone examples in this article are printed at 45 degrees, the least obtrusive and most commonly used angle.

Halftone cell (dither matrix)

Computer halftone dots are themselves composed of smaller dots, the smallest dot that a given printer can produce. When you use a PostScript printer to make a halftone, the printer interpreter divides the number of dots per inch the printer can print (300 on a

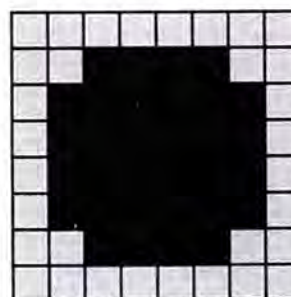
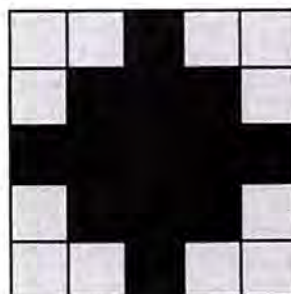
LaserWriter) by the number of lines per inch in the halftone; the resulting number defines the size of the halftone cell (see "How Many Dots in a Dot?"). When all the printer dots in a cell are on, the cell represents pure black; if they're all off, the cell is empty, or white. The number of printer dots in a halftone cell determines the number of gray shades that can be represented by a halftone. On a given printer, when you increase the resolution of the halftone, you decrease the number of dots in the halftone cells. The result is more detail but fewer grays in the image.

Bi-level scan A bi-level scan is one that's saved as a simple bitmap, like a MacPaint image. Scaling a bi-level scan can result in unattractive patterning. And you can't adjust the brightness and contrast of a bi-level halftone, as you can with gray-scale images. In addition, if you send a 300-dpi bi-level scan to a Linotronic, it may actually look worse than if it were printed on a LaserWriter.

Gray-scale scan In bi-level scans, samples are either on or off, black or white. Gray-scale scanners can register more information about the actual values in an image. Unlike bi-level scans, gray-scale scans are device independent; if you send them to a higher quality printing device, they benefit from the extra resolution. They also cause no problems when sized.

Bits per pixel A measure of gray scale: the more bits per pixel, the more gray levels a scanner can save. An 8-bit scanner saves 256 levels; 6 bits gives you 64 levels, 4 bits yields 16. A bi-level scan is actually a 1-bit scan.

For more scanner basics, see "Shades of Gray" (*Macworld*, January 1988) and "Getting Started with Scanners" in next month's issue.



How Many Dots in a Dot?

The halftone cell on the top can contain as many as 25 printer dots and is therefore capable of reproducing 26 tones (including white). The halftone dot it currently contains would make a 52 percent gray. On the bottom, an 8x8 matrix contains a 50 percent dot.

Another ad designer, Richard Michalski of Applied Design in Laguna Beach, California, stresses the control issue when asked why he uses scanned images. "I do very elaborate photocompositing. I use it [a ThunderScanner] because I had nothing but trouble getting things done to my approval: type wasn't straight, screens came out too light or too dark. And when the printer makes mistakes, you have to pay. Now I'm happy, my clients are happy, and I'm making a profit." Because his ads involve complex arrangements of type and imagery, Michalski saves money on stripping by placing everything in XPress. He recently did a piece with six TIFF photos and five Illustrator files that he says would have been "impossible to do conventionally." The piece printed out in 20 minutes and cost him \$25.

Michalski offers one caveat: he makes his own photographs, tailoring the prints specifically for scanning. He believes it's his background as a photographer that enables him to get good results from relatively low-end equipment.

Many of the ad designers I spoke with pointed out that the Mac makes it simple to print different versions of an ad at different line screens. Since clients often place the same ad in different publications, this capability can cut costs.

I challenged the scanner makers, gray-scale software developers, and Linotronic bureaus to refer me to a high-end publisher using gray-scale halftone technology. Aside from people in the computer industry (who'd use it no matter what) or people who've tried it just as an experiment, I couldn't find one.

File Facts

If you're using gray-scale images, it may be helpful to know a few things about file size and file management. The first thing you should be aware of is that file size can vary considerably, depending on the sampling rate with which you make a scan, the number of bits you save, the format you save the file in, and even the program that's doing the saving. Some guidelines to keep in mind: every time you double the sampling rate, you quadruple the file size. However, file size is directly proportional to the number of bits saved—8-bit files are twice as large as 4-bit files. And EPS files range from being approximately the same size as TIFF files (if the program doing the saving doesn't create a high-quality screen representation), to being twice or even four times as large.

If you use layout software that accepts ImageStudio RIFF files, you may be able to cut a file size by about 30 or 40 percent over TIFF (or you may gain nothing, depending on your program's implementation of RIFF. If RIFF isn't an option or doesn't help, the shareware program Stuffit achieves about the same compression).

If compression isn't enough to get a file down to 800K for traveling on a floppy, one solution might be to use a backup program like Redux or DiskFit, which

enables you to save one file over two or more disks. (You'll have to provide the program to your Lino service so they can restore the file to their hard disk for printing.)

Currently, no matter how you save your gray-scale files, the image quality will always be about the same. This may change within the next few years, however, when developers start introducing what Mark Zimmer of Fractal Software calls "loss" or "lossy" data formats. These formats achieve high rates of compression by throwing away "unnecessary" data. While they may make scanner users' lives more manageable, these formats will probably also bring up new complications and questions, since it's likely that image quality from different standards will vary.



A Kiss Is Just a Kiss?

Three 120-lpi Linotronic halftones plus a conventional 150-lpi version (image D). Images A and B show the difference scanning at double the output frequency makes; image A was scanned at 240 dpi, B at 120. (This portrait lacks the diagonal lines that emphasize aliasing, but Gable's collar shows noticeable jaggies.) Both A and B are 8-bit files. Image C, a 4-bit file, looks pretty good due to the flatness of the original image. For maximum quality, all three Lino halftones were output directly to film as negatives.

Available Gray Levels

Printer resolution	Halftone Frequency				
	53 lpi	71 lpi	100 lpi	120 lpi	150 lpi
2540 dpi	+	+	+	+	+
1270 dpi	+	+	+	113	73
600 dpi	129	72	37	26	17
300 dpi	33	19	10	7	5

As these representative figures show, when you increase halftone frequency on a given printer, the number of possible gray levels goes down. Plus signs indicate values well beyond most people's capability to distinguish.

Do Yourself a Favor

The single most important thing you can do to improve your chances of getting good halftones when outputting to a Linotronic that's not your own is to find a service bureau staffed by people who know what they're doing. Making halftones requires skill, and a Linotronic is a delicate machine that has to be kept in perfect adjustment. If you just go to the corner copy shop cum Mac outputting service, it's unlikely you'll get usable results without expensive reruns—if you get them at all.

Interview prospective outputting services before picking one. Look for someone on staff with a graphic arts background—a lithographer, stripper, dot etcher, or typographer. Many people in these jobs have seen that computers are the future of their trade, and finding them in service bureaus isn't impossible. These people know from experience whether or not a halftone will look right when it's printed. Discover whether the shop has much experience doing Mac halftones—and how successful they've been in the past.

Your next questions should be about the shop's pricing policies. The biggest cost consideration for anyone outputting gray-scale files is whether the service charges by the minute. If you end up going with a shop that does, be sure it has Linotype's newer RIPZ equipment, which cuts output time by about 400 percent. Service bureaus also vary on how much premium they charge for printing to film, so that's worth asking about as well.

Finally, make sure the service has the necessary equipment to give you consistent results. While an L100 can be carefully adjusted to approach the quality of an L300, in general the 100s don't provide the same degree of precision and are prone to producing output with streaks and other defects. The type of processor a service uses to develop film and photographic paper can affect image quality as well. *Batch processors* replenish chemicals automatically and continuously. Manual processing units require that an operator replenish depleted chemicals. As a result, output from such units may vary in darkness.

Decent Exposure

Getting good results with a scanner requires you to balance a number of factors, including scan rate (samples per inch), output resolution (halftone lines per inch), printer resolution (dots per inch), and the number of bits saved (possible gray levels). Besides that, you have to make sure the brightness and contrast will produce an image that's acceptable for the printing techniques by which your publication will ultimately be produced.

A lot of information is available on the intricacies of calculating the optimum line screen for given types of files and printing devices (see "Shades of Gray," *Macworld*, January 1988). In general, your goal will be to print at the finest screen that's consistent with preserving the maximum number of gray levels available to you, given the resolution of your output device and the number of bits your scanner saves (see "Available Gray Levels"). The formula for calculating gray levels is (printer resolution ÷ line screen)² + 1 = gray levels.

But maximizing gray levels alone won't ensure that a picture will look good in the final publication; you need the right exposure. An exposure that looks good on screen—or even when it's output—won't necessarily look good in the final copy. In fact it probably won't. You have to take into account the effect the printing process has on a halftone.

In general, the exposure to aim for is one that leaves room for the halftone to gain in darkness and contrast with every generation it goes through after you print it out. Lithographers talk about a *ten-ninety* halftone as being about right, though your printer's actual recommendation will vary depending on your situation. Ten-ninety means that (aside from the very brightest highlights) the lightest areas are filled with halftone dots that yield at least a 10 percent gray, while the areas of shadow are no darker than 90 percent.

You'll get the best results from scanning if you start with a low-contrast photograph. Although this seems like something you should be able to control



Laser Renditions

The low contrast of this photograph makes it easy to render on a LaserWriter even at a fairly fine line screen. Image A was printed at 53 lpi and 45°, B at 71 lpi and 45°, C at 83 lpi and 34° (see "Pick a Number" for insight into C's odd angle). All three images were output as positives on coated paper.



easily in software, you're much better off starting with a flat print. Both ImageStudio and Digital Darkroom have features that let you limit the tonal range of the output by reassigning gray values (see "Cut the Lights"). As I write this article, however, these features are just being introduced, and most people actually making halftones just turn the brightness and contrast down. Digital Darkroom tells you the exact gray value of any point in an image when you Option-click on it with the paintbrush. This can be a handy feature.

The best advice anyone can give you about getting the right exposure is to get together with your printer and output bureau before you do your first digital is sue; together, you should come up with a formula that balances such factors as line screen, printing method, and paper. Then run some samples with test patterns or exemplary images, and once you've standardized on a routine that works, stick to it. Insist that your output service always use the same Linotronic and exposure setting for your jobs.

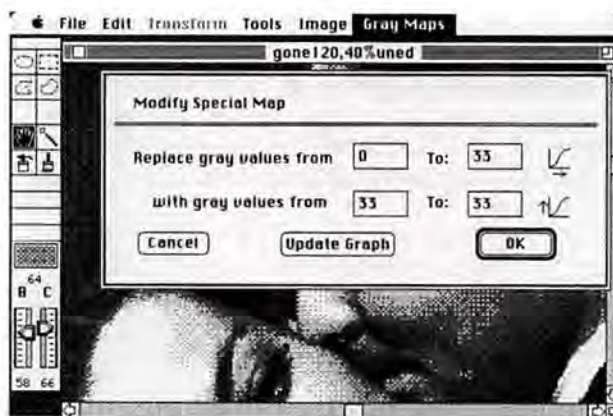
Misinformation Patrol

Given that gray-scale scanning is a new and complicated activity, naturally it's surrounded by a good deal of confusion. In researching this article, I discovered that a number of axioms about scanning that one always hears batted about aren't true at all. In most cases the right information has been available, it's just been forgotten or overlooked. Herewith, I'd like to correct a few common misconceptions (I just hope I don't engender any new ones).

■ *You should always scan at the same resolution as your intended line screen, otherwise you're just wasting time and disk space with extra information.* Wrong. Actually, someone named Nyquist figured out some time ago that you get sharper images (less *aliasing* in tech talk) if you sample at a higher rate than you output (see "A Kiss Is Just a Kiss?"). Nyquist's Sampling Theorem gives two to one as the point of diminishing returns. The sharpening effect is particularly noticeable in images with many diagonal lines. For faces and other soft images, you'll probably find you'll be OK scanning at one to one.

It's important to know that when you scale an image you change the effective sampling rate. Thus, if you print at a 50 percent reduction, you effectively double the scanning rate; if you enlarge an image, you cut the effective rate. Be aware that some programs offer multiple scaling options, some of which actually throw away useful information when you scale down. If you're in doubt about how your program works, you'll always be safe if scaling during printing.

■ *The LaserWriter's default line screen is 60 lines per inch (lpi) at 45 degrees.* You can read this any number of places, including the ImageStudio manual. While this combination is the "nominal default," in fact the LaserWriter is incapable of printing it. This brings up a little-known fact about PostScript halftones. At a given resolution, only certain combinations of line screen and angle are mathematically possible. On



Cut the Lights

ImageStudio and Digital Darkroom both include features that enable you to create exposure thresholds and ceilings by substituting gray values. Here Digital Darkroom is being used to eliminate fall-off in this image's highlights.

typesetting machines the range is relatively large, and you're likely to get what you specify. On the LaserWriter, however, in the realistic zone of 50 to 95 lpi, only 13—that's right, 13—combinations of angle and frequency are actually possible (see "Pick a Number"). When you specify an invalid combination in your spiffy software that lets you enter any line screen and angle you want, what you get back is PostScript's best approximation. The actual LaserWriter default is 53 lpi at 45 degrees.

■ *A 6-bit scanner is plenty for most publishers because 64 gray levels make for a convincingly realistic picture.* Yes and no. This was the strategy of the original, 6-bit version of ImageStudio, and it is true that while the literature on the subject suggests that about 120 gray levels is ideal, 64 levels give a pretty good representation. The problem with a 6-bit image is that it gives you no gray-level overhead, as it were. Every time you take a 6-bit scan and adjust the brightness and contrast in image processing software, you throw away information and gray levels. So you may end up with considerably less than 64 levels.

Of course a 4-bit scan is good enough for many people, so 6 bits might suit you fine. But if you're looking for quality and you've got the cash, you're better off with 8 bits.

This points up the importance of buying a scanner with software that offers control over scanning contrast and brightness. This is especially true for scanners that save only 4 or 6 bits. With contrast and brightness controls, you can rescan until an image looks about right and take advantage of your machine's maximum number of gray levels.

Dot, Dot, Dot...

So, I'd say give it about two years and gray-scale halftoning *may* become a technology, if not for the rest of us, at least for more of us. We'll need to see data formats that bring file sizes down, even faster Linotronics,



Advanced Technology

Digital Darkroom's unique halftone method, Advanced Halftoning, makes the most of laser printers' 300 dpi. By providing more clarity in the lighter tones, Advanced Halftoning produces images with greater impact. Some eyes, however, may find the randomized pattern distracting.

Pick a Number

Frequency (in lpi)	Angle	# of Gray Levels
49	9°	38
50	0°	37
51	31°	35
53	45°	33
56	22°	30
59	11°	27
60	0°	26
60	37°	26
67	27°	21
71	45°	19
73	14°	18
75	0°	17
83	34°	14
95	18°	11

Pick a Number

This list shows the possible angle and frequency combinations between 49 and 95 lpi for most LaserWriters. No matter what combinations you enter in your application software, most LaserWriters return one of these. Use this list and save yourself effort next time you're striving for just the right laser halftone. Courtesy of Patrick Wood of the PostScript Language Journal.

software that's smarter about tailoring exposure for different printing situations, cheaper and better hardware, and more service bureaus that know how to deal with halftoning. Call me an optimist, but I still advise anyone buying a scanner, even if it's only for line art at present, to get a machine with gray-scale capabilities—as an investment in the future.

On the other hand, if you've seen yourself in any of the profiles presented above, and would like to try gray-scale halftoning now, you may be able to without buying a \$2000-plus piece of equipment. Some Mac service bureaus now rent scanner time. One nice thing about this is that a bureau is liable to have an industrial-strength machine that gives optimal results. Another option to consider is Thunderscan. Personally, I don't have the patience, but if you can stand this inexpensive machine's slow scan speed, you can get reasonable results.

If you do decide to go with Mac halftoning, keep in mind a piece of advice someone gave me, the value of which I proved by almost not getting this article into this issue: don't do it the first time on deadline. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

The Clip Art Collector



Add artwork to your documents the easy way—prefab pictures for all purposes

by Erfert Fenton

If you publish anything with the Mac—a newspaper, newsletter, or simply your annual holiday greetings letter—you'll no doubt have occasion to insert some artwork. Those of you who don't have an artist on hand can cull your illustrations from one or more Macintosh clip art collections. More than 30 companies now offer prefab artwork in almost every conceivable subject area, from old standbys like travel and holidays to more varied fare such as art nouveau borders, Japanese demons, and Mayan ruins. The volume of Mac clip art is expanding so rapidly that a few companies already offer their collections on CD ROM; more are sure to follow.

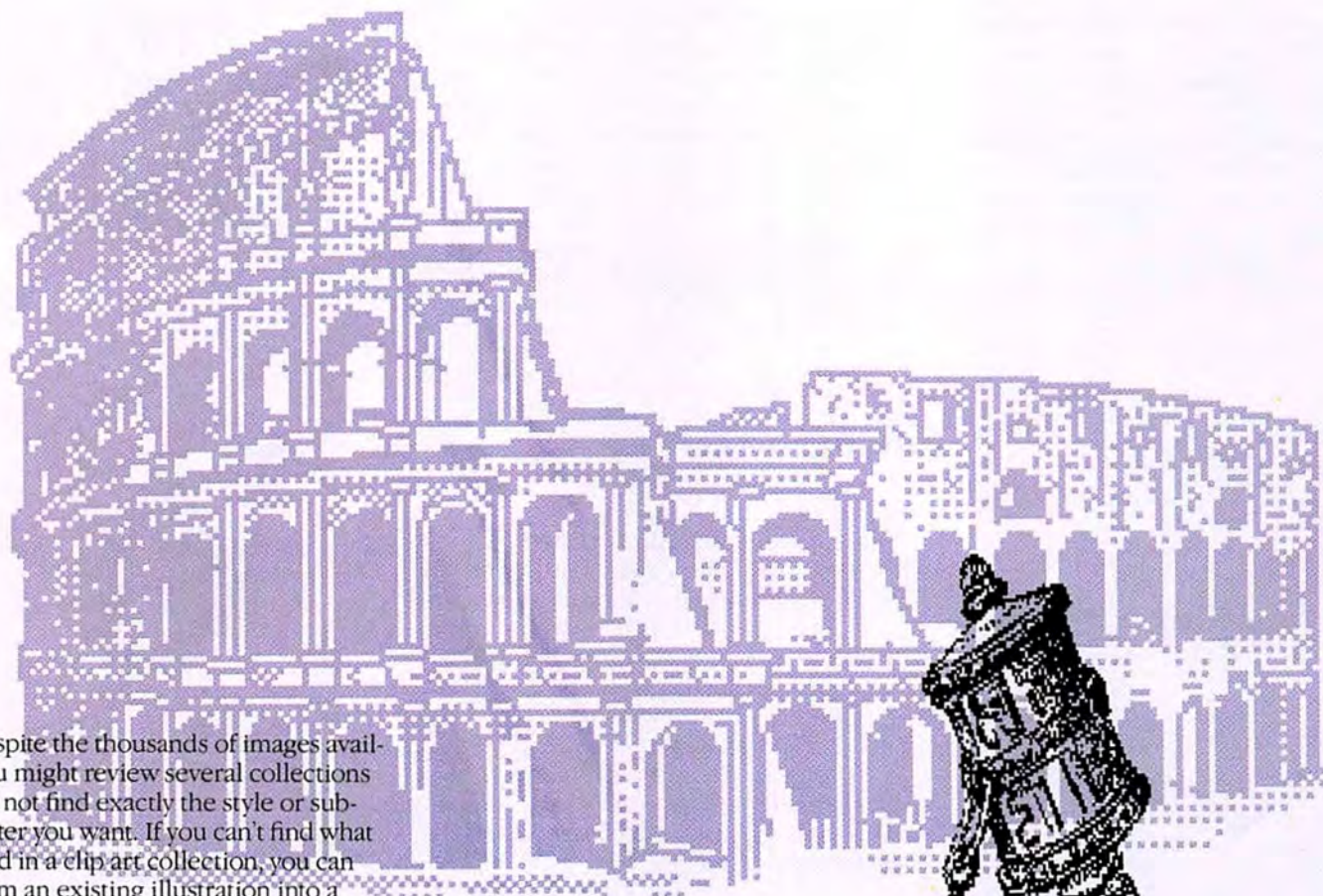
Given the rapid proliferation of clip art, how do you make informed decisions about which disks to buy? The samples and summaries on the next few pages should help you decide which collections meet your needs. Although only a single image is shown for each company listed, you should at least be able to weed out the collections that don't interest you and contact the distributors of those you like for further information (see "Where to Buy" for vendors' addresses and phone numbers).

Contributing editor Erfert Fenton regularly applies her fine arts background to the coverage of Macintosh graphics.

These days Mac clip art is available in three basic formats: bitmapped, PICT, and PostScript. The bitmapped collections are generally MacPaint files, which can be opened with programs such as MacPaint, FullPaint, and SuperPaint. If you need to resize a bitmap, scale it in an object-oriented program such as MacDraw or in SuperPaint's draw layer; resizing a bitmapped image in a paint program will distort it. PICT clip art collections are generally created in MacDraw; the images can be opened with MacDraw or other object-oriented programs and edited if necessary, or pasted into a layout program or word processor document.

The most recent entry into the Mac clip art world is PostScript graphics; most of these images are created in Adobe Illustrator and saved in Illustrator format or as encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files. These images can be edited with Illustrator or FreeHand or pasted directly into a page-layout program.

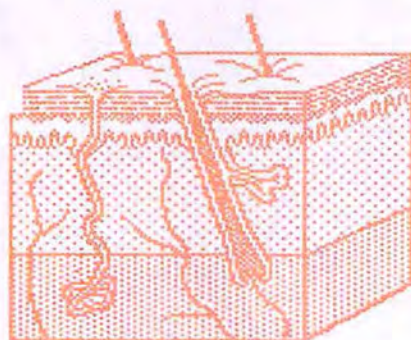
If you use a good deal of clip art, you may find your collection growing harder and harder to organize. Big-time image collectors should consider buying an art organization and retrieval program like Symmetry's PictureBase or Solutions International's The Curator. Or you might opt for a desk accessory such as MacroMind's Art Grabber+ or Dubl-Click Software's Art Roundup; these DAs enable you to scan a clip art collection and grab an image without leaving the currently active application.



Despite the thousands of images available, you might review several collections and still not find exactly the style or subject matter you want. If you can't find what you need in a clip art collection, you can transform an existing illustration into a piece of Mac art. A company called Wordscapes will convert logos and other artwork to EPS format, allowing you to print them at any size. I sent Wordscapes an intricate logo and was very impressed by the results; the company skillfully reproduced a custom typeface as well as the pictorial portion of the logo.



The following mini-reviews examine artwork offered by 32 companies. The ratings, on a scale of one to five stars, reflect my own opinions of the overall quality and usefulness of each publisher's offerings. Since tastes differ, I've included a sample image with each description. I've tried to show images that represent the overall flavor of a collection, but many collections comprise the collaborative effort of several artists. Your best strategy is to contact vendors of collections you think might appeal to you and ask for a catalog. If you're a serious clip art consumer, I'd suggest *The Elec-*



tronic Clip Art Digest, an ambitious catalog published by The Electronic Clip Art Company. The \$129 catalog shows every image on every disk offered by most of the Mac clip art distributors. The first release features around 600 pages of illustrations from 28 companies; additional companies and new disks from listed companies will appear in biannual updates (\$50 a year).

New clip art developers and new offerings from existing companies continue

to appear with great frequency. While I tried to be comprehensive about this sampler, I've no doubt missed a few. Keep your eye on magazine ads and Mac product guides for information on additional companies. Unless otherwise noted, all disks listed here are 800K. Many clip art companies offer their collections on 400K disks as well as 800K disks; contact the manufacturer for information if you have a 400K drive.



Paint Format

Bede Tech

Coloring Book and Clip Art ★★★

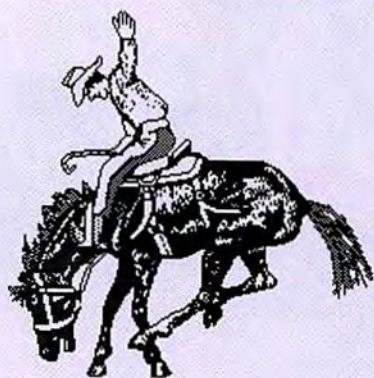
The four 400K Coloring Book disks feature full-page illustrations of animals, birds, plants, and dinosaurs. Other disks offer Christmas, Easter, and business themes; the Business disk contains primarily dingbats and cartoons of office workers. Competently executed overall, but some variation in quality and style. A good buy if you print out multiple coloring books. List price: Coloring Book disks \$12.95 each; others \$14.95 each.



CompuCraft

Mac Art Library ★★★

A 12-disk set encompassing the following categories: animals, buildings, farming, holidays, kitchen items, maps, plants, professions, sports, symbols, tools, and transportation. Some images are digitized, some are hand-drawn, others are a combination; some of the digitized images are outlined by hand, which looks awkward. Image quality varies but is generally acceptable. List price: \$39.95 per disk, Variety Pack \$49.95, 12-disk set \$250 (all disks 400K).



Davka Corporation

DavkaGraphics I and II ★★★★★

Two 400K disks of Judaic images plus a Hebrew font. Categories include Biblical figures, blessings, borders, holidays, Israel, people, religious objects, and symbols. Some images are digitized but most are hand-drawn. The drawing style is simple but charming. A good collection. List price: \$34.95 each plus \$3 s/h.



Dubl-Click Software

WetPaint Series: Classic Clip Art, For Publishing, Animal Kingdom ★★★★★

This series covers myriad subjects: American West, animals, borders, dinosaurs, flags, food, games, holidays, mortises, office items, plants, sports, tools, transportation, travel, U.S. map, and more. Hand-drawn as well as digitized. Each three-disk volume holds from 1000 to 2000 graphics: a good choice for a potpourri of images. List price: \$79.95 each.

Dubl-Click Software

WetPaint Series: Special Occasions, Printer's Helper, Industrial Revolution, Old Earth Almanac ★★★★★

Dubl-Click now distributes the MacMemories collection by Image World. Each three-disk collection features digitized prints and drawings from the turn of the century. Categories include animals, art nouveau, business, borders, children, Christmas, food, head and tail pieces, holidays, illuminated letters, music, Old West, plants, professions, publishing, religion, tools, and travel. This collection is one of my favorites. List price: \$79.95 per three-disk set.

D.V. Franks

ArtDisks 1-3 ★★★★★

Three disks, mostly digitized versions of antique graphics. Subjects include animals, birds, buildings, caricatures, columns and capitals, landscapes, and statues. Generally less interesting than similar collections. List price: \$19.95 each (400K).

Dynamic Graphics

DeskTop Art ★★★★★

Several collections spanning subjects such as animals, borders and mortises, business, education, famous people, seasons, sports, and symbols. Most images are small, making them suitable for decorative touches. Drawing styles vary, but the images are generally crisp and clean. Each two-disk set offers more than 200 images in a specific subject area, so a single collection should satisfy a range of tastes. Images are numbered rather than named, making cataloging a chore. List price: \$74.95 per volume (two 400K disks).

Dream Maker Software

MacGallery ★★★

This disk is in HyperCard format and uses keywords to help locate images. Subjects include animals, astrological symbols, borders, dinosaurs, holidays, mortises, religion, and sports. A good collection in general, but many of the drawings are on the

cute side, and the quality of the artwork varies. The collection might appeal to children. List price: \$49.95.

Enzan-Hoshigumi Software

(Imported and distributed by Qualitas Trading Company)

Japanese Clip Art ★★★★★

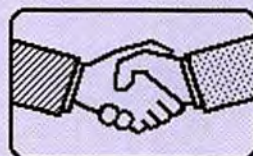
Three collections: Heaven, Earth, and Borders. These exotic images span a range of Japanese subjects—gods and mythical creatures, samurai, calligraphy, decorative borders and mortises, flowers, landscapes, and numerous decorative motifs. These graphics are among my favorites for decorations or space fillers. Elegant, but a bit expensive at \$79.95 per volume.



Kensington Microware

MacAccessories Graphic Accents ★★

One of the earliest Mac clip art collections on the scene, this 400K disk has not stood the test of time. Compared to the current competition, many of the graphics look simple and blocky. Subject areas include arrows, borders, dingbats, entertainment, government, holidays, office items, sports, tools, and transportation. List price: \$49.95.



Magnum Software

McPic ★★★

Another early clip art collection, Magnum's two volumes cover astrological symbols, animals, entertainment, flags, food, holidays, office items, professions, sports, symbols, and transportation. The drawing style varies but is generally simple and unassuming. A fair collection. List price: \$49.95 per 400K disk.



Medina Software

Religious Art Portfolio 1 ★★

A 400K disk of Christian images including hand-drawn symbols, ornaments, borders, and greeting card elements, as well as digitized renditions of religious scenes. Some of the digitized images could stand to have some stray pixels cleaned up. A unique collection but generally of only fair quality. List price: \$24.95.



Miles Computing

Mac the Knife, Volumes 3 and 5

★★★★★

Each contains two 400K disks. These whimsical collections cover subjects such as ancient Egypt, animals, borders, bicyclists, circus scenes, decorative letters, famous buildings, famous people, holidays,



and music. The images are all by the same artist, lending the collection a unified style. It's an offbeat collection as Mac clip art goes, but if you need a bicycling nun or some ancient Egyptian office workers, you're in luck. List price: \$49.95 per volume.

Queue

Q-Art ★

Queue specializes in educational applications, but I doubt that the childlike quality of these drawings will appeal even to most children. Not one of the better collections. Categories include animals, buildings, food, plants, transportation, sports, and tools. List price: \$34.95 (400K).

ScanMaster

Drawings by Leonardo ★★★

How can I have the gall to give Leonardo da Vinci only three stars, you ask? Calm down; the rating applies to the quality of the scanned images, not to the Master's skill. Many of the pictures in this collection are from Leonardo's intricate sketches, which don't lend themselves well to digital reproduction; the images are rife with ragged edges and extraneous pixels. List price: \$29.95 plus \$2 s/h (400K).

Springboard Software

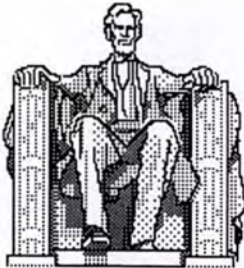
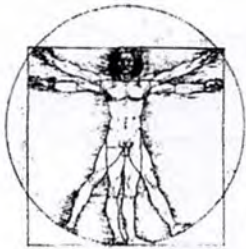
Works of Art ★★★

This collection comes in both MacPaint and HyperCard formats and spans a variety of subjects, including American history, animals, dinosaurs, education, farming, food, holidays, maps, office items, plants, professions, sports, tools, travel, and more. Three disks are currently available: Holidays, Education, and Assortment. The prevailing drawing style is pleasant but often too simple for my taste. List price: \$49.95 per disk.

SunShine Graphics

SunShine Graphics Library ★★★★★

Ever find yourself hunting for a picture of a leaf-nosed bat? Or a Biblical scene by Gustave Doré? If so, SunShine's eclectic and eccentric collection might appeal to you. The images are digitized versions of antique prints, drawings, and paper cut-outs: animals, art nouveau borders, the Civil War, floral patterns, knights, Mayan ruins, twenties fashions, to name a few of the more than 30 categories. The images have been carefully cleaned up and make up one of the more enjoyable collections in my book. List price: \$20 per disk (400K).



T/Maker

ClickArt ★★★(★)

The ClickArt series consists of five disks: Business Images, Christian Images (400K), Holidays (400K), Personal Graphics (400K), and Publications. The collections include hundreds of dingbats and other small images to add decorative touches to newsletters and other publications. A good collection for the most part, but image quality varies from disk to disk. I found the Business Images and Christian Images the best of the lot; they rate four stars. List price: \$49.95 per disk (Christian Images \$59.95).

Visatex

U.S. Presidents, 1988 Presidential Candidates ★★★★★

Two collections of portraits. The U.S. Presidents disk contains a digitized picture of each president from Washington to Reagan. The candidates disk features digitized images and wonderful caricatures of the major 1988 candidates. The candidates disk is, of course, a little dated (Gary who?), but still worth it for anyone who regularly needs pictures of Bush, Dukakis, and Jackson. List price: \$25 per disk (400K each).

PICT/MacDraw Format

AD-Techs

PICTures ★★★★★

A 400K disk containing 130 images in PICT format. Cleanly drawn illustrations in categories such as arrows, borders, computers, food, holidays, office items, sports, tools, travel, and a U.S. map. A good general-purpose collection, although the drawing style is sometimes on the primitive side. List price: \$34.95.

Compuset

Clip Art Disk #1 ★★

An uninspired collection that encompasses a fairly narrow range of subjects. Most of the 73 PICT images are drawn in a simple, geometric style. Categories include borders, food, recording media (tapes, records, etc.), and transportation. List price: \$39.95 (400K).

Freemeyers Design

Ad/Art/Plus ★

Three 400K disks of amateurish drawings. Cartoon Designer provides facial features and body parts for constructing characters; LaserArt/Borders offers decorative borders and starbursts; and the Architectural Graphics disk contains doors, windows, architectural elements, bathroom and kitchen fixtures, plants, and the like. Not recommended. List price: Architectural Graphics \$75, Cartoon Designer \$75, LaserArt/Borders \$49.95.

Image Club Graphics

Digit-Art, Volumes 1 and 2 ★★★★★

Two three-disk sets in MacDraw format. Categories include borders, dingbats, entertainment, letters, mortises, office items, sports, and travel. A good general-purpose collection, although I wasn't impressed by most of the alphabets and borders. List price: \$99 per volume; both volumes \$168.

MicroMaps Software

MacAtlas Professional Version ★★★★★

Seventy-five map templates in PICT format. The collection includes continents divided into countries, with major cities shown (the cities can be selected as a unit or separately and can be deleted if desired); the United States divided into states, with major cities shown; and 50 individual states divided into counties. A high-quality collection. (Also available in paint and HyperCard formats; an EPS version is forthcoming.) List price: \$199; Paint Version \$79; HyperAtlas \$99.

PostScript Format

Adobe Systems

Adobe Collector's Edition ★★★★★

An excellent collection of dingbats and decorative elements, drawn with precision. The two-disk collection includes over 300 dingbats—pointing hands, arrows, stars, and so on—as well as 100 borders and a modifiable alphabet. A good choice for ads, newsletters, and other publications. List price: \$125.

Artware Systems

Artware ★★★

Borders, Christmas images, horses, outdoor scenes, and U.S. states make up Artware's collection so far. The images are



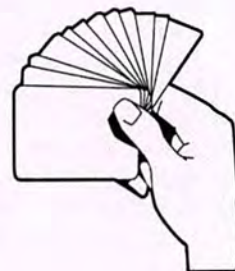


generally well-drawn, but lack the polish of some of the other PostScript collections. You can select images from several disks and order a custom collection if you wish. Also, Artware encourages customers to suggest categories for future disks. List price: \$69.95 Assortment (one disk), \$129.95 Borders (four disks), \$89.95 Christmas (three disks), \$89.95 Equestrian (two disks), \$69.95 QuickPrint Graphics (one disk).

DiskArt

EPS Clip Art, Flags ★★★★★

DiskArt sells several five-disk sets: Flags of the United States, Flags of the World, International Symbols, and EPS Clip Art. The flags series, in Illustrator format, offers some of the first color clip art (they're available in black and white as well). The flags are rendered in impressive detail and look good when printed: an excellent collection. The EPS Clip Art series covers typical clip art subjects such as travel, enter-



Pasting PostScript

With its subtle shading and crisp lines, PostScript is rapidly becoming the clip art format of choice. Illustrator EPS files can be opened and edited with Illustrator or FreeHand, or pasted directly into a page-layout program. But some Mac publishers use a word processor rather than a page-layout application; are they to be denied the joys of PostScript? Fortunately, a little-known Illustrator feature allows you to paste EPS artwork into applications that accept PICT but not EPS files.

First, open a PostScript clip art drawing with Illustrator.

Choose Select All from the Edit menu, then hold down the Option key while you select Copy. This technique transfers PostScript as well as PICT information to the Clipboard. You can then paste the drawing into a word processing document and print it as you would from a page-layout program.

This trick can also be used to place PostScript art into PictureBase, Symmetry's PICT or bitmapped art-organization program. You can then catalog Illustrator drawings as you would any other drawings in PictureBase.



tainment, and so on. List price: \$125 per set (both Flags sets plus International Symbols \$350).

Electronic Pen

The Visual Arts, Set One ★★★★★

Four disks of high-quality artwork in EPS format. The 150 images were drawn by a single artist and hence have a consistent style. Categories include borders, clocks, decorative letters, home and office items, Macintoshes, sports, and transportation (only one human figure is included, however). Recommended. List price: four-disk set \$89.

Hired Hand Design

Moonlight Artworks Disks 1 and 2 ★★★★★

The disks contain more than 20 male and female hands in various poses and holding a variety of objects, credit card logos, "rubber stamp" impressions (PAID, etc.), floppy disks, symbols, and miscellaneous illustrations. A fair collection, but lacking variety in its subject matter. A good choice for people who can't draw hands (that is, almost everyone), however. List price: \$49 per disk.

Image Club Graphics

Digit-Art Volumes 3-8 ★★★★★

Hundreds of images in dozens of categories, including animals, borders, computers, dingbats, farming, food, holidays, maps, office items and workers, people, professions, sports, tools, and transportation. Style and quality varies, which is not surprising in such a large collection. I don't care for the cartoon style in which many of the people and animals are drawn, but others may enjoy it. Also available on CD ROM with periodic updates. List price: Vol. 3 \$149; Vols. 4-8 \$99 each.

Multi-Ad Services

Kwikee Inhouse Graphic System

★★★★★

Multi-Ad furnishes advertising art for retailers and newspapers, focusing on brand-name and generic consumer products, newspaper want-ad headings, and the like. However, a "generic" disk of 300 miscellaneous images (Kwikee Inhouse Pal) is available. Categories include animals, education, farming, fashion, food, holidays, maps, professions, religion, seasons, sports, tools, and transportation. The drawing style is occasionally cute, but the illustrations are crisp and professional. List price: Kwikee Inhouse Graphic System \$195 per month including newsletter and

E-mail box (available on floppy disk or CD ROM), Kwikee Inhouse Pal \$149 (available on CD only). Subscribers can lease a CD ROM player for \$65 a month.

Olduvai Software

Post-Art ★★

Six disks featuring portraits, landscapes, animals, vehicles, and miscellaneous drawings by a single artist. The artwork didn't appeal to me, but perhaps it's not fair to include this collection in a clip art review since it's billed as fine art. Clip art buyers beware—this collection is not suitable for adding decorative touches to documents. List price: Post-Art (two disks) \$69.95, Post-Art II (four disks) \$99.

Studio Advertising Art

Click & Clip 500 ★★★★★

A 15-disk set of 500 PostScript illustrations. I looked at the Winter 1987 collection. A quarterly subscription is also available. Miscellaneous subjects include food, holidays, office items, sports, and transportation. The drawing quality is sporadic; some images are detailed and deftly rendered, while others are simple outlines. Good, but not highly recommended. List price: \$395 for the 15-disk set; \$39.95 for a 2-disk set; \$124.50 a year for quarterly subscription.

3G Graphics

Images with Impact—Graphics

Symbols 1 ★★★★★

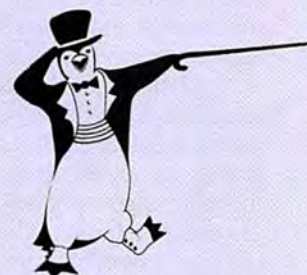
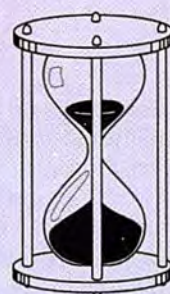
A two-disk set that includes food, mortises, symbols, travel, and a number of anthropomorphic birds and bears. Drawing style varies, but most images exhibit a charm and lightheartedness lacking in many clip art collections. The style is sometimes too cute for my taste—but I never did like anthropomorphic bears. List price: \$99.95.

T/Maker

ClickArt EPS Illustrations ★★★★★

A four-disk set encompassing food, leisure, office items, sports, tools, U.S. states, and numerous miscellaneous items. Images are crisp, detailed, and skillfully rendered. A good choice for menus, party invitations, and the like. My only complaint is that the collection includes few dingbats. List price: \$129.95. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Getting Smart

Choose an expert-system shell or write your own to develop rule-based systems on the Mac

by Dan Shafer

Artificial intelligence. The catchphrase conjures up images of wild-haired scientists in university and corporate laboratories pounding furiously on \$100,000 computers as they try to emulate the inner workings of the human brain. To the uninitiated, the world of AI is a rarefied atmosphere where only the machine-wealthy can afford to tread.

But that image is simply wrong. And an increasing number of Macintosh software developers are taking advantage of a range of powerful tools to develop the first round of artificially intelligent Mac programs. This article takes a look at a few select tools for AI development on the Mac—both programming languages and expert-system design aids.

When Apple Computer and Texas Instruments (a major player in the AI systems arena for many years) jointly announced the microExplorer last spring, the Macintosh suddenly was seen as a viable AI development and delivery platform. But serious and interesting AI work had been under way on the Mac long before the microExplorer appeared. Large-scale tools are now available for the microExplorer (see "The microExplorer Adds AI Clout to Mac Platform"), but these are not the primary focus of this article. After all, even the \$15,000-minimum price tag for the microExplorer is out of reach for most Mac users. Therefore, for the moment at least, users must concentrate on what they can do on the Mac Plus, SE, and II platforms.

Focus: Expert Systems

Expert systems—programs that attempt to emulate the reasoning process and to represent the knowledge of human experts within well-defined domains—make up the most commercially viable aspect of AI today. Other subcategories of AI include robotics, vision, natural language processing, and machine translation. These fields tend to be largely experimental so

far, confined to university research facilities and to the backrooms of large corporations that can afford blue-sky research.

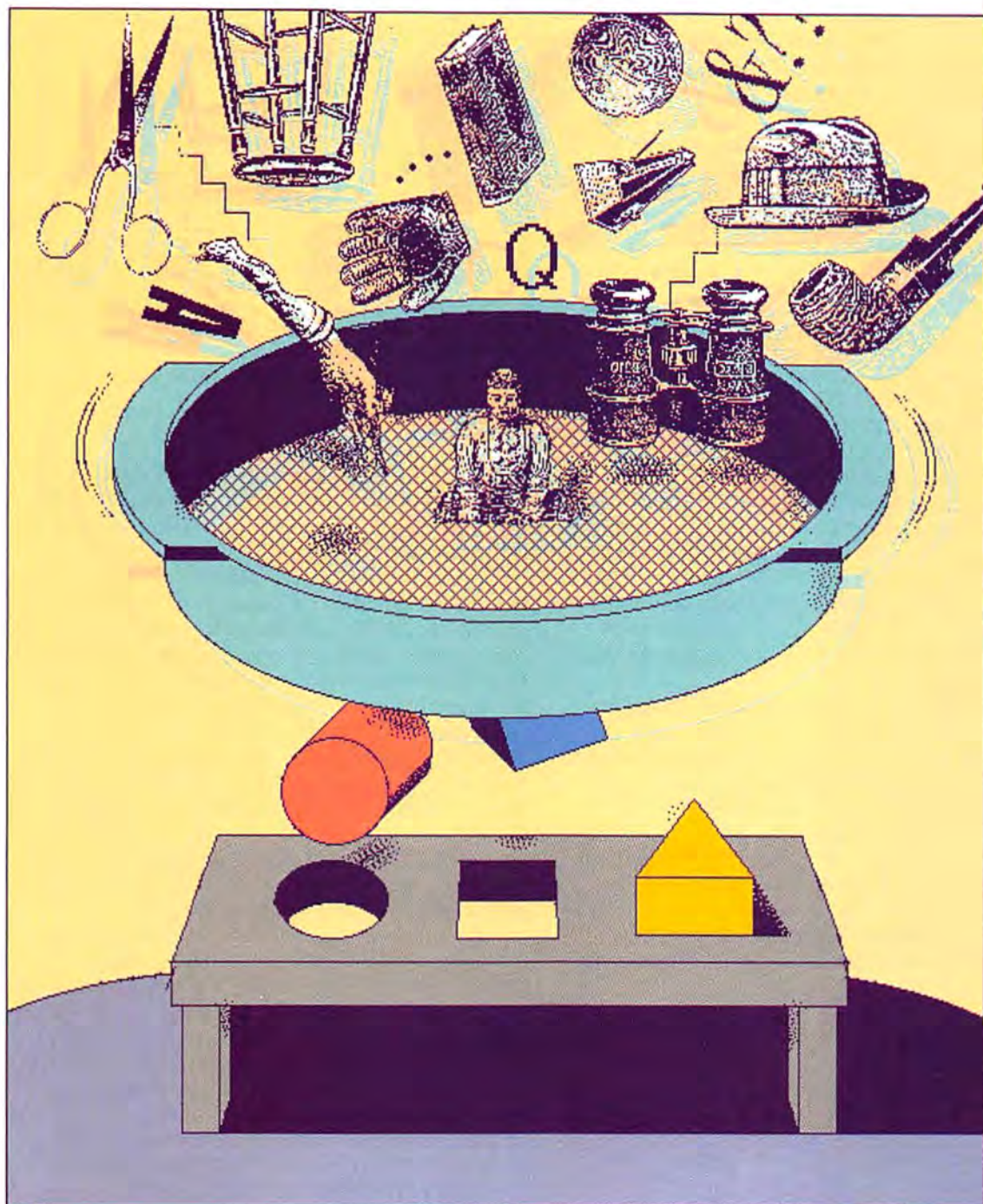
An expert system consists of two major pieces: an *inference engine* and a *knowledge base*. The inference engine is the part of the software that processes knowledge to produce recommendations and answers from a set of conditions furnished by the knowledge base and the user. The knowledge base consists, usually, of facts and rules about how to deal with facts. Rules—more properly, *production rules*—form the basis of most, but not all, expert-system knowledge bases. A production rule takes the form of an IF-THEN statement, not unlike such statements in BASIC and Pascal.

To build an expert system, you must obtain or build an inference engine and then construct a knowledge base with which that inference engine can work. There are two fundamental approaches to the task: use a programming language to construct the inference engine to meet your specific needs, or use an expert-system *shell*. A shell consists of an inference engine and some interface components that facilitate the construction of the knowledge base of rules and facts.

Language or Shell?

The trade-offs between using a programming language and using an expert-system shell are straightforward. If you want complete control over the way the inference engine works and over the user interaction with your finished expert system, then you should choose a programming language. If, on the other hand, your problem is one that can be solved with in-

Dan Shafer is a writer and consultant who specializes in HyperTalk, artificial intelligence, and emerging technologies. He is the author of a dozen books about high technology and editor of a monthly expert-systems newsletter, The Intelligent Systems Analyst. He lives in Redwood City, California.



MARK ULRICH

ference-engine techniques that are implemented in one or more shells, and if the user interface they supply is acceptable, then you should probably stay with a shell. (There are other, sometimes more complex, issues involved in this decision. These include questions like cost of run-time versions of the appropriate shell, execution speed, and knowledge representation options. But they are beyond the scope of this discussion and generally arise only when the differences between a language and a shell are quite small.)

If you decide to use a programming language for

expert system development, you must then decide between a specialized AI language (such as LISP or Prolog) and a conventional language like Pascal, C, or BASIC. There is no reason why an inference engine cannot be written adequately in any traditional programming language. AI languages have some features that lend themselves to rule-based applications, in much the same way that C's design makes it more suitable for some system-level programming than, say, BASIC. LISP, for example, excels at the representation and manipulation of symbols, particularly in the form

of lists (which is the source of its name, LISt Processing). Prolog, on the other hand, is enhanced for logic programming and includes what amounts to an inference engine as part of its design.

Computer scientists and AI researchers exchange sometimes-emotional words over the issue of whether LISP or Prolog is a better choice for AI programming. That is not an issue we can resolve here. What we can do, however, is suggest which LISP and Prolog implementations on the Mac merit your consideration once you've decided to use one of these languages for your AI development.

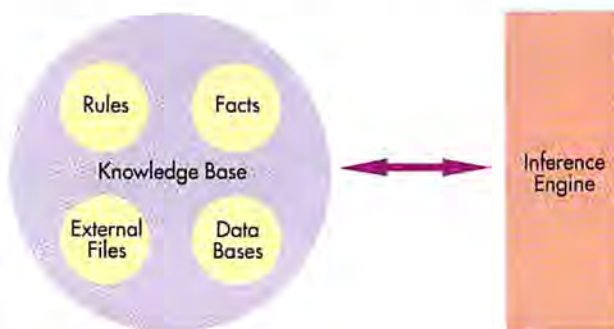
Three LISPs

LISP is one of the oldest programming languages still in use. It was invented in 1954. During the nearly 35 years of its existence, it has undergone numerous metamorphoses. Along the way, dozens of dialects of the language appeared. In the past two years, however, the LISP community has settled on a standard for LISP known as Common LISP. The widespread acceptance of that standard has effectively ended the often acrimonious debate in the United States over which LISP was to be preferred. There are still some adherents of a simpler form of LISP known as Scheme, but even they admit that they have all but lost the war for dominance to Common LISP.

On the Macintosh, you have three implementations of Common LISP from which to choose:

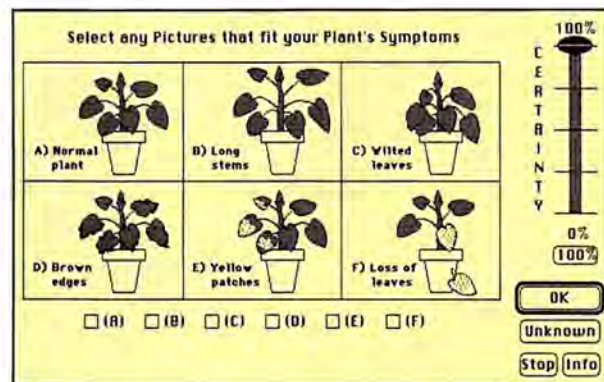
- Allegro Common LISP from Coral Software;
- ExperCommon LISP from Expertelligence;
- Pearl LISP, also from Coral Software.

Of these three, only Allegro claims to be a complete implementation of the Common LISP standard; the other two are subsets of the complex and wide-ranging standard. Because the standard encompasses a tremendous number of primitives and functions that are of arguably limited use, these subsets are not nec-



Components of an Expert System

An expert system has two main components: a knowledge base (left) and an inference engine. The knowledge base contains the facts, rules, and other information that constitute the expert system's knowledge of the domain. The inference engine is generic to all kinds of knowledge bases and domains and contains the logic that determines how answers are reached and how conclusions are drawn from the knowledge base and from interaction with the user.



Intelligent Developer

Houseplant clinic diagnostic expert system written in Intelligent Developer.

essarily less usable. However, if you are working with an existing application written in Common LISP, the port to the Macintosh will be greatly simplified by selecting Allegro Common LISP as your Mac vehicle.

Allegro, in addition to being a full implementation of the Common LISP standard, incorporates a programmable editing environment dubbed FRED (an acronym for the unlikely tongue-in-cheek name FRED Resembles EMACS Deliberately, a reference to one of the most popular LISP-based editors on larger machines). On the other hand, Allegro's implementation of the Macintosh Toolbox calls is relatively incomplete. In extending Common LISP for use on the Mac, Coral chose to build in calls only for the Toolbox calls that Coral's designers thought would be used frequently. If your program must make any of the unimplemented calls, you must delve into *Inside Macintosh* and use a primitive level of access to the other traps.

ExperCommon LISP, on the other hand, is not a complete implementation of Common LISP but includes a built-in call for every Toolbox command. The subset of Common LISP that Expertelligence chose to implement is robust and, in the eyes of most LISP programmers, more than adequate. If you are beginning a Mac development effort rather than porting one from another system, and if portability to another Common LISP environment is not an issue, you may find ExperCommon LISP much easier to use than Allegro LISP. ExperCommon LISP has also been available longer; one consequence of its age is the wider availability of support tools. Two of those tools, expert-system tool ExperCommon OPS5 and front-end construction aid Exper Interface Builder, are worthy of particular note and consideration.

Pearl LISP is a low-cost alternative to the other two implementations of Common LISP. It is also the best documented of the trio. Its subset of Common LISP was carefully chosen to omit only features that are needed by relatively advanced LISP programmers. It is easily the best price/performance selection of the lot, though it suffers from the same defects as Allegro Common LISP and lacks that product's programmable editor and other helpful support features.

The microExplorer Adds AI Clout to Mac Platform

Last spring, Texas Instruments (TI) and Apple Computer jointly announced the development of the TI microExplorer. This hybrid puts a high-end dedicated LISP machine on a single printed circuit board inside a Mac II. In the process, it creates a platform for the delivery and, ultimately, the development of serious, large-scale AI applications.

This response to the outmoded, specialized AI workstations that have dominated research facilities has drawn great attention from AI tool designers. Most of them already have tools that run on TI's Explorer workstation family. The microExplorer slashes by 50 percent or more the price of admission. Still, a full-blown microExplorer development system carries a hefty price tag of nearly \$30,000. It requires a minimum of 8 megabytes and a recommended 12MB of memory; occupies most of an 80MB hard disk, and takes about 10 minutes to load. The add-on tools are equally large and formidable.

The two best-established tools for expert systems in the AI community are ART and KEE. Both will be available by early 1989 on the microExplorer platform. ART (Automated Reasoning Tool) is from Inference Corporation, one of the "Gang of Four" that is generally viewed as the seminal group of companies from which most AI research and

products have flowed. The program has been widely used in the engineering community and by university and corporate laboratories. "But what we needed," says Inference's chief technical officer Chuck Williams, "was a platform that would get us into DP and MIS organizations. The microExplorer gives us that." Williams cites the example of American Express Life Insurance, which plans to deploy an expert system on the microExplorer this year. "It's been under development for some time," Williams says, "but the cost of delivering one to each site where the expertise was needed became prohibitive with dedicated workstations. Now the microExplorer permits delivery at less than \$20,000 per installation and gives them the power of the Mac II besides." ART, which was announced at the March press conference introducing the microExplorer, began shipping in June. It thus enjoyed a lead time of several months over its competitors.

Intellicorp's KEE (Knowledge Engineering Environment) is slated to be ready for deployment on the microExplorer by the end of 1988 or early 1989. Carnegie Group's KnowledgeCraft tool is also being ported to the microExplorer and should be ready about the same time as KEE.

One of the more interesting and potentially useful products being implemented on the

microExplorer is Graphael's G-Base, an intelligent, object-oriented database product. The program has gained widespread acceptance, particularly in Europe. It has generated excitement in several recent AI trade shows and could become a major player, particularly since it was available at the same time as ART and thus gained a significant head start over potential competitors.

Three specialized expert-system tools that became available soon after the microExplorer's introduction are also worth noting:

- Gensym's G2, which is designed to facilitate the design of expert systems that work in real-time environments such as manufacturing and process control;

- ICAD, an engineering automation tool for mechanical and manufacturing engineers from the company of the same name;

- Concept Modeller, from Wisdom Systems, an intelligent CAD tool that builds on a library of 3-D objects and knowledge about those objects to facilitate engineering design and analysis.

Because the microExplorer supports Common LISP in a special-purpose chip on its system board, other Common LISP-based tools and applications will undoubtedly migrate to this new platform.

A Pair of Prologs

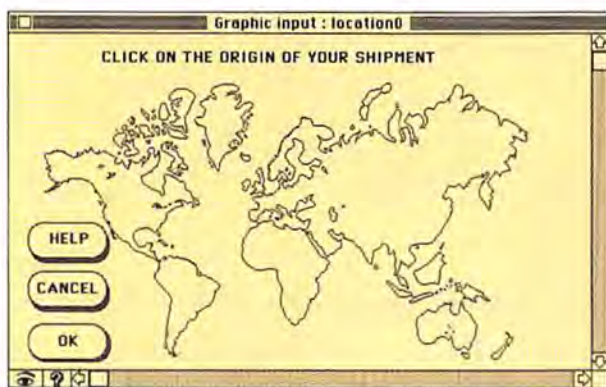
Prolog has not gained the widespread acceptance in the North American AI community that it enjoys everywhere else in the world. Nonetheless, it is a powerful language for developing complex and intricate intelligent applications. Two versions of Prolog are particularly noteworthy because of their robustness and value. Both implement the de facto industry Prolog standard referred to as the Edinburgh (or Clocksin and Mellish) standard.

AAIS Prolog from Advanced AI Systems is a fast, powerful version of the language. It represents a sort of minimalist approach to the user/designer interface, offering a standard Macintosh editing-window approach to program construction. Its implementation of Toolbox calls is similar to that of Allegro Common LISP, requiring the programmer to master *Inside Macintosh* and deal with trap-level calls. However, its affordable price, good support, and first-rate performance make it a product you should consider if you are planning to use Prolog.

LPA MacProlog from Logic Programming Associates in the United Kingdom is a long-established product on other hardware platforms, including other microcomputers as well as minicomputers. It has undergone several evolutions on the Mac and has finally become a powerful, usable, well-documented, and full-featured implementation of this intriguing language. Some of its user interface elements are nonstandard, but not sufficiently so as to pose barriers to its ease of use. LPA makes two versions of its Prolog available and offers a number of options as well. Its Student Edition is an entry-level Prolog with a complete implementation of the Mac Toolbox and a solid interface. The Wizard Edition includes the ability to compile your Prolog programs for greater execution speed and offers easy-to-use hooks to programs written in C or Pascal. Both versions support color on the Mac II.

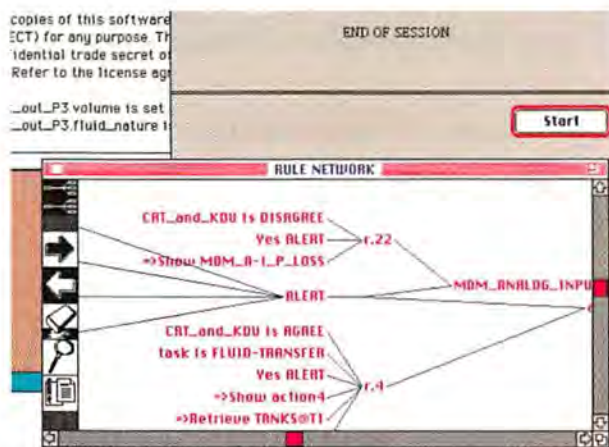
Under This Shell

An expert-system shell is a program that incorporates an inference engine, quite often some assistance



Instant-Expert Plus

Entry screen for a package-shipping advisor program written in Instant-Expert Plus.



Nexpert Object

Nexpert Object's rule browser uses a graphic tree representation.

in the entry of rules and facts, and generally an interface that eliminates most of the feeling of a programming language or environment. In such an atmosphere, expert-system development can feel more like database construction than like programming, which is the whole point of the shells.

A dozen such programs vie for attention on the Macintosh; we focus here on four that are immediately available and with which we have some positive experience. In addition, we take a quick look at one new shell that may have a significant impact on this aspect of the Mac AI market.

The high ground of expert-system shells on the Macintosh belongs indisputably to Neuron Data's Nexpert Object (see "Nexpert Object"). This shell features major-league development power on a par with shells costing ten or more times its seemingly high price tag, as well as the best hardware platform transportability and integration of any shell available. Nexpert Object is the BMW of the expert-system shell set. It features a user-definable mix of rules and objects for knowledge representation, a highly graphic interface, and unexcelled execution speed. Beyond that, on the Mac Nexpert Object includes a set of libraries that enable you to integrate expert systems created using Nexpert Object with existing and future Mac applications that can take advantage of the MPW library approach. If you can afford it—and the cost of the shell in a large-scale project is almost always the smallest item even if it is very large indeed—Nexpert Object is the one to go for.

But not everyone can justify spending several thousand dollars on a tool to explore expert systems. If you are indeed at the exploration stage, or if you are building a product on speculation with no guarantee of recovering your investment, then you should consider using Instant-Expert Plus, Cognate, or Intelligent Developer/IntelliCard.

Instant-Expert Plus from Human Intellect Systems is a robust shell with a built-in programming language that has the flavor of a Modula-2 (see "Instant-Expert Plus"). Instant-Expert Plus features incredibly easy-to-

A Brief Expert-System Vocabulary

Backward-Chaining An expert-system inference engine designed to start with a goal to achieve and then proceed through a set of rules by building up subgoals until it can prove one of them. Then it backtracks through the previously examined rules (thus its name) and looks for still more subgoals until it finally satisfies its primary goal. At that point the consultation ends.

Consultation The interaction between the user and the expert system in which the system attempts to find an answer or satisfy a goal by making inquiries of the user. Generally closely resembles a dialog.

Domain The subject matter of the expert system. Usually defined to be quite narrow to avoid overly general conclusions and overly large knowledge bases.

Expert System A program that attempts to emulate the reasoning of a human expert in a limited field of expertise (domain). By interacting with the user and perhaps examining external files or consulting other applications, an expert system helps a user reach a conclusion about a set of facts in much the same way a human consulting expert would.

Facts That part of the knowledge base that contains data about the problem under examination. Facts in an expert system are similar in many

ways to variables in conventional programming languages. They have values (sometimes more than one at a time), which can be displayed.

Forward-Chaining An expert-system inference engine strategy that begins with known facts and a hypothesis proposed by the user. It then sets about the process of examining rules in the knowledge base to see if it can confirm or deny the validity of the hypothesis. Rather than reasoning to an answer as a backward-chaining inference engine would, a forward-chaining inference engine helps the user with a predetermined idea of what the outcome should be.

Frames An alternative method to rules for representing knowledge. Frames are quite similar to objects in the programming world. They have one or more slots, each of which can have one or more values associated with it. A frame can be used to describe some or all of the knowledge about a domain in shells that support this form of knowledge representation.

Induction The process of creating rules from examples. In some expert systems, users enter examples of their decision-making process by providing a definition of the factors that make up the decision, the values each factor can have, and the outcome or decision from each combination of facts.

The system then induces or derives a rule set to describe the conditions presented by the example set. Induction is often used as a means of beginning construction of a knowledge base.

Inference engine That part of an expert system that performs the consultation by examining the rules and facts that make up the knowledge base, determining which rules to use in which order and what questions to ask the user. It is in essence the brain of the expert system.

Knowledge base That part of an expert system that contains the rules and facts that make up what the expert system knows about the domain for which it is created.

Rules Also called *production rules*. A rule consists of one or more conditions in an IF clause and one or more conclusions or actions in a THEN clause.

Experts Compared

	Cognate	Intelligent Developer	Instant-Expert Plus	Level 5	MacSmarts	Nexpert Object	SuperExpert
Inference/Logic							
Forward chaining	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Backward chaining	*	•	•	•	•	•	•
Mixed inference	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
NOT	•	•	•	•	†	•	
OR	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Variables	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Induction					•		•
Certainty factors		•	•	•		•	
Exhaustive search	•	•	•	•		•	
Built-in programmability	•	•	•	•		•	
Rule prioritization	•		•		‡		‡
Capacities/limits							
No. of premises	∞	∞	5	∞	5	∞	n/a
No. of conclusions	∞	∞	3	∞	1	∞	n/a
Partitioning		•	•	•		•	
KB chaining		•	•	•	•	•	•
External Interfaces							
Procedures	•		•	•		•	
Database/spreadsheet files	*	§	•	•	•	•	
HyperCard	*	||	•	||	•	•	
Other applications	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Static graphics		•	•	•	•	•	
Interactive graphics		**	•		•	•	
Text files	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Metrics							
Tool price	\$250	\$295	\$498	\$695	\$150	\$6000	\$200
Run-time	free	TBA	free	\$200	none	\$150	\$50
Subjective Evaluation							
(Scale: 0–10)							
Developer ease of use	7	9	8	6	9	7	9
End-user ease of use	6	9	9	9	9	9	9
Documentation	4	9	5	10	3	7	6
Sample knowledge bases	6	10	5	10	4	9	6
Macintosh interface	9	7	7	8	10	10	10
Debugging power	6	10	5	7	0	10	0
Overall value	7	9	7	8	5	9	4

* Programmable. † Permits use of IF YES (fact) and IF NO (fact). ‡ May be controlled by designer setting options in knowledge base. § Includes internal database that can be managed entirely within shell. || Can launch HyperCard and pass values via an intermediate file in both directions. ** Available at run-time via IntelliCard, a HyperCard stack delivery option.

implement interactive graphics. It uses a template approach to rule entry. It limits each rule to five premises (IF clauses) and three conclusions. It is possible to chain rules, however, so that these limitations can be overcome if necessary. Facts can be entered into the system in any of several ways. Two fact-entry methods that are unique to Instant-Expert Plus use vocabulary and graphics strictly to assert new factual information into a knowledge base. If you choose to enter facts by vocabulary, you consult a list of known propositions in the system and simply assert one or more of them to be true by clicking on it. Questions that would nor-

mally lead to determining the values of such facts are then skipped during the consultation. Rule editing can be somewhat nonintuitive; the Mac interface is not flawless and variables must essentially be declared before they can be used. In addition, the documentation leaves much to be desired, though it was undergoing a major revision as this was being written. Human Intellect Systems has a well-deserved reputation for first-class product support.

Cognate's real strength derives from the fact that it is written entirely in MPW C and MacApp (see "Cognate"). This makes it easier to integrate Cognate-based

systems into existing and new Mac software than systems based on any other low-end shell. Aside from that considerable value, Cognate, from Peridom, is a relatively ordinary but highly usable shell. It uses a programming-language approach to system development, so it has no rule or fact editor. Rules and facts are simply typed into a work space and evaluated under menu control. The program includes several styles of browsers through which you can list and examine existing facts and rules. Cognate's rule syntax is obtuse, patterned after the popular but fading OPS5 approach. The inference engine is primarily a forward-chaining design, but it does permit stronger pattern-matching in rule and goal satisfaction than the other shells. In that sense, it is more nearly a programming language.

Intelligent Developer/IntelliCard from Hyperpress Technology Group is an industrial-strength shell that features the strongest debugging support of any microcomputer-based shell I've seen (see "Intelligent Developer"). During development, you can test rules to see if they've fired and what their results were, force a rule to fire, set a limit on the number of rules to execute before interrupting (to avoid endless loops), and set break points on both rules and facts in several optional ways. You can also trace the consultation session. Options for printing out the knowledge base, another debugging aid, make Intelligent Developer more flexible than the other shells. You can print rules, facts, databases, output screens, and rule sets and can even cross-reference them. This permits you to examine only those rules that alter a fact's value, for example.

Intelligent Developer also features flexible fact- and rule-definition via easy-to-understand templates. When you define a fact, you can specify a set of valid parameters for it. The system will then devise the appropriate type of button for user response and, in the case of free-form fact entry, validate the user's answer before moving on in the consultation. The program also includes a small but effective integrated database manager that permits knowledge bases to access and manage large amounts of factual information. Finally, the program permits the creation of stand-alone appli-

cations for end users, either as double-click programs or as HyperCard stacks the designer and/or end user can modify without affecting the underlying knowledge base. Both options require separate licensing fees for each product on which they are used. Intelligent Developer's interface to the outside world is limited to text-only file reading and writing and to launching other applications. Its strategy of compiling knowledge bases after changes is foreign to expert-system developers but is fast enough not to be cumbersome during the development cycle.

More Shell Options

There are several other expert-system shells available for the Mac at this writing. They include:

- Level 5/Mac, a Mac implementation of a long-used, PC-based shell that features a strongly procedural language, no real designer support, but a relatively clean end-user interface;

- MacSmarts, which has excellent hooks to the outside world but a limited inference engine that permits only yes or no answers to questions;

- SuperExpert, a rules-from-examples inductive shell that limits the designer to 31 criteria per problem and to 8 possible values for each criterion, and which is limited and limiting in several other important ways.

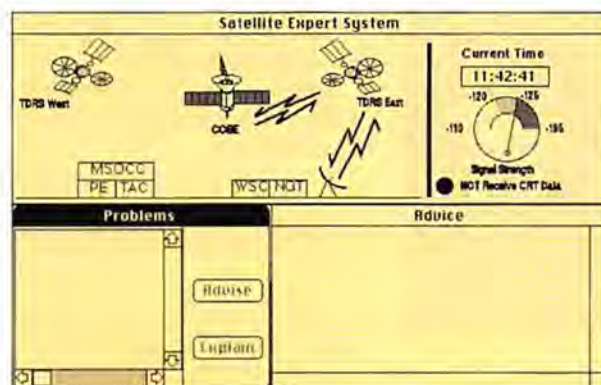
As this was being written, the best-selling expert-system shell in history, VP-Expert from Adam Osborne's Paperback Software International, was being converted to the Mac. It has sold in excess of 20,000 copies for the PC and has significantly altered the shell landscape on that platform. If the Mac version succeeds in retaining the power of the PC product while conforming strongly to Mac user-interface guidelines, it could become the definitive entry. Paperback has traditionally priced its products at the very low end and has indicated it intends to continue that tradition on the Mac.

Which Way to Go?

Unless your project has some peculiarities or demands that make using a shell unsuitable, I would strongly recommend that you consider using an expert-system shell rather than a programming language. The time you will save by not having to learn a new language, by not having to construct an inference engine, and by making design decisions along the way will become considerable, particularly if your project is large. If you are not an experienced programmer, the argument in favor of using a shell is compelling.

But whichever way you decide to go, you should know that it is possible to build intelligent applications on the Macintosh today. There's no need to wait until you can afford a microExplorer, or until more sophisticated tools migrate to your favorite computer. The time to begin using these AI approaches to product development is now. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Cognate

Satellite communications application written in Cognate.

A Full House

*Five relational databases for
challenging applications*

by Charles Seiter



AARON CHANG

dBase Observer

John Canfield, of the San Diego firm Compu-Sult, developed this multiformal pictorial database (that's Lick Observatory on the screen).

It usually comes as a surprise to microcomputer users familiar with word processing, page layout, and spreadsheets to find that databases are the dominant applications in the mini and mainframe world. When talking about connecting the Mac to other computers, most people are referring to providing easy access to data files. Similarly, in catalogs of minicomputer applications, most programs are simply custom databases tailored to the standard requirements of an industry.

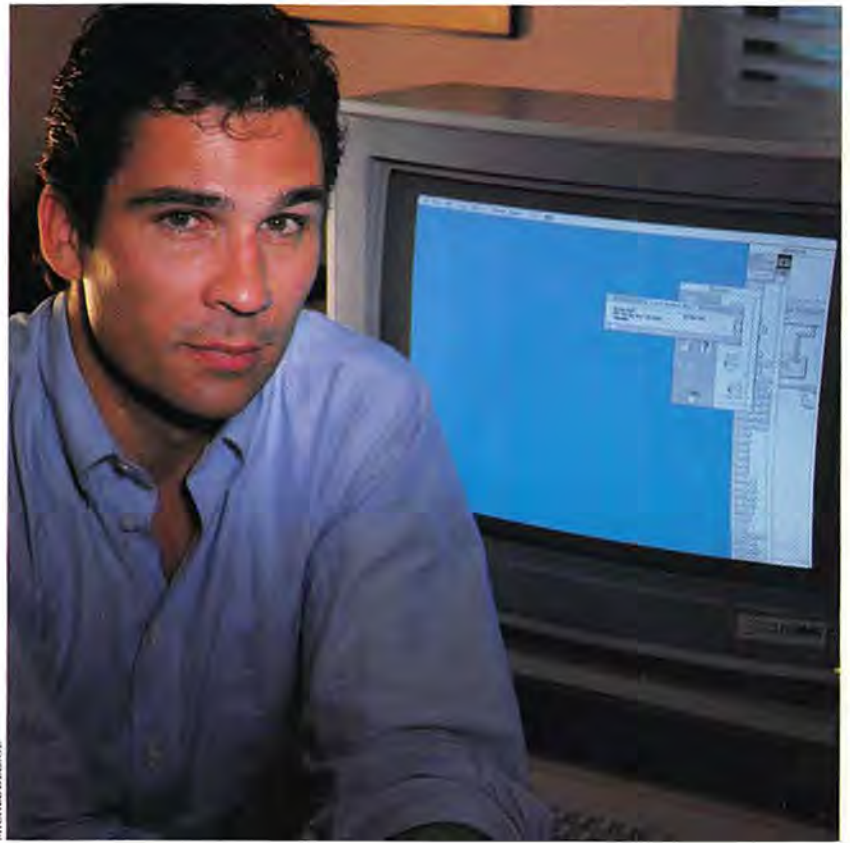
Thus "applications development" is often synonymous with "customizing a database." In practice there are two kinds of database development: custom database programming for an individual client, and programming of applications for an entire vertical market.

The following is an overview of five relational databases used for application development, all of which can handle a

Charles Seiter is a chemistry professor turned computer writer and a Macworld contributing editor. He's written several books on programming languages and financial modeling.

Helix Twister

Brian Smiga of Portfolio Systems in New York boasts an impressive array of Fortune 500 customers for database systems developed in Double Helix II. He finds that managers can exploit all Helix database features without extensive training.



wide variety of custom database chores. These databases—Omnis 3 Plus, Double Helix II, dBase Mac, 4th Dimension, and FoxBase+/Mac—are much more complicated products than the file managers discussed in an earlier roundup (“Data Basics,” *Macworld*, June, 1988). Any of these should be a first choice only for programmers tackling a large, fairly complicated job. I’ll try to help you identify the right development tool, whether you’re programming a personal database, an in-house office database, a client-requested application, or a commercial product.

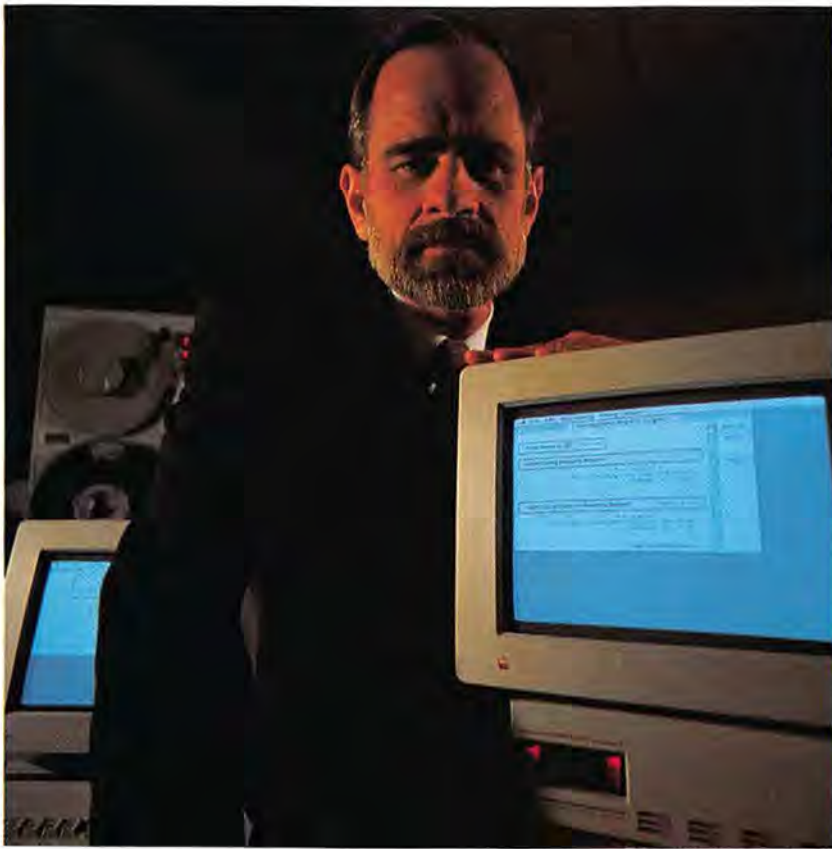
I supplemented my own appraisal of these databases with extensive—and sometimes surprising—interviews with developers. For example, I learned that, almost universally, developers consider published timing benchmarks to be misleading or even irrelevant. It’s true that some databases are generically slower or faster than others, but the actual numbers for sorting, searching, and other operations depend heavily on the details of relational database structure and on memory configuration; skilled developers always have a repertoire of tricks for working around a particular program’s performance deficiencies.

Most of the developers I interviewed were openly scornful of the common practice of using the same types of benchmark tests for flat-file managers and relational databases.

Another surprise is the extent to which personality rather than performance determines a program’s appeal. Developers using 4th Dimension, for example, often have previous experience with programming languages like Pascal and feel at home in this powerful procedural environment; Double Helix II developers, by contrast, tend to have business backgrounds and find using Double Helix II’s icon-based interface more congenial than programming. “No single product is the best for all tasks” is a common remark from people who work with more than one of these databases every day. As I look at each database, I’ll try to highlight its distinctive features and match it to different work styles and project requirements.

Omnis 3 Plus

Omnis 3 Plus is the latest version of a program with a distinguished history in the Macintosh market. Hundreds of com-



Omnis Potentate

Will Tompkins of San Diego develops financial applications in several different databases, but favors Omnis 3 Plus for large applications that process transactions in real time. He suggests matching the database to the application, rather than assuming one database is always the right one for any job.

mercial applications for vertical markets are available for use with the run-time version of Omnis, and hundreds of developers have extensive Omnis experience. Multi-user support is highly evolved, and Blyth Software offers a development tool called Omnis Express for rapid prototyping of applications.

Express is the key to understanding Omnis 3 Plus's position in the Mac database world. Omnis 3 Plus is a powerful system with a *procedural* language (one in which developers use programs, looking much like those in C or Pascal, to automate complex actions). The language has constructs to customize menus and dialog boxes. The problem, which Express aims to solve, is that it's not easy to master all of Omnis's features. Express provides a set of simple defaults (preset formats), so that beginners can set up a plain database quickly, with the possibility of customizing it later (see "Omnis Express").

Omnis 3 Plus has three particularly strong points that have enabled it to hold on in the face of fierce competition in the past year. First, it's faster at record processing (sort, search, append) than 4th Dimension, Double Helix II, or dBase Mac. While

the exact benchmark numbers depend on hardware and database structure, speed is never a source of complaint; Omnis 3 Plus is fast enough to handle business transactions in real time. Second, Omnis is excellent at preserving data integrity in tricky situations, such as a network crash—it's very hard to lose work or destroy data by accident. Finally, the Omnis 3 Plus Utility program has a provision for segmenting large datafiles and easily formatting various preprinted forms.

What some developers don't like about Omnis 3 Plus is that, when all the programming is done and the database is humming away at high speed, the resulting application doesn't seem very Macintosh-like (see "Personnel Management"). There's no provision for graphics or fancy kinds of font work, so the application often looks like plain old dBase on a PC (it's not, however, dBase compatible). In database work, the trade-off between a program's good and bad points is a result of the way the program allocates computing resources. If you can live with a straight text-and-numbers database with tables for data

entry and reports, you can have a very fast database indeed (MacMax, the spartan dBase work-alike, is an example). If you want a program with flashy graphics, multiple windows, and full control over report aesthetics, it will usually require more processor time to handle the overhead. This situation, for brevity, will henceforth be referred to as the Iron Law of Mac Database Computing.

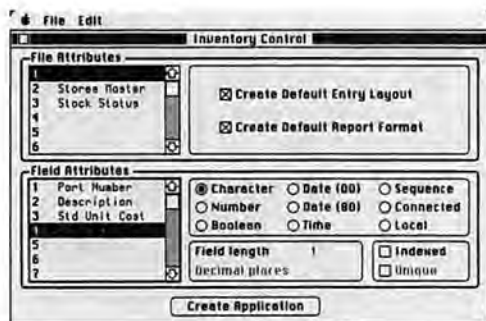
Double Helix II

Double Helix II is the only program in this group that was specifically designed for nonprogrammers (this approach is something of a trademark with Odesta, which also offers Data Desk, the only professional statistics package for nonstatisticians). Although the Helix method requires manipulation of a large library of icons (see "Helix Collection") to replace the statements of traditional procedural languages, Odesta has produced a clear and entertaining tutorial on this unique approach, for the benefit of absolute computing beginners.

A *Helix collection* is a user-selected tableau of icons that contains all the information about a project: the data fields; groupings of data fields into views; *abacus*

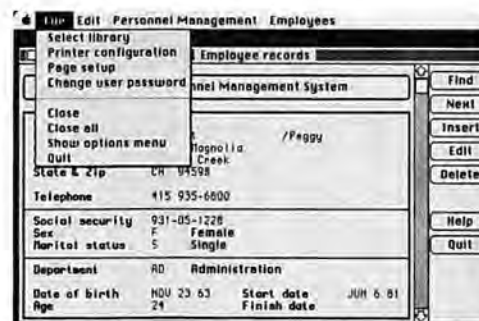
icons for calculations; relations; links; and queries. This system makes changing aspects of database structure very easy—to add a field to a Helix database you simply drag in another field icon, name it, and set up a view for data entry. By juggling icons called *calculation tiles*, you can produce complex calculations one step at a time (see "Calculation by Tile"). You can design reports with an almost lurid profusion of fonts, styles, and graphics. There are few other products with as much amusement value in the cool gray world of databases.

The practical strength of this approach is that it produces custom applications that can be further customized by end users. As a demonstration of the product's ease of use, Helix developers describe dozens of examples in which they've walked customers through minor database modifications over the telephone(!)—a near-impossibility with a complex procedural product. Multiuser applications are also simple in Helix, requiring only the purchase of a special multiuser product (it "networks itself," requiring no extra hardware or application rewriting). The final key feature of Double Helix II in the current market is its superior link to the VAX world, through a version that runs under



Omnis Express

Omnis 3 Plus's Express application (above) allows developers to set up databases rapidly through use of preset data entry and report formats. Though plain (no graphics, limited fonts) by typical Mac standards, the resultant Omnis database applications are invariably fast.



Personnel Management

In this typical Omnis 3 Plus example, note the nonstandard File menu and the record-manipulation buttons at right. (These choices can also be accessed from the Personnel Management menu.)



Helix Collection

Double Helix II uses a programming technique so exclusively icon-driven it could be thought of as programming by cartoon. A Helix Collection such as this one is a set of fields, relations, forms, and calculation definitions and other components that form the structure of a database.

the VMS operating system. It's possible to design a Double Helix II custom database using a Mac as the development platform. Then you can run it on a VAX to serve dozens of users who access the application with Macs or VT-series terminals. Helix also interfaces transparently to Odesta's outstanding statistics package, Data Desk (see *Reviews*, in this issue).

Because of its unique interface, Double Helix II frequently finds itself on the wrong side of the Iron Law—without adequate planning, applications can be sluggish indeed. To its credit, Odesta provides extensive documentation of speed tips for developers, but people buy Double Helix II for its friendliness rather than its brute-force sorting on 50,000 records.

dBase Mac

Ashton-Tate's dBase III rules the MS-DOS database world, and developers awaited the release of dBase Mac with great curiosity. Would it be the ultimate development environment, dominating the custom database field as thoroughly as dBase III does its market?

The product, when it finally emerged, was surprisingly avant-garde and not par-

ticularly compatible with IBM PC programs (it is, of course, compatible with dBase III data files). Instead, it's a true Macintosh system producing true Macintosh applications (see "dBase Structure"). It owes more to advanced programming languages such as SmallTalk than to the primitive programming techniques of its PC-based relative. Specifically, much of the power of dBase Mac lies in object-oriented programming. Rather than requiring an overall program or procedure file for a database, dBase Mac can attach small procedures to nearly any object the system allows, including individual fields (see "Unformed Form"). This makes it easy to write, and later modify, sophisticated error-checking routines for data entry. Nifty Mac touches like pop-up menus are relatively easy to implement, and the current version of dBase Mac also supports external commands and functions for applications involving a HyperCard interface.

Version 1.01 corrects some initial problems, and a run-time version recently became available. In this group of five products, however, dBase Mac is the only one that does not yet support multiuser databases, an omission that slows the product's acceptance in an increasingly networked world.

The object-oriented approach may sound complicated, but more nonprogrammers use dBase Mac for development than any other database product except Helix, and basic operations are simple. Because so many of the options in database design are menu-driven, you can construct applications without resorting extensively to the procedure language. Furthermore, checking facilities built into the program's editor prevent many common errors—you can't write a syntactically incorrect procedure.

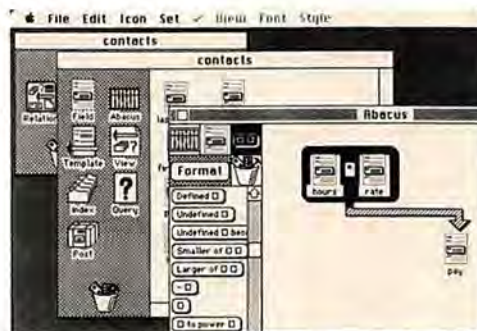
Once again, a program offering a high degree of friendliness is penalized by the Iron Law. dBase Mac allows you, for example, to display so many views (with attached preprocessor procedures) in windows at once that screen updates can take several minutes at a time. With experience, developers learn a set of disciplines to improve performance, but nearly all of them complain about this program's speed.

4th Dimension

It is a tribute to the public relations skills of Guy Kawasaki—former Mac software evangelist with Apple, now leading

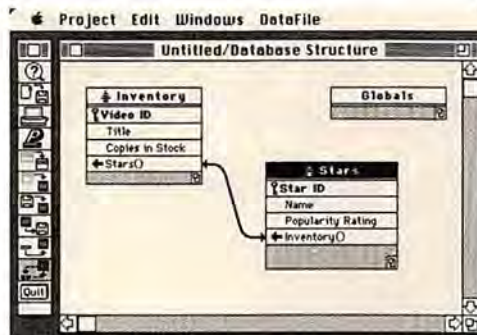
Calculation by Tile

Calculations in Double Helix II make use of a large set of tiles, which incorporate operations and special functions. Here a new field called "pay" is formulated from the previously defined fields "hours" and "rate."



dBase Structure

The dBase Mac user interface is largely pictorial, with palettes of icons replacing standard text commands. This dBase Mac structure window shows a relational link between two files.



the 4th Dimension crusade—that this large, complex, and sophisticated package has been the subject of constant speculation and comment in the Macintosh press for more than a year. Even before its release, as the mysterious entity code-named Silver Surfer, 4th Dimension was the subject of more headlines than any actually released program.

The excitement over 4th Dimension has been caused by Acius's promise of complete control of your Mac database system. 4th Dimension delivers on that promise, with all that the phrase *complete control* implies. Somewhere in its 1056 pages of documentation and pounds of technical notes lie the commands required to do nearly anything that can be done with a Mac. For databases, this means flexibility of data entry screens and report forms, and sophisticated constructs, for example, scrolling clickable lists for data access (see "Searching the 4th Dimension").

Although it's possible to plod along in the User environment of 4th Dimension without appreciating much of its scope, the Custom and Design environments are where the program shows its value. Mastering these environments is not a trivial matter, but many developers feel the results are worth the effort because these environments offer superior flexibility (see "Expense Reports"). "You can make it do anything you want" is the verdict reached by all 4th Dimension developers I interviewed. Of the five products in this group, 4th Dimension has the steepest learning curve ("You live with the manual in your lap," remarked one developer). And commercial applications from developers have appeared on the market relatively slowly.

Unfortunately, when a development tool gives programmers a great deal of control, it invokes in me a response straight out of my high school civics class: with freedom comes responsibility. While it is nearly impossible to produce a crashable application within the limits, for example, of Blyth Software's Omnis Express, Acius concocted a miniature five-record demo program that managed to crash in front of dozens of journalists at a major trade show. Aside from the ability to create beautiful custom applications, power carries a certain amount of danger. But it also implies scope: in complex applications that inter-

face with mainframes and exotic minis, 4th Dimension has an impressive track record. These communications possibilities are further explored in applications that can be successfully updated and modified by modem.

Although not to the extent first reported, 4th Dimension is another Iron Law victim. Deplorably slow benchmark times for file import and searching in 4th Dimension (some developers feel it should only be recommended for 68020-based Macs) are the result of poky disk-access routines, not intrinsic problems with labyrinthine file structure (a frequent culprit in rich database environments). Developers have ingeniously worked around these problems while waiting for Acius to finish its promised speed fix-up. Despite competition and notorious speed problems, 4th Dimension remains the database of choice for a class of application solutions that calls for extreme flexibility.

FoxBase+/Mac

FoxBase+/Mac is the latest competitor for the Mac database developers' market, and it is formidable. Originally, because the product was quite new, it seemed prema-



Unformed Form

This default dBase Mac input form can be customized with a variety of graphic features and automatic error-checking facilities. Although initially you must memorize what the palettes do, with practice they become a speedy alternative to more traditional programming methods.



Searching the 4th Dimension

The scrolling lists for selecting fields in this search dialog box are an example of a sophisticated 4th Dimension feature that's easy to implement.

ture to include it in an article based on the experiences of the developer community. In the course of polling developers, however, I found that almost half of them were seriously evaluating FoxBase+/Mac as a development vehicle, citing its speed, flexibility, and relative simplicity.

Fox Software's original market was MS-DOS, and the company survived competition with the giant Ashton-Tate by producing a dBase clone that could outperform dBase III in many areas, notably speed. FoxBase+/Mac continues this approach, offering several compelling virtues. It's the fastest general-purpose Mac database, often ten to a hundred times faster than its competitors on routine tasks. It offers a flexible environment and a relatively uncluttered interface. With FoxBase+/Mac you can run dBase III programs imported from MS-DOS with no modification, or you can decorate the dBase III programs with Mac fonts and graphics after porting (see "Customizing FoxBase+/Mac"). It is FoxBase+, rather than dBase Mac (or the strict dBase clone McMax), which will be the main entry point for scores of IBM PC applications looking for a share of the Mac market (see

"FoxBase+/Mac's View Window").

There is a networked version, which specifically allows easy data interchange between PCs running FoxBase+ and Macs with FoxBase+/Mac. Obviously, there's no way to make the full Mac-featured version appear on the PC screens, but nongraphic data is compatible, and Fox Software distributes a run-time version.

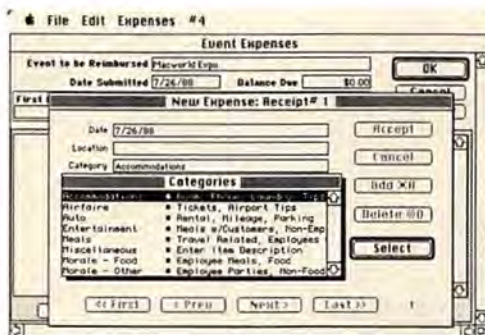
By restricting some interface options, using clever memory management, and compiling rather than interpreting procedure files, FoxBase+/Mac puts itself squarely on the speedy side of the Iron Law. FoxBase+ applications share most of the performance virtues of Omnis applications, but an additional touch really breaks barriers. FoxBase+ automatically inspects available memory and adjusts allocation when performing sorts and searches—minimizing disk access and giving astonishing benchmarks on multimegabyte Macs.

Quick Sort

Omnis 3 Plus A mature product capable of producing fast, multiuser applications that look like traditional minicom-

Expense Reports

4th Dimension's extensive control over display features permits developers to completely customize an application's appearance. In this custom expense accounting application, users can further customize the categories list.



Customizing FoxBase+/Mac

FoxBase+/Mac attempts to anticipate most typical database requirements and offer fast menus for customizing them. The program menu also displays one of FoxBase's key speed features—compiled program files for database manipulation.

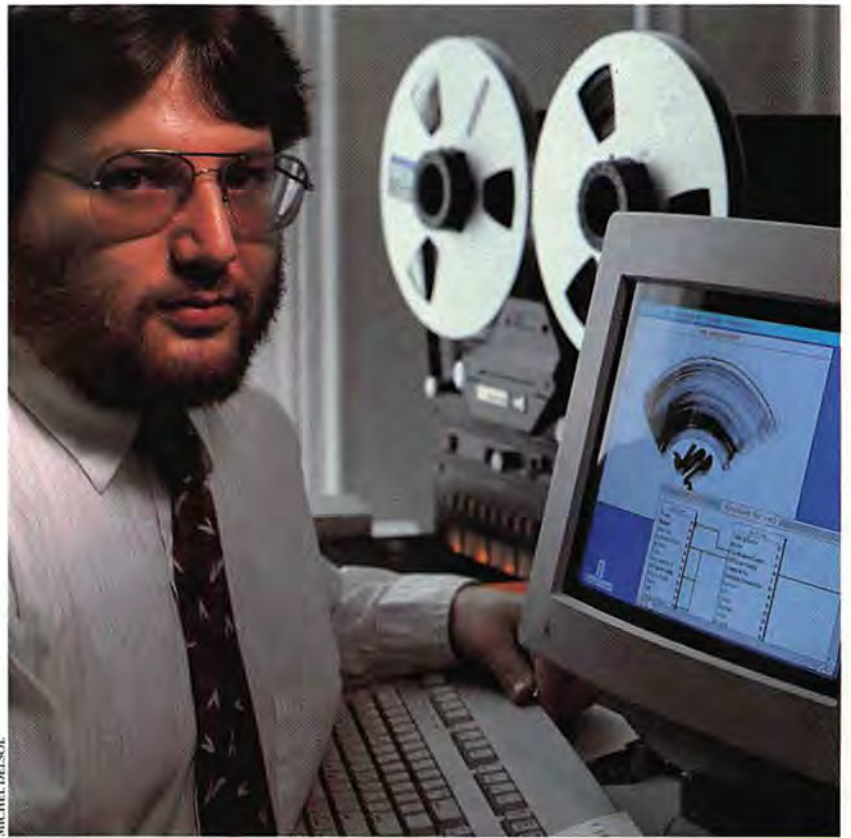


FoxBase+/Mac's View Window

FoxBase+/Mac's View window (above) shows relations between opened files and offers four buttons in the lower left corner for record manipulation. Quick access to multiple open windows is a FoxBase+ strong point.

4th Dimension Explorer

New York-based 4th Dimension developer Tony Oppenheim has designed custom databases for the Associated Press, Financial Performance Corporation, and CitiBank. The colorful display is the opening screen of Acius's own *MiniFans* application.



puter databases. Of the original Mac products, it's the champion at transaction processing.

Double Helix II This is a serious attempt to put database power in the hands of nonprogrammers. It's no speed demon, but the uniquely friendly interface has produced fervent admirers among nonprogramming business consultants.

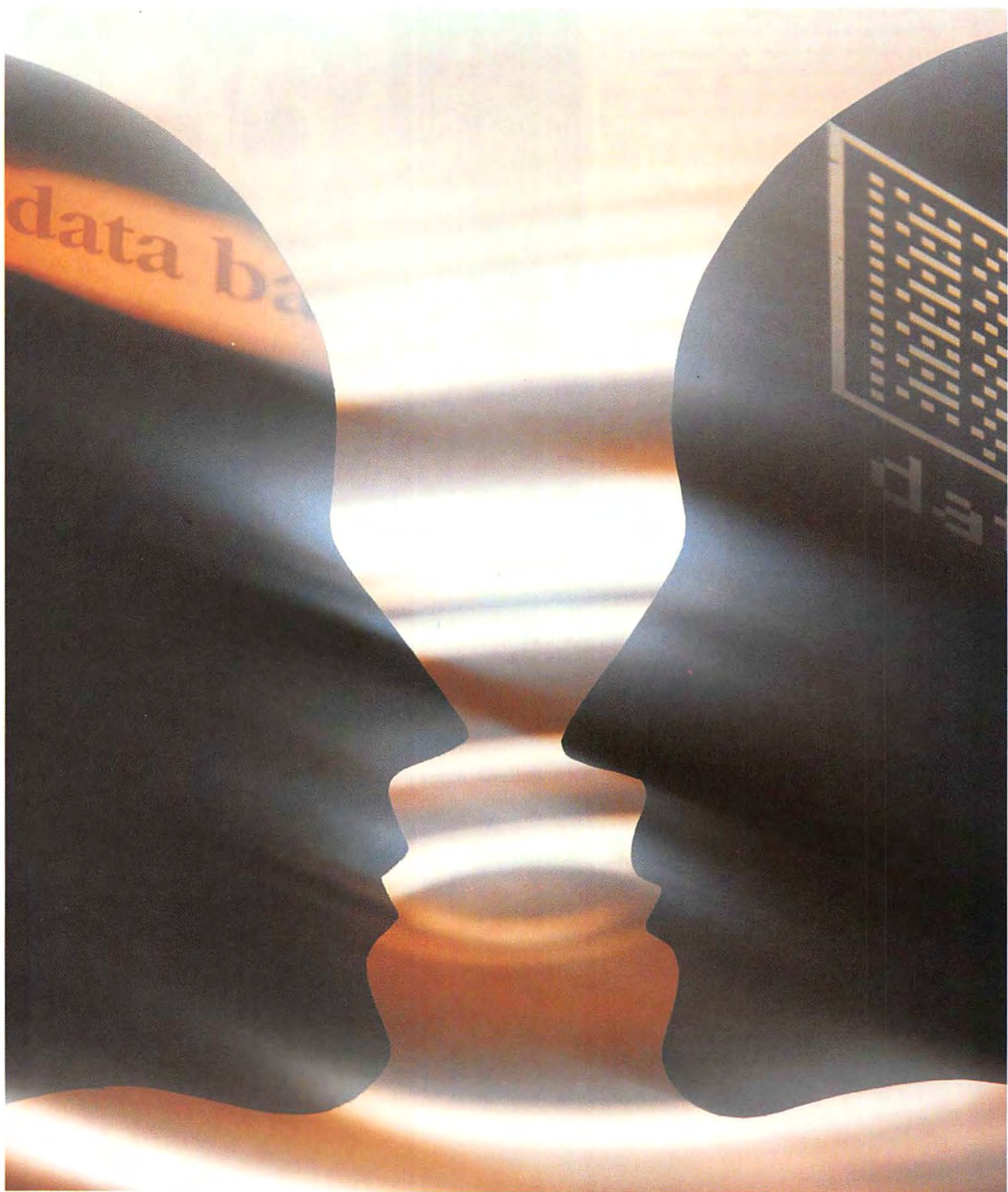
dBase Mac Not what everyone expected from Ashton-Tate, but it's a sophisticated development environment with considerable potential, even for nonprogrammers. Lack of multiuser capability and sluggish performance are its chief drawbacks.

4th Dimension A complete universe for database development, it gives you the power to do anything on a Mac. Its vast scope makes for a long apprenticeship, and it takes its time about many common tasks; but the most demanding database jobs call for nothing less.

FoxBase+/Mac This newcomer offers dazzling speed and compatibility with MS-DOS dBase files, for both programs and data. Not just a dBase clone, it offers a respectable array of features as a stand-alone Mac-only program, and it has rapidly emerged as a serious competitor.

When you're looking at databases, remember that relational products with programming capabilities will represent a considerable investment of time and effort to yield optimal results. If you have only a few mailing lists to manage, these products may represent more power (and complication and training time) than you really need. If you're serious about picking a development system, I hope these remarks are a useful starting point. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



UNIX à la Mac

An introductory look at A/UX. What's so different about the Mac's alternative lifestyle?

by Matt Zeidenberg

Much has been made of the coming of UNIX, an operating system developed at Bell Laboratories in 1970. Despite manufacturers such as Sun, Hewlett-Packard, and Apple, who have managed to add a user interface to an otherwise faceless system, operating in a standard UNIX environment has never been for the faint of heart. Although Apple's version, A/UX, is based on AT&T's System V version of UNIX, Apple has added major extensions for network operation and support for Macintosh applications. Even so, operating A/UX on a Mac is in many ways just like running UNIX System V on any other microcomputer, minicomputer, or workstation. The day may come when operating A/UX will be as easy as running the Macintosh operating system, but until then a basic knowledge of A/UX and how it differs from Mac OS will satisfy the curious.

Multiprocessing and Security

First and foremost, A/UX is a multi-user, timesharing operating system. When you sit down in front of a UNIX system, it

prompts you for your name (or a user code that has been set up for you) and then asks for your secret password. If the password is valid, it logs you on—that is, allows you to use the system—and places you in your directory. Every user has a personal directory of files. Thus, unlike most stand-alone personal computer operating systems (including the Mac's), A/UX provides security, protecting the system and individual files on the system from unauthorized access, and individual users from each other.

UNIX, in addition to being a multiuser system, is a multiprocessing system (see "Multiuser A/UX"). Under UNIX, each user may run several programs simultaneously. For instance, you can edit a file, compile a program, and run a third program, all at once. Apple's MultiFinder runs only one application at a time, even though several may appear on the desktop.

Command Language versus Graphics Interface

While the Macintosh OS is a graphics-based system, A/UX is command oriented. Instead of selecting menu items, you type commands, a procedure that has both disadvantages and advantages. The main drawback is that you have to remember the commands and their syntax.

The main advantage of a command language is its flexibility. With a command, you can easily accomplish many tasks that

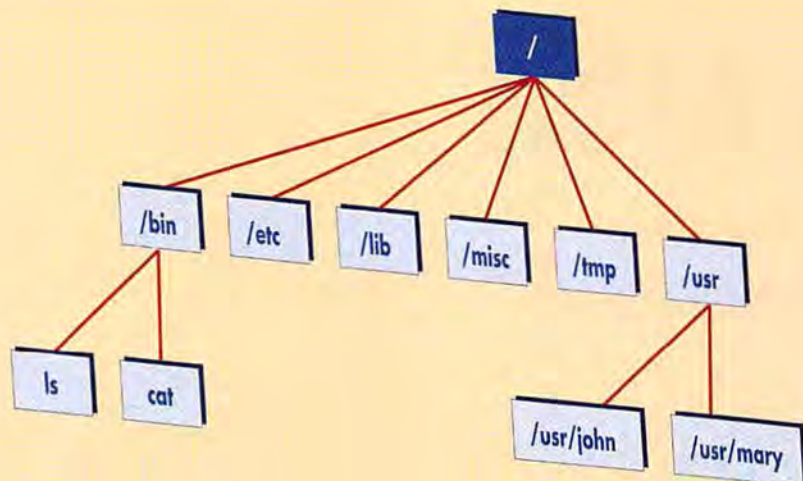
you cannot do using a graphics interface. For instance, in A/UX, to remove all files that begin with the letter *b*, you type the command `rm b*`. (The asterisk character is called a *wild card*; it matches anything.) Using the Macintosh Finder, by contrast, you must select each file individually.

Of course, you need not make a choice between a graphics interface and a command language; graphics interfaces that have been built on top of UNIX—such as X, Andrew, and NeWS (see "What's in a Window?" *Macworld*, November 1987)—give you both. Menus, icons, and dialog boxes are ideal for simple commands, while a command language enables you to issue complex commands. Both X and NeWS interfaces are available for A/UX.

The File System

A/UX is very similar to the Macintosh OS in the structure of its file system. Both UNIX and the Mac OS use a hierarchical file system (HFS) (see "Tree Views"). Under A/UX, folders are called *directories*. As in the Mac OS, A/UX directories can contain other directories. With the Macintosh OS, the top-level directory is the particular disk or volume one is using; under A/UX the top-level directory is always called the root (as in the root of a tree—albeit an upside down tree).

Matt Zeidenberg, a graduate student in computer science at the University of Wisconsin, Madison, has written on artificial intelligence, computer graphics, and networking.



Tree Views

The top-level directory, called the root, is denoted by a single slash (/). The root contains several subdirectories. The subdirectory /bin contains the programs that are executed by most commands, such as ls and cat. When you type a command at the shell, the shell usually looks first in /bin for a program to execute. Various other files are stored in the subdirectories /etc, /lib, /misc, and /tmp (these may have their own subdirectories, not shown). User files are stored in subdirectories of /usr. The directory system is similar to the Mac's HFS, but in A/UX there are large areas of the directory structure that are used by the system, whereas in the Mac HFS, system files are confined to the System Folder.

Virtual Memory

A/UX, unlike the Mac OS or MS-DOS, has an advanced feature called *virtual memory*, which allows applications to behave as if they had much more memory than is actually installed. For instance, an application that requires 2 megabytes of memory can run on a system with only 1MB of RAM. When the program starts up, A/UX loads the first portion of the program from the disk into memory. Later, when more of the program is needed, A/UX loads the required sections into memory, swapping out unnecessary parts to make room. The application designer need know nothing about virtual memory. A program can be written as if it were running in 2MB. Program and data space is limited only by available space on the hard disk.

This is a somewhat oversimplified de-

scription of the way A/UX operates. Actually, virtual memory techniques almost always bring data in and out of memory in chunks of one to several disk blocks, for efficiency's sake. These chunks are called *pages*. For each page that is brought into memory, another page must be overwritten. If any changes have been made to the page that is being overwritten, it must first be copied to the disk.

Virtual memory is complicated by the fact that UNIX is a multiprocessing system; many programs, as well as the operating system itself, share memory. The operating system must take care that users don't step on each other's toes and that each has enough memory to run.

Virtual memory requires hardware support in order to run efficiently. This is because every time a program references a memory address, the hardware must deter-

mine whether the data associated with that address is in memory. If it isn't, a *page fault* occurs, and the operating system must load in the page containing the required data. This process, called *address translation*, occurs so frequently that it needs hardware support. The Macintosh II provides this support via the paged memory management unit (PMMU), which is available as an option. A/UX requires both the PMMU and increased memory for operation. The 68030 microprocessor has a built-in PMMU; future 68030 versions of the Mac II will therefore not require additional PMMU hardware.

C Shells versus the Finder

A/UX has a program called the *shell*, or *command interpreter*, that interprets typed commands and passes them to the operating system for execution. Because UNIX was written by and for computer experts, its commands tend to be cryptic. For instance, we have *cp* for copy and *mv* for move; UNIX users don't like to type.

The shell is so named because it surrounds the operating system. The user interacts with the shell rather than with the operating system. Similarly, on the Mac, the user interacts with the Finder rather than with the Mac OS. There are several versions of the UNIX shell, the most popular being the C shell, the Bourne shell, and the Korn shell. The following discussion applies to the C shell.

The shell does more than interpret individual command lines. It is actually a programming language that lets you specify loops, conditional branching, and so forth. Thus if you have a particular se-

Comparing the Finder and the Shell

Action	Mac Finder	A/UX Shell
Running a program	Double-click on application icon	Type program name
Deleting a document	Drag icon to trash	Type rm
Renaming a document	Use cut-and-paste editor on document name beneath icon	Type mv
Examining contents of a folder (directory)	Double-click on folder to open window	Type ls
Duplicating a folder or document	Choose Duplicate from menu, or drag icon to destination	Type cp

quence of shell commands that you use frequently, you can put them all into a file and execute the file as a shell program.

Comparing Commands

Let's compare the most basic user actions in the Mac OS and A/UX. The operations are only roughly analogous, though, since UNIX normally lacks a graphics interface. For instance, to see the contents of a directory (folder) on UNIX, you need to type a command—on the Mac you need only open the folder.

■ Double-clicking on the Mac either starts an application or displays the contents of a folder. Under A/UX, to start an application, you must type its name. So, for instance, to start the text editor *vi*, you type *vi*.

■ On the Mac, when you are using the Finder, typically you have an active window that represents the contents of a folder. Under A/UX, you have a default directory, which is like the active window in the Finder. When you log on to A/UX, the default directory is set to an area in the file system called the *home directory*. You can create subdirectories of a home directory, subsubdirectories of subdirectories, and so forth.

By typing *ls* (for list) you can see the contents of the default directory. This is roughly analogous to opening a folder by double-clicking on it. Type *ls -l* to display an extended or long version of the directory (see "Directory Displayed"). The *-l* in *ls -l* is a flag; it tells the *ls* command to do something special. In this case the flag makes A/UX print out more information about each file: its owner and its protection status (that is, who is allowed to read, alter, or execute it).

In order to change the default directory, you use the *cd* (change directory) command. For instance, suppose you are currently in your home directory. The path name of the home directory might be */usr0/matt*. The term *path name* derives from the fact that the name shows the path from the top level (root) directory to the user's directory. Imagine that your home directory contains a subdirectory called *macworld*, you can change to this subdirectory by typing *cd macworld*. Now the default directory path name is */usr0/matt/macworld*. Now typing *ls* lists the files in this directory.

Under A/UX, there is a way to get quickly to any directory. For instance, if you want to get to a directory called *foo*, but you don't know exactly where it is, type *cd*

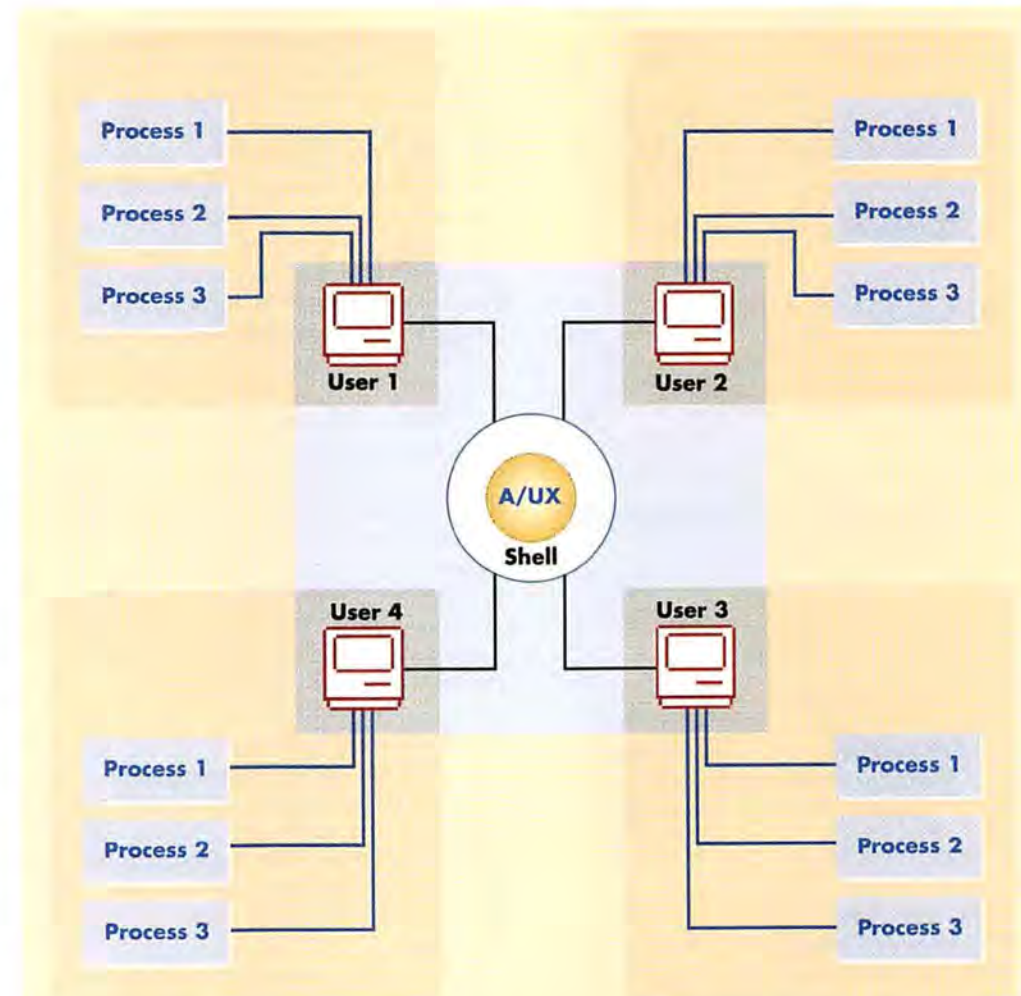
~foo. The tilde (*~*) acts as a wild card for any prefix in the path name.

■ To create a folder in the Finder, you select the command New Folder from the File menu. You then name the folder by editing the name beneath its icon. Under A/UX, to create a new directory called *foo* in the current default directory, simply type *mkdir foo*. You can then open it by typing *cd foo*.

■ In order to delete files and folders with the Finder, you select them and drag them to the trash. Under A/UX, to delete a file called *bar*, type *rm bar* (*rm* being short for remove). To delete a directory called *foo*, type *rmdir foo*. Using wild cards makes this command more versatile; to delete all files ending in *.for*, for example, type *rm *.for*.

■ With the Finder, renaming a file is a simple matter; you edit the name of the file beneath its icon. Under A/UX, if you have a file called *fromage*, and you want to rename it *cheese*, you must type *mv fromage cheese*. The *mv* stands for move; this command also moves a file from one directory to another.

■ To duplicate a file under the Finder, use the Duplicate command in the File menu. To copy a file from one disk to another, you drag the file's icon from the first disk to the second. Under A/UX, you use the *cp* (short for copy) command. For instance, if you are in your home directory, and it contains subdirectories called *foo* and *bar*, and you want to duplicate a file called *data* that is in subdirectory *bar*, you type *cp foo/data bar/data*.



Multiuser A/UX

A/UX is a multiuser, multiprocess system. Users can have as many processes as they wish. Here

four users have three processes apiece. Each user communicates with A/UX via a special program called the shell.



Connecting Pipes

The command `cat file1 file2 | nroff | lpr` takes the two files, `file1` and `file2`, concatenates them using the program `cat`, and pipes the output directly to the typesetting program `nroff`. This program typesets the combined file and pipes it to `lpr` (line-printer), a printing program, which prints it.

A/UX-Specific Command Features

The A/UX command language, or shell, has a number of advanced features that have no equivalent under the Macintosh OS.

As mentioned earlier, A/UX protects files against unauthorized access. The only file-protection mechanisms available on the Mac involve either making files invisible or encrypting them. Of course you can store floppy disks in a safe, but assuming you want to protect files stored on a hard disk, you must rely on the file protection provided by the operating system.

Each file under A/UX has three levels of permissions: permission to read the file, to write (change) the file, and to execute (run) the file. As the owner of a file you can grant these permissions to three categories of users: yourself, your group, and others. Your group consists of people you designate by using the `set group` command. *Others* means everyone on the system, other than the user and the group members.

To set permissions on a file, you use the `chmod` (change mode) command. For instance, if you want members of your group to be able to read and execute the file `foo`, type `chmod g+rx foo` (`g` stands for group, `r` stands for read, and `x` for execute).

You control access to the contents of your directory by setting the execution permission level of the directory. If you want everyone to be able to look at your subdirectory `macworld`, simply type `chmod o+x macworld`, when you're in the parent directory.

Redirection

A/UX assumes that all interactive processes take their input and output from the terminal. The terminal is viewed as two files, `stdin` and `stdout`, standard input and output.

UNIX allows you to get input and output from files other than `stdin` and `stdout` (see "Redirecting Input"). For instance, suppose you want to use the UNIX typesetting program `nroff`. You have an input file consisting of typesetting commands and text, called `article.in`. You want to create a file called `article.out` consisting of the typeset text. To do this, type the command `nroff < article.in > article.out`. The less than sign (`<`) tells `nroff` to take its input from the following argument (in this case, `article.in`); the greater than sign (`>`) does the same for output. This is called redirection of input and output.

Move Commands Compared

■ On the Mac, it is easy to duplicate a file, but not so easy to simply move it. If you drag a file's icon to a new folder or disk, a copy of the file remains in the original location; you must then remove the unwanted copy. A/UX lets you move a file in one step using the `mv` command. For instance, to move the file `data` in the example above instead of duplicating it, you simply type `mv foo/data bar/data`. This moves the file `data` from directory `foo` to directory `bar`.

With A/UX, the full name of a file is the full path name of the directory it is in, followed by the file name. For instance, a file containing the text for this article might be titled `/usr0/matt/macworld/article`. Viewed in this light, you can see that the `mv` command is actually a sort of rename command, since it changes the file's full name. (This is why the `mv` command also renames files, as we saw earlier).

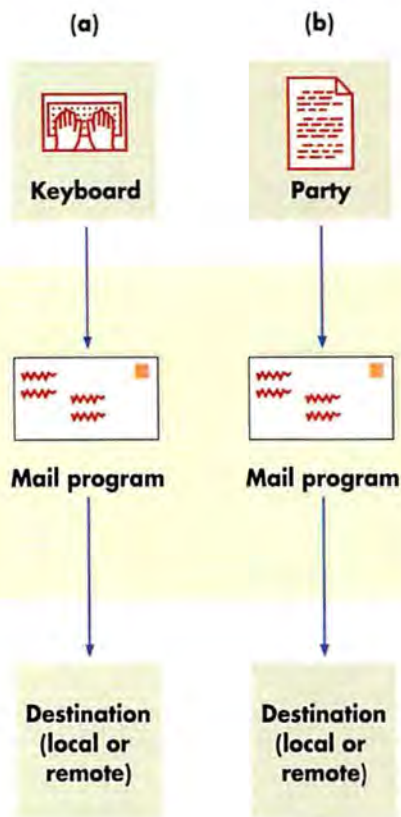
Examining Files

With the Mac operating system, in order to examine a file, you have to enter an editor, such as MacWrite. Under A/UX to see the contents of the file `foo`, you type `cat foo`. The `cat` command concatenates, or outputs, the file to the standard output device, the screen.

The more command is a slight variation on the `cat` command: more displays a file on the terminal one screenful at a time. After each screenful, you simply hit the space bar to see more; when you're finished, you press `q` (for quit). The more command prevents files from flying by so fast that you can't even see them.

Redirecting Input

(a) Normally, in using a UNIX mail program, you type messages interactively from the terminal. Alternately, as shown in (b), you can create a message file using a UNIX editor such as `vi`. Then when you type `mail john < party` the message contained in the file `party` is sent to John. The less than symbol (`<`) indicates that the mail program takes its input from the file instead of the terminal.



The Pipe

The *pipe* in UNIX is a way of directing the output from one program to the input of another (see "Connecting Pipes"). For instance, if you want to print the contents of the current directory, you type `ls | pr`. The vertical bar is the pipe; it indicates that the output of the `ls` command should be used as the input to the `pr` (print) command.

You can string more than one pipe together; for instance, the command `cat file1 file2 | nroff | mail joe` concatenates the two files *file1* and *file2*, uses the result as input to the typesetting program *nroff*, and sends *nroff*'s output as mail to user *joe*.

The closest thing to a pipe in the Mac OS is the Clipboard. You can think of a pipe as a sort of automatic Clipboard—a way of instructing one application to deliver its output to another, instead of your having to move the information using cut, copy, and paste commands.

Background Processes

What Mac user hasn't had the frustrating experience of waiting for a program to finish running? With A/UX, this is not a problem.

For instance, suppose you want to do other things while you are waiting for a long document to be typeset. You simply type `nroff < article.in > article.out &`. The shell returns the number of the *nroff* background process that you started, while allowing you to continue working and typing other shell commands. When the background process is complete, the process number is displayed. You can run as many background processes as you like, but since they all share one central processing unit, they compete for time.

A/UX on the Network

One reason for using A/UX is the wealth of software for UNIX in the network environment. In its initial release, A/UX doesn't support AppleShare, Apple's own network file-access system, although support for AppleShare is planned. In the meantime, A/UX uses Sun Microsystems' Network File System (NFS). NFS was developed under UNIX but can provide network file services to machines running heterogeneous operating systems.

The basic advantage of NFS is that it nests remote machines' files in a user's own local, hierarchical file system. Suppose you have a top-level directory called

disk blocks in directory

d if directory

number of links to file

```

& ls -l
total 244
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 512 May 29 1988 10:13 577
drwx----- 2 g-zeiden 512 Oct 27 1987 8:21 Mail
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 512 Mar 19 1988 2:19 News
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 3559 May 13 1988 11:01 anecdotes
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 278 Feb 23 1988 15:39 commands
drwxr-xr-x 2 g-zeiden 512 Nov 21 1987 16:14 hiray
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 512 May 29 1988 3:23 lang
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 4024 Apr 23 1988 19:09 lpr
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 1024 Mar 24 1988 12:34 mailmsg
-rw----- 1 g-zeiden 216223 May 12 1988 13:18 mbox
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 3706 Apr 28 1988 14:26 mess
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 3707 Apr 28 1988 14:26 mess2
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 512 Apr 23 1988 12:10 netstuff
drwxrwx--- 2 g-zeiden 512 Mar 21 1988 12:53 psych
-rw-rw---- 1 g-zeiden 2011 Aug 31 1988 2:12 syllabus

```

privileges of user

privileges of others

privileges of group

owner

bytes in file

file name

modification date, time

Directory Displayed

The long version of the list command (`ls -l`) prints information about the file, as shown here. Links show the number of times that a file appears in directories.

usr with subdirectories *bin*, *lib*, and *doc* on your machine, which is named *client*.

Now suppose you have a second machine, named *server*. On this machine, there are some documents in the directory called */usr/text* that you want to access. You can place this entire directory in your local file system by using the command

```
mount server:/usr/text /usr/doc/text
```

The `mount server` command makes all the files in *usr/text* on server available locally on client in */usr/doc/text*.

Whenever you access a file in this new directory, NFS actually sends a request to the server machine to read or write it. The file is not actually copied to the client machine. If you use a file often in a particular program or application, NFS may make a local copy for the duration of your work session, for efficiency's sake.

Here's how it works: the NFS running on the local machine makes a remote procedure call (RPC) to the NFS on the remote machine over the network. The server process then ships back the data or file, and the client process proceeds. The whole thing looks, from the programmer's point of view, like an ordinary procedure call, as in C or Pascal.

The nice thing about NFS is that it makes the network transparent to the user. The remote files are simply embedded in the local file system, and users have no idea whether they are working with local or remote files. A file that looks like it's on your disk may actually be on a disk across the hall or across the country. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Reviews

Illustrator: This Year's Model

Adobe Illustrator 88 1.5

PostScript graphics program. **Pros:** New features such as Freehand and Auto Trace tools make program easier to use than its predecessor. **Cons:** Limited text handling. **Company:** Adobe Systems. **List price:** \$495. **Requires:** Mac Plus, 800K external drive or hard disk; PostScript printer recommended.

According to the introductory videotape that comes with Adobe Illustrator 88, "Now anyone can create high-quality graphics and illustrations quickly and easily." One has to take promotional videos with a grain of salt, of course; the tape also presents a world in which all graphic designers are 28 years old, very good-looking, and sitting at clean desks. While Illustrator 88 won't make just anyone into a professional graphic artist, it will automate many of the steps involved in creating illustrations, saving professionals time and effort. And Illustrator 88 adds several new tools that make the program easier to use than its predecessor, aiding aspiring artists as well.

Like Adobe's original Illustrator, Illustrator 88 uses PostScript to create illustrations. Illustrator 88 employs the same technique as the original program: drawings are made up of bezier curves, which can be precisely adjusted by dragging the curve itself or by manipulating handles attached to points on the curve's path. PostScript lets you assign attributes such as weight and color to a line or shape, and enables you to resize, rotate, skew, and otherwise alter text or graphics. You can convert scanned images into PostScript by tracing a template, or draw an illustration from scratch. DrawOver, a new utility, converts MacDraw illustrations into Illustrator 88 format, allowing you to enhance them with Illustrator 88's PostScript talents.

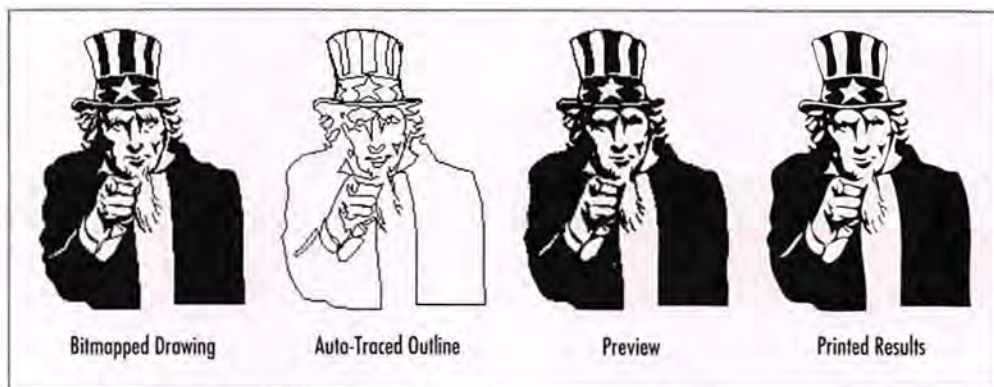
New Tools of the Trade

Since it would be impossible to cover all the features of this complex program in a review of this size, I'll focus on Illustrator 88's improvements over Illustrator. For a description of the original program, see "Illustrator: The Tracer's Edge," in the June 1987 issue of *Macworld*.

One important enhancement is the Freehand tool, which operates much like a pen or pencil—you simply position the cursor and drag the mouse to draw. If you make a mistake, press the ~ key for an instant eraser, back up over the mistake, then continue drawing. The Freehand tool makes Illustrator 88 more accessible to beginners than the original Illustrator, which required users to jump right into the often-

tricky manipulation of bezier curves. The Pen tool, which draws bezier curves and straight lines, still exists in Illustrator 88 and can be used with the Freehand tool when drawing a shape.

While the Freehand tool is a major innovation, Illustrator 88's most spectacular feature is its Auto Trace tool. With Illustrator you had to trace a template by hand, a procedure that required patience, dexterity, and often hours. Illustrator 88's Auto Trace feature traces a template for you; click on a portion of the template and Auto Trace draws an outline around an edge or a shaded area. You can then edit the outline as you would a path you drew with the Pen or Freehand tool. This tool works best with fairly simple drawings; a scanned image with numerous small strokes or areas that blend into one another can be difficult to trace and may cause an out-of-memory error. And keep in mind that Illustrator 88 templates are reduced to black and white; if you've scanned an 8-bit gray-scale image, the shades of gray are lost when the image is placed in Illustrator. But on the whole I was impressed with Auto Trace's effectiveness. I converted several clip-art drawings to templates and tried out Auto Trace; in



Tracing Sam

A bitmapped image can be automatically converted to PostScript's bezier curves with Illustrator 88's Auto Trace feature. Here, the transition from MacPaint document to printed Illustrator 88 document is shown. This sample was not retouched; in most cases you would automatically trace a drawing and then touch up rough spots before printing.

one test it traced all 48 states in a United States map in about a minute, and did a pretty accurate job. "Tracing Sam" shows what this tool can do.

Another impressive enhancement is the Blend tool, which places intermediate shades between two selected areas. You may have seen blend tools in other PostScript graphics programs that produce a gradient fill, performing a smooth transition from one color or gray scale to another. But Illustrator 88 blends shapes as well as shades. For example, you can start with a circle and transform it into a square, specifying the number of intermediate shapes between the original shape and the final one. Like the Auto Trace tool, the Blend tool works better with some shapes than with others; you'll have to experiment to see whether one shape will smoothly metamorphose into another. "Two Blends" shows samples of the Blend tool's work. You can create some impressive effects by combining the program's masking feature with a blend. This feature lets you "cut out" a shape and let a blended area show through, filling the shape with a blend.

Another new addition, the Measure tool, is less spectacular than the other new tools, but useful nonetheless. This tool calculates the distance between two points and displays the results in a dialog box. The box indicates the horizontal and vertical distance between the specified points, in centimeters, inches, or picas, as well as the angle between the two points. Although the Measure tool is helpful, I prefer to see measurements dynamically displayed as I draw, the way MacDraw's Show Size command displays them.

Color Printing Tools

Many designers will use Illustrator 88 to create color artwork. If you have a Mac II with a color monitor, you can work with color on the screen, previewing your illus-

tration and trying out color combinations as you work. Illustrator 88 lets you print with process colors or custom colors.

If you use the four-color process, you indicate percentages of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black to create colors. The Color Guide manual includes color tint charts showing the percentages of the four base colors for every process color you can create. Although the colors you see on the screen will rarely match your printed output, Illustrator 88 provides a special dialog box that lets you adjust on-screen colors to match a sample color bar from your printer as closely as possible.

If you use custom colors, Illustrator 88 lets you create your own colors or choose from over 700 Pantone Matching System (PMS) colors; screen representations of the PMS colors are built into the program. To

apply PMS colors, you consult a Pantone color guide to determine the color you need, open a dialog box, and select the color from a list. Although the manual states that two PMS files—one for coated paper and one for uncoated—are included, the company made a last-minute decision to ship only coated-stock colors. After you've assigned either process or custom colors, you use the Adobe Separator utility included with the program to print negatives for your printer.

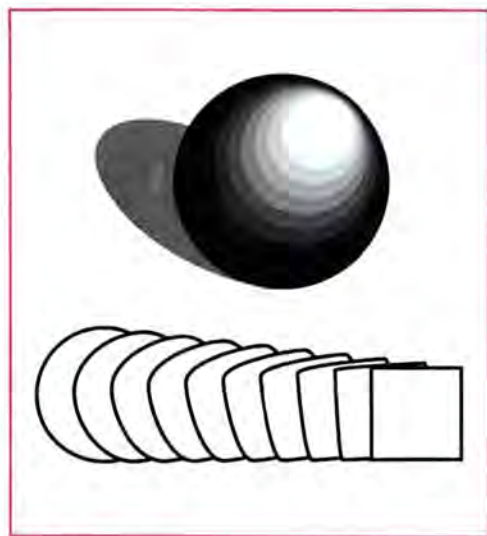
Pictures Worth More than Words?

As you can see, Illustrator 88 offers some impressive enhancements. I was disappointed, however, that one area of the

(continues)



original program was not improved. Illustrator 88's text handling falls short of that of its competitor Aldus FreeHand. For example, FreeHand offers precise kerning—the addition or removal of space between letter pairs—while Illustrator 88 lets you apply spacing changes only to an entire block of text (at least Illustrator 88 corrects the terminology in the Type dialog box, calling the feature Spacing instead of Kerning, as in Illustrator). Also, Illustrator 88 doesn't offer FreeHand's ability to mix font styles in a block of type, letting you place an italic word in a sentence, for example.



Two Blends

Illustrator 88 can blend from one shade of gray or color to another, or from one shape to another.

On the other hand, Illustrator 88 allows you to treat text as graphics, letting you change fill color, outline weight, and so on.

Other items on my wish list are a Revert command, an Align Objects command, and the ability to place text on a path—all of which are available in FreeHand. Overall, however, Illustrator 88 is a magnificent program. In my opinion, features such as Auto Trace, Blend, the Freehand tool, and the inclusion of Pantone Matching System colors—on top of the already solid foundation of the original program—make Illustrator 88 the premier PostScript graphics program. —*Erfert Fenton*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Mapping Your Business

GeoQuery 1.01

Electronic map and map-pin database.

Pros: Graphically displays geographical data; produces multiple reports; provides a lot of latitude in creating regions and redesigning the map. **Cons:** Does not have route map; slow; not enough on-screen help. **Company:** Odesta Corporation. **List price:** \$349. Additional maps \$100 to \$500. **Requires:** 1MB, two 800K drives; hard disk recommended.



Say you're the new sales manager of a firm that plans to sell ice to the Eskimos. You might hang up a map of Alaska and stick colored pins in it to represent population centers. You might also draw symbols on the map to represent landmarks like warehouses and service centers. Based on the location of the pins and symbols, you could carve out territories and decide where to base salespeople.

GeoQuery automates that process. The program comes with three maps: the continental United States, Alaska, and Hawaii. You can also buy maps of individual states and geographic regions, as well as specialty maps such as ADI and DMA (for analysis of broadcast media coverage) and SMSA (for demographic information).

To use the program, you import information from a word processor, database, or spreadsheet. GeoQuery knows the location of every zip code in the United States; so as long as the data is related to a zip code (as it is with most demographic services), GeoQuery can display map pins to represent information. You can, for example, display pins on the map location of each prospective dealer, and you can use different types of pins to distinguish the size of dealerships. Then you can change the screen so the pins represent advertising media such as TV or radio stations. Pins can also represent permanent landmarks. GeoQuery makes it easy to visually determine whether distribution among territories is correct, where to place salespeople, how to manage sales calls most efficiently, and which advertising medium best reaches your potential market.

GeoQuery has 20 symbols to represent different pins. On a Mac II, pins can be distinguished by color, symbols, or a com-

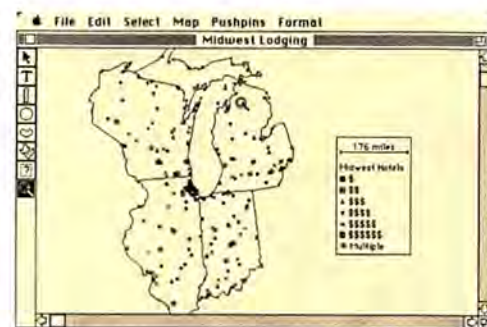
bination of both, thereby allowing you a large number of data sets. You'll find, however, that if you use more than 10 different kinds of pins at once, the map becomes confusing. GeoQuery also allows you to hide pins. For example, you can hide all pins that represent population centers of less than 10,000, in order to make your map easier to read.

Map Regions

GeoQuery provides summary reports to answer questions like, How many prospects are there within 15 miles of Anchorage? To get these reports, you first delineate regions. When you open a new map of the United States, each state is treated as a region—but you are given a good deal of latitude in redesigning the map. You create your own regions by drawing them with the Circle, Slicer, or Free-Draw tool, or by selecting a zip code to be the center of a circular region of any size you specify. You can also join states or other regions to form new regions. If a region is cut up into smaller regions, you can opt for reports on both the larger, underlying region and the smaller, superimposed regions. GeoQuery also lets you eliminate states, resize the map, choose patterns for boundaries, and add text.

Reports and pin data can be exported to other programs. You can load a list of large population centers into Excel to determine average population, or you can load the names of all distributors into Microsoft Word to send mail merge letters.

(continues)

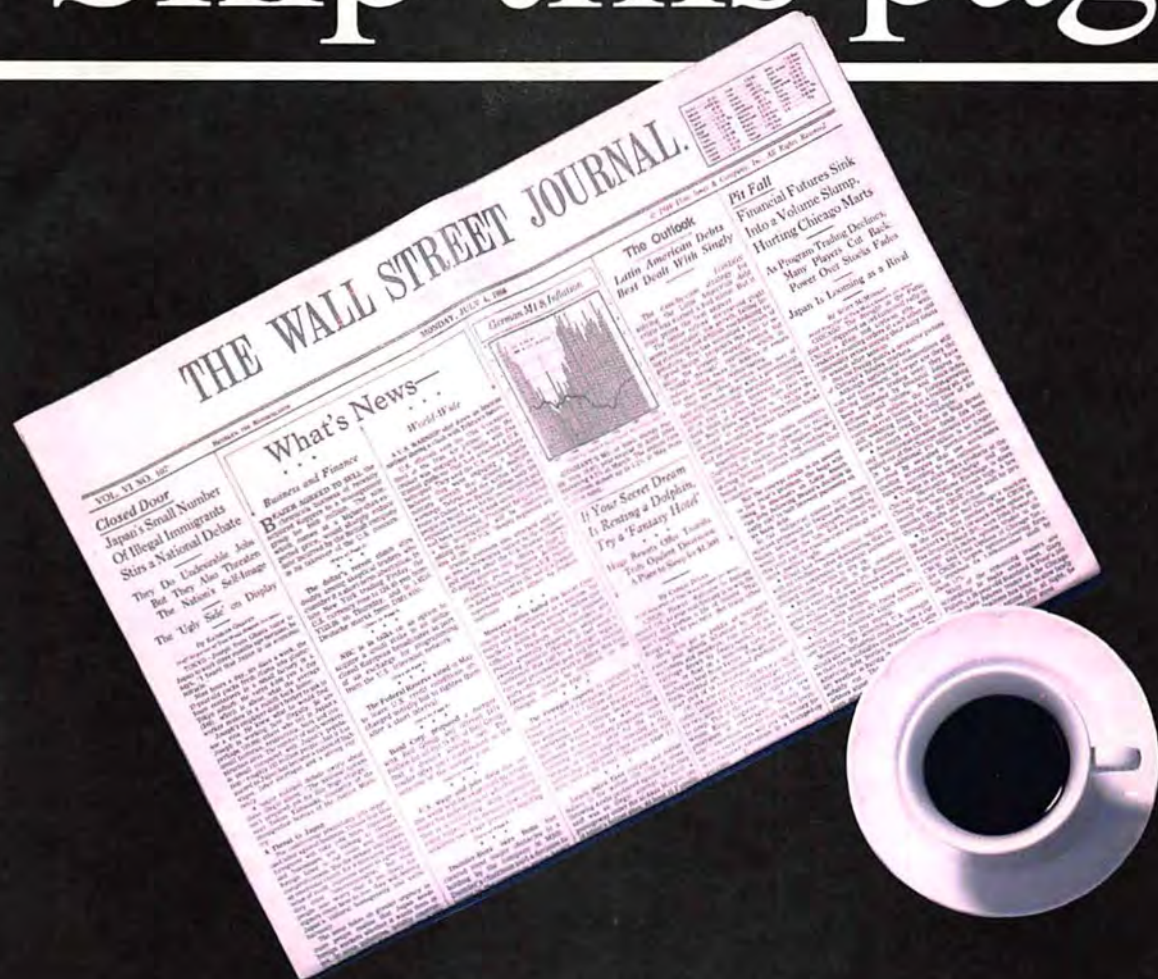


Symbols

On this map of four midwestern states, each pin represents a hotel. The cost for staying at each hotel is represented by a category ranging from \$ to \$\$\$\$\$. Each category is depicted by a symbol shown in the legend.

If your Macintosh reads the Wall Street Journal

Skip this page.



Or the telephone book. Or your favorite magazine. Or any other document that exceeds the limits of ordinary optical character recognition packages. If not, you need TextPert™, the first Expert Text Reader™ for the Macintosh Plus, SE, and II. TextPert

turns your Macintosh and any Macintosh compatible scanner into a powerful Expert Text Reader capable of reading even the most difficult documents and entering the text automatically into editable word processing and database formats.

With extraordinary features such as: manual and automatic learning mode, unlimited reading areas, formula templates, automatic retabulation of tables, special character definition for databases, multipage mode, direct drivers for scanners, and multi-font reading.



TextPert™

Expert Text Reader

TextPert reads quickly and accurately, with maximum flexibility, and at an affordable price. Call us at 1-800-592-2209 for more information, or 212-759-6201 in New York State. In Canada, call 1-800-668-8986

CTA

c/o Trans-National Trade Development Corporation
866 Second Avenue
New York, NY 10017
(212) 759-6201
Fax (212) 644-9867

In Canada,
c/o Uppercase Technology Inc.
PO Box 3280
Markham Industrial Park
Markham, Ontario L3R 3L0

Room for Improvement

When I was a salesman and had to measure mileage, I would have liked to use GeoQuery in place of maps, map pins, compass, stacks of reference books, and string. But while GeoQuery is miles ahead of the manual map-pin method, it lacks certain refinements that would make it a really great program. For example, GeoQuery has a tool that works like those rollers that you run over a map route to determine driving distance. But GeoQuery doesn't provide a route map, so all measuring is done as the crow flies. GeoQuery measures one 160-mile drive I often take (which requires going south, then west) at only 113 miles.

GeoQuery is also about as slow as rush hour traffic. It takes over one minute to access the map of the United States or to join the six New England states into one region—or even to make a minor size adjustment to the map. And the program is fussy. It won't let you join dissimilar-shaped (circular and polygonal) sections of the map into one region, and you can't move two noncontiguous states closer together even if you've deleted all the states that lie between them.

Midwest Lodging Record

Hotel Name: El Rancho Stevens
 Chain: Independent
 Location: On Lake Dixon
 Address: 2332 East Dixon Lake Road
 City: Gaylord
 State: Michigan
 Zip Code: 49735
 Phone: 517-732-5090
 High \$: \$70.00
 Low \$: \$52.00
 Average \$: \$61.00
 Rate Group: \$\$
 Pool?: ☐
 Food?: ☐
 Comments:

Pushpin Reports

If you place the magnifying glass over any pin and click, a report window appears containing all data related to that pin. Although any data item in the report can be used to generate pins, only items that result in fewer than ten different pins, such as Food or Pool, are useful. You can easily switch back and forth between data sets. (Normally, this window would appear on the same screen as the map.)

Also, on-screen assistance is often lacking. For example, if you try to change the legend to one that won't fit in the designated space, the program doesn't display a warning box or even beep; it just ignores you. And some of the dialog boxes are not as clear as I would like. But while these concerns make the program less convenient than it could be, they don't detract from its conceptual ingenuity; nor do they, for the most part, seriously hinder its usefulness.

Mapping territories, deciding on routes for sales trips, choosing warehouse and sales office locations—all are complicated tasks that should not be done by sticking colored pins in a piece of paper. If you're responsible for such activities, you should seriously consider GeoQuery.

—Lawrence Stevens

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

A Color Presentation

Cricket Presents 1.0

Desktop presentation application. **Pros:** Extensive set of drawing tools; makes full use of the Macintosh II's color capabilities. **Cons:** Awkward text handling; absence of scroll bars; output devices must be selected twice. **Company:** Cricket Software. **List price:** \$495. **Requires:** Macintosh Plus; hard disk; 2MB of RAM recommended.



According to the advertisements, Cricket Presents provides all the tools you need to develop a presentation quickly and efficiently. The first product of its kind to make full use of the color capabilities of the Mac II, Cricket Presents just about delivers on its promise.

Frame by Frame

Presentations created with Cricket Presents are composed of three closely related elements: frames, speaker's notes, and handouts. The cornerstone of a presentation, frames, are what the audience actually sees. Cricket Presents lets you design frames for a variety of media, ranging from 35-millimeter slide makers (also called film recorders) to color ink-jet printers. Even the Mac's screen can serve as a presentation device when you use the special Video Show feature.



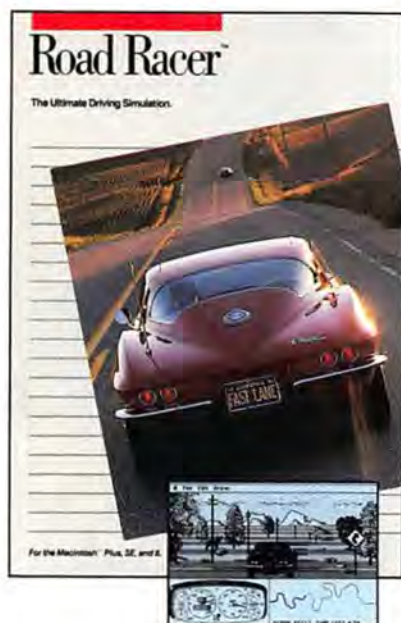
The Frame View is Cricket Presents' workbench, and consists of a drawing area, a tool palette, and a menu bar. Macintosh veterans will notice a few strange quirks in the user interface. One of the most annoying is the absence of scroll bars—while the hand tool is fine for moving short distances, scroll bars can't be beat when you need to get somewhere fast. Finding a particular frame is also a bit awkward: you either click on the dog-eared corner to page through the presentation one frame at a time or select the frame counter and type the number of the frame you want. Choosing Sequence by Image presents all the frames in miniature. Although you can cut, copy, and paste frames in this view, the small size sometimes makes it hard to distinguish one frame from another.

Tools of the Trade

Cricket Presents includes an extensive set of drawing and alignment tools. Images can be imported directly into frames if they're stored as MacPaint, PICT I, PICT II, or EPS files. To conserve valuable disk space, imported files larger than 32K aren't actually transferred into the presentation, but linked to it from their original locations, a process Cricket calls *hot-linking*. This feature is very useful if you regularly use scanned color images, for example.

As with many object-oriented programs, entering and editing text isn't easy. A mini text editor in the frame supplies a ruler, alignment icons, and tabs. Unfortunately, the editing window obscures whatever lies beneath it, so it's hard to gauge

(continues)



**Speed limit 200.
Strap yourself in for the
ride of your life.**

Road Racer's detailed graphics and digitized sounds simulate driving conditions in 5 environments ranging from high-speed desert flats to twisting mountain roads. So convincing you'll actually find yourself trying to look over the hills and around the turns.

The trees, rocks, telephone poles, and other graphics fly past your 1965 Corvette at breakneck speeds. Hear its thundering 350-horsepower engine and screaming tires as you corner around wicked curves.

Steer and accelerate with the mouse, and use your keyboard for brakes and shifting.

Each level is tougher than the last with unpredictable road hazards and many courses to travel. You score points for fast, skillful driving. Road Racer is high performance you won't forget.

Circle 291 on reader service card



**Watch out! ... SMASH! ...
A heat-seeking missile
has just slammed
into your ship.**

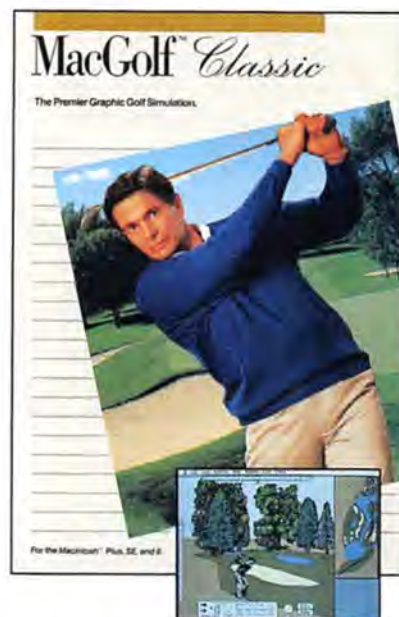
The year is 2059. Raiders have stolen five controlling crystals that maintain the defense and supply network for the moon's 26 cities. With key commodities cut off, the cities are doomed.

Your mission is to recover the fiendishly hidden crystals while transporting vitally needed goods between cities. Traverse dangerous terrain and combat relentless attacks with your arsenal of lasers, cannons, bombs and shields.

Prepare yourself for an odyssey of furious action and strategic high stakes trading.

Lunar Rescue is an addictive adventure that challenges your imagination and sets your adrenaline on fire.

Circle 289 on reader service card



**A premium edition of the
best selling Macintosh
game in the world.**

MacGolf Classic puts you into a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, sand traps, water hazards and trees.

MacGolf's two courses are together with the four MacCourses™, for a total of 108 holes, all in vivid full screen color on the Macintosh II.

MacGolf Classic gives you a player's eye view and an aerial overview of each hole with close up options. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Spectacular digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf Classic is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. Every challenge should be this spectacular.

Circle 290 on reader service card



©1988, PCAI/Practical Computer Applications, Incorporated 612/427-4789
MacGolf, MacCourses, Lunar Rescue and Road Racer are trademarks of PCAI
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Reviews

how well the text blends into the frame until you finish typing. I'd prefer to see the ruler as an option. On the plus side, creating tables is a snap, thanks to a specialized tool that bypasses the text editor.

Charts add visual punch to a presentation, and Cricket Presents lets you incorporate graphs without quitting the program. You enter your data into a spreadsheet-like window and then choose from among eight types of graphs to create. The bad news is that you're limited to 25 rows and 8 columns of data, and there's no way to import or paste data into a graph—Cricket Presents' graphing tools are too limited for many scientific and business applications.

Color Schemes

With the ability to choose from approximately 16 million colors available on the Mac II, it's hard not to feel like a kid in a candy shop. Cricket Presents does a good job of giving you access to the full range of colors without overwhelming you. Virtually anything that goes into a presentation, whether it's a drawing, graph, or text, can be colored with a few mouse clicks. The program works with palettes of 64 colors, of which you can freely customize 56. And Cricket Presents doesn't leave Mac Plus and SE users in the dark. Every color in a palette can be given a unique name, like Big Blue or Candy Apple Red. On monochrome screens, you can assign hues by picking the name of a color from a scrolling menu. It's not as elegant as seeing your work in its brilliance, but it's a lot cheaper than buying a Mac II.

To help you maintain frame-to-frame consistency, Cricket Presents lets you

apply all the features common to a presentation (such as a background color or company logo) to all frames. The only thing missing is a way to add smooth shading to a background. The template function also encourages consistency by letting you store custom frame formats. Cricket Presents comes with an extensive library of templates.

Hard-Copy Help

Although Cricket Presents lets you create speaker's notes and audience handouts, its text and drawing tools aren't as well suited to these tasks as they are to designing frames. Whatever type of output device you decide to use for each element of your presentation, though, Cricket Presents forces you to select it twice—once in the Chooser and a second time in a special "Assign Devices" dialog box. It's an extra step I could easily do without.

For those without a film recorder or ink-jet printer at their disposal, Cricket Presents comes with specialized software designed to work with the Autographix Imaging Centers. You send your presentation on disk or by modem to the nearest center and receive your output the next business day. The standard charge is \$12 for slides and \$9 for color overhead transparencies.

If you can live with a few quirks and limitations, Cricket Presents provides an efficient, cost-effective way to create material for professional-looking presentations. About the only thing it *won't* do is stand up and give your speech for you.

—Franklin Tessler

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



A Publisher's DEST Friend

PC Scan 2020

Scanner. **Pros:** Compact; high-quality output; fast scan times; OCR software accurately reads typewritten text. **Cons:** Expensive; sheet-fed mechanism makes image alignment difficult; sheet sensor on review unit needed adjustment.

Company: DEST Corporation. **List price:** \$2345; Publish Pac software \$595; PC Scan 2000 (no OCR) \$1495. **Requires:** 1MB.



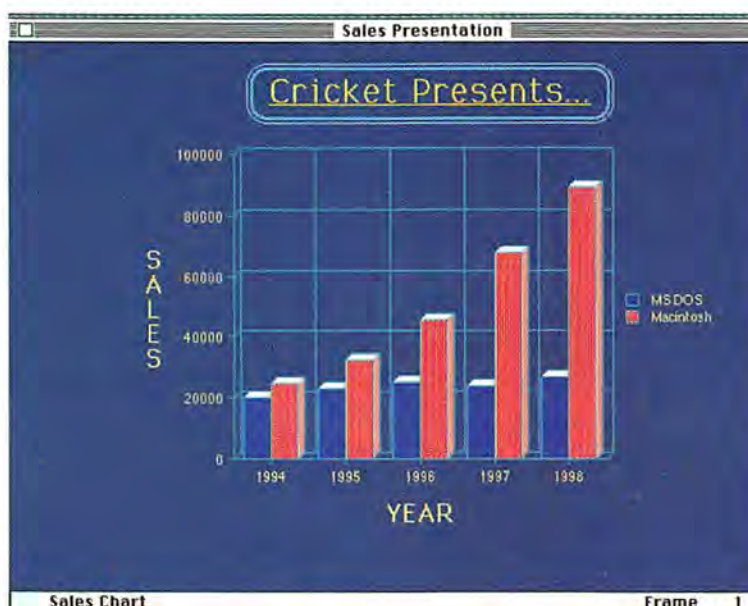
Few peripherals have promised so much but delivered so little as scanners. The notion of including scanned pictures in documents has long enticed desktop publishers, but grainy photos have often been the result.

All that is changing, however, thanks to several developments. First, today's scanners can detect and transmit gray-scale information, allowing higher-quality renderings of photographs. Second, file-compatibility headaches are fading as more developers accept tagged-image file format (TIFF) as a standard for exchanging scanned images. Third, image processing programs such as Letraset's ImageStudio and Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom make on-screen retouching a reality. Finally, advancements in optical character recognition (OCR) software allow scanners to accurately read typewritten pages and churn out text files that you can edit with a word processor.

(continues)

Sales on Target

All the elements in the slide shown here, including the graph, were designed using Cricket Presents' built-in tools.



Professional Desk Top Video for the MAC II

Fix, Frame, Freeze in Full Color (24 bits and 8 bits) with
ColorFreeze-24 and TV Producer

Education

Video Production

Animation



TV Producer™ board

Turn your Macintosh II into a **video workstation** with TV Producer. Merge graphics from any program with a video source to create **computer generated animation and special effects**. Superimpose computer generated graphics over a video picture and store the results into any VCR. Sophisticated GenLock, Chroma and Luminance correction electronics yield excellent TV color images. TV Producer features **Overlay** (superimpose graphics on TV images) and **Video Keying** (select any of 256 colors to be 'transparent' to the TV signal). TV Producer comes complete with software, and is installed as a desk accessory. Operation is very simple, start-up, enable, click and you are in TV mode.

Applications:

- Animation. Transfer your animations, created with VideoWorks™ or Aegis™ software to videotape.
- Training. Combine video with graphics to create interactive training tapes, using for example "CourseWare™"

- Multimedia Presentations on large color TV monitors.
- Interactive Video Games.

Available in NTSC, NTSC/RGB and PAL

ColorFreeze-24™ board

(24 bits/pixel with Image Processing)

With ColorFreeze-24 capture and 'freeze' a video signal (color or black & white) using any video camera or camcorder. The image is captured at **24 bits/pixel** and can be reduced to 8 bits/pixel. Just as with TV Producer, ColorFreeze 24 operation is very simple, point the camera to your subject and click 'freeze'. Your image is now ready for **loading in FULL COLOR into your favorite program**.

Modern Artist™

with professional color separation

Modern Artist is the most sophisticated and powerful Color Paint program for the Macintosh II. Its unique 5.5 million colors simultaneously on screen yield spectacular results for demanding art work or for general presentations. Spe-

cial effects open a new dimension to color painting on the Macintosh II. For example, 'Wet canvas' lets you mix and 'smudge' colors on screen as you would do with a palette, making it possible to achieve effects a la Van Gogh or Turner. We pack each unit with 5 disks of color art for direct use, inspiration and instruction. Modern Artist includes ColorSep™, a professional color separation utility for the Laserwriter™ or Linotronics™

PanChroma™

300 DPI Color Printer

The PanChroma 300 DPI Color Printer gives you superb prints on paper or on transparency. Quiet, compact, reliable, PanChroma gives you beautiful colors while maintaining picture sharpness. Unparalleled performance at an affordable price. Available also in 200 DPI.

Call 1-800-547-3343 for more information or contact your nearest Apple Dealer. All products are available immediately.

**Computer Friends, Inc. 14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229 , tel. (503)626-2291
fax (503)643-5379 - telex 4949559 CF - AppleLink D0438**

Circle 68 on reader service card

DEST's PC Scan 2020 illustrates just how far things have progressed. This 300-dots-per-inch (dpi) scanner boasts impressive gray-scale features, and its OCR features let it turn typed pages into text files with impressive speed and accuracy.

The PC Scan 2020 also furthers the welcome trend toward scanners equipped with SCSI interfaces instead of serial ones. SCSI's far faster transmission speed lets the scanner beam its bytes to the Mac more quickly—a significant plus with gray-scale scanning, which often involves moving megabytes of data. And the PC Scan 2020's interface is built in; by contrast, some scanners, such as Abaton's 300/FB, still use a bulky external box to translate signals into SCSI data.

Sheet-Fed versus Flatbed

The PC Scan 2020 is a sheet-fed scanner, and as such, it has advantages and disadvantages when compared to a flatbed unit. (Sheet-fed scanners draw the originals through a front-panel slot and roll them past the scanning optics. With flatbed units, originals lie face-down on a piece of glass and remain stationary as the scanning optics move underneath.) On the plus side, the PC Scan 2020's sheet-fed mechanism makes it faster than flatbed units. On the negative side, the PC Scan 2020 can't scan anything that won't fit and curve through

its transport. And it's hard to position originals so that they feed perfectly straight. Users who prefer flatbed scanners may want to investigate DEST's PC Scan 1000 series.

The sheet-fed versus flatbed debate may rage on, but you can't argue with the PC Scan 2020's impressive gray-scale features. Many gray-scale scanners—including Hewlett-Packard's ScanJet, DEST's PC Scan 1000 series, and Abaton's Scan 300/FB—detect and transmit only 16 levels of gray-scale information. Others, including DataCopy's Model 830 and Microtek Lab's MS-300A, support 64 levels. The PC Scan 2020 is one of the few that recognizes 256 gray levels, enabling it to render continuous-tone images far more accurately (see "Levels of Gray").

Mac Pac

Your link to the PC Scan 2020 is an application called Publish Pac, which you use to perform common setup chores, such as defining the area to be scanned and the scanning resolution (200, 240, or 300 dpi), and specifying whether you're scanning line art or continuous-tone originals. You can scan the image at actual size, reduce it to as small as 50 percent, or enlarge it as much as 200 percent of actual size. You can also lighten or darken the image in seven increments. That isn't as flexible as the con-

tinuously variable brightness "sliders" that scanning software such as Abaton's C-Scan provides, but I found it adequate. Publish Pac lacks a contrast adjustment, but my results with low-contrast originals were excellent nonetheless. You can save scanned images as TIFF files (the preferred choice for gray-scale images), or in MacPaint, encapsulated PostScript (EPS), or SuperPaint formats.

Publish Pac provides several MacPaint-style drawing and editing tools, but none are very effective for working with gray-scale images. DEST also includes Silicon Beach's SuperPaint with Publish Pac, but for advanced gray-scale work, you'll want ImageStudio or Digital Darkroom.

The PC Scan 2020 fared well in the OCR department, too. Publish Pac's Scan Text command turns the PC Scan 2020 into an electronic typist that reads typewritten documents and creates text files of their contents. The PC Scan 2020 accurately scanned documents printed in the IBM Selectric Courier font, and the Publish Pac manual claims it can also read Elite, Letter Gothic, OCR-B, Pica, Prestige Elite, Prestige Pica, Madeleine, Title, and 10-point Times Roman fonts, as well as monospaced dot-matrix output from Epson, Okidata, IBM, and Hewlett-Packard Printers. You can scan a page containing graphics and text as a graphic, and then draw a marquee around the text and convert it using the Convert to Text command. At \$850, the OCR option isn't cheap, but if you have reams of typed text that you want to get on disk, it could quickly pay for itself (\$695 more buys an automatic document feeder that eliminates the need to hand-feed the scanner).

My only complaint about the PC Scan 2020 is that my review model's page sensor—which causes the rollers to turn when you insert an original—was out of adjustment, forcing me to trip it manually with a folded business card to begin each scan. I'm sure that was an isolated flaw, however; the PC Scan 2020 performed perfectly otherwise.

Scanners aren't for everyone (for more information about using halftones, see "A Halftone Handbook," in this issue). You can buy quite a few top-quality photographic halftones for \$2345, and you won't have to give up gobs of hard disk space or fuss with file formats. But if you are committed to electronic image processing and you need an OCR device, the PC Scan 2020 is an excellent choice.—*Jim Heid*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Levels of Gray

This Linotronic 100 output shows the difference in quality between a scanner that saves 16 gray levels and one that saves 256. At left, output from a 16-level Abaton 300/FB. At right, the identical image scanned on the 256-level DEST PC Scan 2020. The 16-level scanner lost most of the background detail, and its image lacks the wide range of grays in the DEST image.

Don't leave your brains at the office.

Massive storage doesn't have to be an immovable object. For proof, just consider the Jasmine MegaDrive™

An ingenious Macintosh storage device that provides a hefty 20MB or 10MB of storage on a removable MegaFloppy™ diskette. You can finally take it with you, or even send it, wherever you go. The MegaDrive works exactly like your floppy drive. And with additional MegaFloppies, there's absolutely no limit to how much you can store. Jasmine proprietary software provides formatting, verification and on-the-fly media

correction/certification and our 3-color LED alerts you to drive status. MegaDrives come with a full two year limited warranty and lifetime MegaFloppy warranty.

Now take your brains with you wherever you go.



Jasmine

1-800-347-3228



Available for only \$999 for the 20MB version and \$699 for the 10MB version, the Jasmine MegaDrive comes with the simplest, best documentation in the business and a free "Hard Disk Encyclopedia."

©1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. MegaDrive and MegaFloppy are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc.

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
1740 Army Street
San Francisco, CA 94124

Circle 102 on reader service card

Low-Volume Color Printing

Tektronix Color Image Printer Model 4693D

Thermal-wax color printer. **Pros:** Prints nearly 16 million colors; flexible control settings; easy maintenance; fast off-load of images from Mac. **Cons:** Expensive; poor color matching; not networkable. **Company:** Tektronix. **List price:** \$8495; Mac interface \$495; 4MB upgrade \$2500; 8MB upgrade \$5000. **Requires:** 2MB; Mac II.



The Tektronix Color Image Printer 4693D offers Mac II users a cost-efficient way to produce small runs of color fliers and brochures, presentation materials, and storyboards. This thermal-wax printer produces images at 72, 150, or 300 dots per inch (dpi). Although it does not support PostScript applications, such as Adobe Illustrator, it performs well with QuickDraw graphics, such as those produced by Cricket Presents. The printer also supports most of the colors the Mac II displays, but like most output devices does not do a good job of matching screen colors with final colors.

A sturdy beast, the 4693D weighs in at 99 pounds and measures approximately 12 inches high, 22 inches wide (35 inches with the paper cassette), and 21 inches deep. The printer attaches to a NuBus controller card, which you install in any empty Mac II slot. Unfortunately, this means that the 4693D does not run on a network. You can, however, attach up to four Mac IIs to the printer via an optional 4-Channel Multiplexer from Tektronix.

The amount of memory in the Mac and in the printer affects performance. You need a minimum of 64K free memory in the Mac to print, but the more memory you have free, the less time it takes to send an image to the printer. For instance, an image that took 12 seconds to send to the printer using the minimum memory took 7 seconds using 5 megabytes. Given the cost of memory, however, you may want to weigh the inconvenience of waiting the extra seconds against the amount of money you'll need to invest in more memory.

The Tektronix printer contains a 16-MHz 68020 processor for processing images. Although it seems that processing and printing time would depend on the size of the image, the 4693D took 50 seconds to process a 45K color PixelPaint file and 50 seconds for a 152K PixelPaint file. Only the transfer speed from Mac to printer varied—50 seconds for the smaller file and 60 seconds for the larger one. Also surprisingly, the images took 1 minute and 5 seconds each to print—even additional copies took 1 minute and 5 seconds.

The 4693D comes with 4MB of its own memory, and you can upgrade it to 8MB or 12MB. The additional memory serves as a print buffer, allowing you to store more than one image for printing, thus freeing up the Macintosh faster. You should upgrade if you have several Macs competing regularly for access to the Tektronix, since the additional memory will reduce print request conflicts by buffering jobs.

Color Matching

The Tektronix's four-color thermal-wax transfer roll contains cyan, magenta, yellow, and black, which yield 7 fundamen-

tal colors plus the background color of the paper. The 4693D uses dithering to simulate the Mac's 16 million colors, and it prints with a 256-color palette (which toggles to 256 shades of gray, plus black and white). Although this gives you almost the full range of colors you see on the Mac II, dithering causes some colors to look more "solid" than others (see "Presentation Pie").

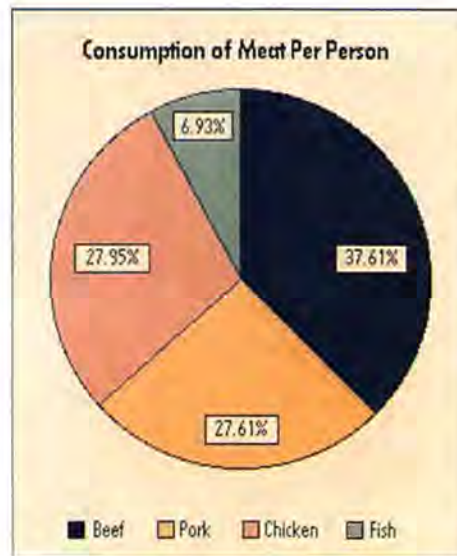
The 4693D doesn't support PostScript, but we had no problem printing documents from the applications we tried, including PixelPaint, Digital Darkroom, Colorizer, PageMaker, Cricket Presents, and FreeHand. The quality of type is similar to that of the ImageWriter, but because the 4693D directly supports gray scale, gray-scale images look better than those printed on a LaserWriter. The Tektronix printer also comes with software for printing color screen dumps.

Page Setup and Print dialog boxes control printer options. The Page Setup dialog offers numerous print choices including media type and size, minimum or maximum speed, page orientation, resolution, and imaging. Imaging options (Standard, Expert, and Front Panel) enable you to program the printer.

Front Panel mode lets you control the printer via options on the front of the printer itself. These options are really only for applications that don't support Print dialog boxes. Standard mode makes it easy for a casual user to select appropriate options. It uses a basic color palette and only lets you select such items as type of image (for instance, chart, bitmap, or text), color or gray-scale palettes, and invert black and white.

The Expert mode is by far the most interesting and is the one that allows the most control over output. For instance, you can choose from five color palettes, lighten colors by degrees, adjust the pixel aspect ratio to condense or stretch images, exchange one color for another throughout an image, choose color adjustment and correction, and control the printing size of the image either through replication (increasing the image size proportionally) or by interpolation (randomly adding pixels

(continues)

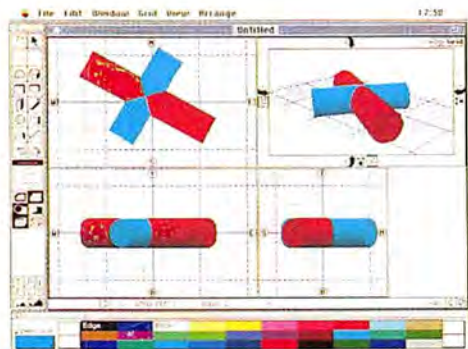


Presentation Pie

A typical use for the Tektronix 4693D is to print out color graphs for inclusion in reports. This graph was printed using the printer's defaults—playing with the controls can produce effects such as lighter or darker colors. Through the use of dithering, the printer offers a wide range of colors. Note, however, that dithering makes the pinkish color look as if it was printed at a lower resolution than the dark blue.

DYNAPERSPECTIVE™

Gives you a new dimension in 3-D modeling.... Time.



DynaPerspective™ gives you the time you need to do a job right because it's easy to learn, easy to use. Until now available only for the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles, to answer the demand from Mac users we've designed a new version that harnesses the full power of the Macintosh™ II to provide unprecedented versatility and a wide range of user-friendly features.

Up to 120 colors and 17 shades. As many as 30,000 data points, with floating point coordinates for more realistic pictures and better quality enlargements. Zero to 100% control of hidden surface visibility for stronger imagery. And a choice of 5 different grid units to suit the application. As an added bonus, DynaPerspective™ easily converts to MacDraw™ and PageMaker™ for quick insertion of explanatory notes and other text. Rapid redraw of solid models means no more going out to lunch while the computer generates the next frame. And creating a professional walk-through presentation—once a time-consuming headache—is embarrassingly easy. Simply select a few views, specify the number of frames in-between and DynaPerspective™ automatically generates the intervening frames to provide a smooth transition. No wonder it's been called the most powerful 3-dimensional solid modeling design and presentation software for a personal computer.

Circle 328 on reader service card



DYNWARE™

©1988 Dynaware Corp.

1163 Chess Drive, Suite J, Foster City, CA 94404
TEL (415)-349-5700 FAX (415)-349-5879 1-800-444-3962
(For Orders Only)

Suggested Retail Price **\$1,495**

DYNAPERSPECTIVE™ for Macintosh II

Please send me more information.

Name _____ Computer _____

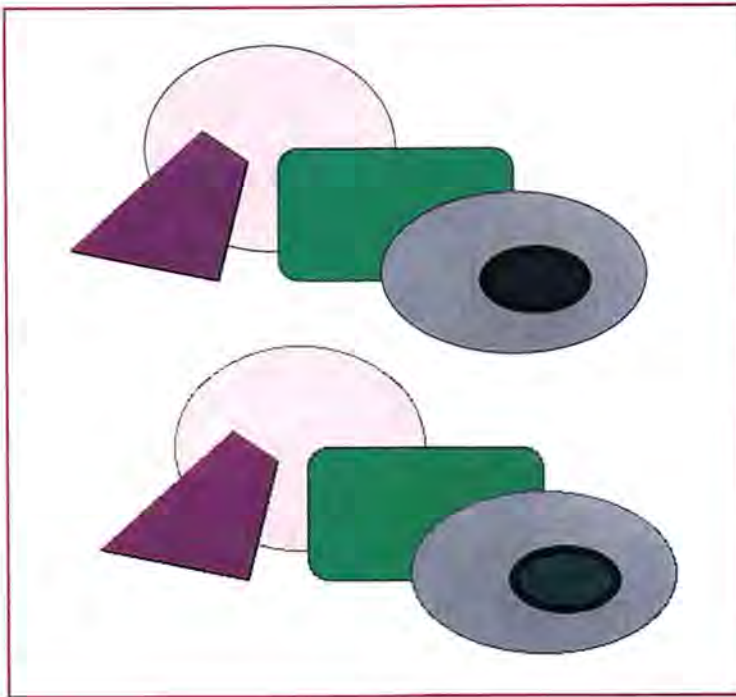
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

IBM PC/XT/AT and PS/2 are registered trademarks of IBM Corp. Macintosh II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Contours and Colors

Printing a PICT file in high resolution (top) produces smoother contour lines on curves than does printing in low resolution (bottom). Colors are also darker in high resolution because there are more pixels. In both resolutions, slim, straight lines look equally nice.



to enlarge the print area). Interpolation produces the largest printable area, but can also cause distortion in line width. Still, even with all these controls, we found it nearly impossible to get output that matched the colors on the screen.

To print a full-page image, you need to use legal-size instead of letter-size paper. Because of the way the Tektronix grasps the paper, it requires 1-inch margins at the top and the bottom, which reduce the printable surface area. Although the manual indicates that you can print an 8.1-by-8.3-inch area on letter size, we found we could only print in a 7.5-by-8.25-inch area.

The 4693D ships with four fonts—Times Roman, Helvetica, Courier, and Symbol, in point sizes from 9-point to 96-point. It can also use the same fonts as the LaserWriter IISC and handles text similarly, by scaling larger fonts to one-fourth the original size. The printer comes with a program called PICT Ripper that lets you print documents from various applications without the application software, as well as add high-resolution text to PICT files—a particularly useful feature for producing slides.

The 4693D is very easy to maintain. Procedures for fixing paper jams, swapping out the wax transfer roll, loading the paper, and cleaning the heads are all easier

to deal with, and more forgiving, than with most copiers. At one point, we got a transparency stuck in the machine and accidentally crumpled the wax transfer paper. The paper didn't tear; it smoothed out easily and slid back into place.

Each roll of color wax film produces up to 275 prints on thermal paper or transparency material. You can't use standard bond; you must purchase the paper (38 cents per sheet) or transparencies (\$1.43 each) from Tektronix. The thermal paper is slick, but the color doesn't smear. Given the cost of supplies and the time it takes to print each copy, it is unlikely that anyone will use the Tektronix printer for high-volume runs.

Like many printers, the 4693D incorporates a number of compromises that make it exceptional for some jobs, adequate for most, and poor for a few. Its flexibility and convenience make it suitable for most low-volume print jobs. The print quality, while not as high-definition as that of a laser printer, is very good in gray-scale and mixed-color graphics. The 4693D's acceptable (but not great) speed and buffering abilities make it appropriate for use by individuals and small groups. The 4693D does most of the things Mac II users will demand of it. —Janet McCandless and Cheryl Spencer

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Golf as a Matter of Pixels

MacGolf Classic 3.0

Interactive golf game. **Pros:** Challenging; entertaining for golfers; looks good in color; supports large monitors. **Cons:** Primitive scorecard; not enough courses; pre- and postplay control windows are amateurish; expensive; copy protected. **Company:** Practical Computer Applications. **List price:** \$94.90. **Requires:** 512KE.



Any Macintosh user who is also a golfer will want to give MacGolf a try. But be prepared to rack up some high scores when starting out; this game requires thought and practice. In my first ten games, I had a couple of rounds over 200 and no rounds under 100. Yet with practice, you should be able to garner scores closer to par.

MacGolf is played in one window; there is little animation or variation, but the graphics are attractive. You control a golfer who addresses the ball and aims directly at a pin in the distance. To plan a shot, you study a bird's-eye view of the hole in a separate area on the right side of the screen. You adjust the golfer's club selection and stance, the golfer swings, and you hear a reassuring *swack* as the club head meets the ball. The ball disappears from the screen and reappears a moment later, dropping onto the fairway or green—that is, unless you hit out-of-bounds or into sand or water, signaled when you hear the appropriate sound effect.

No Slices, Hooks, Chili Dips, or Whiffs

The game is much more complex and interesting than this, however. On every shot, the golfer begins precisely aimed at the pin and makes every swing computer-perfect—no slices, hooks, chili dips, or whiffs. To counterbalance these advantages and keep scores in a realistic range, MacGolf's six courses tempt overly optimistic players into trying shots that add penalty strokes to their score—out-of-bounds

(continues)

How to map out your business!

Get a Demo Disk—Almost Free

GeoQuery® shows you where things are. It maps out your clients, prospects, branch offices, warehouses, archaeological sites—anything!

It instantly turns them into points on a map, right there on your Macintosh screen.

Maximize Your Results

Use your GeoQuery maps to...
—target mailings for maximum results...

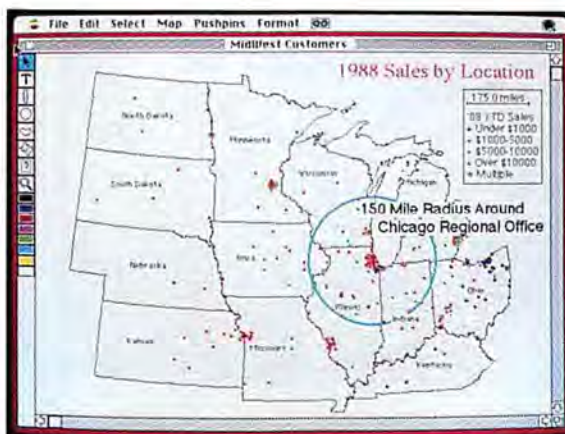
—see more customers on your next business trip...

—pick the best location for your next meeting...

—define optimum business districts or sales territories (a blessing for sales and marketing managers)...

—spot geographic trends...

—create presentation-quality maps



for group distribution. Best of all, your demo disk will show you how GeoQuery works with your own mailing lists, databases, or spreadsheets.

Ask Questions...Visually!

Just point, click, and draw to answer

hundreds of *who*, *what*, and *where* questions that have been burning up hours of your time.

GeoQuery can map out your business directions...and literally put your business on the map!

Q. "How much of my business is within 150 miles of Chicago?"

A. "Just draw a circle around Chicago. GeoQuery gives you the answer."

To get your GeoQuery demo disk, send \$2.50 to cover postage & handling to: Odesta Corporation, 4084 Commercial Avenue, Northbrook, IL 60062, Att. G.Q. Demo Disk. Or Call: 1-800-323-5423 (In Illinois: 312-498-5615)

GeoQuery: \$349 List

© 1988 Odesta Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; GeoQuery is a trademark of Argii Design Group

Circle 312 on reader service card

How to find the truth hidden in your data!

Get A Demo Disk—Almost Free

Data, data, data. You can wallow in data and still not know the *truth* hidden inside.

Your demo disk shows you how easy it is to uncover the truth behind your data.

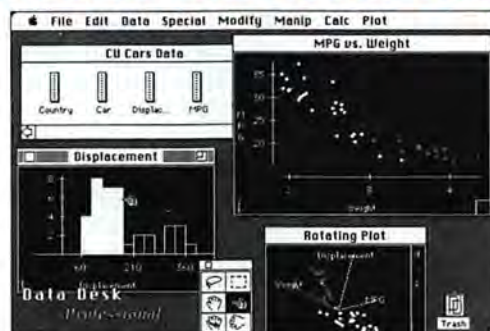
Data Desk Professional is a graphical data analysis and statistics package, created for your Macintosh computer. It's a fabulous tool for statisticians, but you don't have to be one. It's also for people who know a lot about their business but not much about statistics.

Now you can get at the true meaning *behind* the numbers.

Revolutionary Graphic Interface!

You'll see and explore your data, using Data Desk Professional's unique visual interface.

Just click on a bar graph, pie chart, or datapoint. You'll see the same information instantly highlighted in the chart next to it (see illustra-



tion). Rotate three or more variables to *easily* discover unexpected patterns, trends, and exceptions you didn't know were there.

More! Change any data and *at once* you'll see "what if" comparisons.

Built-in Expertise

Don't know what to ask? Data Desk Professional's *built-in* expertise includes pop-up menus that automatically suggest the right analyses.

Traditional data analysis and

statistics programs assume you know the right questions. Not with Data Desk Professional: Actually *seeing* your data insures you get the right answers!

Q. "How does engine displacement relate to weight and mileage?"

A. "Just select the data in the histogram and *see* their relationships in the scatterplot and rotating plot."

To get your Data Desk Professional demo disk, send \$2.50 to cover postage & handling to:

Odesta Corporation
4084 Commercial Avenue
Northbrook, IL 60062
Att. D.D. Demo Disk or
Call: 1-800-323-5423
(In Illinois: 312-498-5615)

Data Desk Professional: \$495 List

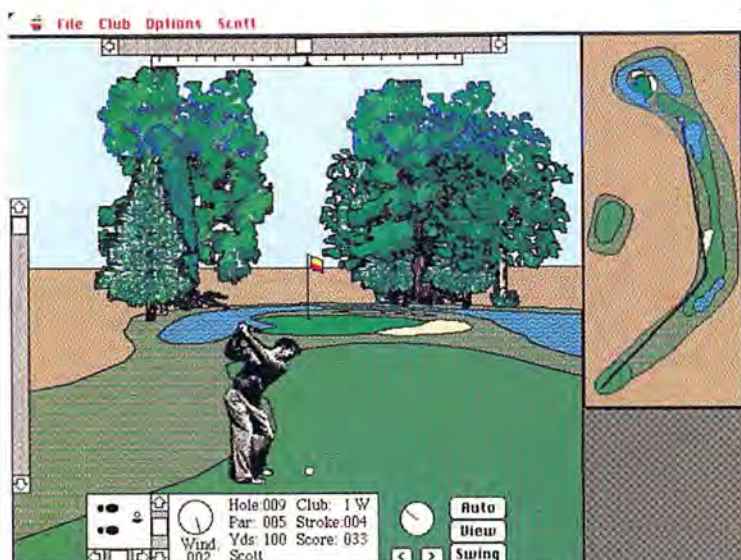
©1988 Odesta Corporation

Data Desk is a registered trademark of Data Description, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 162 on reader service card

A Golfer's Dream

MacGolf Classic offers nice color graphics, good shot controls, and challenging courses. Here the MacGolfer is swinging on the approach shot for the par-5 ninth hole at Cedar Creek. Note the heavy black line on the bird's-eye view of the hole, indicating the path of the first two shots.



shots and water traps are especially prevalent. In addition, a wind factor presents different problems every time the golfer plays a hole.

Six controls help you plan shots just like golfers do in real life. I found club selection easy since the golfer hits the ball close to the same distance I would on a real golf course using the same numbered club. You can adjust the strength of the swing, direction of the shot, and placement of the ball between the golfer's feet. You can also open or close the golfer's stance to curve the ball left or right.

Putting is less interesting than making fairway shots. If the green is flat, you need only adjust the strength of your stroke correctly for the ball to roll into the hole. You can check the influences on each putt by reading the wind indicator and by looking at a line that extends out from the cup to show the direction and severity of the green's slope.

On a color Mac II, the course appears in 16 colors, and on a large monitor the program expands to fill the space. Not only does color make MacGolf more attractive, it also adds detail to what you can discern on the course. The golfer, however, remains adamantly in black and white, in contrast to most golfers, who wear colorful costumes.

The trees lining the fairways add a three-dimensional look to the flat golf courses and make the game more difficult by obscuring the view of the green. Because the trees are redrawn last with each screen refresh, there is plenty of time to spot a feature on the horizon with which to

align the shot before they obscure the view. Yet MacGolf's trees are phantoms; they have no effect on the flight of the ball. Just go about making your shot as if they weren't there.

Handicapping

Although the core of the program is solid, MacGolf has rough edges. The manual is weak, the copy protection is frustrating, and the controls for beginning and ending play are amateurish. Fine-tuning the direction of a swing is difficult since there is no discernible relationship between the amount you move the scroll bar and the amount of change in the direction. In addition, the scorecard is unacceptably Spartan and confusing; it lacks statistics, such as the total number of birdies, pars, and bogeys, and the stroke average for each hole. A true handicap system would increase the fun for multiple players.

Should users with an earlier version of MacGolf upgrade? I'd say yes, since MacGolf now includes the four courses that originally came on the separate Mac-Courses disk, supports color on the Mac II, and includes a practice course and the greens-slope indicator.

Though MacGolf cannot provide my favorite part of a round of golf—a walk in the countryside—the game continues to challenge me. Just remember, take your time and get it right. MacGolf is a game of pixels. —*Scott Beamer*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Attack of the Giant Monitor

Mitsubishi XC-3710SS

37-inch color monitor for the Mac II. Pros: Enormous display; wide variety of inputs (analog RGB, TTL RGB, composite video); stereo sound. **Cons:** Weighs over 300 pounds; no built-in degausser. **Company:** Mitsubishi Electronics America. **List price:** \$7599, plus \$54 for Mac II cable; custom stand \$995. **Requires:** Apple Macintosh II Video Card or compatible video card.



You know you're getting a big monitor when a box that is 3 feet wide, 2½ feet deep, and over 3 feet high arrives—and all it holds is the monitor's stand. Or when it takes four grown men to carry the monitor itself (in an even larger box) up the stairs. Or when the guys get the monitor out of its box and up on its stand, where it sits looking like a prop out of *The Incredible Shrinking Man*. But the real proof is when you hook up your VCR, slip in *Return of the Jedi*, and suddenly feel as though you're in a movie theater.

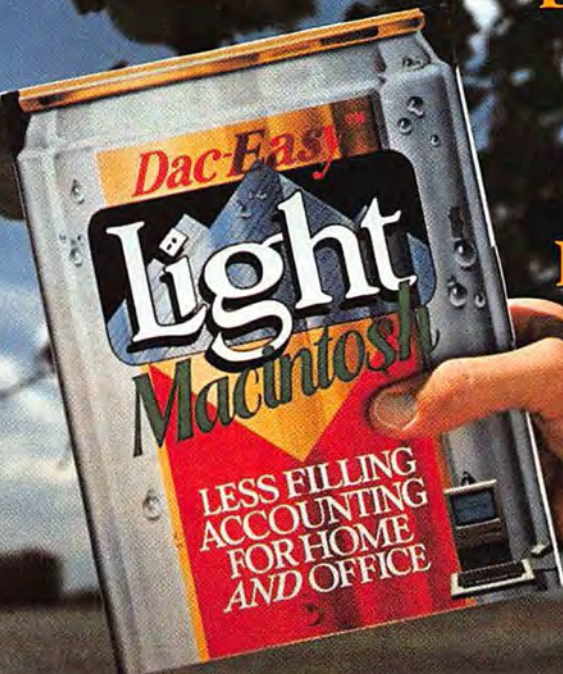
Yes, this is a big monitor: the visible portion of the screen is 28 inches wide by 21 inches high. By contrast, the AppleColor High-Resolution RGB Monitor screen is 10½ inches wide by 8 inches high. And this is an honest-to-goodness CRT, not a rear- or front-projection system.

The monitor is extremely versatile. It accepts three types of video input: analog RGB (such as from the Mac II); TTL RGB (such as from IBM PC systems); and composite (such as from a VCR, or even an Apple II). It also accepts stereo sound (separate left and right channels); it has built-in stereo speakers, as well as standard hook-ups in back for external speakers. The controls in front (discreetly hidden under a panel) allow you to adjust video brightness and contrast; sharpness, color, and tint for composite video input; horizontal and vertical size and positioning for RGB input; and audio balance and volume. And, of course, you can turn the monitor on or off.

But wait—there's more. You can have one RGB video source and two composite video sources coming in at the same time, each with separate audio input. You can then select from among the three from the front panel. For that matter, you can have

(continues)

Dac-Easy™ Light Hand Picked for the Macintosh Home & Office.



Now Dac-Easy Light is available for the Macintosh! Ideal for the Mac environment, Dac-Easy Light is fun, easy to use software for your personal or office accounting. It's more than a check-writer or a personal finance manager. Light is a *less filling* complete system that requires no accounting knowledge whatsoever!

Simply, select the predefined Home chart of accounts, and immediately you're set for writing checks, posting credit card receipts, entering bank deposits and budgeting for the entire

year. Debits and credits are transparent to you since Light does the work. Write a check and Light's intuitive pull-down menu structure takes you step by step from entering the amount to which category you expense. Valuable information such as personal net worth statements are a snap, and the Variance Report gives you a bottom line for each month on expenditures versus budget.

For the sole proprietor, Light functions as a complete General Ledger system with invoicing and statement capabilities. The predefined Office chart of accounts lets you instantly begin invoicing customers, tracking

net worth, printing balance sheets and budgeting for the year. All with the ease synonymous to the Dac-Easy name. Plus, a line of forms including checks, invoices and statements are available with a sharp, professional design.

If you're looking for an accounting system for the home, office or both, the pick is easy. Dac-Easy Light. Fast installation, a bushel of extra features such as context-sensitive help and password protection, and the first complete "light" accounting program for the Macintosh home and office.

See your Local Dealer or Call 1-800-992-7779 for more details.
Or use the coupon below to order.

MAIL TO: Dac Software, Inc. • 17950 Preston Rd. • Suite 800 • Dallas, TX 75252-5740

Insilco

YES, please rush me _____ copies of Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh at \$69.95 per copy plus \$7.50 for shipping & handling (\$17.50 outside the U.S.). Texas residents add sales tax.

Phone _____ (Important: Your phone no. is our reference number)

Name _____ Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Method of Payment (Please no C.O.D. or P.O. Boxes) ☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ MC ☐ AMX ☐ VISA

Account # _____ Expires _____ Signature _____

30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE Dac offers 30-day unconditional guarantee on all products bought directly from Dac Software (less shipping charges). **MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS** Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh runs on Macintosh 512K/Plus/SE/II. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Dac-Easy is a trademark of Dac Software, Inc., 17950 Preston Rd., Suite 800, Dallas, TX 75252. Copyright © 1988, Dac Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CODE 301



both analog and TTL RGB input coming in, and choose between the two using a switch in back. There are provisions for remote control (though a remote control unit didn't come with the monitor). And there's a second (in this model, empty) control panel for additional controls.

How does the monitor stack up visually? Using the Mac II Video Card, the general image was clear, though text was somewhat fuzzy, mostly because it is enlarged so much. On the other hand, it is easy to read 12-point New York font from 17

test image became normal (and, incidentally, showed good convergence).

It's easy to hook up an IBM PC compatible to the monitor; in this case it was a laptop, which looked like some kind of spare part. The image was large, clear, and about as sharp as CGA text gets. I also tested the monitor with composite video input and stereo sound from a VCR. The resulting picture was very sharp, and the sound was good; a bass/treble control would have been nice, but not necessary.

The optional stand for the monitor is attractive and functional, with smoked plastic doors opening to a set of adjustable shelves and a power strip (four outlets controlled by a single switch). The stand costs \$995, but is worth it, unless you've got somewhere to set the monitor (its footprint is 40 inches wide by 32 inches deep). Also, the monitor has two eyebolts on top, so it can be suspended from the ceiling; make sure, though, that the cables and mounts are strong and well attached.

The monitor/stand combination would work very well in a business setting, at an exhibition, or in an educational environment; the multiple video and audio inputs make it very versatile. As for use in the home... well, it's not exactly stylish, it's expensive, and it's a bit of overkill. But for any situation where you need to hook up your Mac II and your VCR to the same 37-inch CRT, this monitor is what you need.

—Bruce F. Webster

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Evolution in Action

The Blind Watchmaker 1.0

Evolution simulation. **Pros:** Visual representation of evolution augments book; users can alter program's parameters and experiment.

Cons: Instructions occasionally vague; can't print from program. **Company:** W. W. Norton.

List price: Book \$7.95, book and program \$17.90. **Requires:** 512K.



Although the latest computer buzzword is *hypermedia*, the time has not yet come when one can curl up with a good interactive compact disk. We still rely on books for much of our information. But books and software aren't mutually exclusive: a Mac program



is being used to illustrate some of the fundamental concepts of a highly acclaimed book on evolution. *The Blind Watchmaker*, by Oxford zoology professor Richard Dawkins, spends a chapter describing a program Dawkins wrote to demonstrate the basic principles of natural selection. Rather than simply reading about the program, Mac owners have the option of purchasing the program and running it themselves. While viewing the program isn't essential to understanding the book, watching simulated evolution in action certainly drives Dawkins's point home. And at \$7.95 for the paperback and \$9.95 for the program, it's an affordable multimedia presentation.

The Book

For us to understand the program's goal, a summary of the book is in order. In *The Blind Watchmaker*, Dawkins sets out to refute an assertion held by many who misunderstand Darwinism: that living organisms are far too complex and specialized to have come about by random processes. The book's title comes from a treatise by 18th-century theologian William Paley, who argues that if he were walking along and found a watch, he must assume that such an intricate instrument was made by someone. From this he concludes that living things, which are far more complex than watches, must have had a designer as well—a divine watchmaker.

Dawkins agrees that living organisms didn't come about by mere chance. But he asserts that the force that produced marvels such as bats' sonar, insects that look like plants, and plants that look like insects,

(continues)

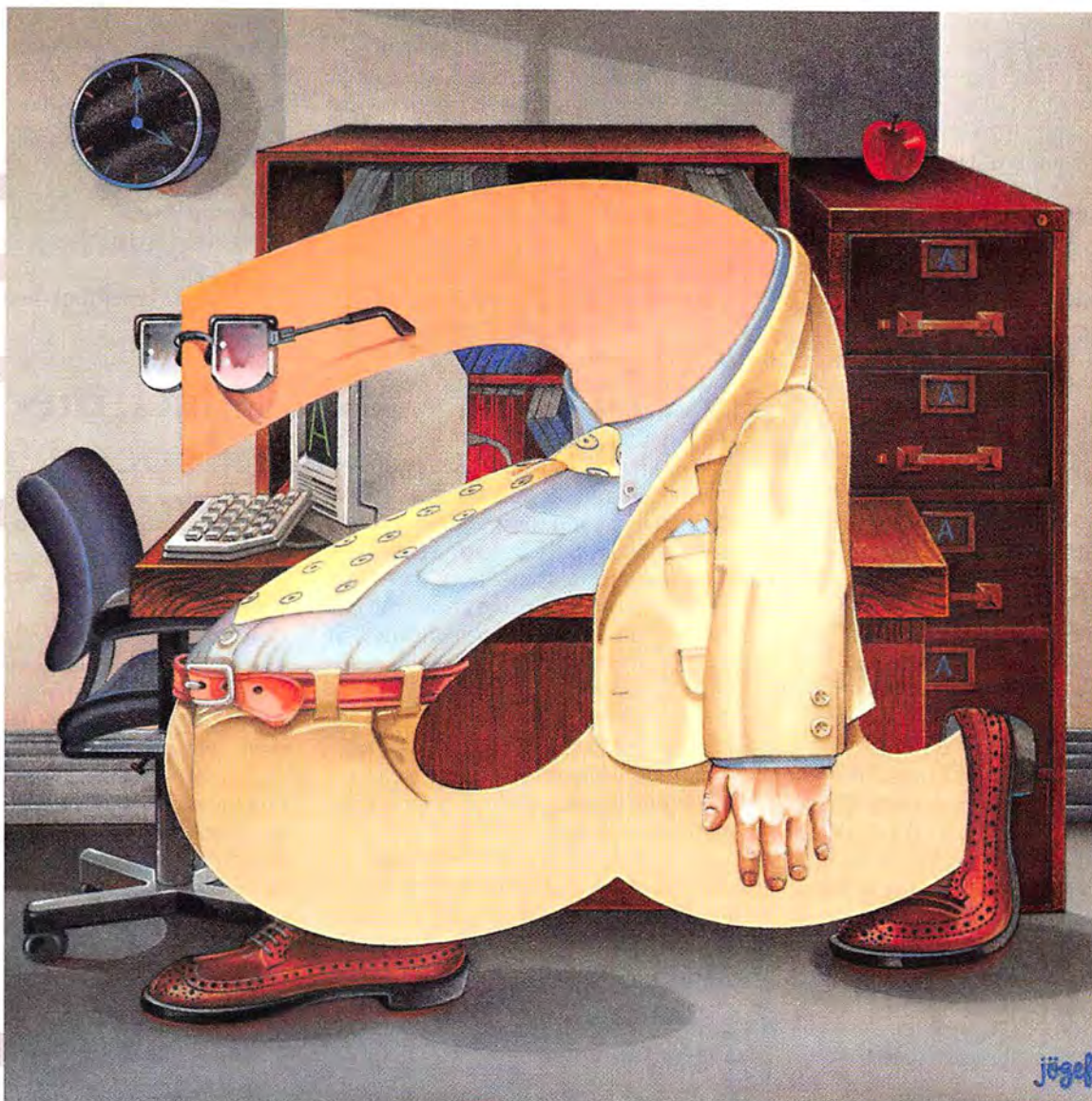


Mitsubishi XC-37100SS—a 37-inch monitor

feet away. There was some bowing across the top of the screen, and there were some very slight distortions along the side. The lower-left and upper-right corners of the monitor were darkened, and a video "beat" was visible, especially at a distance (this was in a room with indirect sunlight as the only lighting). The screen could use a degaussing to eliminate magnetized areas on the screen that cause the electron beams to be distorted; lack of a built-in degausser is one of the monitor's few deficiencies.

I found one interesting effect: when I ran the convergence test, all the white areas in the image flowed to the right. This was true only for the image produced by the convergence test, which shows how tightly the red, green, and blue electron guns are aligned; when the regular display was brought up, everything looked fine. The distortion occurred apparently because the contrast was turned all the way up; once turned down, the convergence-

Express your style with CG TYPE™



"I COULD SEE RIGHT AWAY THE BROCHURE MEANT BUSINESS. The typography was quality, all the way. The face was CG TYPE™ Antique Olive. Crisp, economical, infinitely readable. A real business type, like me. Obviously the brochure was the product of a designer who understood the evocative power of typography and played it like a Stradivarius.

"From now on, I'll be seeing more and more business publications that look like they mean what they say. Because now all the designers who use Macintosh™ computers can get type—as well as consultation and technical support—from the professionals. From the people whose name is on the type charts that designers have been consulting for years: Compugraphic.®"

PostScript®-compatible. Competitively priced. Free over-night delivery. Call the type experts, at 800-MAC-TYPE for more information. In Canada, call 800-533-9795.

Compugraphic is a registered trademark and CG TYPE is a trademark of Compugraphic Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.

is not Divine Will but rather natural selection, the true blind watchmaker.

The book eloquently explains how natural selection takes place over a time scale so vast that minuscule mutations that make an organism better suited for survival are imperceptible to us—bats didn't suddenly develop sonar one weekend. Although mutations are random, a mutated gene is passed on only if it makes an organism more likely to survive. The plants and animals we see today are the result of *cumulative* changes that have accrued over perhaps millions of years.

The Program

Dawkins's program, also called The Blind Watchmaker, compresses the evolutionary time line so we can see natural selection at work. It also illustrates the concept of cumulative change by altering one "gene" of each generation of a life form, or *biomorph*, that evolves on the screen.

To start the process of evolution, you select a command that pops random shapes onto the screen. When you see a likely-looking "Hopeful Monster," you select Breed. Your original biomorph appears in the middle of the screen and is quickly surrounded by 14 offspring, each of which varies from the original by one gene (see "Multiple Mutations"). The Blind Watchmaker draws biomorphs by means of a recursive tree-branching procedure; each gene affects a drawing factor such as angle of branching, number of branches, branch length, symmetry, or number of segments. The program is capable of drawing very complex shapes, which often resemble plants or animals.

Choose your own criteria for survival (this can be anything from "resemblance to a moth" to shapes that you find aesthet-

ically pleasing) and click on the appropriate offspring. The chosen offspring becomes the new parent, and is in turn surrounded by new offspring. Keep choosing in this manner until a biomorph evolves that suits your requirements.

Scientific purists will have already noted some flaws in this model. For one thing, The Blind Watchmaker's biomorphs reproduce asexually. For another, the user—not environmental forces—determines which offspring survive, making the process more like breeding prize roses than watching a life-form evolve. Dawkins himself admits to these limitations, but stresses that the program is intended to teach fundamental concepts, not to be a literal reconstruction of evolution.

As you watch a line of creatures evolve, you may see some that interest you but don't fit your criteria for selection. Fear not; the program lets you save biomorphs at any time and put them in an album for viewing later or even for breeding. You can also save and play back a "fossil record" that shows the development of a particular line of biomorphs. If you amass a large collection, a special feature automatically converts a biomorph's shape into a miniature icon that appears on the desktop (these icons aren't for everyone, however; they can't be moved from one disk to another without their associated System file, and they continue to take up disk space even when thrown away).

If you're an armchair genetic engineer, you'll enjoy The Blind Watchmaker's Engineering function, which lets you select a biomorph and alter one or more genes to change its appearance. This feature gives you some insight into how each gene affects the drawing procedure, helping you tailor creatures to your specifications.

The Blind Watchmaker is a highly readable book written for the general public. The book-program combination might well prove a valuable teaching aid at the high-school or college level (bearing in mind that this is one theory only); even elementary-school students could create their own creatures with a little guidance. Or, if you're like me, you might find yourself staying up until all hours creating "life" on your computer for the sheer enjoyment of it—watching evolution happen provides a pleasant diversion from the smaller concerns of everyday life. —*Erfert Fenton*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

A Machine-Independent BASIC

TrueBASIC 2.01

Programming language. **Pros:** Highly structured BASIC; supports color and math coprocessor on Macintosh II; fast interpreter; supports all screen sizes; script files automate repetitive actions; machine-independent graphics (also available for IBM PC, Amiga, Atari ST).

Cons: Some violations of Macintosh interface standards; not well suited for developing Macintosh-style programs. **Company:** TrueBASIC. **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires** 512K; 800K drive.

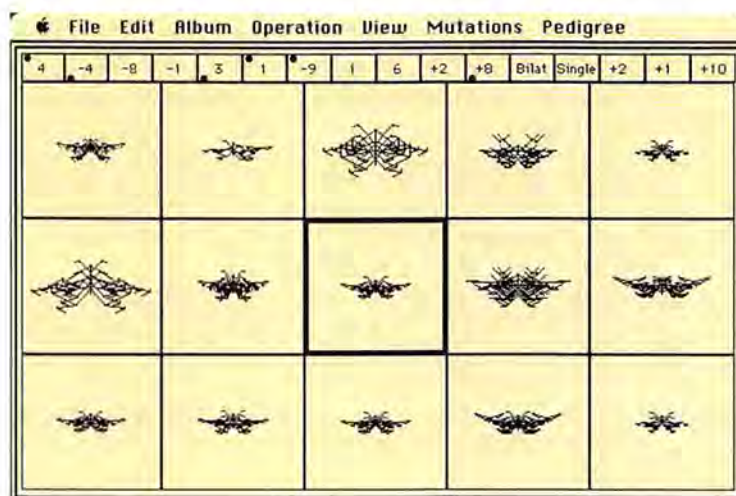
Developing software is a laborious and expensive business. Wouldn't it be wonderful if the software you developed on a Macintosh could run on other computers, such as IBM PCs and Commodore Amigas? TrueBASIC is a development environment designed to permit such machine-independent programming.

TrueBASIC 2.01 for the Macintosh is a structured BASIC interpreter that runs on all Macs with 512K or more memory. On Mac IIs, it can take advantage of color and the Motorola 68881 math coprocessor. The BASIC dialect is a highly structured one; it provides a SELECT CASE mechanism as well as other desirable structured language features, such as multiline IF statements, advanced loop control, and a reasonable approach to libraries. This language's greatest strength, however, is that most

(continues)

Multiple Mutations

The "moth" in the center of *The Blind Watchmaker* screen is the parent biomorph; the surrounding shapes are offspring that exhibit various mutations. Choose an offspring and it will produce mutated progeny of its own, providing a graphic display of evolution.



TRACK TIME. CAPTURE CASH. NO SWEAT.

If you bill for your services by the hour, you need TIMESLIPS® III

Without a good time and billing system, your business isn't collecting all the money it's earned. You have to manage the billing process by tracking your expenses and accounts receivables. You need to know who is being billed and why.

Automatically Tracks Time And Expenses. TIMESLIPS® III gives you faster, more accurate billing, recovering cash that could have fallen through the cracks.

It's A Desk Accessory. TIMESLIPS III runs concurrently with other programs, and can be called up whenever you need it.

A built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity as you work. Then automatically calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Instantly.

A unique "dollar clock" can appear in the corner of your screen to keep a running tab of time and billable dollars.

Understands Your Needs. Unlike other billing systems, TIMESLIPS III allows for *real-time* entry of expenses information while within another program.

Like time and billing systems costing lots more, it provides expanded description on each timeslip. It exports data to virtually any program that accepts tab-delimited files, such as Excel,™ Jazz,™ and Microsoft Works.™



© 1987, North Edge Software Corp. All Rights Reserved.

Generates Custom Bills And Reports.

With over 5,000 ways to create a bill, you can satisfy any client demand, or meet any office need.

TIMESLIPS III generates transaction reports, client history, aged receivables, and management reports.

Tables, bar graphs, pie-charts, easy-on-the-eye formats leap to the screen, giving you masterful control and analysis capabilities. Information, intelligently organized so you don't have to be.

TIMESLIPS III Is A Productivity Tool.

It gives you a clear picture of your business: an activity-by-activity breakdown for each project. What was accomplished. How long it took. And the actual fee.

You Probably Can't Outgrow

TIMESLIPS III. It lets 250 of your colleagues handle 2,000 clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And track all simultaneously.

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

If you're not happy, we'll return your money.* In the meantime, you'll find our level of technical support virtually unparalleled.

Send for TIMESLIPS III. It's one of the most powerful, yet easy to use time and billing systems ever offered. Compare it to any other, at any price.

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-338-5314

In Mass. and for rush service
or technical information, call
617-768-6100.

☐ Please rush me _____ copies of
TIMESLIPS III at **\$199.95**
plus \$7.00 s/h.

For a total of \$ _____
(Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.)

☐ Enclosed is my check.

☐ Please charge my Visa _____ M/C _____

Card No. _____

Exp. _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Tel. (____) _____

MAC 1088



**NORTH EDGE
SOFTWARE CORP.**

239 Western Avenue, Essex, MA 01929

TIMESLIPS is a registered trademark of North Edge Software Corp. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Microsoft Works is a trademark of Microsoft.



Minimum Requirements: Macintosh Computer with at least 512K and either 2 floppy disks or 1 floppy and 1 hard drive. Compatible with MAC II.

*If purchased directly from North Edge Software Corp.

Circle 559 on reader service card



programs written in TrueBASIC on one machine will run essentially the same way in TrueBASIC on other kinds of computers.

Developers claim machine independence for many languages and programming language implementations, but it's a claim usually limited to nongraphical applications. For most language implementations, a set of line-drawing commands will have quite different results when executed on different machines. For one thing, different computers have different graphic aspect ratios—the ratio of height to width of a pixel. On the Macintosh, the ratio is 1:1; on conventional PCs, pixels are taller than they are wide. Consequently, the same set of line-drawing commands results in shapes of different proportions on different machines. Even if there is no aspect ratio conflict, one screen may not have enough pixels to display a whole drawing, while on another, larger, screen, the drawing occupies only a corner of the display.

TrueBASIC solves these problems. Drawing locations are expressed as por-

portions of the height and width of the display window. This ensures that any TrueBASIC drawing will be completely displayed, even on very small screens. Unfortunately, if the window is very small, some of the details of the drawing may be lost. Similarly, some pictures don't turn out exactly as one might expect, just because the programmer is not controlling exact pixel positions.

TrueBASIC has three standard windows—a source window, which contains the BASIC program text; a command window; and an output window (see "Scientific Graphics"). All are resizable, but only the output and command windows have close boxes. Only one window of each type can be open at a time, so you can't look at two program listings side by side.

Macintosh Interface Violations

A language implementation that encourages completely machine-independent programs also discourages features that exploit the strengths of particular computers, and unfortunately, TrueBASIC's environment violates some of the Macintosh interface standards. For example, horizontal scrolling in the source window is not done with a scroll bar, but by dragging through a line of text past the edge of the window. Nor is there an Undo or Show Clipboard command on the Edit menu.

You can select text in the command window, but you can't clear it with a backspace. To clear you must issue a Forget command. In addition, the Typeover command doesn't work for multiline selections in the source window, although it does work for one line or a portion of a line, and the Tab key is nonstandard.

When used with MultiFinder, TrueBASIC sometimes fails to refresh one or

more of its windows. It also interferes with some desk accessories.

Extending TrueBASIC

Although machine-independent development is TrueBASIC's greatest strength, it also gives the programmer easy access to some of the most desirable Mac features. For example, a library is included that makes it easy for TrueBASIC programs to copy PICT files to the Clipboard or to print them.

Version 1.2 of TrueBASIC came with examples of Macintosh-style programs. TrueBASIC 2.01 does not, although there is still a library of toolbox interface routines. Programming full Macintosh-style applications in TrueBASIC is about as complex as using a compiled language such as Pascal; however, it should be easier when a new optional library package, The Developer's Toolkit, is released. The toolkit will more fully support Macintosh Toolbox programming and will also provide TrueWindows, a generic user interface package that supports windows, menus, and dialog boxes. Other library packages are already available, including Advanced Toolkit, Business Graphics, Scientific Graphics, 3-D Graphics, Mathematician's Toolkit, and Sorting and Searching (sold separately for \$69.95 each).

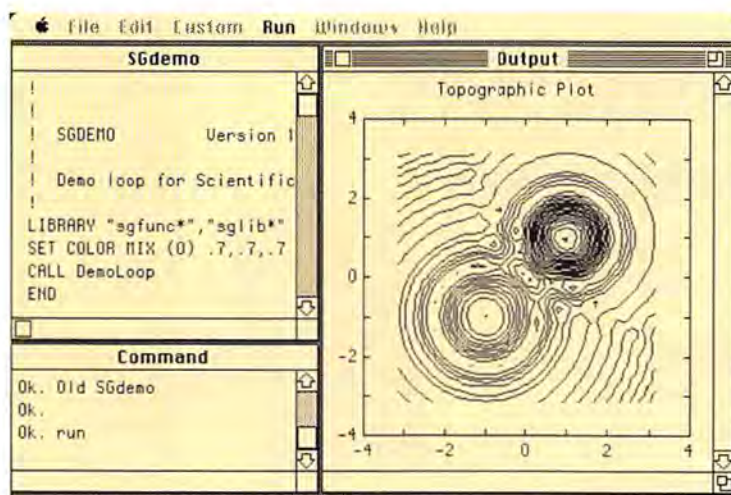
TrueBASIC is an interpreter, not a compiler. Don't be confused by the Compile menu option, which improves a program's link time, but does not improve its execution speed. Like the original TrueBASIC, version 2.01 is a fairly fast interpreter. The classic Sieve of Eratosthenes benchmark runs in 118 seconds on a Mac Plus and in just over 30 seconds on a Mac II. This is faster than Microsoft's interpreter, but slower than BASIC programs compiled with the Microsoft BASIC compiler or the ZBasic compiler. (Basic compilers are reviewed in "BASIC Choices," *Macworld*, May 1987.)

Is TrueBASIC right for you? If your primary interest is in writing programs that look like full Macintosh applications, probably not. TrueBASIC is appropriate for application prototyping and for learning about BASIC programming. If you want to write programs that don't make extensive use of Mac interface features and that must also run on IBM PCs, Atari STs, or Amigas, TrueBASIC should meet your needs.

—Allen Munro

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Scientific Graphics
The TrueBASIC optional Scientific Graphics package was used to generate this topographic map.





How To Build A Better Macintosh

Let's take a Macintosh II and build a formidable workstation. Whether it's for desktop publishing or computer aided engineering, the PCPC II high resolution color graphics system provides unrivaled power and performance for even the most demanding professionals. Choose 256 colors at one time from a palette of 16.7 million, or 256 shades of gray and create the most realistic images possible. With a resolution of 1024 x 768, you get the maximum in image detailing.

Next add the PCPC 144Mb internal hard disk – the perfect complement for any workstation. All your dazzling data is stored rapidly with megabytes to spare. And to protect your creations, there's the PCPC Tape Backup system, with our highly rated HFS Backup program. You can archive 2 gigabytes at speeds of up to 14 megabytes per minute – ideal when you have overwhelming amounts of data

and no time to spare.

We can also help you build up your Mac Plus or SE with our MacBottom hard disks. Available in 21, 32, 45 and 70 Mb capacities, there's one to fit your every need. Plus, we offer an optional integral modem which ties you to the exciting world of telecommunications. All MacBottoms come with a two year warranty so your investment is protected.

And we haven't forgotten the original Apple® hard disk owners, because our HD-20 WSI, an inexpensive SCSI upgrade, will improve its performance six to ten times.



So, when building your Macintosh, whether you need to put some power under it, next to it, on top of it, or inside it, call PCPC at 1-800-622-2888 for the name of your nearest dealer.

IN EUROPE CONTACT:
PCPC Limited, Farley Hall, London Road,
Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 5EU England
(0344) 863510 • FAX (0344) 863999

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation

4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Bldg. A4, Tampa, Florida 33634
(800) 622-2888 • (813) 884-3092 • FAX (813) 886-0520

PCBs from A to Z

Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System 5.99

CAD/CAM software for printed circuit board design and manufacture. Pros: Easy to learn and use; autoroutes boards; extensive output capabilities; tie-in with Douglas's board fabrication facility produces prototypes in a hurry. **Cons:** Major functions in separate programs; presently uses only eight colors.

Company: Douglas Electronics. **List price:** Douglas CAD/CAM Basic (layout only, no output) \$95; Douglas CAD/CAM Layout & Print \$395; Douglas Layout, Print & Plot \$525; Douglas Professional Layout \$1500; Douglas Schematic Designer \$700; Douglas AutoRouter \$700; Complete Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System \$2900. **Requires:** 512KE; two 800K drives or a hard disk recommended.



The Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System is aimed at professional printed circuit board (PCB) designers. It is a fully integrated computer-aided design (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) system that, after four years of evolution, has overcome all the shortcomings of the original version.

The latest version is a complete package. With it you can capture an electronic schematic diagram, perform digital logic analysis on the circuit, and lay out the PCB manually, or, using autorouting, plot the output and have prototype boards fabricated by Douglas.

You perform each operation in Douglas CAD/CAM Professional with a separate application program. You can buy all of the modules separately or all as a set. The company offers full credit on the lower-priced modules when you upgrade.

There are three primary CAD/CAM Professional programs: Schematic Designer, AutoRouter, and Professional Layout. Professional Layout contains two output programs: Professional Print and Professional Pen (for plotters). These are augmented by Douglas CAM Exchange, a communications program that allows you to send design layouts by modem to Douglas for manufacturing. With it you can receive price quotes and place orders for circuit boards.

You can design single-sided, double-sided, or multilayer PCBs up to 32 inches by 32 inches, using conventional assembly procedures or surface-mounted tech-

niques. You can also design silk screens for markings and solder masks.

Schematics and Layout

Schematic Designer is an adaption of Capilano Computing Systems' Design-Works. Using Schematic Librarian, a user-expandable library of electronic components, you first draw the schematic on the screen in a MacDraw-like fashion. You can then request a gate-level digital simulation of the circuit. Schematic Designer's Report Functions include producing net lists, component lists, and material lists as text documents, which are fully editable using a word processor such as MacWrite.

Professional Layout is a printed circuit layout program that is very easy to learn. It is faster and far more comprehensive than the original version. Professional Layout supports color (albeit only eight colors), has 0.001-inch positional control, and allows you to use part footprints stored in standard and custom libraries. You can also customize pads and holes to nearly any size or shape.

For small or simple jobs, boards can be laid out manually. You draw a board outline; choose pads, integrated circuit (IC) footprints, and trace widths from menus; and then place them one-by-one on the layout. You can effortlessly go from one layer to any other layer by clicking on a layer-ID box. You can also move and copy from one layer to another. Interestingly, paired layers are stored in separate documents. The program is as easy to use as MacDraw and follows Mac conventions closely. For zooming in and out, there are 50 view sizes to choose from, giving you a 50-to-1 zoom-range. Panning is fast and easy. You can

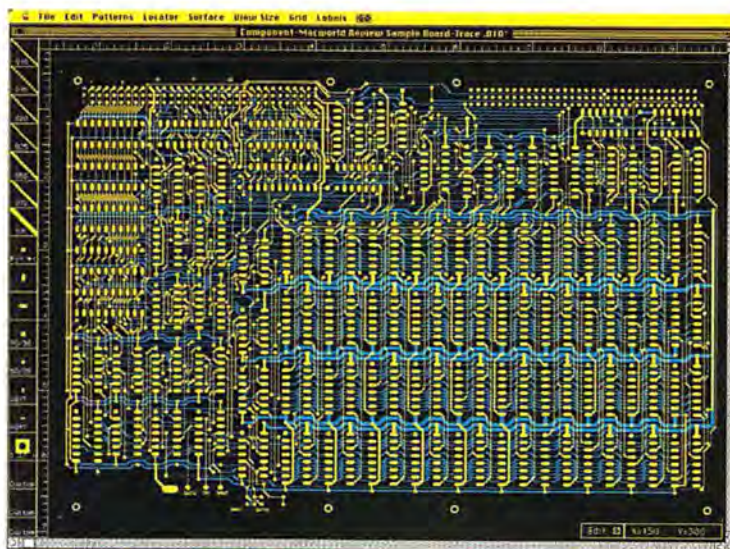


color-code each layer in any of the eight colors, which should suffice for most designs.

In addition to the layout's geometry, the design database keeps track of the number of holes, trace length, and other information that is used by Douglas for estimating costs and manufacturing. You can also get a summary report on the screen.

Alternatively, the boards can be autorouted. The AutoRouter program accepts the net list generated by Schematic Designer or imported text files in the correct format from other programs. First you draw the board outline, then (somewhat tediously) lay out and label the component footprints and locations using MacDraw-like facilities, and then describe your needs and specifications using an easy-to-learn scripting facility; finally, the program

(continues)



Douglas Sample Board

On a 19-inch Super-Mac monitor, Douglas CAD/CAM Professional fully displays even very large and complex PCB designs in up to eight colors. Graphic icons make it easy to select pads, traces, and component footprints. Most menus are almost self-explanatory.

Introducing Bit Pad® Plus. No Matter What You Do On Your Macintosh ...



Desktop Publishing



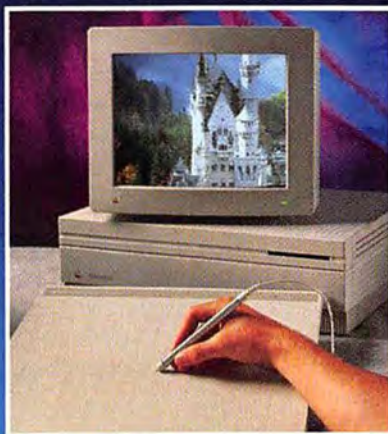
CAD/CAM/CAE



Business Graphics



Drawing/Tracing



Design Graphics



Menu Selection

Now You Can Do It Better.

Summagraphics Bit Pad Plus

Bit Pad Plus is the latest tablet from Summagraphics — the world's leading supplier of graphics tablets. This versatile, 12" by 12" input device greatly enhances the graphics capabilities of your Macintosh to create a more productive, more professional graphics workstation.

Our Bit Pad Plus comes with a four-button cursor, stylus, and an Apple® Desktop Bus™ interface to connect to your computer — no separate power supply is needed. It performs menu selection and steering functions as well as a mouse. Plus it allows you to trace and draw naturally. Provides better accuracy through higher resolution. And it's compatible with all Macintosh II and SE software.

Why settle for less from another tablet or mouse? If you're really serious about graphics, move up to Bit Pad Plus today.

Summagraphics

Draw on our experience® 203-384-1344

© 1988 Summagraphics Corporation. All rights reserved.

I'M SERIOUS ABOUT GRAPHICS

Send me more information on the Bit Pad Plus graphics tablet.

Type of industry: _____

Type of application: _____

() I'm interested in OEM information.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

MW10/88

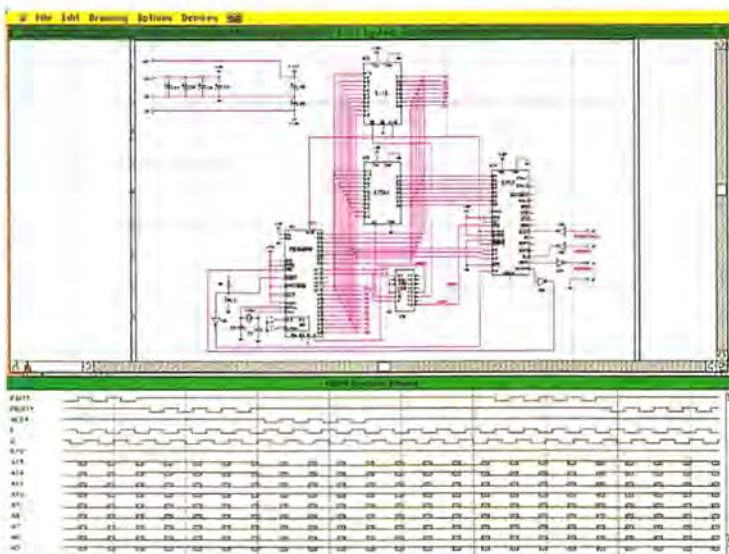
Mail to: Summagraphics Corporation
777 State Street Extension, Fairfield, CT 06430

Images courtesy of: Pagemaker from Aldus Publishing, VersaCAD, Powerpoint from Microsoft, PixelPaint from SuperMac Technologies, True Vision and Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 301 on reader service card

Schematic and Logic Simulation

Capturing a schematic diagram and performing gate-level logic simulations on it has never been easier. The Mac's multi-windowing capabilities simultaneously show the results of both tasks.



automatically makes the connections using a multipass Lee algorithm maze router to do the job. AutoRouter is reentrant, so you can pick up a task after you've left it without losing your earlier work; it allows manual editing between passes, and it can handle up to 16 layers. While the input is tedious and time-consuming, the auto-routing speed appears at least comparable to that of MS-DOS-based systems.

Output

Traditionally, pen plotters have been used by PCB designers to produce check prints, and the final artwork has been produced on photo plotters such as those from Gerber Scientific. At best, the traditional photo plotting process is slow. What the Mac and Douglas bring to PCB design is a wealth of additional output capability. I took a two-sided, 6-by-9-inch board design with 78 ICs and two 96-pin connectors and plotted a 1-by-1 check print on a fast HP 7550 pen plotter. It took 2 hours and 7 minutes. On an ImageWriter LQ, it took nearly 46 minutes, and on an ImageWriter II at lower resolution, it took 28 minutes. When I did it again on my new LaserWriter II NTX, I obtained a beautiful 300 dpi check print in just 5 minutes and 16 seconds. The Mac's laser printing capability would save me over 2 hours on this one operation alone. You lose color on LaserWriters, as opposed to pen plotters, but for the more common single- and double-sided designs, it isn't a problem.

You have an extensive choice of check print and artwork output types that produce different forms of output, each at varying levels of detail; for example, you can get trace outlines only or filled traces.

Most artwork is generally produced at 2 to 1 or 4 to 1, but you can request any range you want, between 10 percent and 1000 percent of the actual size. Numerical control drill tapes, used in manufacturing the boards, are also available.

For final artwork output, you can use a Gerber-compatible file, or you can modem your files up to Douglas and they'll plot them on their 2000-dpi laser plotter and return the film to you for \$100 (or \$125 for overnight service). The 20-by-24-inch film can contain as many views of the board as you specify.

Is It Worth the Price?

At up to \$2900, it may seem expensive, especially since the original 1984 version cost only \$10. But I think it's worth every cent. Douglas CAD/CAM Professional can easily stand up against any of the MS-DOS electronic CAD packages and goes further than some. It's the only package I know of with a direct tie to a board fabricator. Each main function is in a different application but if you use MultiFinder, switching between applications is not a problem.

Although you can run the program on a Mac with a small screen, for most design tasks you're far better off using a large-screen monitor. And, on a large Mac II color monitor, this software turns the Mac II into a truly viable electronic design workstation. The final proof is that thousands of boards have been successfully designed with it, many of which are found inside Macintosh-related hardware products.

—David L. Peltz

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Long-Distance Control

Timbuktu 2.0

Network communications/electronic-conferencing software. **Pros:** Allows interactive, collaborative work; well-planned security restrictions. **Cons:** No color support; no cut and paste. **Company:** WOS Data Systems. **List price:** \$99.95 for one Mac, \$189.50 for two Macs, \$495 for six Macs. **Requires:** 512KE; AppleTalk network.



Timbuktu is one of the first Mac applications to increase work-group productivity by allowing one Mac user, or a group of users, to see—or even control—what's happening on any other Mac on the AppleTalk network.

To connect to another Mac, you activate a link by selecting a *host* from a list in Timbuktu's desk accessory (see "Party Line"). If the host permits you (the *guest*) to connect, your Mac's screen displays the same contents as the host's and updates as the host screen changes. With the host's permission, you can use your own keyboard and mouse to operate the host.

All for One, One for All

Installation is painless, but check your Mac's System/Finder version first; WOS recommends using the System 4.2/Finder 6.0 combo with Timbuktu. Other compatible System/Finder versions are 3.2/5.3 and 4.1/5.5. The only System/Finder pair that Timbuktu doesn't work with is 4.0/5.4.

Timbuktu requires that each Mac on the network have a unique serial number, so you must type in your program disk's serial number the first time you use Timbuktu. You can make multiple start-up disks with Timbuktu on them, but you have to input the serial number the first time you use each disk.

As a host, you can restrict access to your Mac in three ways: by selecting No guests, by requiring a password, or by choosing Observers only access. A host can check guest status by looking at mini-icons located in the screen's upper-right corner, or by checking a list in the DA (see "What's Going On").

The host always controls guests' access privileges. You can disconnect or change their access privileges at any time; more—

(continues)



Why do so many Mac II Owners Choose National?

Because National memory expansion cards give them:

1. Top A/UX performance

Apple + A/UX™ + National adds up to a powerful workstation. One that gives them the highest performance for their memory-hungry A/UX applications.

What applications do you have in mind? Software development, CAD/CAM, high resolution graphics, large databases, or multi-user applications? The NS8/16 memory expansion card has the power to unleash your creativity.

2. Up to 16 Mbytes of memory in a single NuBus slot

1MB RAM chips to save power consumption and card slots.

And they're 100ns chips to give top performance. Your applications will run dramatically faster.

Your Mac II™ can hold up to five NS8/16's, for up to 80 Mbytes of RAM.

3. Full A/UX Compatibility

The device driver is included. A/UX uses the NS8/16 as system memory so all of your A/UX programs will run without any modification.

Also included is software that allows the expanded memory to be used as a RAM disk in the standard Mac operating system.

You get a full five-year warranty and support from the leader in add-in products for the Mac II.

Join the satisfied Mac II users who have chosen National memory expansion cards

Call today 1-800-538-8510
(in California 1-800-345-4006)



 **National Semiconductor**

Circle 196 on reader service card

Compatible Products Group
Tel: 408-562-4719

Macintosh, Mac II, and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

over, if host and guest both try to move the mouse at the same time, the host will win the tug of war.

I See You See Me

Using Timbuktu is a strange experience. The pointer moves without your touching the mouse, and words appear "magically" in your documents. Things get even stranger when you use Timbuktu with Macs that have monitors of various sizes. For example, when a Mac II controls a Plus or an SE, a replica of the 9-inch screen appears on the large monitor; the rest of the Mac II screen is blacked out. When you use an SE to observe/control a Mac II, Timbuktu lets you see the Mac II's entire large screen by scrolling around the smaller screen à la Stepping Out.

There are a couple of caveats in using Timbuktu with a Mac II. First, Timbuktu doesn't scroll across multiple Mac II monitors, so you can view only the main screen. Second, Timbuktu does not support color. Be sure to change the display to 2 Colors, Black & White/Grays, before anyone connects.

Timbuktu's performance depends on how fast a Mac can send out or receive screen information. The more Mac power you have (say, a Mac II guest and Mac II host), the better the performance. I tested Timbuktu with PhoneNet. Running Timbuktu over EtherTalk would result in better performance, because Ethernet cable enables higher network speed. All in all, Timbuktu's performance is acceptable, espe-



cially considering the productivity you get out of the setup.

The system slows down most noticeably when you open and close windows. You have to be careful not to move the mouse around too fast; with my itchy trigger finger, I kept highlighting several icons, rather than just one. You get the best results with programs that don't rely on fast screen updates—in other words, don't try playing a conference game of Apache Strike. QuickDraw-based applications cooperate nicely, and performance is decent with non-QuickDraw programs such as MacPaint.

I had no problem running Timbuktu along with AppleShare and Microsoft Mail. Since Timbuktu uses AppleTalk broadcasts, there is no difference between performance with one guest and performance with several. You can disable the broadcast feature with WOS's configure utility. The same utility lets you choose new AppleTalk sockets for Timbuktu, if the preassigned sockets interfere with a network application. Timbuktu also works with some dial-in AppleTalk CDEVs. But don't even try running Timbuktu over a dial-in network at 1200 baud.

Communications Breakthrough

I'd like to see more interaction between connected Macs—for example, cut and paste between a host and a guest. Ideally you would be able to keep working on a guest, even while linked to a host, but that won't be possible until MultiFinder is truly multitasking. And sure, I wish the performance were a little better—but that's true of almost any network application.

Altogether Timbuktu is a breakthrough in network communications. It really does allow Mac users to work cooperatively at a higher level than E-mail. Timbuktu won't replace E-mail; you don't need

to see what someone's working on to send him or her a message. But if you've ever wanted to see what was happening on someone else's Mac (or wished another person could see what was happening on yours) without resorting to printouts and "sneaker-net," definitely consider Timbuktu.—Brita Meng

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Fast Financial Feedback

Simply Accounting 1.01

Accounting program for small businesses.

Pros: Easy to use; good basic reports; excellent documentation. **Cons:** Demands lots of memory; does not provide batch processing for paying bills and employees; expensive support program.

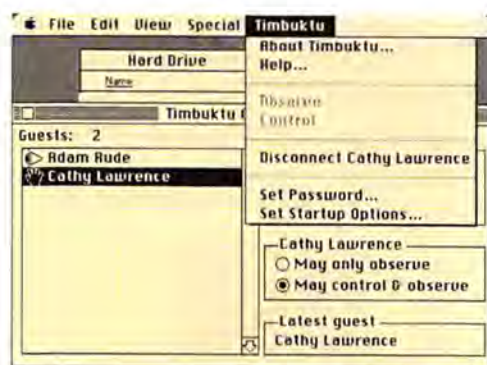
Company: Bedford Software Corporation. **List price:** Version 1.03 \$349. **Requires:** 1MB; hard disk recommended.



Simply Accounting is geared to small-business owners or managers who are more interested in ease of use and obtaining fast results than in following detailed accounting procedures. Therefore, data entry, tracking, and reporting functions have been simplified. And in spite of its MS-DOS heritage, the program makes excellent use of the Macintosh interface.

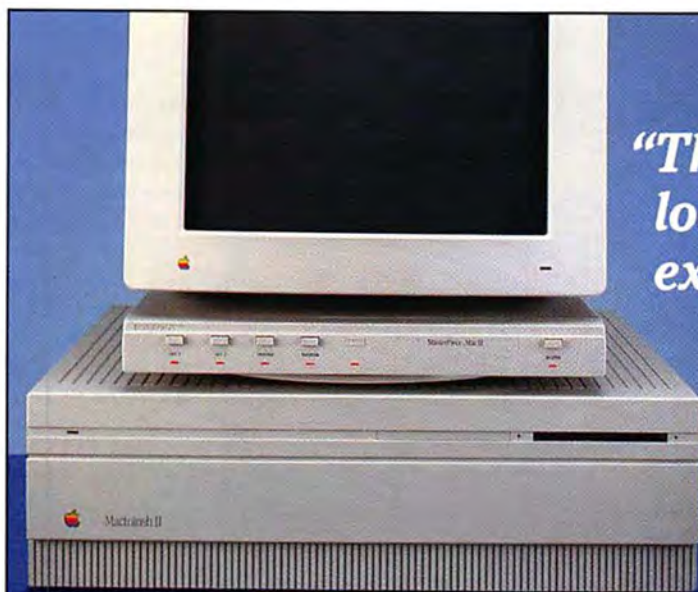
An all-in-one program, Simply Accounting provides six ledgers—General, Payable, Receivable, Payroll, Inventory, and Project—on one 800K disk. In spite of their small disk size, the ledgers all have sufficient capacity for small businesses. For instance, you can have 5000 ledger accounts, 2000 customers, and 10,000 inventory items. Simply Accounting works in an on-line mode, so that when you close a window or post a transaction, the program immediately updates all the books related to that transaction. In contrast, programs that use independent modules (such as Insight Accounting Series from Layered) generally proof, post, and track entries by batches of transactions, a traditional accounting practice. Unlike high-end programs, Simply Accounting is a single-user program (al-

(continues)



What's Going On

The DA tells me I'm hosting two guests. Since Adam is an observer (the eye icon), he can't control my Mac, but he can see everything that happens. Cathy's connection (the band icon) lets her observe and control my Mac. I can change Cathy's or Adam's privileges at any time.



"This baby is loaded with extras..."

Kristi Coale,
MacUser magazine

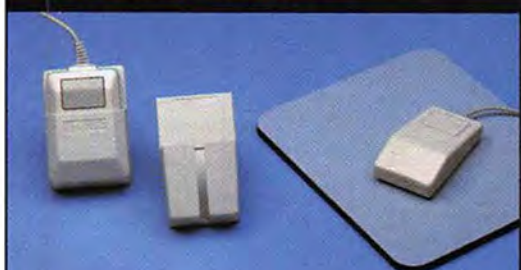
Master Piece® Mac II, \$159.95



System Saver® SE, \$79.95



Apple® Security System, \$49.95



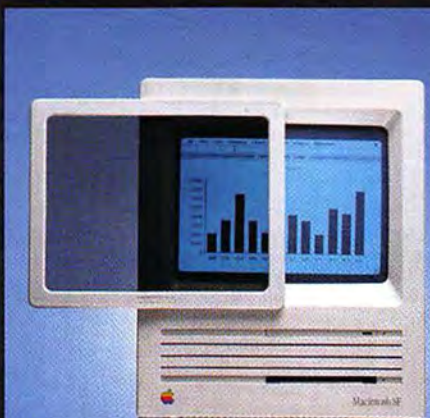
Mouseway, \$9.95 Mouse Pockets, \$4.95 ea.



Macaccessories SuperBase™, \$49.95



Macintosh® II Stand and Cables, \$29.95 to \$49.95



Macaccessories® Anti-Glare Filter, \$49.95



Universal Printer Stand, \$24.95



Power Backer™ UPS's, \$399 to \$1,399

When Kristi Coale of MacUser magazine looked at our Master Piece® Mac II, she had expected it to have extra outlets, individual and master switches, surge suppression, and noise filtering. But she was impressed to find modem surge suppression and a swivel base, too. All for \$159.95.

And we were delighted with her comment, since that's exactly what we aim for when we design accessories for the Mac—to build in the most benefits at the best price possible.

That's how we came to feature a fan in our System Saver Mac. How we slipped an extra shelf under our SuperBase. And popped a paper catcher in behind our Printer Stand.

In fact, we've figured out so many ways to enhance and protect your Macintosh, we can't fit them all on one page.

So, give us a call, and we'll send you a free 20 page brochure. And we guarantee—this baby's loaded!

Call (800) 535-4242

KENSINGTON

251 Park Avenue South NY, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200, Fax (212) 475-5996

Circle 30 on reader service card

Reviews

though it supports AppleShare). And the program allows only a 12-month fiscal year.

Simply Accounting most closely resembles Monogram's Business Sense; both programs present a main menu with icons that represent the ledgers and journals. Business Sense does not include an inventory section, but it does offer many additional features, such as batch processing of payroll and bill payments, recurring individual or batch entries, and the ability to pull data from prior periods in the fiscal year, such as printing the inventory as of March 31, in June. Of course, Business Sense costs about \$150 more than Simply Accounting at list price. Simply Accounting's other competitor is Softsync's Accountant, Inc. That program, however, does not yet offer a payroll section.

Setting Up the Company Books

To set up Simply Accounting, enter the first day of your fiscal year, and then define your six ledgers. The General ledger contains a Chart of Accounts, and Simply Accounting provides sample sets to help you get started. You establish the Payable ledger, Receivable ledger, Payroll ledger, and Inventory ledger. You can also define projects, such as different construction jobs or business departments, in a Project ledger. Simply Accounting can then charge entries in the journals to various projects.

The program's eight journals include General, Purchase (for vendor purchases), Sale (for invoices and statements), Payroll, Transfer (for inventory), Payment (for paying vendors), Receipt (for customer payments), and Adjustment (for correcting entries). All data entry screens resemble standard paper forms. One of Simply Accounting's outstanding features is that it al-

Payroll Journal

UNIVERSAL CONSTRUCTION No. 2011

PAY One Thousand Fourteen ----- 98/100

TO THE ORDER OF Ashcroft, Howard L. Date 06-15-87 Amount 1014.98
123 Main Street
Redmond, Washington
98991

Pay Period Ending	06-15-87	FIT	94.90	Gross Pay	1200.00
Regular	40.00	200.00	SIT	0.00	Withheld -185.02
Overtime		FICA	90.12	Benefits	0.00
Salary	1000.00	SUTA	0.00	Tips	0.00
Tips		SDI	0.00	Advance	
Commission		Local		Net Pay	1014.98
Benefits		Union			
Vacation		Medical			
		Dental			

Distribute Post

Payroll Screen

The Payroll screen looks much like a conventional paycheck and stub. After filling in the appropriate data, you print each employee's check individually. You then post the data by clicking on the button in the lower-right corner of the screen.

Sale Journal

SOLD TO Telecom West Inc. SHIP TO Telecom West Inc. Invoice 100
432-5435 Broadway 432-5435 Broadway
Seattle, Washington Seattle, Washington
93264-8488 93264-8488 Date 06-15-87

Item	Quantity	Unit	Description	SST	Unit Price	Amount	Acct	Project
D1010	5	Each	Doors: Exterior	6.100	66.000	330.00	4600	
H1030	14	Each	Handles: Passage	6.100	4.550	63.70	4540	
Comments Rush Order						Sales Tax	24.02	
						Freight	16.45	
						Total	\$434.17	

Post

The Sales Journal

Simply Accounting's forms closely resemble the ones that most people are used to working with in a paper-and-pencil environment. The screens are uncluttered and easy to read.

lows you to define aging periods for payables and receivables, so you aren't limited to only 30-, 60-, and 90-day aging, but can designate custom periods, like 7 or 12 days.

Although many accounting programs allow you to print checks and invoices in batches, Simply Accounting prints them one at a time. So, to print each payroll check, you must call up the record for the employee to be paid, enter data, and then print the check—this process becomes extremely frustrating if you have a large number of checks to write.

The good news, however, is that should you discover an error or have problems printing a check, you can repeat the check-writing procedure—at least until you click on Post to record the entry in the appropriate journal. In contrast, Business Sense gives you just one chance to print checks. If you run into a printer jam, you have to resort to a backup file and repeat the whole process.

Simply Accounting supplies basic reports, such as a balance sheet, income statement, and aged reports on receivables and payables. In addition, the program

prints customer statements and the required government reports (940, 941, SUTA) and W-2 forms.

Simply Accounting's excellent manual is clearly written and well illustrated. It explains each feature in detail and includes a section that explains some basic bookkeeping principles. Bedford also offers a strong support program, although you'll have to pay for it. The company sells support in one-hour blocks, at a prepaid cost of \$60 per block, and you pay for the call. Also, since the payroll's federal and state tables are not editable, you have to subscribe to Bedford's Update Service for \$89 a year.

Simply Accounting is one of the best all-in-one programs, and its price-to-performance ratio makes it a good value. While a professional bookkeeper or accountant would prefer the features and traditional accounting procedures of modular programs, small-business owners who simply want quick, easy data entry with immediate feedback will find that Simply Accounting fills the bill.—Alan L. Slay

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



How to Buy the *Right* Monitor.



When you're looking at monitors for desktop publishing, CAD, financial or multi-tasking window applications, you'll probably find yourself looking at *confusion*! So let's cut through the hype and get down to understanding what makes a monitor tick!

Compatibility

Make sure your monitor comes with a *matching* controller board and can work with a variety of computers and software. Viking monitors can be interchanged with Viking controllers, so one monitor can work with the IBM PC family, IBM PS/2 series, Apple Mac SE and Macintosh II. IBM versions are bundled with Bitstream® Fontware™—free—for matching screen and printer fonts. Mac versions are available in 91 or 72 DPI. Viking driver software is included for programs such as Aldus PageMaker, Ventura Publisher, Microsoft Windows/386, Lotus 1-2-3 and most WP and CAD programs. That's compatibility!



Size

A 15- or 17-inch monitor displays only part of a page. You'll quickly get frustrated scrolling around and never seeing your whole page at once. Viking 19-inch monitors are perfect for double page layout and drawing. And the Viking 24-inch monitor displays two full *actual size* pages with margin icons and menus. The 19-inch Viking color and gray-scale



monitors are available for IBM PC and Mac II for clear photorealistic imaging.

Ergonomics

Optimum publishing resolution is featured on Viking products with *square pixels* at 1280 X 960 for monochrome and 1024 X 768 for gray-scale and color. Refresh rates range from 60 to 66 Hz to eliminate "flicker and smearing"

for a tack-sharp display! The OCLI™ anti-glare coating eliminates reflections and improves contrast 14 times over bare screens.



Get the facts

Get the facts from *the source*. Moniterm developed the industry's first large-screen monochrome monitors ten years ago, and has been the source of development for many of the largest computer and monitor companies.

Fill out the coupon below to receive a *free* copy of our *How to Buy the Right*

Monitor book—a concise guide on monitors with simple tests you can perform *before you buy!*



MONITERM

5740 Green Circle Drive
Minnetonka, MN 55343
(612) 935-4151
Fax # (612) 933-5701
Telex # 753626

Circle 133 on reader service card

Yes! Send me a *free* copy of HOW TO BUY THE RIGHT MONITOR. I am interested in ☐ monochrome 19" ☐ monochrome 24" ☐ color 19" ☐ gray scale 19" monitor(s) for desktop publishing!

Name

Title

Company

Address

City, State, Zip Telephone

Please Check:

- ☐ IBM User
☐ Apple User
☐ No. of micro-computers
☐ Apple Reseller
☐ IBM Reseller

Math Whiz

Radius Accelerator 25

25-MHz accelerator card for the SE. **Pros:** Fastest SE accelerator for numeric-intensive applications; high-speed 32K RAM cache. **Cons:** Uses SE's own 8-MHz RAM. **Company:** Radius. **List price:** \$1695; \$2195 with 25-MHz 68881. **Requires:** Macintosh SE.

radius The Radius Accelerator 25 gives you three times the processor clock speed of a stock SE, and as an option, a 68881 math coprocessor that also operates at 25-MHz. In applications involving lots of calculation, this combination is shockingly fast. In applications that repeatedly fetch large chunks of data from memory, however, the board doesn't get a decent chance to show its stuff.

That makes a decision on the Accelerator 25 simple. If you work mostly with programs like StatView II, Systat, or Excel, the board enables you to slay dragons. If you work mostly with word processing, page-layout, or database programs, it only lets you slay baby alligators. The Accelerator 25 makes an SE outperform a Mac II in most scientific applications, but it offers less than its suggested "factor of six" speedup with more pedestrian programs.

The Bag of Tricks

The simplest way to speed up an SE is to replace its 8-MHz 68000 with a faster 68000. Two less expensive boards—the

Aox DoubleTime-16 and SuperMac Speed-Card—take this approach. Another option is to replace the 68000 with a 68020, the true 32-bit processor found in the Mac II. In addition to these two methods, you can add a 68881 math coprocessor with a clock speed that matches the main processor's.

At this point, however, high-end accelerator boards show some design divergence. The Radius 25 offers a 25-MHz, 32K static RAM cache, similar to the setup used for mainframes and workstations. This means that for many applications the board loads the most frequently used data and code segments (the 68020 also has a code cache) into high-speed RAM, boosting throughput. But the Radius system relies on the SE itself for main RAM, so applications involving frequent swapping of large chunks of data can be bottlenecked, at least on a 1-megabyte SE. In contrast, the SuperMac Prodigy SE offers only a 16-MHz 020/881 combination, but provides its own high-speed RAM (2MB and 4MB are the most popular options), so the SE's RAM can be used as a RAM disk.

One last area for speed enhancement is an upgrade of SANE, the Standard Apple Numerics Environment. Radius has written its own version of SANE, in which numeric precision is matched to the intrinsic numeric precision of the 68881, and function calls (trigonometric functions, logarithms, and exponentials) have been reprogrammed. The Radius version was faster than Apple SANE when tested with standard programs, and there was no degradation of numerical accuracy. Either there was clear room for improvement in the

original SANE function handling, or Radius has found a way to get something for nothing.

Zippering Along

As benchmarks show, the Radius 25 provides a factor-of-6 speed improvement over a stock SE on Excel recalculation (Excel has its own routines for 68881 access) and a factor of nearly 25 on a function-intensive operation. It is possible to concoct atypical computational benchmarks that exhibit speedups of 60 to 80 times. In an animated ChemLab display of a DNA fragment floating in space, an accelerated SE simulation of a gentle rotation showed a molecule spinning like a Porsche crankshaft on the autobahn. The board's raw speed enables it to nose out the Prodigy SE even on simple word processing tasks.

In other applications, though, the advantages of loading megabytes into a 16-MHz memory appear to outweigh the benefits of a 25-MHz, 32K cache. The Prodigy SE comes with 2MB of its own memory; this gives it an edge over the Radius 25 on some tasks. For instance, on a suite of database benchmarks, the Prodigy SE beat the Accelerator 25 on six of seven tasks. In order to make the benchmarks more fair, I added more memory to the SE running the Accelerator 25—the Prodigy's advantage then disappeared. Keep these memory considerations in mind when you compare accelerator prices—if you want optimal performance from an accelerator on data-intensive applications, you'll need more memory than you get on a stock SE.

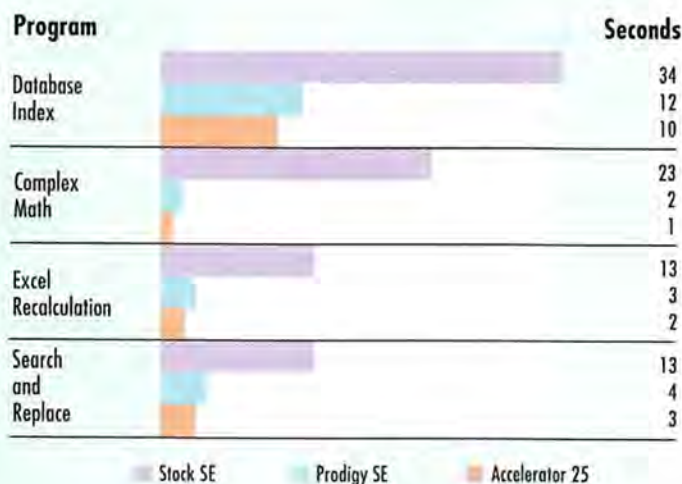
All Together

The Accelerator 25 is well designed, easy to install, and almost free from extra radio frequency emission (no mean feat at 25-MHz in the SE's feebly shielded case). It includes superior documentation, and features the Radius Magic Bus connector for use with Radius's large monitors. Radius's support team knows as much as anyone about the speed impact of various coprocessor schemes on applications software. If you have a science or engineering application that you would like to run at faster-than-Mac-II speeds, the Accelerator 25 merits a test drive. —Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Speed Tests

Both the Radius Accelerator 25 and the Prodigy SE use a 68881 coprocessor. The Complex Math benchmark tests the board's performance on complex functions, such as logarithms. The Excel Recalculation benchmark tests performance on simple math, such as addition and subtraction.





Datacopy Grayscale Scanners: Now you can put gallery quality photographs in all your publications.

The best imaging in a desktop scanner comes from Datacopy. Now you can merge finely detailed photographs and other artwork directly into your desktop publications.

HIGH RESOLUTION

Datacopy's complete range of scanners delivers the ultimate in high-resolution imaging.



With advanced grayscaling capabilities and 300 or 400 dot-per-inch quality graphics, Datacopy Scanners clearly outperform all other products in their price class.

VERSATILE SOFTWARE

Datacopy software brings all the capabilities of a professional graphics house to your desktop.

With MacImage™ you can take any scanned image and modify it with an extensive selection of electronic darkroom functions.

Then you can merge images with text using your current desktop publishing package. What's more, Datacopy MacOCR™ lets you automatically scan the most popular types of hard copy information into your computer in



seconds... and it will format the text for your favorite word processing and desktop publishing programs. Quickly and easily.

seconds... and it will format the text for your favorite word processing and desktop publishing programs. Quickly and easily.

QUICK INFORMATION

Call us today. We'll furnish you with information on our complete line of scanners and software. And where to find the nearest Datacopy reseller. **(800) 821-2898**



DATACOPY

A Xerox Company

Circle 337 on reader service card



Man the Battle Stations!

PT-109 1.0

PT-boat combat simulator. **Pros:** Realistic feel; uses Mac interface well; digitized sound effects; MultiFinder compatible. **Cons:** Lacks diversity; can bog down during combat at advanced levels; game is slow on 68000 Macs.

Company: Spectrum HoloByte. **List price:** \$49.95. **Requires:** 1MB.

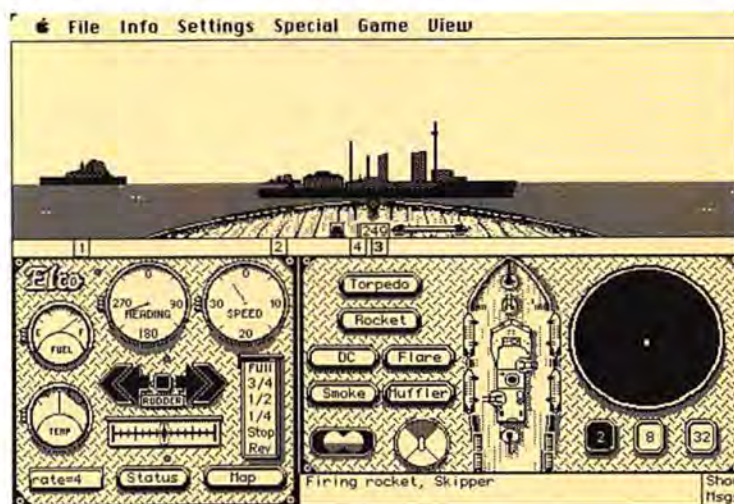


Spectrum HoloByte is well known for its realistic Gato (a submarine) and Falcon (a fighter plane) combat simulators. Fans of these intricate games will also enjoy PT-109, a World War II PT-boat combat simulator.

On the Campaign Trail

PT-109 puts you in the cockpit of an Elco 80 Patrol Torpedo Boat. Your mission is to run a series of patrols (known as a tour of duty). In each patrol, which recreates a famous battle, you cover an assigned area of the ocean and must engage any enemy craft you encounter. In addition to the assigned patrol route, you may have special orders, such as dropping off a shore party and waiting for it to return, or rescuing downed pilots.

A campaign is a series of four tours of duty. You progress through the tours in the order the battles occurred in history. Despite the fact that each tour is in a different locale and offers different opponents and patrols, all you really do is combat the enemy. After a while, this wears a little thin.



View from the Bridge

The view window (top half of screen) can look in any of four directions. The main control panel (lower left) contains the navigational controls. The radar screen and weapon controls appear on the tactical control panel (lower right).

In World War II the PT boat was the most heavily armed ship in the navy—on a firepower-per-pound basis. In the game you can equip your PT boat with the full array of armament you need to fulfill your missions and return to port safely. The weapon controls are simple to operate, either in automatic mode (your crew fires at targets you designate) or in manual mode (position the cursor over the target and click).

Your opponents have the same weapons—and then some. Fortunately, you have two defensive systems—a smoke generator and an engine muffler—to augment your arsenal.

PT-109's documentation includes strategy and instruction manuals that gave me a complete sense of what I could and couldn't do.

Sittin' at the Wheel

The PT-109 simulator is outfitted with all the controls you need to manipulate the ship with the mouse or keyboard (see "View from the Bridge"). One nice feature is the desired heading control, which eliminates the need to use buttons to move the rudder left and right in steps. The desired heading control (the box with 249 in it) always displays the current heading. Click in the box and drag it like a scroll bar until the desired heading appears. Release the mouse button and the ship turns to the new heading.

In addition to the standard navigational controls, the ship has a simulated radar display, viewable in 2-, 8-, or 32-mile diameters. One final navigational and tactical aid is Binocular View, which allows you to see in any direction at 2-times magnification.

Unlike Falcon or Gato, PT-109 is actually easy to navigate. After about 15 minutes of playing with the controls, you'll be the master of the ship.

Levelheadedness

The game has four skill levels, plus a special practice level that allows the neophyte PT-boat captain to make his or her ship invulnerable. At higher skill levels, the game becomes more realistic: enemy gunfire does more damage, repairs take longer, torpedoes and rockets are less accurate and duds are more common, enemy accuracy increases, and so forth. I found the game to be consistently challenging at levels three and four.

Overall, PT-109 played well. It was enjoyable and challenging. The patrols lack variety but trying to get my score onto the Top Skippers roster kept me going through my tours of duty. The game is a bit slow on a Mac Plus or SE—frustrating but not enough to make me want to stop playing.

PT-109 is probably the easiest to use of Spectrum HoloByte's combat simulators. The controls, though complete, are simple to operate. A PT boat is easier to navigate than a submarine or a fighter plane—you don't have to be a rocket scientist to enjoy it. For those people who love simulations that require both strategy and quick reflexes, PT-109 is a winner. —Jeffrey Sullivan

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Simply Accounting is simply magnificent

InfoWorld, March 14, 1988...

"Simply Accounting lists for \$349, which gets you all six accounting functions. Other popular entry-level

accounting systems for the Mac include Plains & Simple, priced at \$395, and Back to Basics at \$199.

Of course, these competitors provide only three accounting functions, compared to the six functions of Simply Accounting. You can get these other accounting functions with higher level systems from Great Plains and Layered Inc., but they hit your wallet for \$600 or so a module.

Not every company will want to automate the additional functions of inventory, job costing, and payroll. But if you do, Simply Accounting delivers the goods in a cost-effective package.

Simply Accounting is one of the top choices for small businesses who want to start Maccounting."

INFO THE PC NEWS WEEKLY					
REPORT CARD					
SOFTWARE SIMPLY ACCOUNTING					
7.9	Unacceptable	Poor	Satisfactory	Very Good	Excellent
Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Learning	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Error Handling	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Support	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Value	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

General Ledger

- entire fiscal year available for reports
- user definable chart of accounts
- prior period posting
- produces full audit trail

Payables/Receivables

- uses open invoice method
- prints checks, invoices and statements
- user defined aging periods

Payroll

- uses built-in payroll formulas; no user-maintained tables
- automatic federal and state deductions
- accumulates QTD, YTD, W-2, 940 and 941 information

Inventory

- fully integrated with payables and receivables
- uses average weighted cost method
- handles adjustments and transfers

Jobcost

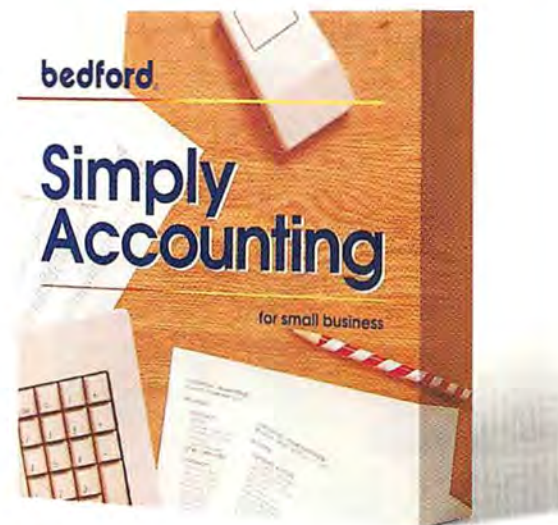
- distributes revenue or expense to projects or profit centers
- paycheck distribution includes the company's portion of FICA, SUTA and Disability Insurance

Requirements

- Apple® Macintosh™ computer with one megabyte of memory, 1 800K disk drive and 128K ROM

Standard Features

- Six fully integrated functions
- Reports can be displayed, printed or exported
- Exclusive Comfort Guarantee assures every version reflects the latest tax formulas and program features
- Not copy protected



bedford
making software comfortable™

Available through most Apple® dealers. Suggested selling price of \$349. Dealers may sell for less. Compatible with Bedford authorized DataPrint forms. Supports AppleShare™ and MultiFinder™.

Bedford Software Corporation
15311 N.E. 90th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 883-0074

Macintosh, AppleShare and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. • ® indicates manufacturer's registered trademark • Simply Accounting is a trademark of Bedford Software Corp

Circle 10 on reader service card

Say It with Numbers

Data Desk Professional 2.0

Statistical data-handling system. **Pros:** Superior interface, tutorial, and help; 3-D rotatable data views; cluster and principal component analysis. **Cons:** No color support; few non-parametric tests. **Company:** Odesta. **List price:** \$495. **Requires:** Macintosh Plus, two 800K drives or hard disk.

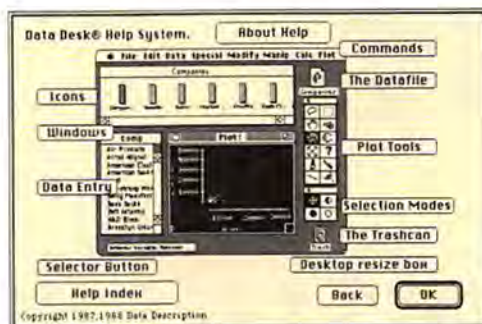


On the average, 50,000 babies are born every day, give or take a couple of hundred. These babies are born entirely unaware of the applications of statistics, and many maintain this state, even into gainful adult employment. This suggests that a good statistics program should be unobtrusively useful to the platoons of data-workers whose mathematical skills are less than impeccable.

Data Desk should be the first choice of analysts who are not professional statisticians. The program easily handles the statistical tasks of a sophisticated business. While it lacks the encyclopedic range of tests found in Systat, and falls short of StatView II's capabilities in presentation graphics, Data Desk offers a solid statistics package, most of the features of MacSpin, easy data manipulation, and a HyperView mode that identifies other useful types of analysis after your first selections.

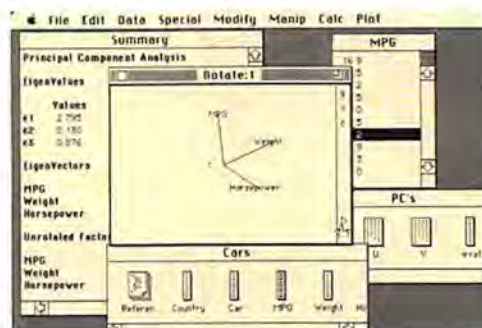
Out of School

Data Desk's university origins influence every aspect of the package—it improves your statistics knowledge as you use it (see "New Look in Help"). Its three man-



New Look in Help

This flashy (but thoughtfully designed) Help screen guides you not just to program instructions but also to explanations of technique.



Taking It for a Spin

You can insert a band icon into the center of the 3-D plot and rotate it (MacSpin style) until you intuit a pattern in your data. The pointing-band icon shown at the corner of the Plot window is poised to call up HyperView, a Data Desk option that suggests choices for further data analysis.

uals—*Quickstart*, *Handbook*, and *Statistics Guide*—are exemplary. They explain, in detail, how to operate the program and how to select appropriate tests. No other package is as useful to nonspecialists.

For the record, available tests in Data Desk include: standard summary statistics (mean, standard deviation, percentiles, and 18 others); the usual t-test, z-test, and chi-square test; a regression suite through polynomial regression with full manipulation of residuals; correlation (Pearson, Kendall tau, Spearman rank, and covariance); a complete ANOVA set; cluster analysis (which is otherwise found on only a few high-end Mac programs); and principal component analysis. The program uses direct 68881 access rather than SANE calls, and its speed is comparable to the other fast professional statistics systems on large data sets.

Every Picture Tells a Story

Flexible data manipulation and plotting are Data Desk's special strengths. The program supports the theory (originally advanced most strongly by Professor John Tukey of Princeton) that it's easier and more informative to see important correlations by viewing appropriate types of graphs than it is to inspect numerical tables or ANOVA data. Thus, rather than offer a huge list of tests, Data Desk offers a variety of plotting techniques, including 3-D plots that can be rotated, sliced, brushed, and regrouped. Often an apparently meaningless cloud of data points shows a clear pattern when the data axes are rotated, or the axis variables are transformed mathematically (see "Taking It for a Spin").

Data is stored in *work bundles*, which display icons for individual sets of data variables, transformed variables (functions of data variables that update automatically when data is changed), and stored plots. Selecting data by icon rather than by list-box item is fast and convenient. For instance, to call up a scatterplot of two variables, you select the icons for the variables from the work bundle and choose Scatterplot from the menu. Other types of charts include histograms, boxplots, dotplots, lineplots, bars and pies, and rotatable 3-D surface. Data Desk also offers a variety of grouping tools for editing a plot.

Data Desk automatically calculates correlation and regression statistics for your plot. The plot can also generate additional plots in which suspect data patterns are highlighted. After you have finished the plots and calculations, you can have Data Desk automatically store the results in your work bundle. Data Desk performs data import and export by translating files to and from text-only format, retaining all common delimiters (tabs, semicolons, and so on). I imported files from Excel, Microsoft Works, and dBase Mac with no glitches. Files from Odesta's Double Helix database program can be exchanged transparently with Data Desk.

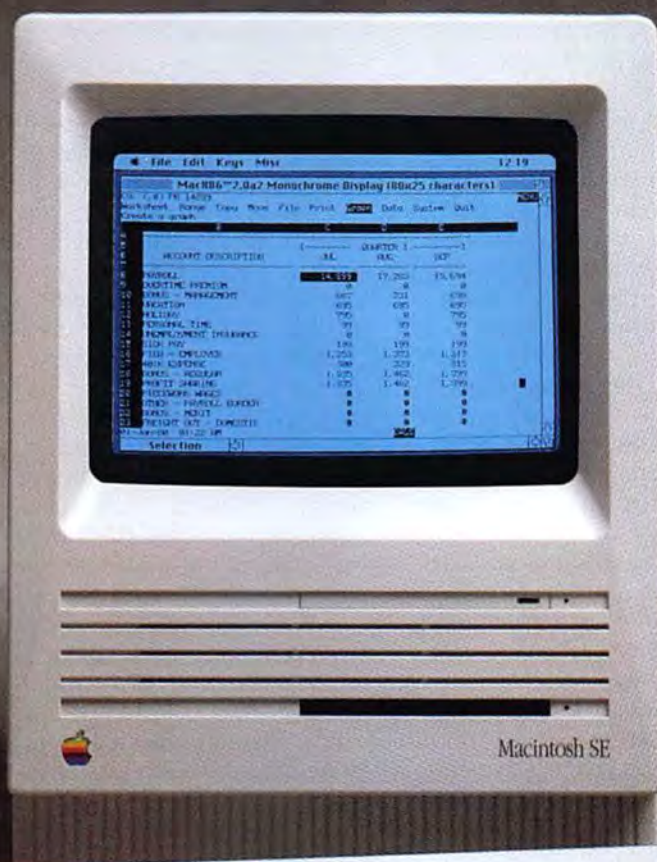
Summing It Up

If your training in statistics amounts to something like a one-year college class, Data Desk is the statistics program for you. Because the program fully supports visual data analysis and offers the most useful documentation/help system of any serious statistical software, you will enjoy using it to analyze any type of numerical data.

—Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for product information.

PC Compatibles Never Looked Like This Before.



That's right. AST's Mac86™ puts the power of an IBM® PC compatible, 8086 processor and all, into your Macintosh® SE.

In fact, the Mac86 gives you more than the power of two computers on your desk. That's because Mac86 lets your familiar MS-DOS® programs take advantage of the Macintosh environment. Cut, copy and paste text and graphics. Print through AppleTalk®. Store data files on the Mac hard disk. And, share DOS files with other network users. It's that easy.

Who needs Mac86? You do. Maybe you're in a remote office, and corporate uses dBASE®. Or you're part of a sales team, and spreadsheets are due in Lotus®. Maybe you need access to a vertical application, but it's written for DOS users only. If you want the benefits of the Mac, but you need MS-DOS software, you need Mac86.

There is no other DOS solution that offers so much. Mac86's 8086 processor gives you the performance and compatibility you need to get the job done. And extras, like a built-in floppy disk controller, save you the hidden costs that show up in other Mac/DOS products.

There's one other thing you'll find on the Mac86 that you won't find on any other board. The AST name. And, after shipping over three million of the best enhancement boards in the industry, you can count on AST to do it right.

So if you're a user who loves the Mac, but needs PC software, there's only one real solution. AST Mac86.

If you're interested in getting the best of both worlds, call AST **(714) 863-0181, Operator AA45**, or send us the coupon.



- ☐ Yes, send me information on the Mac86.
☐ Yes, have an AST representative call me.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Send to: AST Research, Inc. 2121 Alton Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Attn: M.C.

Macworld 10/88

AST
RESEARCH INC.

AST is proud to
sponsor NBC's
telecast of the 1988
Summer Olympics



Times Have Changed.

AST markets products worldwide—In Europe and the Middle East, call: 44 1 568 4350; In the Far East, call: 852 5 717223; in Canada, call: 416 826 7514. AST and AST logo registered and Mac86 trademark AST Research, Inc. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Copyright © 1988 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 462 on reader service card

Window Shopping



by Lawrence Stevens

timer when you stop working on the project is to turn on your Mac again. So if you work away from your Mac, you'll later have to manually enter the time spent on the project.

The timer window lists three user-definable categories of information, such as attorney, client, and case; or contractor, equipment, and work site. On another screen, you list the hourly rate, if applicable, for each category. At the end of a work session the timer window appears; you simply specify which category should be used to determine the billable rate (or you can specify a flat rate), and the program calculates the billable amount for the project.

For billing purposes, all information in the timer window is also stored in the client section. In this section, you specify tax percentage, annual interest rate on overdue bills, when to begin to apply interest, and other billing information. Timeslips III then prints out bills in a batch or one at a time.

The program generates a wide range of reports. For instance, you can track the amount of activity for each employee in your organization, for each client, and for each type of job. You can generate reports on overdue bills and on clients' payment history. Much of this data can also be displayed in graph form.

Timeslips III is flexible enough to work well with many different kinds of organizations and with many different methods of billing. It's easy to use and has an extensive help file. I recommend this program highly.

Two for HyperCard

Out of the glut of HyperCard utilities come two stacks that work very well together: HyperAtlas version 1.0 (MicroMaps Software, \$99), a combination atlas and almanac, and HyperBook Maker version 1.1a (Ideafarm, \$59.95), which enables you to

create a book out of all the information found in HyperAtlas (or in any HyperCard stack, for that matter).

I don't know if it's a kind of voyeurism or a fascination with extremes, but I love to scan the almanac. Where else can you discover that the per capita annual income of Afghanistan is \$273 compared with \$7400 in the Soviet Union and \$14,461 in the United States, or that New Jersey has an average of 959 people per square mile?

Those facts, however, I learned from HyperAtlas, a product that transposes a book atlas into HyperCard stacks the way it should be done—by making extensive use of graphics. The first card in the stack contains a map, either of the world or the United States. Click on a section of the map, and the program zooms in on it. Click again, and you zoom in further to see country or state names. Click on a name, and you are given a choice of index cards: population or political information for each state, population and economic information for each country.

While the information in these stacks is interesting, each card offers only about five data items, all of which can be found just as easily and less expensively in an almanac. The most useful part of this program is the user information cards, into which you can import information from a spreadsheet, database, or word processor. HyperAtlas guides you through the process and even helps you add buttons to access the new information.

The biggest disadvantage of HyperAtlas is that it can handle only a small number of files and records. Each of the user information cards can have only ten data items, and if you add too many user information cards you just clutter up the state or country card with buttons. Another disadvantage

(continues)

One of the nice things about looking at a bunch of programs each month is that I can hunt for new ways to manage my life with my Mac. Unfortunately, while many programs are fascinating, only a few really make my work easier or better. I hope that you, too, will hit the jackpot with one or more of the programs I found interesting this month.

Time Is Money, but How Much?

Busy professionals often have trouble tracking their billable time. Clients are undercharged or overcharged, activities are not documented, and bills are sent out late or forgotten entirely. Timeslips III version 1.06 (North Edge Software, \$199.95) integrates time and expense tracking with billing, accounts receivable, and productivity reporting in a package that affords a level of control almost equal to having a secretary follow you around with a stopwatch and a notepad.

The heart of the program is TStimer, a desk accessory that tracks the amount of time spent on a project. It even works when the Mac is turned off; but if you use that option, the only way to shut off the

Peel this Apple and get Macintosh performance without the Macintosh price.

On the surface, this Apple® appears to be a flawless, shiny Lisa™. But get under its skin and you'll discover Macintosh™ Plus capabilities in all their glory. There's just one way this Apple doesn't measure up to a Macintosh. At \$995*, the Lisa falls impressively short of a Macintosh price tag.

Meet the New Lisa with MacWorks™ Plus

We thought it looked like a perfect match: the highly efficient Lisa and the myriad of Macintosh software solutions. On the one hand, there was the Lisa, a professional business computer with an extra-large 12"



screen, Macintosh graphic interface, familiar mouse, easy-to-reach internal components, space for an internal hard disk drive, three expansion slots, and a numeric keypad on the keyboard. Then there was the popularity of the Macintosh Plus, with its amazing capabilities, functionality and software applications.

What we did to bring the two together was develop a software program called MacWorks Plus. MacWorks Plus brings Macintosh functionality to the Lisa, plus compatibility with every application that runs on the Macintosh Plus. With MacWorks Plus, the Lisa can run HyperCard, MultiFinder, AppleShare, WordPerfect, Adobe Illustrator and Cricket Draw. (To name a few.)



*The Apple Lisa with MacWorks Plus
runs the latest Macintosh software.*



How We Support Lisa and MacWorks Plus

We do a lot more than market the Lisa and MacWorks Plus. We offer a complete line of out-of-production, new and used Apple compatible products. And we are the only company authorized by Apple Computer Inc. to sell and service their out-of-production equipment. Because of this, we have invested sizeable resources in developing improvements for all of the out-of-production and reconditioned products we sell. Plus, every product that comes from us must pass rigorous Apple quality control tests. We also back our products with a 30- to 90-day money-back guarantee.

Call 1-800-821-3221 for your Apple Lisa

If you like the capabilities and compatibility of Macintosh, but don't like the price, pick the Lisa with MacWorks Plus. To order a Lisa, or get a copy of our product catalog, call 1-800-821-3221 and we'll send your order out today. All major credit cards accepted.



Reviews

vantage is that you can't manipulate data to compute, say, the average annual per capita income of northern Africa.

On the other hand, the program is easy to set up and learn. Personally, I think that time spent learning a file manager or spreadsheet is repaid by the power you get, but there are situations where people need to get up to speed on a database quickly. HyperAtlas is for them: the point-and-click set.

Making a Book on HyperCard

HyperBook Maker prints HyperCard stacks as double-sided, collated, ready-to-staple booklets. You can't do this by using HyperCard's Print Stack command, because if you fold and staple the book, the cards will not be in the right order. And unless you're a lot smarter than I am, you can't do this by printing one card at a time. Just try folding three or four pages together and figuring out what goes on the top, bottom, and back of each page, and you'll see what I mean.

HyperBook Maker offers a solid range of print options. You can print in stapled book or notebook format. The cards can be full page, half page, or quarter page. You can choose any card to be the cover, even one from another stack. And if you make a change to one card, you can have the program print only the page that the altered card appears on.

HyperBook Maker can even create a new stack. Simply go through cards from any stack and hit Enter when you see a card you want to put in the new stack. When you're finished, you can get a listing of the cards in your new stack or flip through them. HyperBook Maker is easy to use and has clear on-screen instructions (it even includes a detailed picture showing how to reinsert paper for printing on the reverse side).

President for Half a Day

Business Advantage version 1.1 (Reality Technologies, \$69.95) is a simulation program that puts you in charge of a corporation. Your task is to make the marketing, operational, production, and financial decisions that will allow the company to reach its goals. This isn't a Walter Mitty-type, Sunday afternoon game where you imagine the power, prestige, and wealth of CEO-ship. Rather, you learn by rolling up your

sleeves and calculating, forecasting, and speculating. This is for the serious student who doesn't mind spending about six hours punching keys on a calculator, reckoning with charts, and performing spreadsheet-type "what if" operations. Business school knowledge or business experience is helpful, but the program provides enough online assistance to make it valuable for anyone who wants to learn about running a large corporation.

The program comes with two case studies (you can buy more) based on real *Business Week* articles, which are also supplied. Your mission is to take the reins of the corporation and fulfill a specific goal, for example, increasing return on investment by 30 percent. To prepare, you study on-screen news items: economic analysis,



industry statistics, stock reports. And you can peruse corporate reports, such as the annual report, income statement, balance sheet, and performance summary.

Next you make decisions on such items as short- and long-term loans, number of products to produce, and amount to spend on research and development. For each item, you can access the Consultant, which explains the issues at hand. After you've made all your decisions, the program computes the consequences of your actions. You can then access Expert's Insight, for a detailed opinion of what you did right and where you went wrong.

I worked on a case based on a 1987 article entitled "Who's Afraid of IBM?" My job was to replace Rod Canion, Compaq's president, and increase the company's return on equity from the present 22 percent to 30 percent. Frankly, I would rather be in

Canion's shoes while he's spending his salary than while he's managing Compaq, so I decided to make some quick-and-easy decisions that I felt were sure to increase sales and thus revenue. I lowered prices, raised margins to dealers, increased production and advertising, and borrowed to the hilt with long-term debt, hoping that by the time the company felt the pinch, Canion would be back in the driver's seat.

The result? Return on equity dropped to 12 percent. I have no plans to approach Compaq for a job, but just in case, I'd appreciate it if you wouldn't mention this to anyone there.

Cute but Dumb

When it replaced MacProject with MacProject II, Claris deprived Macintosh users of a low-end project manager. MacSchedule version 1.1a (Mainstay, \$195) fills this gap to some extent, but the program's lack of intelligence severely limits its usefulness.

The MacSchedule screen looks much like a paper calendar, with dates along the top and boxes down the left side for entering the names of tasks. The calendar line displays annual, monthly, weekly, or daily dates. The duration of the tasks is represented by lines drawn under the appropriate date line. For example, if a five-day task begins on January 5, you drag a line from that date to January 10. A symbol, connected by a double line, appears on both dates. As the project progresses, to represent percent completed you fill in the double line by clicking on any part of it. If a task takes longer than expected, you use the Banana (as in slipped) tool to drag the task from the original expected completion date to the new completion date, and a dotted double line appears. If you must reschedule a task, drag it to the new date and a dotted symbol appears.

Although MacSchedule creates an attractive display, it provides no assistance in scheduling. It doesn't calculate a project's completion date, it doesn't reschedule projects when tasks fall behind, and it doesn't flag conflicts. If displaying a project in an easily readable form is all you need, MacSchedule works fine. But for managing projects, this program is only slightly more convenient than working with paper and pencil. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

MICRO PLANNER

the power to make your projects happen!

If you are serious about making your projects happen on time and on budget then you need MICRO PLANNER. Most projects fail because of inadequate resources – something MacProject® II does not even consider. Only MICRO PLANNER's combination of Critical Path/PERT and resource analysis allow you to easily compare trade-off's between time, money and resources. Successfully manage your projects with the power of MICRO PLANNER.



\$495.00

MICRO PLANNER
Version 6

\$595.00

Easy to Use?

Only if you are an artist. You have to draw the logic Diagram manually.

Multiple Archives — No

Data Interchange — No
(Macintosh Clipboard only)

Who stands behind the product?
Just another software company
with only 1 enhanced version in
4 years.

Resource leveling — No
Multiple Project Resource
Leveling — No

Multi-User — No

Automatically draws the logic
diagram for professional quality no
matter how complex. You will
always look good.

Multiple Archives to save up to four
different scenarios. "What if" your
way to success.

Export and import data to and from
mini/mainframe applications and/
or other Macintosh® and IBM® PC
applications using Project Exchange.
You can also build libraries/tem-
plates of projects and merge or clone
sub-projects.

MPI — the leading full service international project management consulting company. Servicing our clients for almost ten years, all we do is project management. We provide training, seminars, program management and consulting as well as software. More than 15 improved versions released over the last 4 years. We are constantly incorporating your suggestions. Most upgrades cost only \$10. Wait until you see what is next!

Resource leveling for single or multiple projects, since 1978. Trade-off time vs. resources to optimize your schedules. Lots of projects, one resource pool? No problem. Find out who should be doing what and when? Can you complete that additional project on time? What additional resources will be required?

New Multi-User version (\$299 per each additional station) including Color, MultiFinder compatible or single launch version.

**If you are serious about making your projects happen on time and on budget,
don't toy around. Get MICRO PLANNER Version 6.**

MICRO PLANNER option is available on IBM® and compatibles.

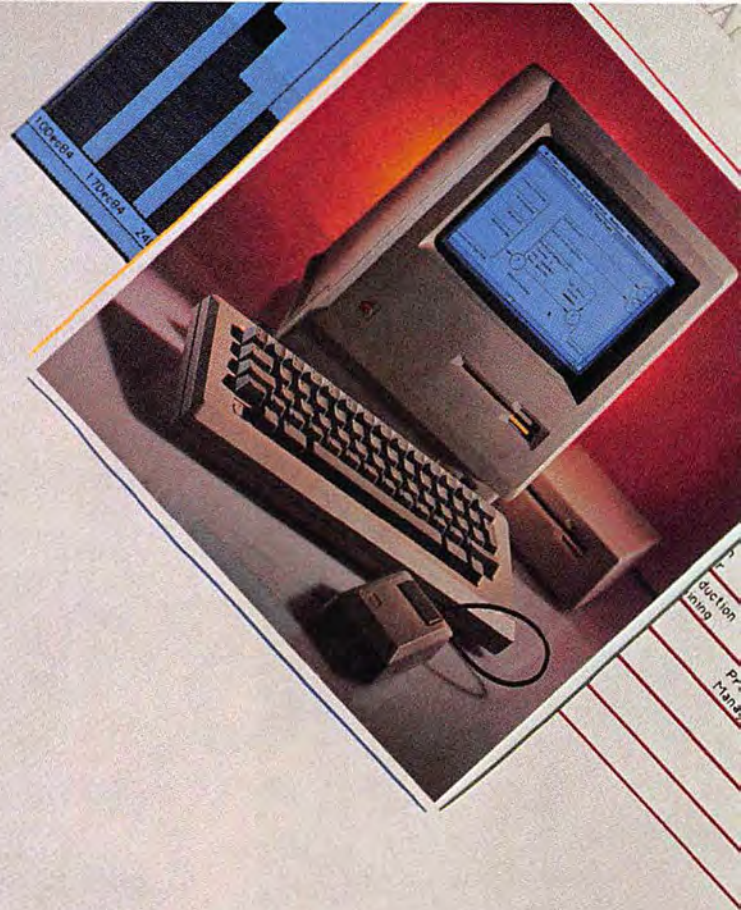
Micro Planning International



235 Montgomery Street, Suite 840
San Francisco, California 94104 USA
Tel: (415) 788-3324 FAX: (415) 788-3405

Circle 409 on reader service card

We offer full training and consulting.



I N T R O D U C I N G



GRAPHIST *Paint* II

**A new and advanced paint,
editing and special effects program.**

For the serious artist, with capabilities and speed
beyond any other Macintosh paint software

CUSTOMIZING COLOR PALETTES Create and save your own set of colors — one at a time with color picker, or a range of colors using RGB and/or HLS tables. Blend any range of colors from 2 to 256. Change palettes to change the color scheme of any illustration.



New, Exclusive "Magic-like" Special Effects

- 2 Layers with Paint and Edit features on both.
- Incrust selected images from Stencil layer onto top layer.
- New Pixel Brush allows you to create customized paint brushes.
- New "water drop" tool allows selective blending of colors.
- New "thermometer" displays colors on the palette.
- New spherization of any image including text.
- Two to ten times faster than any other advanced Macintosh paint or draw program.

Graphist Paint II is a new hi-end paint program with all of the standard painting tools, file formats and 16 Macintosh standard modes . . . PLUS you can:

- Import all of the standard formats, PixelPaint and video inputs (driver built-in) including PAINT, PICT I and II, TIFF and RIFF.
- Export many different formats for direct integration with other software to provide a more complete and better art solution.
- Digitize existing images from a video camera or a television (NTSC or PAL) with on-screen viewing, for subsequent editing.
- Select from 16.7 Million colors, supporting 1 palette of 256 colors at a time, on each of 2 screens.
- Pixel by pixel editing.

INCRUSTING

Take any two images, on two layers . . . incrust an image from one onto the other — in any position — or onto any other illustration — in any position — or back onto the full original.



Main original



Incrusting in progress



Incrusting completed

SPHERIZATION

Take any image, or text . . . define the area . . . and create a 3-D sphere of the entire image, or text.



Spherize Type



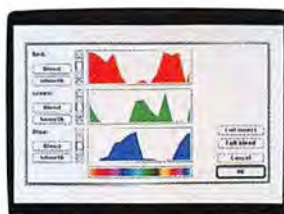
Spherize Art



Create Custom Spheres

CUSTOM COLOR MANAGEMENT

Customize color palettes by changing RGB and/or HLS wave forms — or use the standard Macintosh color picker.



Red, Green, Blue wave form



Hue, Luminosity, Saturation wave form



Macintosh Color Picker

Graphist Paint II is packed with so many new features you'll want to get your hands on it right away. For full information and the name of the Graphist Paint dealer nearest to you call:

1-800-234-0230.

Circle 340 on reader service card

PixelPaint is a registered trademark of SuperMac Software, a Division of Scientific Micro Systems.



Aba Software, Inc.
41 Great Valley Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355

We have a very simple solution to your storage problems.

Put them out of sight and out of mind. By installing a Jasmine InnerDrive™ in your Mac II or SE.

All it takes is a quick look at our brief straightforward documentation and five minutes of your time. (We told you it's simple, didn't we?)

From here, you'll never give storage another thought again. Ranging in capacity from 45MB up to 100MB for the SE and up to 140MB for the Mac II, InnerDrives can diagnose themselves, automatically correcting media errors; an integrated diagnostic feature alerts you to any potential problems.

That way, you always know the precise status of your InnerDrive. Without ever having to open up your Mac.

In fact, you'll never know we're in there. We're remarkably quiet and run 33% cooler than most other drives. And unlike the competition, InnerDrives don't eliminate a floppy drive in your SE.

Equipped with Symantec Utilities for Macintosh, you can even recover data from a mistakenly initialized hard drive—something

nobody else can do. Then back everything up with Microseeds's simple yet powerful Redux software. That's included, too.

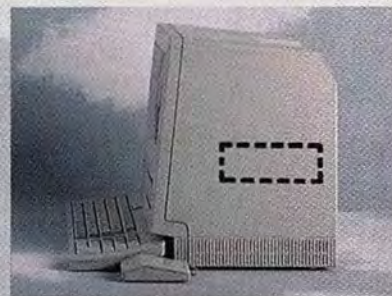
There's yet another Jasmine Exclusive: true SCSI Partitioning. A feature that enables you to allocate distinct storage "partitions" while you manage everything from the control panel.

So call us toll free to charge an InnerDrive with our No-nonsense 2-Year Limited Warranty.

And internalize your storage problems.



Jasmine 1-800-347-3228



Macintosh II InnerDrives Macintosh SE Inner Drives

3.5" 45MB \$749	3.5" 45MB \$749
3.5" 70MB \$949	3.5" 70MB \$949
5.25" 100MB \$1199	3.5" 100MB \$1349
5.25" 140MB \$1449	

Inner Sanctum.



Circle 457 on reader service card

New Products

Information on the Mac's latest software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Suzanne Stefanac

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by *Macworld*. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

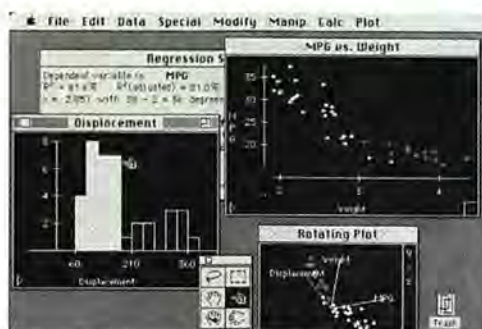
SOFTWARE

Architects Office HyperCard desktop management system with drafting board, technical library, transmittal forms. Among other features, the stack manages correspondence, communications, job costing, building codes, job site reports, and consultant files. Management by Checklist stacks will supplement Core stack. 1MB min. memory. Core stack \$49; stack plus two free upgrades \$98. Guidelines, 415/254-9393.

ArtRoom CD ROM contains more than 1000 PostScript images and 100 laser fonts that can be placed into documents directly from the compact disk. CD ROM player required. \$999. Image Club, 403/250-1969.

Client HyperCard stack that provides customizable client- and prospect-management system. Maintains sales, financial, and business interests for clients or prospects. 1MB min. memory. \$195. Softworks, 203/926-1116.

Cliptures (Volume 1, Business Series) Four 800K disks with over 150 high-resolution business-oriented graphics. Images saved as EPS files can be used as is or can be edited using Adobe Illustrator. 1MB min. memory. \$129.95. Dream Maker, 213/221-6436.



Data Desk Professional

Colony As regional space marshals, players investigate alien invasion. Players explore labs, computer rooms, halls, offices, and homes through six play levels of real-time, hidden-surface, 3-D animation, and digitized sound effects. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Mindscape, 312/480-7667.

CounterWorks Point-of-sale inventory and invoicing program designed for small- to medium-size retail or service-oriented businesses. Offers 36 report options including inventory on hand, historic quantity, reorder and overstock levels, customer mailing labels or mail merge, inventory value, vendors, sales tax, salesperson commissions, profit posting, and purchase order and back order tracking. Reports can be customized. Options such as bar code reader, cash drawer, multiuser support, and unlocked library of programming features available at nominal fee. 1MB min. memory; hard disk required. \$450 including Omnis 3 Runtime; \$395 for registered owners of Omnis 3. MaxSolutions, 619/481-0479.

Crystal Ball Forecasting and risk management software. Interfaces with Excel and other Microsoft spreadsheets. Forecasts various possible results for a given situa-

tion by generating sequences of random numbers using them as variables. 512K min. memory. \$395. Market Engineering Corporation, 303/893-0100.

Data Desk Professional Features advanced statistical procedures, interactive graphics, and built-in expert guidance for data analyses. Analyzes data from Double Helix II databases as well as data imported from spreadsheets, other databases, and main-frame-originated ASCII files. Can analyze VAX-based data brought to the Mac from Helix VMX. Takes advantage of the Mac II's 68881 chip. 1MB min. memory. \$495. Odesta, 312/498-5615.

Extend Simulation application in which user builds block diagrams composed of icons, forms them into models, and runs simulations. Currently shipping with electronic engineering library and models from a variety of other disciplines. Has functions for math, plotting, finance, signal processing, queueing, and statistics. Exports and imports plots and tabular data. MultiFinder compatible. 1MB min. memory. \$495. Imagine That, 408/365-0305.

HyperBible: The Computerized Chain-Reference Tool HyperCard stack based on Thompson Chain-Reference Bible. Topical indexing of Bible verses into 7000 topics. Word searches accomplished through marginal notes or scripture references. Includes maps. 1MB min. memory; 20MB hard disk required. \$229.95. Beacon Technology, 408/296-4884.

LSI Pentagon CAD Object-based two-dimensional CAD program. Full layering,

(continues)

COMPUTER ART MADE

PERFECTLY CLEAR

Crystal clear images. Striking artwork. Wide variety. The one way to get it all—to make your message perfectly clear—is with Kwikiee® INHOUSE Pal™.

Pal clears up computer art. The images are vectored; the art is conceived and executed by experts; and the theme, event and concept illustrations cover all the areas you want to depict.



Bit-mapped

Vectored

Illustrations printed on Linotronic® 300 at 1270 d.p.i.

A CLEAR ADVANTAGE

Bit-mapped (scanned) art results in raggedy lines and poor resolution. But this art—from the original creators of CD-ROM computer art—is vectored and stored in Encapsulated PostScript® (EPS) format. So it comes out as clear as your PostScript printer will allow. And the artistic quality is equal to the technology, giving you another clear advantage.

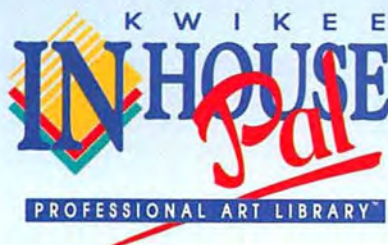
YOU'RE IN THE CLEAR

Pal works perfectly in any environment, with all popular page composition software. And there are INHOUSE packages designed for everyone in desktop publishing.



- INHOUSE Pal Potpourri: 300 images of 12 themes. CD-ROM, \$149.95. 3½" or 5¼" floppies, \$189.95. For Apple Macintosh™ or MS-DOS.
- INHOUSE Collection '88: more than 1,300 pieces of theme art.
- INHOUSE Graphic Services: a monthly subscription to the latest and best product and theme art.

Make your computer art perfectly clear. Get Kwikiee INHOUSE. To order, or for more information, see your local computer dealer or call: 1-800-447-1950 (in Illinois, 1-800-322-3941).



A Division of
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.

1720 West Detweiller Drive
Peoria, IL 61615-1695



Authorized Value
Added Reseller

Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Linotronic is a registered trademark of Linotype AG.

Circle 339 on reader service card

FoxBASE+/Mac: The Fastest, Most Powerful Macintosh Database System

NEW!

The One Mac Database System That Has It All.

We've combined the blazing speed and programming power of our award-winning DOS products with the things you love about your Mac: the elegant interface, perfectly integrated graphics, and peerless ease of use.

Speed To Burn.

FoxBASE+/Mac gives you the power and performance you expect from Fox. In fact, FoxBASE+/Mac is by far the fastest database system available for the Mac—up to 200 times faster!

Vast Program Library.

FoxBASE+/Mac is completely compatible with the industry standard dBASE language—so *hundreds of thousands* of dBASE programs will run perfectly on your Mac—without changing a single line of code!

View Window.

The View Window is the master control panel for FoxBASE+/Mac's graphical, non-programming interface. Use it to open and close files, set up indexes, establish relations, access BROWSE, and even to modify database structures!

BROWSE.

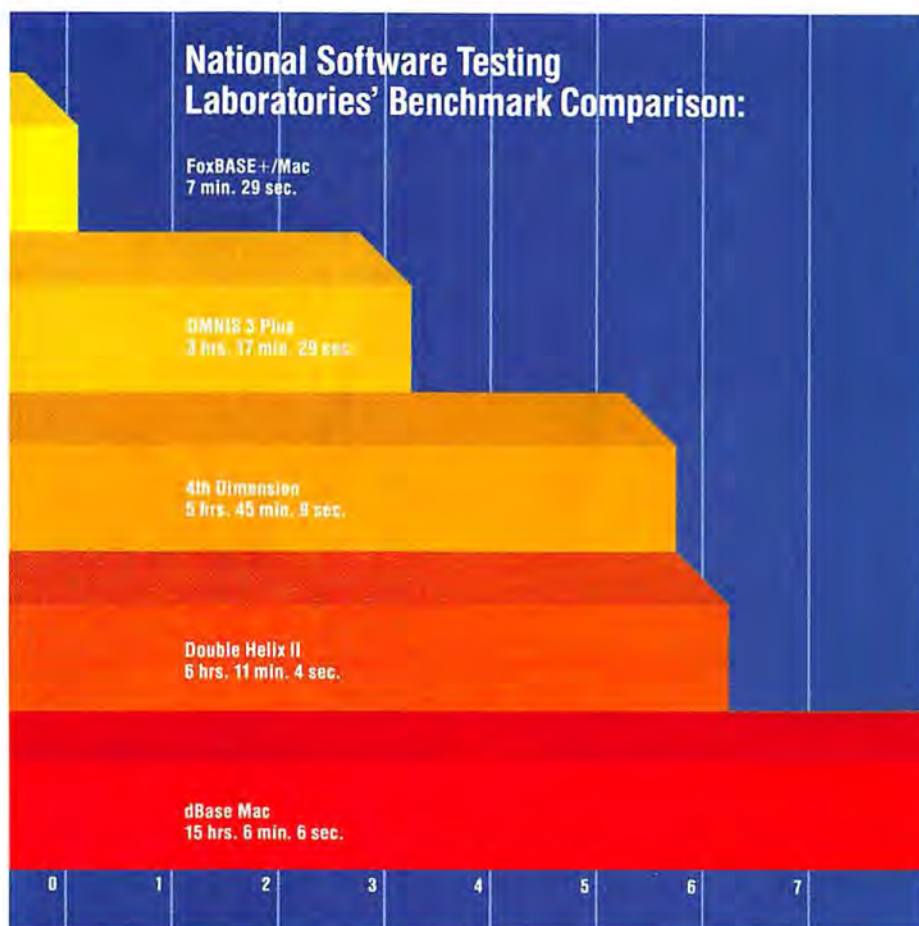
FoxBASE+/Mac's BROWSE feature brings new convenience and power to database display and editing! You're in complete control—BROWSE lets you dynamically adjust the size and order of fields displayed, add or delete records, and split the window to show different database sections side-by-side. Together, BROWSE and View Windows *eliminate* the need to write programs for common database operations!

Integrated Graphics.

Copy and paste graphs, charts, diagrams and even pictures into your database—*instantly!* FoxBASE+/Mac gives you the power to display these graphics, or merge them into reports and documents!

FoxBASE and FoxBASE+ are trademarks of Fox Software. dBASE and dBASE III PLUS are trademarks of Ashton-Tate. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc., licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

National Software Testing Laboratories' Benchmark Comparison:



FoxBASE+/Mac completed National Software Testing Laboratories' entire suite of benchmark tests before all but one competitor had completed the first test!!

Command Window.

FoxBASE+/Mac's Command Window gives both experienced developers and novice users ultra-convenient access to the dBASE command language—just type a command into the Command Window, and it's executed!

Join The FoxBASE+/Mac Pack!

At just \$395, FoxBASE+/Mac is a bargain. You can't afford to be without it! Call (419) 874-0162 Ext. 650 for more information about FoxBASE+/Mac. Or visit your local software retailer.



"Editor's Choice"—1987 & 1988!

FoxBASE+/Mac is part of the award-winning family of products from Fox Software. For two years in a row, FoxBASE+ has been given the prestigious Editor's Choice award by *PC Magazine*, and scored an impressive 9.2 out of a possible 10 when tested by *InfoWorld's* Review Board!

Fox Software

Nothing Runs Like a Fox.

Fox Software, Inc. (419) 874-0162 Ext. 650
118 W. South Boundary FAX: (419) 874-8678
Perrysburg, OH 43551 Telex: 6503040827

Circle 152 on reader service card

HFS
compatible
including hard disks!

Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit™ falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
1st Aid is a trademark of 1st Aid Software, Inc.

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh™" (Macworld, April '87). It "stand[s] head and shoulders above any other product like it... I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (MACazine, April '87).



1st Aid Kit \$99.95

HFS Version: MacPlus,
Mac SE, Mac II
MFS Version: 128KMac,
512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.

1-800-THE-FIXR

In MA 617-847-4190

VISA & MC accepted, \$5 s/h UPS ground,
in MA add 5% tax

Not copy protected

Dealer inquiries welcome

1st Aid
Software, Inc.

42 Radnor Road, Boston, MA 02135

Circle 60 on reader service card

New Products



Mac Personal Class

up to 256 layers per drawing; supports object types including points, lines, circles, arcs, rectangles, fully nested symbols, stroked text, regular polygons, and free-form streams. Editing functions include move, rotate, mirror, scale, group and ungroup, trim and extend, fillet creation, object division, and direct digital plotter support. Import of data supported in Data Exchange format (DXF). Industry-specific application modules available as add-ons. 512K min. memory. \$99. Lionshead Software, 305/790-1157.

Mac Personal Class Personal information organizer. HyperCard stacks that keep track of family data, assets and liabilities, insurance information, important documents, personal wills and burial information, ownership certificates, benefits, real estate and investment data. Online help. 1MB min. memory. \$59 plus \$3.50 s/h. Quadamation, 408/985-8984.

MacHunter RMS (Recruitment Management System) Information management system for employment agencies, executive search firms, and personnel consultants. Maintains records of clients, candidates, and search assignments. Relational tracking and extensive search capabilities. Optional preformatted reports. Includes run-time version of Omnis 3 Plus. 1MB min. memory; hard disk required. Single-user version \$1295; each additional user \$595. MacHunter, 213/393-7006.

MacInvoice Features consecutive numbers, single keystroke recall and restore, macros, saving to disk, automatic calculations, and summary journals. Prints blank invoices as well as original and copy versions. 512KE min. memory. \$69.95. Synex, 718/499-6293, 800/447-9639.

(continues)

THE BEST TYPE BOOK MONEY CAN BUY.

This priceless professional tool is yours *free*. Simply mail the coupon below. Or call Adobe Systems toll-free.

Adobe, developers of the Adobe® Type Library and PostScript® software, is the world's leader in electronic publishing. This full-color, 11"x15", 32-page "Font & Function" catalog is jam-packed with helpful tips and problem-solving advice from Adobe type and design experts. It features



samples, interviews, and more than 250 high-quality Adobe typefaces described in detail.

Get yours today. **FREE**. Just call 800-83-FONTS.

Or write Font & Function,
P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View,
CA 94039-7900.

ADOBE
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

PostScript and Adobe are the registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

FREE.

To receive your "Font & Function" Adobe Type Catalog, mail to: Font & Function,
P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900. Please allow 4 weeks for delivery.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

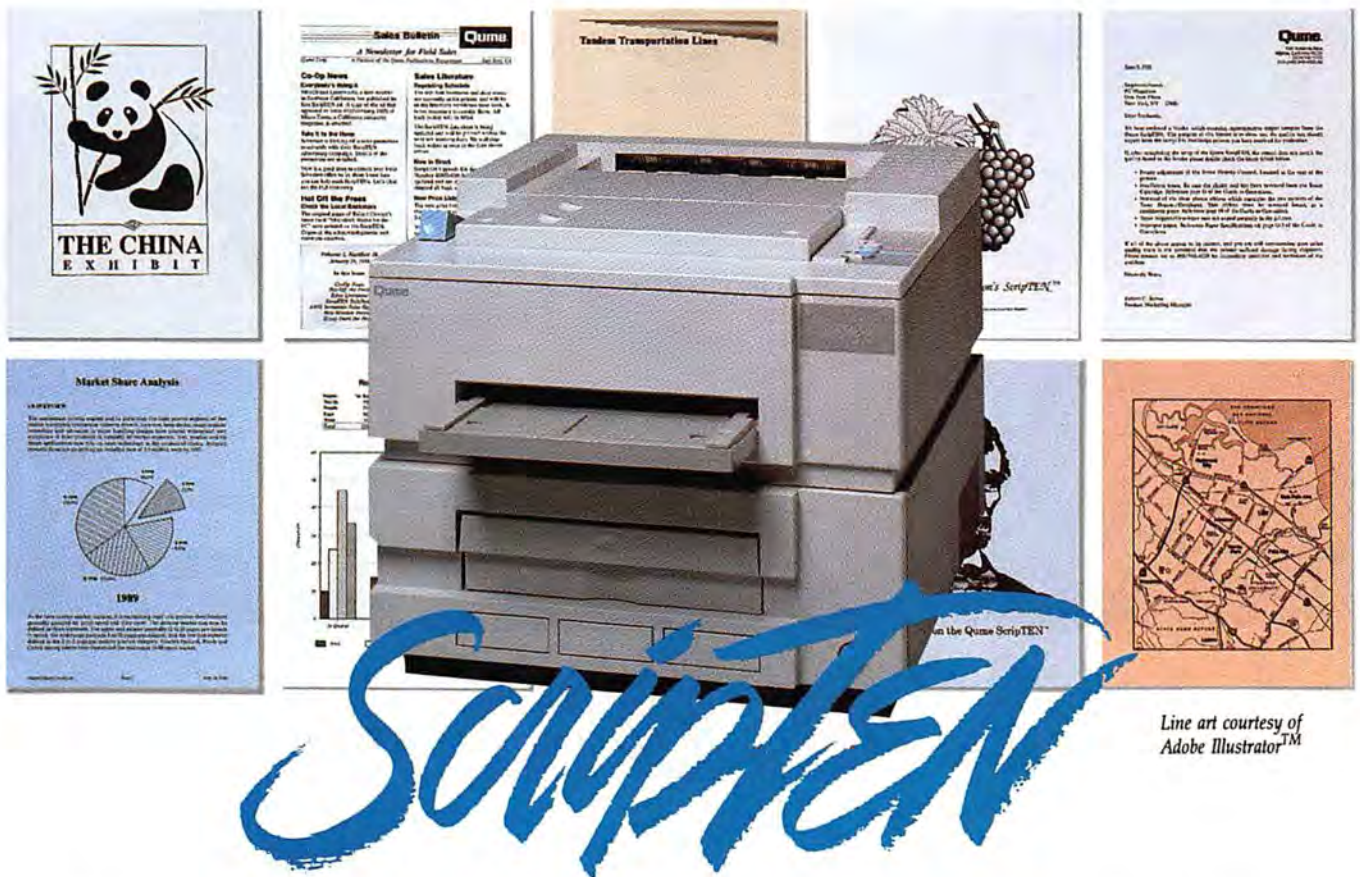
STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE _____

01-12-02-2

POSTSCRIPT® POSTHASTE



ScriptTEN™

High performance and immediate delivery. Qume has it right now. It's the ScriptTEN with genuine Adobe PostScript® — a rugged value-packed laser printer that's 25% faster and comes with 50% more memory than the Apple® LaserWriter® IIx.

Start Desktop Publishing Today

The ScriptTEN with Adobe PostScript page description language gives you virtually limitless capability to create sophisticated graphics and layouts. You can integrate typefaces of any size and

style with complex images to produce newsletters, manuals, artwork and illustrations with quality that rivals typesetting systems.

Choose from ScriptTEN's 11 resident type families with 35 typefaces in an unlimited range of sizes and styles. Or, if that's not enough, a wide selection of downloadable fonts is also available from Qume.

Plus ScriptTEN's ten-page-per-minute print speed and three megabytes of RAM memory give you full pages of printed bit-mapped images quicker than ever.

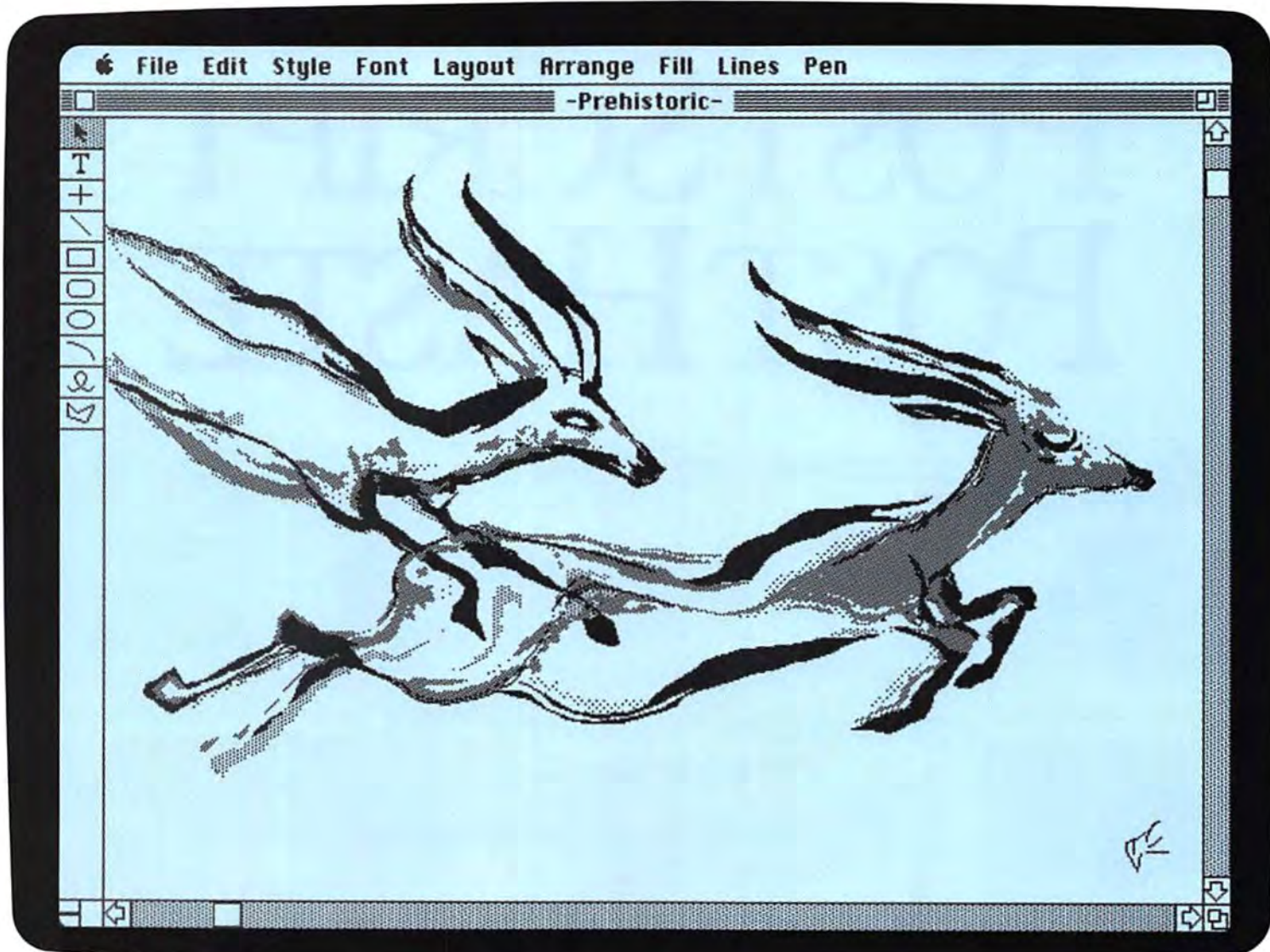
Bulletproof Quality, Competitive Price

Money can't buy a more ruggedly built or more dependable page printer than the Qume ScriptTEN. And, at just \$4,595*, it's priced below the competition. So don't wait a moment longer. For more information, or a demonstration, call your local Qume dealer or distributor. Or contact Qume, 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035. Telephone (800) 223-2479.

Qume®

The Company with Peripheral Vision

End users circle 353 on reader service card
Dealers circle 115 on reader service card



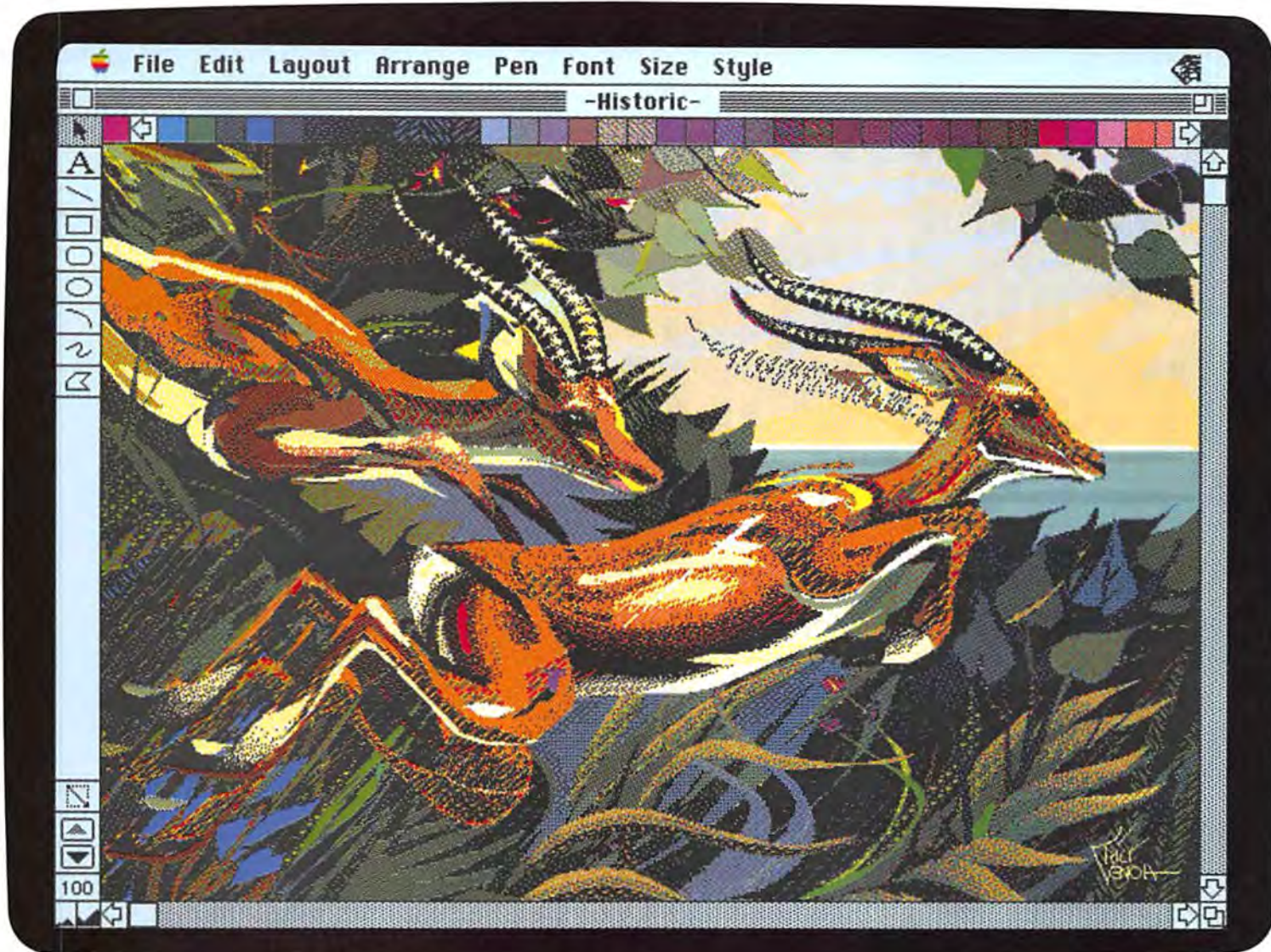
MacDraw.

MacDraw[®] emerged at the dawn of the Macintosh era. To forever change the way business people looked at graphics. It was a revelation.

It produced them quickly. Easily. Inexpensively.

In short order, MacDraw became the standard for professional business graphics. All was well.

Until one day someone said, "I wish it were faster and more precise. And color would be terrific."



MacDraw II.

We went back to square one. To say nothing of oval one and polygon one. And the result, to quote *MacUser*, is "a real stunner."

On speed alone, MacDraw II represents light years of improvement. Because it's up to 10 times faster than its predecessor.

It's also very precise. You can draw in any scale from inches to kilometers. And enlarge your drawing up to 32 times with a resolution of more than 2,000 dots per inch.

That makes MacDraw II exceptional for everything from designing graphics and presentations to engineering floorplans and better mousetraps.

With MacDraw II, you can create layers of a drawing (the number of layers is limited only by RAM size). And store frequently used graphics in a special "object library" for quick access.

MacDraw II permits unlimited text styles,

sizes and fonts in a single field. It can even rotate text in increments of less than 1°.

You can import text and bit mapped graphics at any resolution, making MacDraw II excellent for many desktop publishing applications.

And you can customize patterns, lines, dashes, and even hone your own arrowheads.

Finally, MacDraw II offers over 16,000 different color patterns on the Macintosh II. And drawings like the one above can be reproduced on a color plotter or printer. You can even do color separations.

Of course, MacDraw II is easy to learn. If you're a MacDraw user, you'll find it draws on what you already know.

For more information and location of a Claris dealer near you, call 800-334-3535, ext. 250.* And discover the all-new MacDraw II. It's a quantum leap.

CLARIS™

*Wouldn't this ad look great as a poster, mounted over your Macintosh? We've got them and they're a steal at U.S. \$7.00 including postage, handling and tax. Allow 2 to 3 weeks for delivery. In Canada for a poster or more information, call 800-668-8948.

FINALLY, A MASS STORAGE SOLUTION FOR YOUR MEGABYTE HOGS.

Your Mac can do astonishing things with graphics and text. But as you well know, those software applications, 3-D diagrams, and bloated data files are eating up storage megabytes by the bushel. In fact, they're probably



*Bernoulli removable
Disk Cartridges provide infinite
data storage capacity.*

dipping into your last MB right now. But there is a solution.

The Bernoulli™ never-ending storage solution.

PERFORMANCE.

Bernoulli offers high-performance, removable mass storage systems for the Mac. Unlimited primary storage systems with performance that compares to better hard disks (<40msec access time). And if you already have a hard disk, Bernoulli provides infinite extended storage capacity. So you can store and manage your projects on 20MB removable Disk Cartridges easily and inexpensively as you see fit. With increased on-line capacity plus never-ending additional storage at your fingertips.

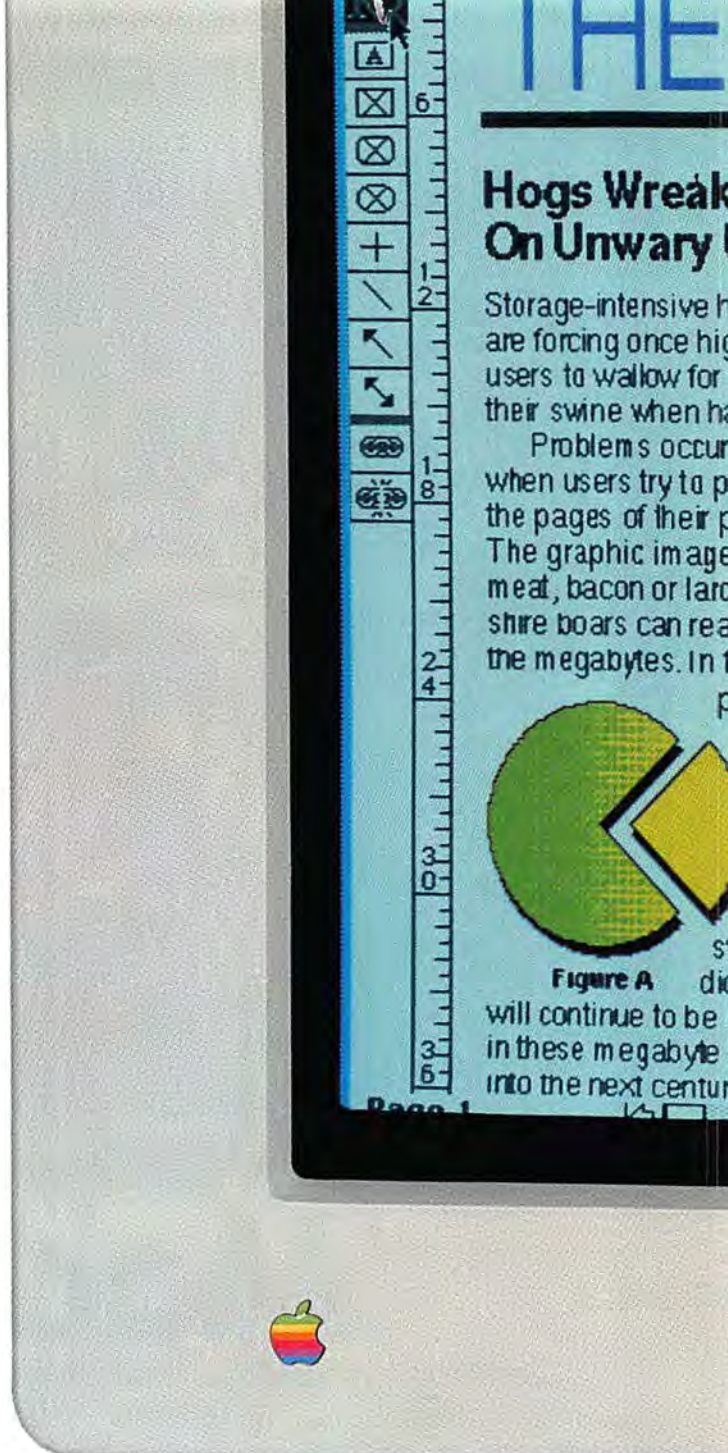
BACKUP. Bernoulli also provides backup. Working backup that can give you an immediately usable, identical 20MB copy of your original in under 2 minutes. All in all, your Bernoulli system can function



*Bernoulli Cartridges are lightweight
and durable enough to ship anywhere.*

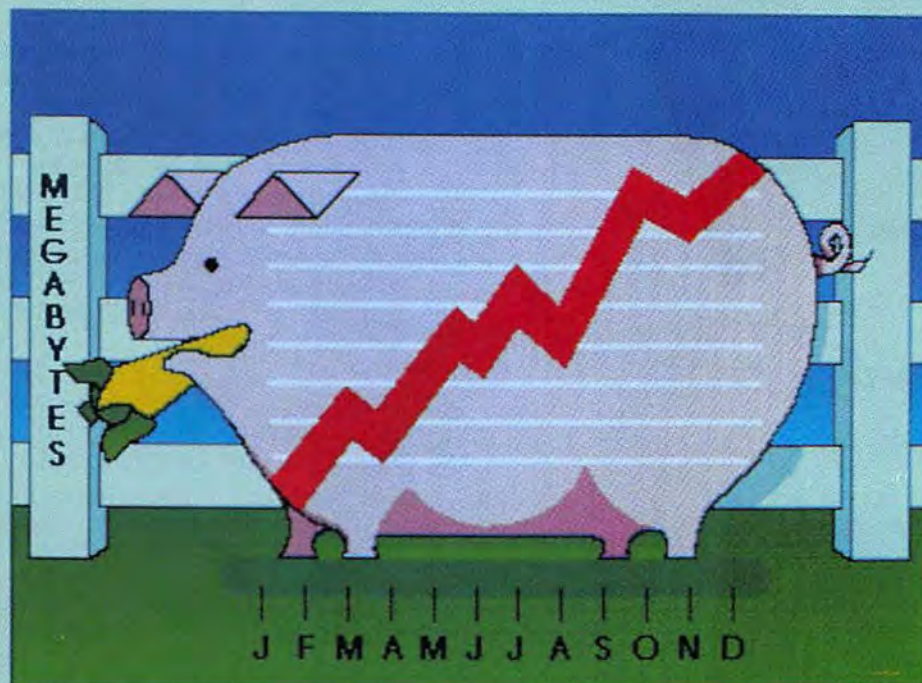
as your primary storage device and backup system all in one.

SECURITY. Bernoulli Technology™ is the one data storage technology that's virtually head-crash and disk-contamination free. As for durability, Bernoulli Disk Cartridges withstand over 1000Gs of shock. They're built to survive the trip across town, or across the world. Add to that the physical security Bernoulli provides. With Bernoulli removable Disk Cartridges, you can lock your data in a safe or desk drawer, or take



OC
S

grams
ne-hog
store
s fill up.
ample,
pigs for
ions.
few
Berk-
down
t one
ures
letter
easily
h off a
disk
e hog.
computer
s pre-
e users
eir jowls
orkers"



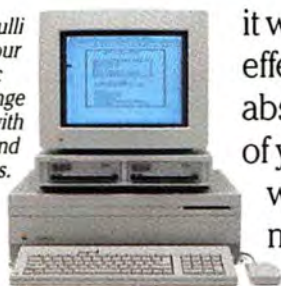
But while megabyte consumption by pigs has gone hog wild, a simple solution is putting users of our swine friends back in hog heaven. It's called Bernoulli. Bernoulli gives users endless capacity to safely store sows. And the more

Piggy Back-up

Bernoulli is like instant life insurance for hogs. If a pen full of hogs crashes, Bernoulli gives you back ready-to-use hogs, immediately. That's one up on regular insur-



Bernoulli lets your Mac exchange data with PCs and PS/2s.



it with you. In effect, you retain absolute control of your files. And what could be more secure than that?

CONNECTIVITY. Finally, there's one more Bernoulli benefit you should consider: Bernoulli Disk Cartridges are transferable between the Macintosh™ and PCs and PS/2s.™ So you can now exchange files with the IBM® world as much (or

as little, for that matter) as you like. Bernoulli provides the missing link. What else would you expect from the number one company in removable mass storage? So roll your megabyte hogs and your other storage problems into one low-cost solution. Bernoulli Boxes for the Mac are available in three models, in 5¼" and 8" form factors. For more information, see your Iomega Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-832-5511.

IOMEGA®

Never ending storage solutions.

Circle 260 on reader service card

**Save Money
Get Quality**
Same Day Shipping!
DISKETTES

Direct
M·I·C·R·O

3.5" DS/DD	\$1.19 ea. qty. of 100 \$1.29 ea. qty. of 10
Includes user labels - 100% lifetime warranty	
SONY Diskettes	\$1.59 ea. qty. of 100 \$1.79 ea. qty. of 10
Guaranteed accuracy to 20 million passes	
Toner Cartridge	\$99.00
Useful life 3000 pages-NEW cartridges LaserWriter® & LaserWriter Plus®	
ImageWriter Ribbons	
Black	\$2.50 ea.
Colors	\$2.95 ea.
(Yellow, Orange, Green, Red, Blue, Purple, Brown)	
4-color	\$7.95 ea.
Continuous Form Computer Paper	\$29.95*
2700 sheets, Bright white, 8 1/2" x 11", 20# Bond, Clean-perf * \$34.95 for MST or PST customers due to shipping	
Disk Holder	\$5.95
Holds 40, 3.5" micro diskettes. Five adjustable dividers	

**MONEY BACK
GUARANTEE**

1-800-288-2887
8 am - 10 pm Mon - Fri EST
10 am - 6 pm Sat EST

See us on CompuServe® The Electronic Mall™ - GO DM
Order via Direct Micro BBS - 614-771-8773

Free Delivery for \$100 + orders
\$3.50 others. MC, V or MO accepted.
Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax

Direct
MICRO

1776 Dividend Drive/Columbus, OH 43228-9967
1-614-771-8771 FAX 1-614-771-8772
Offer expires October 28, 1988

Circle 330 on reader service card

New Products

MacRATS Regression analysis and forecasting program. Performs multiple regressions, Box-Jenkins (ARIMA), exponential smoothing, spectral analysis, vector autoregressions, and model simulations. Time-series data sheets compile or translate information by various frequencies. Contains matrix operations, loops, IF-THEN-ELSE structures, and branching. Works automatically under MultiFinder and uses Mac II's 68881 microprocessor. 1MB min. memory. \$300. VAR Econometrics, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038.

MacSection A strip-log, cross-section, and fence diagram plotting program. Reads text files of borehole data listing well name, location, and formations or rock-types found over a given interval. Graphic plots can be viewed in any vertical or horizontal scale on screen and can be output at any scale to ImageWriter, LaserWriter, or PICT file format. 512K min. memory. \$300. RockWare, 303/423-5645.

MacSurgery Interactive HyperCard stack providing question-and-answer survey of commonly encountered clinical situations. 1MB min. memory. \$125. MacMedic Publications, 713/977-2655.

MacTracer Creates a digital synthetic camera and generates realistic 3-D imagery. Image synthesis features include shadow casting, reflecting, refracting, compositing, multiple levels of antialiasing, multiple texture maps, multiple colored light sources, spectral absorption, arbitrary viewer location, arbitrary center of view, variable lens length, and variable output resolution. Also includes modeler with utilities for hierarchical data structures, surfaces of revolution, extrusion, foreground and background facade generation, wireframe preview, autocentering, and full menu-driven interface. Mac II required. Ray Tracing Corporation, 213/373-2998.

MindWriteExpress Word processing program with over 20 filters linking it with documents created on Macs, PCs, minis, and mainframes. Exports to PageMaker 3.0. Integrates Spellswell's 93,000+ word dictionary with automatic guess option, homonym checking, and spell checking of paragraphs changed since last check. 1MB min. memory. \$250. Access Technology, 408/648-4000, 800/367-4334.

(continues)

Upscale Your Macintosh SE.



Mach II/SE™ gives your Macintosh acceleration and performance

Performance is the name of the game when you run large compute-intensive applications; CAD, CAE, graphics, desktop publishing, office automation. Dove's Mach II/SE accelerator with its 68020 processor gives you performance comparable to a Macintosh II and it makes your Macintosh faster and easier to use than any PC or PS/2™.

The Mach II/SE is synonymous with *Value*. An advanced product design guarantees product reliability, performance and expandability. The Mach II/SE is fully compatible with Dove's MacSnap™, FastNet™ and soon to be announced graphics

products—further enhancing your SE's applications and networking value.

Mach II/SE Benefits

- Cost effectively quadruples your SE's performance
- Supports maximum memory configurations up to 5 megs
- Provides an optional 68881 math co-processor
- Programmable LCA technology coupled with the 68020 equals flexibility and assures simple software upgrades
- Installs easily in 10 minutes

without modifications

- The best choice for running processor and memory intensive applications

Like all Dove products the Mach II/SE will help you soar to new heights of productivity. For more information and the name of your nearest dealer call us at 1-800-622-7627.



1200 North 23rd Street
Wilmington, North Carolina
28405
919-763-7918

Mach II/SE, MacSnap and FastNet are trademarks of Dove Computer Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PS/2 is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Circle 174 on reader service card

For our up-to-date prices, check our weekly ads in the National editions of the New York Times and Wall Street Journal.

NYC stores open Sun 10-5, Mail Order Dept. 10-4 Mon-Thur 9-6, Fri 9-2. Long Island store open Sun 10-5, Mon-Wed 10-6, Thurs 10-9, Fri 10-1. We accept AT&T, Photo Card, MC, Visa, & American Express—no additional charge, and personal checks (w/o delays if approved). Min. shipping and handling \$6.00. Prices herein are for mail and phone orders only. Store prices may differ. This ad supersedes all previous MacWorld ads. We are not responsible for typographical errors.

47st. Computer®

CORPORATE ACCT'S WELCOME
Volume purchase pricing available, call.

Prices valid till Oct. 15, 1988



FREE SHIPPING*
On any software item listed in this ad.

* If you mention the date of this ad while placing your order. Except Alaska & Hawaii.

DRIVES & TAPE BACKUPS

(All With SCSI Port)

AST Research	
AST-2000 20MB w/20MB Tape	1395.00
Dayna Communications	
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 360K	Call
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 1.2MB	Call
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 720K	Call
General Computers	
Hyperdrive FX-20 20MB	649.00
Hyperdrive FX-40 40MB	899.00
Hypertape 40MB (DC-2000)	899.00
Rodime	
20 Plus 20MB External	639.00
45 Plus 45MB External	899.00
60 Plus 60MB External	1099.00
100 Plus 102MB External	1199.00



MacRecorder

Record, edit and play sound on your Macintosh. Samples sound at 22,000 samples/second. Record mono or stereo. Add special effects. It's a complete audio workshop.

For Mac **\$149⁹⁵**

HARDWARE FOR THE MAC

BEST PC Scan 2020

Image & text scanner. The total desktop publishing solution. Up to 300 DPI res. 256 level grey scale image scanning. Built-in SCSI port.



Call for our low price

MONITORS

NEC	
Multisync II, Plus, XL	Call
Sigma Design	
Laserview 19" (With display card)	1849.00
Princeton Graphics	
Ultrasync (Cable required)	499.95

KEYBOARDS & INPUT DEVICES

Datadesk	
MAC 101 (Mac Plus)	139.95
MAC 101/ADB (SE & Mac II)	139.95
Kensington	
New! Turbo Mouse	109.95
New! Turbo Mouse ADB	109.95

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS. Communications Pack

Complete with 2400 standalone modem. Microphone 11 telecommunication software & connecting cable all in one pack.



For Mac **\$219⁹⁵**

MISCELLANEOUS

Shiva Corp.	
Net Serial X-232	289.95
Net Modem-2400	439.95
Kensington	
System Saver Mac	64.95
Farallon	
Mac Recorder	149.95
Micron	
4MB memory (100 NS) for Mac II	1799.00
1MB memory (130 NS) f/SE + & Plus	449.00
Tops	
Teleconnector	39.95
Targus	
Carry case for Mac + & SE	59.95

SCANNERS

Dest	
PC scan 2020	Call

COMMUNICATION

Hayes	
Smartmodem 1200, 2400	Call
Migent	
Pocket Modem	119.95
Practical Peripherals	
Mac Communications Pack	229.00

DISKETTES

Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD	19.95
Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD	19.95
Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD	18.95
Kodak 3 1/2" DS/DD	15.95

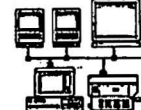
APPLETALK CONNECTORS

AT-1 Appletalk Kit (DB-8)	59.95
ATV-33 Appletalk Cable 33'	49.95



TOPS
A Sun Microsystems Company

Connect XT's, AT's and Macintoshes to share files over the different OS systems by using low cost telephone wire.



Tops for Mac or DOS	119.95 ea
Tops Flash Card for IBM	164.95
Tops Teleconnector for Mac or IBM	39.95 ea

SOFTWARE FOR THE MAC

Access Software	
Trapeze 2.0	159.95
ABA Software	
Draw It Again Sam 2.0	79.95
Activision	
Focal Point	59.50
Business Class 3.0	29.95
Reports	59.95
Aclus	
4th Dimension	In Store Only
Affinity	
Affinifile	46.95
Tempo II	89.95
Adobe	
Illustrator 88	299.95
Adobe Fonts	Call
Publishing Pack	Call
Collectors Edition	79.95
Aldus	
Pagemaker 3.0	In Store Only
Aegis Development	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.95
Altsys	
Fontastic Plus	53.95
Fontographer	239.95
Alps	
Mac Proof 3.0	99.95
Ann Arbor	
Full Paint	49.95
Allan Bonadio Associates	
Expressionists 2.0	79.95
Ashton Tate	
dBase Mac	289.95
Full Write Professional	249.95
Full Paint	69.95
Bedford Systems	
Simply Accounting	199.95
Berkeley Systems Design	
Stepping Out-II	59.95
Blyth	
Omnis 3+ Express	299.95
Borland	
Reflex Plus	179.95
Eureka	129.95
Turbo Pascal	64.95
Brainpower	
StatView 512+	174.95
MathView Pro	144.95

Broderbund	
Videoworks II (Macromind)	119.95
Central Point	
Copy II Mac	23.95
Communication Research	
Blast II	79.95
Computer Associates (BPI)	
General Accounting	54.95
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw	167.95
Cricket Graph	115.95
Cricket Pict-O-Graph	99.95
Cricket Presents	289.95
CE Software	
QuickKeys	59.95
Calendar Maker	26.50
Disktop	29.95
Deneba	
Canvas 1.0	109.95
Canvas DA	54.95
Coach	54.95
Coach Professional	109.00
DMA	
PC Mac Term	84.95
(Req. PC Anywhere III)	85.00
Fox Software	
FoxBase+	209.95
5th Generation	
Fastback Mac	54.95
Suitcase	36.95
Powerstation 2.3	36.95
IDD	
Mac Draft	149.95
Insignia Solutions	
Soft PC (MAC II w/2MB)	449.95

Infoshpere	
Conserve	122.95
LaserServe	54.95
Intellisoft	
Bookmark	59.95
Letraset	
Ready Set Go! 4.0	279.95
Image Studio	279.95
Ready Set Go	289.95
Living Videotext (Symantec)	
More 1.1	169.95
Microsoft	
Write	119.95
Works	184.95
Word	199.95
Power Point	239.95
Excel	239.95
Monogram	
Dollars & Sense	84.95
Business Sense	279.95
North Edge	
Timeslips III	114.95
Nantucket	
McMax	174.95
Meca	
Managing Your Money	124.95
Olduval	
DA Switcher	24.95
Icon-It	39.95
Postcraft	
Laser FX (DTP Utility)	99.95
Postility	54.95

To order or for general information

In New York State

Out-of-state, toll-free

1-212 608-6934

1-800 221-7774

Mail Order Address: 36 East 19th Street, New York, N.Y. 10003

67 W47 St. 1-212398-1410 115 W45 St. 1-212398-1410 116 Nassau St. 1-212608-6934

NYC CA LIC #800189 / #691860 NYC CA LIC #800191 / #811267 NYC CA LIC #811268

East Meadow Plaza Shopping Center (Long Island) 1-516794-3660

Silicon Beach	
Super 3-D	154.95
Software Venture	
Microphone II	214.95
Microphone 11	114.95
Softsync	
Accountant Inc.	159.95
Solutions Inc.	
SuperGlue	49.95
The Curator	74.95
SuperMac Technology	
Diskfit	52.95
Pixel Paint (Mac II)	254.95
Sentinel	154.50
Superlaser Spool	79.95
Shana	
FastForms	84.95
Symetry Corp.	
Acta 2.0	34.95
Hyper DA	38.95
Picture Base	54.95
Software Research	
MacTree	39.95
Survivor Software	
MacMoney 3.0	64.95
Symantec	
HFS Navigator	34.95
Laserspeed 1.5	54.95
Lightspeed C 2.0	94.50
Inbox Mac	
Personal Connection	Call
Mac SQZ	49.95
Symantec Utilities	59.95
T/Maker	
Write Now	99.95
Click Art	Call
Tops Inc.	
Tops for Mac	119.95
Traveling Software	
Laplink Mac	79.95
Working Software	
Findswell	28.95
Lookup	28.95
Spellsweil 2.0	39.95
Word Perfect Corp.	
Word Perfect	179.95

Circle 134 on reader service card

New Products



PROpsForms

Nexpert Object/HyperCard Bridge Allows developers to link expert-system applications built with Nexpert Object to HyperCard and MultiFinder. 1MB min. memory. \$1200. Neuron Data, 415/321-4488.

NKrypto File encryption desk accessory. Unique encryption pattern for each copy. Encrypts data fork, will not allow accidental encryption of applications. 128K min. memory. \$20. Plus2 Software, 818/248-3315.

PROpsForms Over 90 ready-to-use business forms stored as SuperPaint draw documents that can be customized. Digitized company logos and graphics can be added in paint or draw layers. Forms print in Times typeface. 1MB min. memory. \$79. JLA Computer Services, 215/855-5159.

Pyro Screen saver utility that automatically darkens the screen when computer is left unattended for user-specified amount of time; displays realistic fireworks in monochrome or color. (Formerly bundled with Suitcase.) 1MB min. memory. \$24.95. Fifth Generation Systems, 800/225-2775.

ShopKeeper M Allows medium-size retail operation to keep track of sales, point of sale, invoicing, inventory, billing, accounts receivable, customer files with mailing labels, floor planning, bids, price labels, cash drawer control, and bar code compatibility. Up to 32,000 customers and 32,000 inventory line items. Includes one master program and two programs for remote workstations. 1MB min. memory; hard disk required. \$395. ShopKeeper Software, 904/222-8808.

(continues)



Insurance For Fried Apples?

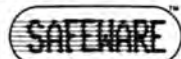
When your surge protector fails will your insurance save you? SAFEWARE computer insurance covers power surges, lightning, theft, fire, accidental damage and more! Full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software for as little as \$39 per year.

Total Value, Hardware, Media & Purchased Software	Annual Premium
up to \$2,000	\$ 39
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 69
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 89
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$109
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$129

For immediate coverage, information and rates on higher coverages, call

1-800-848-3469

Locally 614-262-0559 On CompuServe, GO SAF



SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

Circle 293 on reader service card

Having Problems With Your Subscription?

Please let us know.

Phone toll-free
800/525-0643.
From Colorado,
Alaska, Hawaii
and outside the
U.S., please phone
303/447-9330.



Home, sweet home.



Designed especially for your Macintosh. And you.

MacTable from Apple. It's the best home for your Macintosh® or Apple IIgs® computer. No more squinting to see your computer's screen. No more reaching out of the way for the mouse. MacTable has four platinum gray surfaces that tilt for comfortable viewing and working angles. Beechwood trim. 30" x 60" x 28". \$289.00

MacTable Cabinet from Apple. This cabinet fits under the MacTable, or next to the MacTable with a LaserWriter® printer on top. Or you can put an ImageWriter® printer on top and feed fan-fold paper stored inside. The locking drawer is divided and can hold more than a hundred 3.5-inch disks. 18" x 18.5" x 30". \$139.00

To charge your order, call toll-free

800-752-5204

M-F 8 A.M. to midnight E.S.T.

Please send me

___ #0921 MacTable(s) at \$289.00 ea. _____

___ #0922 MacTable Cabinet(s) at \$139.00 ea. _____

Local sales tax _____

Shipping and handling (\$20.00 ea. item) _____

Total _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Send Apple Collection catalog—\$2.00 (Free with order)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am Ex

Card number _____ Exp. _____

I understand that there is a no-risk 30-day guarantee.

The Apple Collection™

Apple Computer, Inc. One Disk Drive, Ridgely, MD 21685
MW1088A

© 1988 Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple, the Apple logo, Apple IIgs, ImageWriter, LaserWriter, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and The Apple Collection is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacTable is a registered trademark of Scandinavian Computer Furniture, Inc.

New Products

Smalltalk/V Mac Mac version of the Small-Talk programming language. Contains all the features of Smalltalk/V 286. Includes multitasking and portability from the 8088/80286/80386 PC family. Powerful debugging feature. Animates program execution by showing all currently executing methods and highlighting the currently executing source code statement. Allows inspection and change of all objects, correction of source program errors, and single-step program execution. 1MB min. memory. \$199.95. Digtalk, 213/645-1082.

SoftPC Software emulation of IBM PC allowing Mac SE and II to run MS-DOS-based software in a window alongside other Mac applications. Pastes text and graphics from DOS to Mac; supports external floppy drives and networking. 2MB min. memory; 4MB recommended. 68020 or 68030 accelerator required for SE. \$595. Insignia Solutions, 408/446-4992.

SoftView FormSet, Business Forms Edition Over 65 standard business forms that allow direct data entry into appropriate fields. Automatically calculates in background, and links information within individual forms and between forms. Forms can be

customized with company logo, name, address, and other recurring data. Online instructions and error-checking features. Prints on either laser or dot matrix printer. 512K min. memory. \$95. SoftView, 805/388-2626.

HARDWARE

ADB Extended Keyboard Features 15 function keys, 6 page-control keys, inverted T-style cursor keypad, and 18-key numeric keypad. Option, ⌘ , and Control keys on both sides of the board. Escape and power-on keys for the Mac II also provided. Bundled with QuickKeys (keyboard macro software from CE Software). \$199. Ehman Engineering, 307/789-3830.

FreeWheel System Enables people with disabilities to control the cursor on screen without using their hands. User aims a cordless reflector to operate a small optical camera that is prompted by infrared beams. Can be worn on the forehead attached to a headband or can be attached to a toe, with the camera on the floor interact-



FreeWheel System

ing with the pointer. \$900. Pointer Systems, Inc., 802/658-3260.

Lasergraphics Film Recorder (LFR) Digital film recorder transforms color or black-and-white images to 4000-line slides. Features software rasterizer and SCSI inter-

(continues)

BANK NEEDS
PROFIT & LOSS
STATEMENT
A.S.A.P.

PAY THESE
BILLS BY
THURSDAY

CASH
REQUIR

INVOICES
MUST GO OUT
Today!

Accounting for the Rest of Us.

Back to Basics: Professional™


Like your Macintosh, Back to Basics: Professional™ is an easy-to-use system that really performs. So now you don't have to be an accountant to keep your books like one. And at just \$199, Back to Basics: Professional is a small investment that pays off in big ways:

- Professional Double-Entry Accounting System
- 4 Modules for One Low Price — Integrate or Use Stand-Alone
 - General Ledger
 - Accounts Payable
 - Accounts Receivable
 - Invoicing *New!*
- Perfect for the Home Office or Any Small Business
- Hands-On Practice and Tutorials

1-800-247-3224

(Or Call 1-404-564-5800)

ONLY
\$199



- Technical Support Hotline Available
- 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

A click of the mouse opens accounting file drawers and arranges the contents of your desktop. So you can finish your accounting quickly, and get back to the real business of earning money.

Take control of your bookkeeping, and start making more of your money today! To order, call the toll free number below or see your dealer.

Macintosh 512K, 512Ke, Plus, SE, Mac II, ImageWriter I, II, or LaserWriter (LaserWriter cannot print checks); and a minimum of 2 disk drives. Hard disk is required for Mac 512K and is recommended for other machines. IBM and Apple II version s available. Call for details.

To Order by Mail Send \$199 plus \$5 Shipping and Handling* to:
(In Georgia add applicable sales tax.)
*Call for international rates.

Peachtree Software

A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. MCW, Norcross, Georgia 30093

Circle 553 on reader service card

Why this publication and more than 1,400 others let us go over their books

once a year.

Some publications, we're sorry to say, keep their readers undercover. They steadfastly refuse to let BPA (Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc.) or any other independent, not-for-profit organization audit their circulation records.

On the other hand, over 1,400 publications (like this one) belong to BPA. Once a year, BPA auditors examine and verify the accuracy of our circulation records.

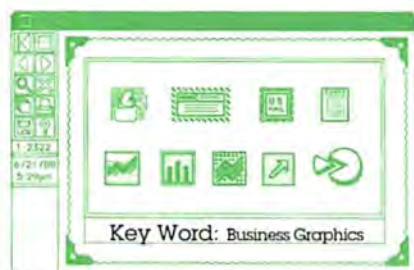
The audit makes sure you are who we say you are. The information helps advertisers to determine if they are saying the right thing to the right people in the right place.

It also helps somebody else important: you. Because the more a publication and its advertisers know about you, the better they can provide you with articles and advertisements that meet your information needs.

BPA. For readers it stands for meaningful information. For advertisers it stands for meaningful readers. Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc. 360 Park Ave. So., New York, NY 10010.



ISN'T THIS WHY YOU BOUGHT YOUR MACINTOSH?



All of us purchased our Macs for managing data of one type or another. And although there have been data base programs since the Mac was first introduced, using them made you wonder what the fuss was all about. Their performance made you question why you bought your point and click Mac in the first place. When it came to organizing information, you were forced to live with their idea of what a data base should look like. After all, how useful is it really to have to exit the program you're using just to part number form? Well, happy to tell has changed.



Introducing **DAtabase™**, the first full featured **Data Base Desk Accessory**. Now you decide what your data base will look like. You add the graphics. You set the fonts. You decide what features to add. But you don't have to decide when and where to use it. Because as a Desk Accessory, **DAtabase™** is available all of the time. And while having all of the power of a data base at your fingertips makes **DAtabase™** a great choice for managing your data, having features that even the most sophisticated programs lack makes **DAtabase™** an unbeatable value. **DAtabase™: Information Management, Macintosh style.**

Circle 292 on reader service card

New Products

face. 1MB min. memory. \$9750. Laser-graphics, 714/660-8042.

Max Audio Analog Card Performs all A-D and D-A conversions using a proprietary 20-bit converter. Supports sample rates of 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 96 kHz, 192 kHz. Shipped



Max Audio Quad 56000 DSP Card

with direct-to-disk recording and playback software and real-time stereo spectral analysis software (64 to 256 bands). Mac II required. \$1400. Southworth Music Systems, 617/772-9471.

Max Audio Quad 56000 DSP Card Provides additional signal processing for such applications as reverberation and effects processing, frequency domain audio processing, sample playing, and additive synthesis. On-board RAM on each 56000 chip plus optional 3MB shared memory for storage of audio samples. Operates at 68 MIPS. Mac II required. \$1400. Southworth Music Systems, 617/772-9471.

PTM/AT Protocol transparent modem allows full line of AppleTalk products to in-



Radius Two Page Display System

New Products

terface to broadband networks. Virtually unlimited number of physical interfaces over a 25-mile radius. \$799. Network Resources Corporation, 408/263-8100.

Radius Two Page Display System A 19-inch monochrome display of two 8½-by-11-inch pages or a B-size graphic, with resolution of 1152 by 882 pixels and 72-Hz refresh rate. \$1695. Radius, Inc., 408/434-1010.

SinglePage and SinglePage GS Display Systems A 15-inch portrait screen display. Available in monochrome for the Mac SE and II and with four levels of gray for the Mac II. Features 640-by-870-pixel resolution and 69-Hz refresh rate. Includes display generator controller card that occupies the SE expansion slot or a single NuBus expansion slot on the Mac II. SinglePage monochrome display, \$999; SinglePage GS display with four gray levels, \$1125. Cornerstone Technology, 408/279-1600.



SinglePage Display System

ACCESSORIES

Flying Apple ImageWriter I and II ribbon cartridges that carry a 1000-page guarantee (based on single-spaced text). Built-in reinker allows reinking in 30 seconds without removing ink from the printer. \$24.95. Dynatron, 800/451-3589. □

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.

Database™

Only
THE-ULTIMATE DATA BASE DESK ACCESSORY

- ☐ AUTO COPY COMPLETE RECORDS
- ☐ BROWSING FEATURE FOR SELF ANIMATED PRESENTATIONS
- ☐ CHECK-BOX AND POP-UP FIELDS
- ☐ COMPATIBLE WITH MAC PLUS, SE, II. COLOR ON MAC II
- ☐ DETAILED REPORTING WITH MULTIPLE RULE SEARCHES
- ☐ EXPORTING OF SELECTED RECORDS FROM THE DA
- ☐ EXTENSIVE PRINTING OPTIONS
- ☐ GLOBAL OR FIELD SPECIFIC FIND FEATURE
- ☐ MARKING CAPABILITY ON SELECTED RECORDS
- ☐ NOT COPY-PROTECTED
- ☐ ON-LINE HELP
- ☐ PASSWORD PROTECTION FOR EACH FILE
- ☐ SOPHISTICATED ART GRABBER FOR ALL PICTURES
- ☐ TELEPHONE DIALING
- ☐ TIME AND DATE STAMP ON EACH RECORD
- ☐ UNIQUE MINIFINDER INTERFACE FOR DATA FILES
- ☐ UP TO FIFTY FIELDS PER RECORD
- ☐ WINDOWS FOR DATA FILES CAN BE ANY SIZE
- ☐ WORKS WITH SYSTEM 6.0 AND MULTIFINDER

"The world's best DA. Period. If you buy only one new product this year, this should be it."

"Without a doubt the most innovative Mac product this year..."

Preferred Publishers, Inc.
5100 Poplar Avenue, Suite 706
Memphis, Tennessee 38137

(800) 423-0276, Extension #4700
(901) 683-3383

AppleLink: D0766
CIS: 76566,2014

© 1988 Preferred Publishers, Inc. All rights reserved.
 All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle 317 on reader service card

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

ABA Software		Odesta		SuperMac	
Draw It Again, Sam.....	\$74.00	Double Helix II.....	\$339.00	Super Spool.....	\$44.95
Access Technology		Olduvai Software		Super Laser Spool.....	\$84.95
Mindwrite.....	\$99.00	Icon-It!.....	\$44.95	DiskIt.....	\$49.95
Trapeze.....	\$159.00	Post Art.....	\$44.95	Springboard	
Adobe		Post Art II.....	\$CALL	Certificate Maker.....	\$24.95
Illustrator 88.....	\$319.00	PCS		Symantec	
Affinity		Versaterm Pro.....	\$194.00	Lightspeed C.....	\$99.00
Affinity.....	\$39.95	Satori		More.....	\$149.00
Tempo II.....	\$79.95	Bulk Mailer +.....	\$199.00	Utilities For Macintosh.....	\$57.00
Aldus		Legal Billing.....	\$329.00	T/Maker	
Pagemaker (3.0).....	\$459.00	Project Billing.....	\$389.00	Write Now.....	\$99.00
Freehand.....	\$369.00	Silicon Beach Software		TOPS	
Ashton-Tate		Super Paint.....	\$79.00	Teleconnector (DIN 8 or DB 9).....	\$42.95
dBase Mac.....	\$289.00	Software Ventures		TOPS/Mac.....	\$164.95
Fullwrite Professional.....	\$265.00	Microphone (1.1).....	\$115.00	Word Perfect Corp.	
Batteries Included		Microphone II.....	\$CALL	Word Perfect.....	\$199.00
Disk Tools Plus.....	\$29.95				
Thunder 1.1.....	\$27.95				
Berkeley Systems					
Stepping Out II.....	\$54.95				

BORLAND	
Eureka.....	\$127.00
Reflex Plus.....	\$159.00
Sidekick 2.0.....	\$59.00
Turbo Pascal.....	\$59.95

CE Software	
DiskTop.....	\$29.95
QuickKeys.....	\$59.95
Quickmail.....	\$CALL
Central Point Software	
Copy II Mac.....	\$24.00
Copy II PC Deluxe Bnd.....	\$109.00
Challenger Software	
Mac3D.....	\$109.00
Chang Labs	
C.A.T. (2.0).....	\$219.00
Rags to Riches 3 pak.....	\$287.00
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw.....	\$159.95
Cricket Graph.....	\$119.95
Device Driver.....	\$299.00
Presents.....	\$269.00
Dataviz	
Mac Link+ w/cable.....	\$129.00
Deneba	
Canvas (2.0).....	\$CALL
Coach.....	\$57.95
Coach Thesaurus.....	\$34.95
Comment.....	\$55.95
Dubl-click	
Calculator construction set.....	\$39.95
Wet Paint vols 1 & 2.....	\$39.95
World Class Fonts Bundle.....	\$39.95
Fifth Generation	
Fastback.....	\$54.95
Powerstation.....	\$37.95
Suitcase.....	\$37.95
Free Soft	
Red Ryder (10.3).....	\$52.00
Letraset	
Image Studio.....	\$279.00
Ready Set Go (4.0).....	\$279.00
Macromind	
Video Works II.....	\$129.00
Macropac	
101 Macros for Excel.....	\$42.95
Microlytics	
Gofer.....	\$39.95
Word Finder.....	\$29.95

Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse.....	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB.....	\$79.95
Datadesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard.....	\$139.00

Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse.....	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB.....	\$79.95

Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse.....	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB.....	\$79.95

Microsoft	
Basic.....	\$59.95
Chart.....	\$69.95
Excel (1.5).....	\$239.00
File (2.0).....	\$109.00
Fortran.....	\$167.00
Powerpoint (2.0).....	\$244.00
Word (3.02).....	\$239.00
Works (1.1).....	\$189.00
Write.....	\$129.00

Monogram	
Dollars & Sense.....	\$89.00

To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal & company checks to clear. Shipping: \$4.00 for software. FOR ALL HARDWARE AND ANY ACCESSORY QVER 6lbs Call our Toll Free Number 1-800-468-9044 for shipping charges. Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI. Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT. ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA. YOUR CREDIT CARD IS NOT CHARGED UNTIL YOUR ORDER IS SHIPPED. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.

OPEN: 8:00AM - 9:00PM Mon - Fri, 10:00AM - 6:PM Sat, 12:00PM - 8:00PM Sun East Coast Time. For Information Call 814-234-2236 FAX: 814-237-4450



GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

Avalon Hill		Microsoft	
MacPro Football.....	\$27.95	Flight Simulator.....	\$32.95
Broderbund		Mindscape	
Print Shop.....	\$34.95	Balance of Power.....	\$29.95
Bullseye		Defender of the Crown.....	\$29.95
Ferrari Grand Prix.....	\$32.95	Deja Vu.....	\$29.00
Fokker Triplane.....	\$32.95	King of Chicago.....	\$27.95
Davidson & Associates		Uninvited.....	\$29.95
Math Blaster.....	\$27.95	P.C.A.I.	
Speed Reader II.....	\$37.95	Lunar Rescue.....	\$CALL

ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Chessmaster 2000.....	\$29.95
Patton vs Rommel.....	\$26.95
Scrabble.....	\$25.95
Starfleet I.....	\$34.95
Venture's Business Simulator.....	\$44.95

EPYX	
Sub Battle Simulator.....	\$22.95

HARDWARE

APPLE	
Call For Pricing On: Mac Plus, Mac SE, & Imagewriter II,	
MODEMS	
Everex	
2400 Baud,	
100% Hayes Compatible.....	\$219.00
Migent	
Pocket Modem.....	\$109.00

Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse.....	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB.....	\$79.95

Datadesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard.....	\$139.00

ACCESSORIES

Blohard	
MACFAN.....	\$79.95
Ergotron	
Mouse Cleaner.....	\$14.95
MacTilt.....	\$69.00
MacTilt SE.....	\$69.00
I/O Design	
MAC/SE Bag.....	\$59.95
Mac SE Ext Bag.....	\$69.95
Imagewriter II Bag.....	\$44.95

EDUCATIONAL & CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:	
We offer a full line of services catering to your needs. To reach our Educational & Sales Department	
Call 1-800-533-1131 For Information	
Call 814-234-2236	

DRIVES	
CuttingEdge	
800K External Drive.....	\$179.00
MacBottom	
HD21 SCSI.....	\$749.00
HD32.....	\$879.00
HD45.....	\$1149.00
HD70.....	\$1395.00
Call For Pricing on Modem Options	

Turbo Trackball	
from ASHER.....	\$69

Kensington	
Drive Cleaning Kit.....	\$19.95
Filter.....	\$29.00
Mouse cleaning kit & pkt.....	\$16.00
Mouseway.....	\$9.95
System Saver.....	\$59.00
Tilt/Swivel.....	\$19.95
Turbo Mouse.....	\$77.00
MAC CABLES	
Call for Price & Configurations	
MAC RIBBONS	
Imagewriter Ribbons.....	\$5.95

DISKS	
per box of 10	
SONY	
SS/DD 12.45 11.95 11.45	
DD/DD 16.95 16.45 15.95	
MAXELL	
SS/DD 11.95 11.45 10.95	
DD/DD 17.95 17.45 16.95	
VERBATIM	
SS/DD 14.45 13.95 13.45	
DD/DD 18.95 18.45 17.95	

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS...

tcp SHIPS IT



Software orders over \$100 & Accessories under 6 pounds will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS**

(Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. Orders arriving before 3:00 PM our time will be shipped out same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.

MACINTOSH MEMORY UPGRADES

MacSnap 524S.....	\$269
MacSnap 548S.....	\$469
MacSnap Plus 2.....	\$299
MacSnap 2S CMOS.....	\$CALL
MacSnap 4S CMOS.....	\$CALL
MacSnap 2 SE.....	\$329
Mac II/SE.....	\$549
Toolkit.....	\$14

Microsoft Word

Word Processing Power!

V. 3.02 \$239

Free Upgrade to V. 4.0 when available!

Microsoft

ThunderScan

Thunderware

\$189

MAC II Power Adapter ... \$37.95

EVEREX

HARD DRIVES

EMAC 20D.....	\$499
EMAC 20D Deluxe.....	\$579
EMAC 40D.....	\$849
EMAC 40D Deluxe.....	\$899
EMAC 60T.....	
Tape Backup.....	\$879
EMAC 40/60 DT.....	
(40MB Dr/60MB Tape Bkup)\$CALL	
2400 Bd Ext Modem.....	\$219

Qume Scripter

LASER PRINTER

- 3MB RAM
- 10 Pages/Minute
- 35 Resident Fonts
- Free Federal Express Delivery

\$3595

PRINT FOR LESS ...

Panasonic

Office Automation

1080I II.....	\$164
1091I II.....	\$199
1524 (24 PIN).....	\$599

Orange Micro Inc.

Grappler Interface.....	\$74
w/printer from Tussey.....	\$69
Grappler LQ Interface.....	\$87
w/printer from Tussey.....	\$82

INTRODUCING...

Swan

Technologies

SWAN 105 ADB KEYBOARD

only \$99

- 105 Key Touch & Click Style
- 15 Function Keys w/ Separate Numeric Keypad
- T-Style Cursor Keys
- Enlarged Return Key
- Double Command-Option-Control Keys
- 30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee
- 1 Full Year Warranty

LATEST VERSIONS AVAILABLE ON ALL PRODUCTS!

TOLL FREE 1-800-468-9044

OPEN: 8:00AM - 9:00PM Mon - Fri, 10:00AM - 6:PM Sat, 12:00PM - 8:00PM Sun East Coast Time. For Information Call 814-234-2236 FAX: 814-237-4450

TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. BOX 1006
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804



Quick Tips

Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

Getting the bomb (a system error alert box) or having your Mac freeze can ruin your day, especially if you're using MultiFinder. You lose all the work you did since last saving documents. And if you have a hard disk, it takes a long time to restart by switching the Mac off and back on or by pressing the Reset button on the programmer's switch, because the Mac rebuilds the hard disk's directory. *Macworld* contributing editor Rob Hahn picked up some tips from CompuServe's MAUG (MicroNet Apple User's Group) that may save the day if you're using System 4.2 or higher.

This one comes from Brad Ferguson (76354,2733). Next time your Mac suddenly stops working, try pressing the Interrupt button just behind the Reset button on the programmer's switch (if your Mac has one, you'll find it on the lower-left side toward the back). With luck, you'll get a dialog box containing a greater-than symbol (>) in the upper-left corner. Typing **G Finder** and pressing Return should take you back to the Finder without restarting. If you're using MultiFinder, you can then save all open documents and restart properly by using the Finder's Restart command. (If not, you'll have to use the Reset button or the power switch.)

Here's a tip from Russ Whetmore (76703,2010). Instead of going to the Finder, you can restart the Mac using the built-in ShutDown Manager. It properly unmounts volumes so that restarting doesn't require extra time to reconstruct the volume directories. Press the Interrupt button and in the empty dialog box type **SM 0 3F3C 0002 A895** and press Return. Then type **G 0** and press Return.

Lon Poole answers readers' questions and offers advice in his monthly Macworld column. Many of the tips he's compiled can be found in his book Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1987).

Get in the habit of saving whenever you pause momentarily. I also recommend saving before switching applications with MultiFinder. With most applications, pressing **⌘-S** is all it takes.

Stylistic Font Variations

Many LaserWriter fonts come with separate screen fonts for stylistic variations such as bold, italic, and bold italic. For example, you can get B Times Bold, BI Times BoldItalic, and I Times Italic screen fonts in addition to plain Times from Adobe (P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900, 415/961-4400, 800/292-3623). These stylistic variations look better on screen and provide better spacing with some applications than do the styles that QuickDraw derives from the plain font (see "Fit to Print," *Macworld*, April 1988).

For best results, however, do not choose the stylistic variations directly from Font menus, Character Format dialogs, Type Specification dialogs, and so forth. Instead, choose the plain font and then apply the desired attributes to it. For example, first choose Times and then choose Bold style. The Mac will use the appropriate stylistic variation if one is available (if not, QuickDraw will derive the desired results from the plain font). Selecting the stylistic variation directly makes it harder to change fonts and styles later. And whatever you do, don't choose a stylized font and apply styles to it (for example, don't choose B Times Bold and then apply Bold to it), because it may freeze your LaserWriter.



ImageWriter Spooling

Because Apple's Print Spooler works only with the LaserWriter, I purchased SuperSpool version 4.0 from SuperMac. First problem: SuperSpool and MultiFinder are enemies. Second problem: While I do not always need to run SuperSpool, I do like to use a RAM disk. I often

have long documents and need the extra space to work more effectively and quickly—such are the disadvantages of not having a hard disk. How can I use the RAM disk without using SuperSpool? Will SuperSpool and MultiFinder ever become friends?

*Cheryl A. Furtak
Chicago, Illinois*

A SuperSpool 5.0 works fine with MultiFinder. It should also work with any MultiFinder-compatible RAM disk (you don't say which one you have). In fact, SuperSpool is faster than Apple's spooler and doesn't interfere with foreground work nearly as much. All this is also true of SuperLaserSpool 2.0, SuperMac's LaserWriter and AppleTalk ImageWriter spooler.

If you purchased SuperSpool 4.0 or SuperLaserSpool 1.11 after January 14, 1988, you can get a free upgrade to the latest version by sending the original disk and dated proof of purchase to SuperMac, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, Attn: Software Upgrades. Those who purchased before that date must pay a \$20 handling charge.



Imported Data

As an undergraduate mechanical engineering major, I deal with problems involving computer modeling nearly every day. I can easily solve most of the problems by compiling simple FORTRAN programs that write computed results to text files. However, I'm unable to format the FORTRAN data so that it can be read in columnar form by Cricket Graph. How can I use Cricket Graph to plot the contents of the FORTRAN text files?

*Scott A. Brooks
Milwaukee, Wisconsin*

(continues)

Introducing a monumental addition to MACWORLD Expo.

The Macintosh market continues to explode. Last year alone, American businesses and consumers spent over \$2.7 billion* on Macintosh hardware and software.

And MACWORLD Expo has grown right along with the Macintosh market. We went from 208 booths at MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco in 1985 to over 1,200 in 1988. While our Boston show has been every bit as successful. In all, more than 250,000 hot prospects have come to MACWORLD/Expo to see, touch, try, and buy thousands of Macintosh products. In fact, the Macintosh market has

expanded so quickly, we've added a third MACWORLD Expo to meet the demand. **Announcing MACWORLD EXPO/Washington.**

This is your opportunity to reach a tremendously important Macintosh market—the federal government.

In 1987, Uncle Sam's budget for information technology was around \$13.5 billion. And according to *Federal Computer Week*, it's headed toward \$20.2 billion by 1991.

The federal government is one of the largest users of Macintosh hardware and software—communications, accounting, education, engineering, office automation, CAD/CAM, database management, and more.

So there's plenty of opportunity for those in the right place at the right time—April 26, 27 & 28, 1989.

The original Macintosh computer show.

MACWORLD Expo/Washington is your chance to expand your reach beyond MACWORLD Expo/Boston and MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco. And sell directly

to thousands of key decision-makers in the federal government.

MACWORLD Exposition is sponsored by *MACWORLD*, the Macintosh magazine, and *Federal Computer Week*, the newspaper for systems decision makers in government.

For information about exhibiting in Washington, Boston, or San Francisco in 1989, return the attached coupon today. After all, you don't want to miss out on this monumental opportunity.

MACWORLD EXPOSITION®

**This is your chance to appear before
the federal government.**

If you'd like more information about MACWORLD Expo 1989, please fill out and mail this coupon to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 155, Westwood, MA 02090.

☐ I'm interested in **exhibiting** at MACWORLD Expo 1989 in:

☐ I'm interested in **attending** MACWORLD Expo 1989 in:

☐ San Francisco ☐ Washington, D.C. ☐ Boston
January 20, 21 & 22, 1989 April 26, 27 & 28, 1989 August 10, 11 & 12, 1989

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____ MACW

*SOURCE: INTERNATIONAL DATA CORP.



A Cricket Graph, along with most spreadsheet and database applications, can import text files that use Tab characters to separate columns and Return characters to separate rows. Your program should write a Tab character (ASCII code 9) after every value except the last value on each row. At the end of each row, your program should write a Return character (ASCII code 13). To import the data in Cricket Graph, choose Open from Cricket Graph's File menu. In the Open dialog box, select the Show All Text Files option, find your data file, select it, and click the Open button. For more information on importing and exporting with Cricket Graph, plus some sample Pascal programs, see Appendix C of the Cricket Graph manual.

Q **ImageWriter II Commotion**
Why does the ImageWriter II roll the paper backward ½ inch and then instantly roll the paper forward to its original

position before printing begins? To successfully feed the paper under the rollers, I must waste the sheet of paper above the one on which printing begins.

*Robert Pace
Carmel, California*

A The ImageWriter II rolls the first sheet of pin-feed paper backward to reach the top of the printable area of the page, which starts ½ inch below the top of the paper. Then the ImageWriter II rolls forward to the printed image's starting point on the page.

The printable area starts ½ inch from the top of the paper on an ImageWriter II because that's where it starts on an ImageWriter I. But standard paper-loading practice, which puts the top of the paper just under the pinch rollers, leaves the print head an inch from the top of the paper on an ImageWriter II. Hence the reverse motion.

The back-and-forth motion only happens at the beginning of a print job when you're using pin-feed paper. Therefore, you can avoid the commotion by choosing Manual Feed in the Print dialog box or by using a sheet feeder.

Style Copy

Tip: I've discovered a convenient way to copy styles from one Word document's style sheet to another Word document without bringing in the entire style sheet. First, open the document that has the style you wish to copy. Select a paragraph that is formatted in the desired style and copy it to the Clipboard. To copy several styles at once, copy a series of paragraphs that contain all the desired styles (or you can create paragraphs just for this purpose and use Cut instead of Copy); next, open the document to which you want to copy the styles; then paste the paragraphs. The new styles will appear in the style sheet. You can now delete the text you pasted, and the styles will remain. This is much more efficient than bringing in an entire style sheet (by using Word's Open command in the Define Styles dialog box) and then cutting unwanted styles one at a time.

*Kirsten Robinson
Providence, Rhode Island*

This technique won't work if the style you're copying has the same name as a

(continues)

OUR FIREWORKS PREVENT BURNS!



If you leave a constant image on your screen for too long a time, it can "burn" into the screen, causing permanent damage.

That's why you need PYRO!, The Entertaining Screen Saver. PYRO! prevents screen burn-in by darkening the screen. Then, so you know it's working, it puts on a fun little fireworks show that moves around the screen until you either use your mouse, press a key or insert a diskette.

All you have to do is put PYRO! in your system folder and it installs automatically when you turn on your Mac. The display then activates at a time interval you've selected (you can also choose a roving clock instead of the fireworks), and the display will even be in color if your system supports it.

Extend the life of your Mac.
Ask for PYRO! wherever
Macintosh products are sold.

PYRO!
THE ENTERTAINING SCREEN SAVER

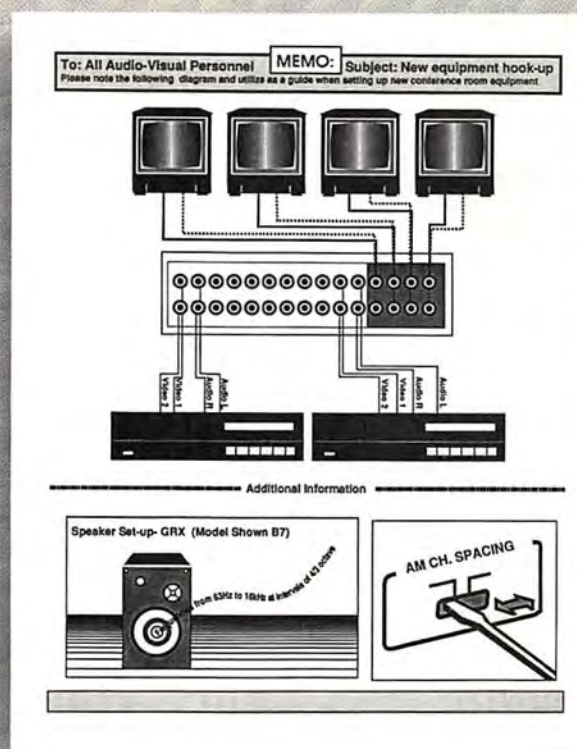
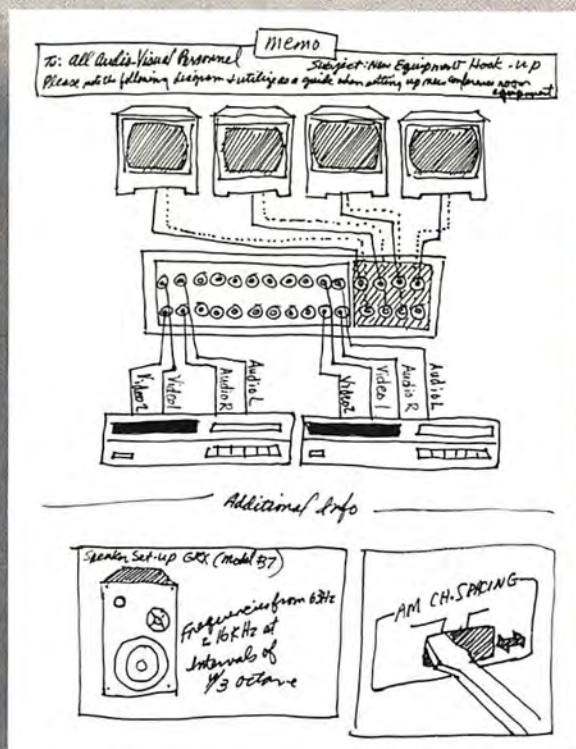
Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
11200 Industriplex Blvd.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
(800) 225-2775, (504) 291-7221



**Fifth Generation
SYSTEMS, INC.**

Circle 250 on reader service card

Why You Need Cricket Draw



Not For Professionals Only When you need to create good-looking professional quality graphics you don't have to struggle with a program designed for professional artists. Cricket Draw is the PostScript drawing program for everyone.

Make It Easy With Cricket Draw, professional effects like tints, shadows, and rotated text are easy. Clear, understandable menus combined with a powerful set of tools help simplify even the most ambitious drawing projects.

Do It In Color Work in color, even on a black and white Macintosh! And with Cricket Device Drivers you can produce dazzling color hard copy with a variety of popular non-PostScript devices.

From The First Family of Graphics Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs—Cricket Presents, Cricket Draw, Cricket Paint, Cricket Graph, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, and Cricket Device Drivers.



Circle 15 on reader service card

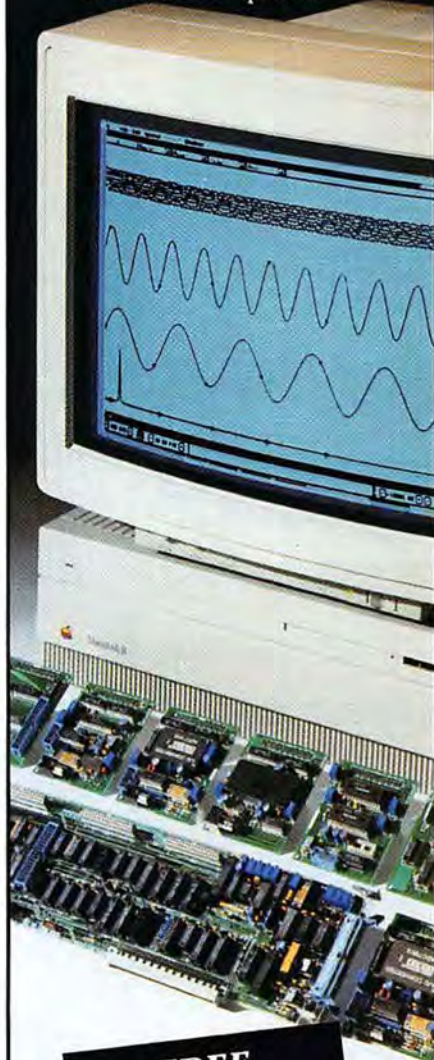
cricket
software

40 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

DATA ACQUISITION ON THE MACINTOSH

Advanced hardware and software solutions for all Macintosh computers.



FREE CATALOG

Write, or call to talk to a GW Engineer

617-625-4096



GW Instruments, Inc.

35 Medford St. • Somerville, MA 02143

The Macintosh Data Acquisition Company

How To/Quick Tips

style already in the destination document (such as Normal). That's because existing styles always take precedence over like-named incoming styles.

Composite Category Labels

Tip: You can't always find a chart format in Excel's Gallery menu (version 1.0x) that will show all the information you want to present. For instance, no standard pie chart shows both category names and percentages.

This problem is easily overcome in the worksheet on which the chart is based. There you can use Excel's Text function to convert numbers to text and you can use its concatenation operator to combine text from various sources. If, for example, col-

umn A contains category labels and column D contains percentages, the following formula combines them in column B:

=A2&" "&TEXT(D2,"0.00%")

You use column B instead of column A for the chart category labels. The worksheet and chart in "Name and Number" show how this technique works.

Charles Schrey

North Tonawanda, New York

Slanted Margins

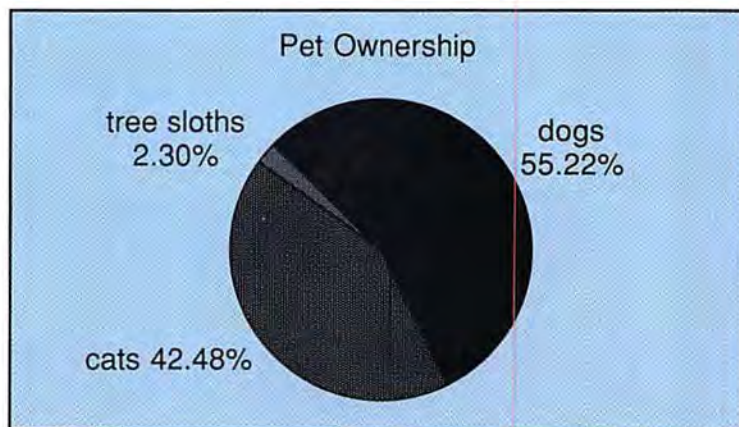
Tip: Quark XPress doesn't have a feature that generates slanted margins, but with version 2.0 it's easy to create them (see "Slanted Margin"). Use the line-draw-

(continues)

Name and Number

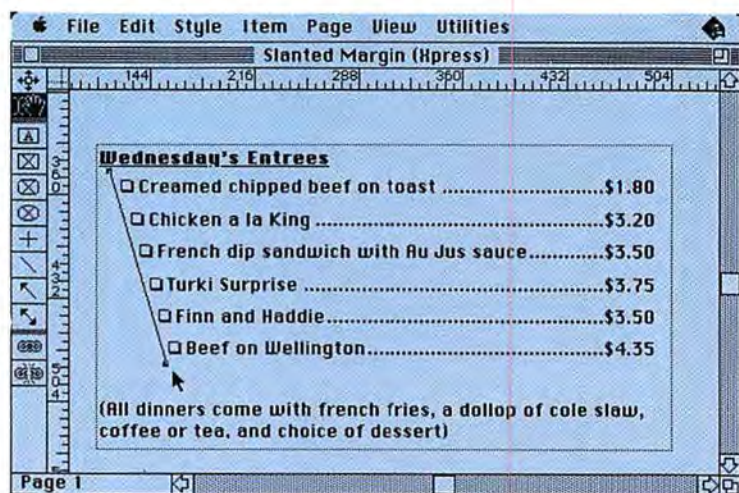
To combine values for use as a data point label in an Excel chart, use the concatenation operator (&) and the Text function in the linked worksheet. Here the formulas in column B combine the text in column A with the percentage in column D. The chart graphs all cells within the range B2:C4.

	A	B	C	D
1	Pet Type	Chart Category	Number	Percentage
2	dogs	=A2&" "&TEXT(D2,"0.00%")	312	=C2/TOTAL
3	cats	=A3&" "&TEXT(D3,"0.00%")	240	=C3/TOTAL
4	tree sloths	=A4&" "&TEXT(D4,"0.00%")	13	=C4/TOTAL
5				=C5/TOTAL
6	TOTAL		=SUM(C1:C5)	=C6/TOTAL
7				
8	dogs	312	312	
9	cats	240	240	
10	tree sloths	130	13	



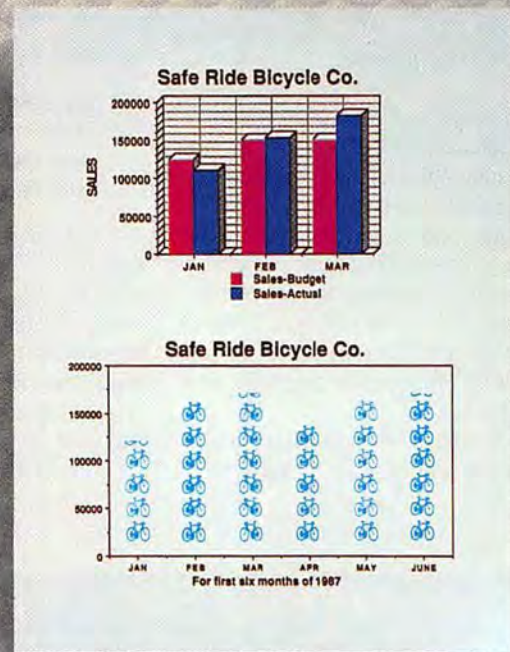
Slanted Margin

Quark XPress 2.0 (shown here) and other page-layout applications can align text along a diagonal line, creating the effect of a slanted margin.



Circle 124 on reader service card

Why You Need Cricket Graph & Cricket Pict-O-Graph



The Fast Track To Dazzling Graphs & Charts When you're knee-deep in raw data and want to create colorful graphs and charts *fast*, rely on the graphing program more Macintosh owners turn to than any other—Cricket Graph.

Powerful Yet Easy Enter or import your data into a spreadsheet-like window, select one of the dozen different graph types, and you're done. Cricket Graph does all the work. It's powerful, yet easy. No wonder Cricket Graph was the winner of both *MacUser's* and *MacWorld's* top awards for business graphics software.

Pict-O-Graph—Perfect For Publishing And Presenting Now you can create dazzling pictograms (picture graphs) with Cricket Graph's companion product—Cricket Pict-O-Graph. Easily produce pictograms using the built-in library of icons or create your own.

Do It In Color Work in color, even on a monochrome Macintosh, and with Cricket Device Drivers you can produce beautiful color hard copy with a variety of popular non-PostScript devices including ink jet, thermal, and laser printers.

From The First Family Of Graphics Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs—Cricket Presents, Cricket Draw, Cricket Paint, Cricket Graph, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, and Cricket Device Drivers.



cricket
software

40 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

Circle 384 on reader service card

ing tool to draw a line at the angle you want for the margin slant. This line should be partly or completely within a text box so that type can later flow into the text box. While the line is still selected (the end points are showing), press **⌘-M** to modify it. Set the shade to 0 percent black (or to white) and make sure it's not transparent. Now any text that flows into the adjoining text box will slant along the invisible line. This method works for left and right margins providing you use the appropriate paragraph format option (left or right).

*J. D. Sharp
San Rafael, California*

A similar technique works in PageMaker 3.0 and in ReadySetGo 4. After drawing the slanted line in PageMaker, choose Text Wrap from the Options menu and select the middle wrap option. With the line still selected, drag the diamond-shaped handles of its graphic boundary to make a rhomboid boundary around the line. Then choose None from the Lines menu to make the line invisible. Finally, place or type text at the top of the line.

In ReadySetGo, draw the "margin" line on top of the text box. With the line

still selected, choose Specifications from the Edit menu and select the Runaround option in the Specifications dialog. Finally, choose None from the Pen menu to make the line invisible.

Childproofing HyperCard

Tip: I modified the script in my HyperCard Home stack so that when my nine-year-old son (or anyone else) uses HyperCard, he will not accidentally change any information. I replaced the line

```
set userLevel to card field "User Level"
```

with the following:

```
ask "Password?" with "----"
if it is "cyclops"
then set userLevel to card field "User Level"
else set userLevel to 1
```

Now on start-up the script asks for a password. Entering the right password selects the user level on the User Preferences card, whereas entering the wrong password selects the browse level. This keeps complete newcomers out of trouble. Of course, an experienced user can change the user level as desired.

*Ray Weisgerber
Edmonds, Washington*

Illustrator Type Styles

Tip: I routinely use Adobe Illustrator to create typographic variations by copying some type, pasting once or twice, and adjusting the fill and stroke of the original type and the copies. Illustrator lets you set the fill and stroke for type just as you would for any other object. First select the type and choose Paint from the Style menu (or press **⌘-I**). In the Paint dialog box, select a fill color, a stroke color, and a stroke weight. (Illustrator uses 100 percent color density for fill and stroke unless you specify otherwise.) If you set a stroke color other than None for some type, set the Miter Limit to 3 or lower to prevent strange spikes from appearing on some characters. "Affected Type" shows eight type variations I created in about ten minutes.

Line 1 shows the word *Bookman* set in 60-point Bookman Demi. The fill and stroke are Illustrator's standard for type, 100 percent black fill and no stroke.

Line 2 shows the same type still filled black, but with a black stroke of 1.5 points. To get the 3-D effect, copy the type, paste it in back, and change the paint specifica-

(continues)

Re-ink Your Printer Ribbon for Less Than 5 Cents

Special Offer: FREE MOUSEPAD with any order >60.00



MacInker \$42.00

Imagewriter I & II MacInker, complete with

free bottle of ink, reservoir cover, ink meter and dispenser. Over 100,000 MacInkers sold since 1982

Immediate shipment - 30 days money back guarantee

Order Toll Free 800-547-3303

in Oregon (503)626-2291 - fax(503)643-5379

Computer Friends, Inc.

14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229

MacInker™, the automatic ribbon re-inker. The Imagewriter MacInker (mod 234IM) re-inks Imagewriter I/II black & single color cartridges. The Universal MacInker also re-inks hundreds of different cartridge types (including the Imagewriter LQ) with suitable adaptors. Extra dark, dot matrix, lubricated ink yields a truly better than new print quality and helps extend print-head life. Average number of re-inkings/cartridge is 60-100. With the Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422, \$40.00) your MacInker can re-ink the multicolor Imagewriter II cartridges. We have a full range of optional accessories, inks & cartridges: indelible ink, heat transfer etc. Colors: red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown, orange, silver, gold. Ask for free catalog.

Imagewriter I/II MacInker (mod 234IM).....	42.00
Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422)	40.00
Epson MacInker (mod 271EP)	42.00
Universal MacInker.....	68.50
Heat Transfer Adaptor.....	35.00
Imagewriter cartridges ...3.15/ea... 4-color...10.00/ea	
Extra ink bottle.....3.00/ea...pint.....	16.50

DATA SWITCHES & MODEMS

2 years warranty. Modems 100% Hayes compatible. Free software.



4 port 8 pin	50.00
4 port 9 pin	50.00
SCSI Switch 2 port	46.00
SCSI Switch 4 port	59.00
Cables	15.00
1200 baud	89.00
2400 baud	245.00
World Minimodem.....	169.00

While Others Talk Of The Future, We Deliver It. QuickMail™...Available NOW!



Whether you have

a few Macintoshes®

with a LaserWriter® or hundreds

connected through zones,

bridges, gateways and modems...

you need QuickMail!

Our radically new design

is complete and intuitive.

It will forever change

the way you view

electronic mail.

Now, send mail seamlessly

to wide area networks,

hardware devices and other

software systems.

Send mail across the hall

or around the world

with a click!

\$300 per 10 users.

See your dealer today.



Demo version
bundled on all
Jasmine Hard
Disk Drives.

CE SOFTWARE INC

1854 Fuller Road, P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265. Ph: 515-224-1995

Circle 130 on reader service card

QuickMail, QuickMail logo & CE Software logo are trademarks of CE Software, Inc. Macintosh & LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation. InBox is a trademark of Symantec.

MORE FOR YOUR MAC...

HYPERWARE

Activision	
Business Class	30.00
Focal Point	59.00
Reports! for HyperCard	59.00
Bantam (Goodman)	
Complete HyperCard Handbook	24.00
DataDesk	
HyperDialer	26.00
Hyperpress Publishing	
Script Expert	49.00
Icon Factory	29.00
MacroMind	
VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver	75.00
MicroMaps	
HyperAtlas	64.00
Symmetry	
HyperDA	38.00
Telgraphics	
HyperTutor	29.00

UTILITIES

Affinity	
Tempo II	89.00
Berkeley System Design, Inc.	
Stepping Out II	54.00
Beyond Inc.	
MenuFonts 2	32.00
CE Software	
DiskTop 3.0.2	28.00



Shufflepuck Cafe (Broderbund) — An exciting simulation of air hockey that pits the player against nine intergalactic opponents, each with their own personality and playing skills. (entertainment) \$24.00

QuickKeys (new macro programmer)	54.00
Central Point	
Copy II Mac (with MacTools)	20.00
Emerald City Software	
Lasertalk 1.0	187.00
Fifth Generation	
PowerStation	37.00
Suitcase	37.00
Kent Marsh	
MacSafe or NightWatch	ea 89.00
Mainstay	
Capture	47.00
TypeNow	30.00
Microlytics	
GOfer™	45.00
Olduvai	
ClipShare	119.00
FontShare	149.00
Icon-It!	40.00
MultiClip	45.00
Simon and Schuster	
Fully Powered Mac	24.00
Software Power Company	
PowerOP 1.4	39.00
SuperMac	
DiskFit	54.00
Sentinel 2.0	155.00
SuperSpool 5.0	54.00
Symantec Corporation	
Symantec Utilities for Macintosh	59.00

DESK ACCESSORIES

Activision	
Focal Point	59.00
Affinity	
AffiniFile	46.00

Allan Bonadio Associates	
Expressionist 2.0 (equation editor)	79.00
Borland	
Sidekick 2.0	59.00
Electronic Arts	
DiskTools Plus	31.00
Exodus Software	
Retriever	55.00
Greene	
QuickDEX	32.00
Imagine	
Multi User Appointment Diary w/Smart Alarms	85.00
Mainstay	
Think 'n Time	61.00
Software For Recognition Tech	
MiniDraw	21.00
Solutions	
SmartScrap & The Clipper	35.00

LANGUAGES

Borland	
Turbo Pascal	65.00
Turbo Database Mac	66.00
Consulair	
68000 Development System	59.00
Manx Software Systems	
Aztec C	65.00
Aztec C+SDB	95.00
Microsoft	
Basic Interpreter 3.0	61.00
Fortran Compiler 2.2	189.00
SmethersBarnes	
Prototyp	74.00
Think Tech	
CAPP's Lightspeed C or Pascal	49.00
Lightspeed C (super compiler)	95.00
Lightspeed Pascal	65.00
Zedcor	
ZBasic	65.00

COMMUNICATIONS

CE Software	
QuickMail	169.00
CompuServe	
CompuServe Navigator	45.00
Computer Applications	
II In A Mac	109.00
DataVIZ	
MacLink Plus w/Cable	145.00
Dow Jones	
Desktop Express	95.00
FreeSoft	
Red Ryder 10.3	55.00
Hayes	
Smartcom II (communications)	88.00



Microsoft Excel 1.5 (Microsoft) — Customize your needs with this powerful and popular spreadsheet, business graphics and database program. Includes 44 additional new worksheet functions. (business) \$249.00

Software Ventures	
Microphone (includes Glue)	Call
Traveling Software	
LAP-LINK	79.00

DATABASE SOFTWARE

Acicus	
4th Dimension	529.00
Ashton-Tate	
dBase Mac	295.00
Borland	
Reflex Plus	165.00
Fox Software	
FoxBASE+Mac	214.00
Odesta	
Double Helix II	339.00

ORDERS FOR MOST ITEMS PLACED BEFORE 5:00 P.M. EASTERN TIME (WEEKDAYS) SHIP SAME DAY BY



Park Row Incorporated	
Publish or Perish	21.00
Personal Bibliographic	
Pro-Cite	179.00
Software Discoveries	
Record Holder Plus	45.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Activision	
City to City	30.00
Bravo	
MacCalc	79.00
Cognition Technology	
MacSMARTS 3.02	135.00
Cricket	
Cricket Graph (advanced graphing)	119.00
Cricket Presents	289.00
Lundeen & Associates	
WorksPlus Commands	60.00
Microsoft	
Excel 1.5	249.00
PowerPoint 2.0	Call
Works 1.1 (integrated software)	189.00
nView Corporation	
MacViewFrame	1299.00
North Edge Software	
Timeslips III (time/expense tracking)	119.00
Satori	
Bulk Mailer 3.2	79.00
Select Micro Systems	
FlowMaster	369.00
Shana Enterprises	
FastForms! Construction Kit	96.00
Software Discoveries	
MergeWrite (mailing program)	35.00

WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

Ashton-Tate	
FullWrite Professional	Call
Bootware Software	
Pro Resume Writer (multiple resumes)	75.00
Microsoft	
Word (updated word processor)	249.00
Write 1.0 (new word processor)	113.00
Paragon	
Qued/M	109.00
T/Maker	
WriteNow 2.0 (word processor)	109.00
WordPerfect Corp.	
WordPerfect	185.00

SPELLING CHECKERS

Aegis	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.00
Deneba Software	
Spelling Coach 3.0	54.00
Spelling Coach Pro	109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus	36.00
Electronic Arts	
Thunder (spelling checker)	30.00
Microlytics	
Word Finder (synonym finder)	35.00
Sensible Software	
Sensible Grammar	55.00
Working Software	
Spellswell 2.0 (spelling checker)	42.00

GRAPHICS

3G Graphics	
Images w/Impact/Graphics & Symbols 1	59.00
Aba Software	
Draw It Again Sam 2.0	89.00
Aldus	
Freehand	379.00
Broderbund	
Print Shop (cards and more)	36.00
CE Software	
CalendarMaker	27.00
Challenger	
Mac3D 2.1 (3-D graphics)	119.00

FREE!

THE NEW MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

Don't Start Up Without It!

Great News! If you're the kind of Mac user that just has to be up to date with all the latest product news, can't sleep for fear there's some new development out there you haven't seen yet, then you must get your hands on the brand new edition of the MacWarehouse catalog.

Our editors have been locked away for weeks — testing, reviewing, photographing and badgering manufacturers — all to make certain they produce the very last word on each entry. The definitive Mac user's "Handbook".

You'll quickly find all your questions on compatibility, copy protection and function answered clearly with full color pictures and informative screen dumps.

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT

And, of course, if there's anything else you need to know, our TECHNICAL SUPPORT department is only a toll free call away. (1-800-255-6227)

You get your catalog automatically when you place an order and if you're not ready to order right now, just mail us the coupon below and we'll rush the catalog to your door.

GREAT SERVICE — GREAT PRICES

When you're ready to place an order our sales representatives are standing by ready to help. We'll update you on any version changes and rush your order to you by FEDERAL EXPRESS Standard Air. We'll also tell you about our many MACWAREHOUSE specials. Here's just a few:

MACVIEWFRAME

From nView Corporation this projection display allows you to use Macintosh computer high-quality graphics in your presentations. MacViewFrame is a low-cost, easy-to-use tool for "exploding" your computer's text and graphics on a large screen, using any ordinary overhead projector. (business) **\$1299.00**

800K DRIVE "NEW"

Cutting Edge's most popular external floppy drive reads and writes 400/800K disks and is now quieter than the original design. It is compatible with all new ROM Macs and comes in both beige and platinum. Convenient front panel eject switch. (disk drives) **\$175.00**



MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

1690 Oak Street
P.O. Box 1579
Lakewood, NJ 08701

I don't need to order right now, but please RUSH me my FREE copy of the brand new MacWarehouse Catalog.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

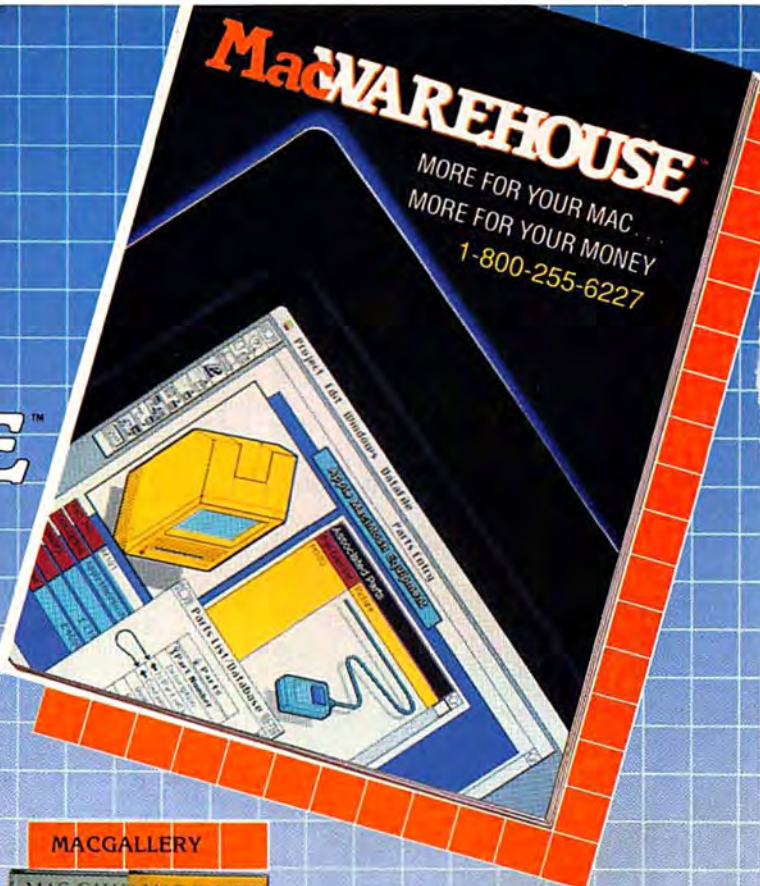
APT# _____

CITY _____

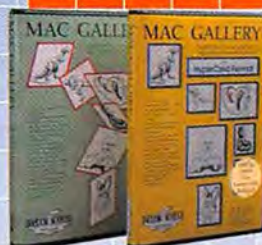
STATE _____

ZIP _____

FCB8



MACGALLERY



Contains over 400 hand drawn clip art images created by a team of talented artists. Included are graphics for holidays, special occasions, food, sports, nature, fantasy, and religion, plus teddy bears, borders, and mortised cuts. MacGallery is available in either HyperCard Stack or MacPaint versions. (graphics) **\$29.00**

WEDGE XL 45 PLUS

Introducing Cutting Edge's special 45MB wedge shaped hard disk drive. Plugs directly into your Mac's SCSI port and is preformatted for immediate use. Features extra quiet fan with excellent cooling capabilities. Compact design for easy portability. Daisy Chainable with 2 SCSI ports, external address switch and includes 6 ft. SCSI cable. (disk drives) **\$829.00**



CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE... For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:

MacWAREHOUSE
1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440

Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO

8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!

8 A.M. to 8 P.M.

(Eastern Time)



Circle 78 on reader service card

FROM MacWAREHOUSE

Nolo Press	
Will Maker 2.0 (prepare your own will)	35.00
Nordic Software	
MacKids Turbo Math Facts	21.00
Palantir	
MacType	31.00
Think Educ	
MacEdge II	28.00

GAMES

Activision	
Shanghai (strategy)	24.00
Broderbund	
Shufflepuck Cafe	24.00
Where in the World is Carmen San Diego	25.00
Bullseye	
Ferrari Grand Prix (racing)	32.00
Fokker Triplane Flight Simulator	32.00
Centron Software, Inc.	
Crapsmaster or Roulette	27.00
Ciasa	
Handwriting Analyst	29.00
Electronic Arts	
Chessmaster 2000 (deluxe chess)	28.00
Patton vs. Rommel (strategy)	27.00
Starfleet I: The War Begins	37.00
Chuck Yeager Adv. Flight Trainer	36.00
Greene	
Crystal Quest II	27.00
Microsoft	
Flight Simulator 1.0	32.00
Mindscape	
Balance of Power, Deja Vu	ea 30.00



Crapsmaster (Centron) — Click into Casino Excitement... teaches/simulates the game of Casino Craps with a realistic display of the game table. Includes player-selectable rules for "odds" bets. (entertainment) \$27.00

Citadel	39.00
Make Millions	17.00
Shadowgate, Uninvited	ea 30.00
PBI	
Strategic Conquest Plus	46.00
Practical Computer	
Lunar Rescue	29.00
MacCourses	34.00
MacGolf 2.0, MacRacquetball	ea 35.00
Primera	
Smash Hit Racquetball II	22.00
Sierra On-Line	
Leisure Suit Larry	23.00
Silicon Beach	
Apache Strike, Dark Castle	ea 27.00
Beyond Dark Castle	27.00
Simulated Environment Systems	
Quarterstaff	29.00
Spectrum HoloByte	
Falcon, Gato	ea 26.00
PT109	26.00
Solitaire Royale	19.00
Tetris	23.00

DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES

1 MEG SIMMS	Call
AST	
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	1069.00
CMS	
CMS TapeStack 60 Meg	Call
MacStack 20 Meg	569.00
MacStack 40 Meg	789.00

MacStack 60 Meg	849.00
Cutting Edge	
800K Disk Drive "NEW"	175.00
Wedge XL 30 Plus	629.00
Wedge XL 45 Plus	829.00
XL 30 Internal	509.00
XL 45 Internal	649.00
Dayna Communications	
DaynaFile single 360K (5 1/4")	529.00
Dove	
Mach II/SE Accelerator Board	585.00
MacSnap 2SE	315.00
MacSnap SCSI Interface Port	124.00
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 meg)	195.00
MacSnap 524S (incl. SCSI interface)	249.00
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 meg)	Call
MacSnap 548S (incl. SCSI interface)	479.00
MacSnap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 meg)	315.00
MacSnap 1024 Memory Expansion Brd	Call
MacSnap Tool Kit (installation tools)	15.00
Everex	
EMAC 20D (hard drive)	520.00
EMAC 20D Deluxe (0 footprint)	585.00
EMAC 40D (hard drive)	945.00
EMAC 40D Deluxe (0 footprint)	995.00
EMAC 60T (tape backup)	895.00
EMAC FS-102	2495.00
PCPC	
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI)	749.00
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI) w/Modem	915.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI)	899.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,045.00
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI)	1,149.00
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,189.00
WSI (With SCSI Interface)	269.00
Peripheral Land, Inc.	
Infinity Turbo 40 Meg	1299.00
PL 30 Meg Turbo Drive	819.00
PL 50 Meg Turbo Drive	919.00

MODEMS

Abaton	
InterFax 12/48	Call
Everex	
EMAC 2400	225.00
Hayes	
Smartmodem 1200	299.00
Smartmodem 2400	449.00
Smartmodem 9600 (V series)	985.00
Migent	
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud)	115.00
Novation	
Parrot Modem (with software)	93.00
Prometheus	
Promodem 2400	309.00
Shiva	
NetModem 1200 (modem for network use)	450.00
US Robotics	
Courier 1200 Modem	199.00
Courier 2400 Modem	349.00

BLANK MEDIA

Goldstar	
DS/DD (box of 10)	15.00
Sony	
DS/DD (box of 10)	18.00
SS/DD (box of 10)	13.00

INPUT/OUTPUT

Abaton	
ProPoint	99.00
Asher Engineering	
Turbo Trackball (512/Plus or SE/II)	69.00
Cutting Edge	
CE-105 ADB Keyboard	135.00
DataDesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard	139.00
Kensington	
New Turbo Mouse	109.00
Koala	
MacVision (digitizer)	Call
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse (512, Plus)	65.00
A+ Mouse ADB (SE, II)	85.00
New Image	
MacScan (feed-thru)	1,189.00
MacScan (flatbed)	1,749.00
Seikosha America	
Seikosha Printer (dot-matrix)	219.00
Summagraphics	
Bit Pad Plus	335.00
MacTablet 12 x 12	379.00

ThunderWare	
ThunderScan 4.0 (incl. Powerport)	199.00

ACCESSORIES

Computer Friends, Inc.	
MacInker/Black Ink	3.00
MacInker (IW & IWI)	41.00
Curtis	
Ruby (6 outlets; filtered; 6 ft cord)	55.00
Ergotron	
MacTilt or MacTilt SE	68.00
Mouse Cleaner 360	15.00
The Muzzle (for the SE)	62.00
I/O Designs	
ImageWriter LQ Ribbon-Black	14.00



Fanny Mac QT (Mobiux Products) — Safe, effective cooling for your Mac with low-profile, ultra-quiet fan. Reduces internal operating temperatures, includes built-in surge protector. (accessories) \$65.00

ImageWriter LQ Four Color Ribbon	18.00
IW II Ribbons-Black or Color	5.00
Four Color Ribbon	12.00
Matrix Film Ribbon-Black or Color	8.00
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	64.00
Macinware SE Carrying Case	76.00
Ribbon for Seikosha - Black	6.00
Kalmar	
Rolltop Cabinets (45, 90, or 135 disks)	Call
Kensington	
ADB Keyboard Cable—Extra Long	25.00
Anti-Glare Filter	33.00
Apple Security Kit	34.00
AppleTalk Clips—cables or connectors	1.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.00
Mac II Monitor Cable Extension Kit	35.00
Mac II Stand	20.00
MasterPiece Mac II	105.00
Printer Stand	16.00
System Saver SE	59.00
Super Base	34.00
Mobiux Products	
Fanny Mac QT	65.00
Omnium Corporation	
Mac Desktop Workstation	75.00
Orange Micro	
Grappler Interface L/Q	92.00
Polaroid	
Circular Polarizing Filter	35.00
Targus, Ltd.	
Deluxe Mac Plus/SE-XKB Case (black)	65.00
ImageWriter II Case (black)	45.00
Mac Plus/SE Case (black)	59.00



Aztec C (Manx Software) — Includes Aztec Shell, Compiler, 68000 Macro Assembler, Overlay Linker, Librarian, Run Time Libraries, Profiler, Full Macintosh Toolbox Interface, and Portable C Library Interface. (language) \$65.00

continued...

MORE FOR YOUR MONEY...

Cricket	
Cricket Draw	169.00
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II)	105.00
Deneba	
Canvas	109.00
Dream Maker	
MacGallery	29.00
Dubl-Click	
Wet Paint - Both Volumes	36.00
Enzan-Hoshigumi	
MacCalligraphy	109.00
LaserWare	
LaserPaint Color II	359.00
Management Graphics	
Easy Slider 1.0	105.00
MicroMaps	
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format)	129.00
Olduvai	
Post-Art II	Call
Shaherazam	
Mac-a-Mug	39.00
Silicon Beach	
Digital Darkroom	159.00
SuperPaint (super graphics)	109.00
Super 3D	159.00
Solutions	
Curator (graphics management)	79.00
SuperMac	
PixelPaint	Call
Symmetry	
PictureBase 1.2	58.00
T/Maker	
ClickArt Business or Publications	28.00
ClickArt EPS Illustrations	75.00
Unison World	
Chest Top Publishing	34.00
Zedcor	
DeskPaint 2.0	69.00

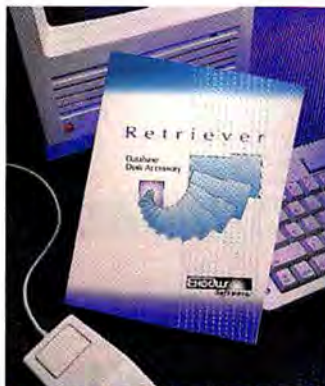
DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

Adobe	
Illustrator 88	325.00



Infinity 40 Turbo (Peripheral Land) — The 44MB removable cartridge Winchester hard drive with near zero average access time. Includes Turbo Cache, PowerOp Disk Optimizer, LaserSpeed and BackPrint. (disk drives) \$1299.00

Aldus	
PageMaker 3.0	475.00
Brainpower, Inc.	
ArchiText	185.00
Letraset	
Image Studio or Ready,Set,Go! 4	ea 279.00
Manhattan Graphics	
ReadySetShow	289.00



Retriever (Exodus Software) — Powerful Database DA 'Retrieves' data instantly. Searches, sorts and marks records. Includes custom Hypercard stacks and full import/export capability. (desk accessory) \$55.00

Olduvai	
Read-It! 2.0 (OCR)	199.00
Solutions	
SuperGlue (total graphics integration)	52.00
Target	
Scoop	SPECIAL 189.00

NETWORKING PRODUCTS

Connect Inc.	
MacNet	43.00
Farallon	
PhoneNET (128/512 or Plus, SE & II)	Call
Microsoft	
Mail	Call
Nuvotech	
TurboNET (128/512 or Plus, SE & II)	ea 27.00
SuperMac	
Network DiskFit	199.00
TOPS	
TOPS 2.0	Call
WOS Data Systems	
Timbuktu 2-User pack	119.00

FONTS

Adobe	
Fonts (various volumes)	Call
Altsys	
Fontastic Plus 2.0	47.00
Dubl-Click	
World Class Fonts - Both Volumes	36.00
Postcraft	
Laser FX	115.00

CAD/CAM

Graphsoft	
MiniCad 4.0	375.00
Innovative Data	
MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting)	155.00
Dreams	
Micro CAD/CAM	318.00
MGMStation (professional CAD)	Call

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

Aatrix	
Payroll 3.01	115.00
Bedford	
Simply Accounting	219.00

Chang	
Rags to Riches 3 Pak	289.00
Intuit	
Quicken	35.00
MECA	
Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money ..	129.00
Migent	
In-House Accountant	119.00
Monogram	
Business Sense	279.00
ShopKeeper Software	
Bill-It 1.06	99.00
Survivor	
MacMoney (personal finance)	62.00

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Abacus Concepts	
StatView II (req. Mac II, or Plus/SE w/68881 co-processor)	369.00
StatView SE+Graphics	230.00
BrainPower	
MathView Professional	145.00
StatView 512+ (requires 512k)	175.00
D2 Software	
MacSpin 1.5	155.00
Select Micro Systems, Inc.	
Exstatix	219.00

MUSIC AND SOUND

Coda	
MacDrums	35.00
Electronic Arts	
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0	61.00
Farallon Computing	
MacRecorder (records sound)	145.00
Great Wave	
ConcertWare + MIDI 4.0	79.00
Impulse	
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/SoundWave ..	149.00
Opcode Systems	
Music Mouse	39.00
Passport Designs	
Master Tracks Pro	259.00

EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

Bright Star Technology	
Alphabet Blocks	32.00
Broderbund	
Calculus	63.00
Davidson	
Math Blaster	27.00
Electronic Arts	
Business Simulator (executive training) ..	48.00
First Byte	
Kid Talk, Math Talk	ea 32.00
Great Wave	
Kids Time	26.00



EMAC FS-102 (Everex) — A high-performance, high capacity hard disk and tape backup unit that offers 88MB of hard disk storage and 60MB of high-speed cassette backup. (disk drives) \$2495.00

VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. No surcharge.
 Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
 If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
 All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
 C.O.D. orders accepted (add \$3.00 surcharge) — \$1,000 maximum. Cash or certified check.
 Corporate purchase orders accepted subject to credit approval.
 All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.
 CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.

SHIPPING

All orders add \$3.00 per order. We ship Federal Express Standard Air, unless UPS ground delivers overnight.
 We ship all orders (except C.O.D.) via Federal Express Standard Air unless instructed otherwise at time of order.
 C.O.D. orders ship via UPS (Blue Label if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS ground).
 Alaska, Hawaii, Foreign, APO/FPO please inquire at time of order.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

© Copyright 1987 Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ and Micro Warehouse are trademarks of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Item availability and price subject to change without notice.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL-MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MacWAREHOUSE™

1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579,

Lakewood, NJ 08701

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

MWK8



tions to a white fill with a black stroke of 0.2 points. Then move the back copy 4 points to the right.

Line 3 has the same type filled white with a 1-point black stroke. Press ⌘-C, ⌘-B, and ⌘-I with the type selected to quickly copy the type, paste the copy behind the original, and open the Paint dialog. Set the rear type fill and stroke to 20 percent black to create the gray shadow.

Line 4 keeps the original black fill but adds a 6-point black stroke. Next copy the type, paste it to the front, and change that layer to a white fill with a 4-point white stroke. To create the bold inline effect, paste to the front again and give the top layer a black fill and no stroke.

Line 5 is a copy of line 4, with all three layers grouped and then scaled 130 percent horizontally.

Line 6 shows that a white stroke with a black fill can make characters thinner. Kern a copy of the original type 0.5 point by using the Type menu command to set the Spacing option to -0.5. Then set the

Bookman
Bookman
 Bookman
Bookman
Bookman
 Bookman
 Bookman

Affected Type

With Adobe Illustrator, you can create a variety of typographic effects using the Copy, Paste In Front, Paste In Back, Paint, and Type commands.

Paint options to a black fill and a 0.5-point white stroke.

Line 7 uses three layers of type to get the shaded inline effect. The bottom layer has a black fill and an 8-point black stroke. The middle layer has a white fill and a 7-point white stroke. The top layer is filled 20 percent black with no stroke.

Line 8 has its top layer filled 20 percent black with a 1-point stroke in 100 percent black. The back layer is moved 4 points right and given a 100 percent black fill and stroke.

James P. Patterson
 Largo, Florida

We pay \$25 to \$100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (7037,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld. □

MacMoney

THE HOME AND SMALL BUSINESS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PACKAGE

STRIKES AGAIN



MacMoney is a winner! This time our users voted—in Macworld's 1988 "World Class Macintosh" contest. You gave us first place in not one, but two, categories. We placed first in the Financial/Investment category and tied for first in the 'Accounting' category.

We were thrilled by this show of support from our users. We want you to know that your enthusiasm has given us new energy and commitment to our goal of providing you with powerful software and world-class support at unbeatable prices. Please phone or write for further information.*

Thanks for the vote of confidence!

*We'll send you a bibliography of our reviews and more information about MacMoney. Just call or write. Address written requests to 'Reviews', Survivor Software Ltd., Suite 450, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. Phone (213) 410-9527. List price \$119.95. Hardware: 512KE Macintosh, Macintosh XL, Plus, SE & II. Printer (recommended): ImageWriter or LaserWriter (or equivalents). MacMoney is a trademark of Survivor Software Ltd.; any other trademarks are for reference only.



Circle 112 on reader service card

How to shoot a moose with your Mac.

Scan it with SCAN-IT™

When it comes to computers, scanning images is a different animal. Until now! With Howtek color scanners and software, you can accurately scan four-color artwork directly into your computer. Images can be cropped, resized, even color corrected. In fact, you should see what Howtek peripherals can do.



Original scan.



Cropped area of original.



Color corrected image.

Scan Flat Art or Film

Photographs. 35mm film. Transparencies. If you can see it, a Howtek scanner can scan it. The Scanmaster™ flat-bed scanner digitizes continuous tone and halftone

images up to 11" x 17" in size, or film transparencies up to 8" x 10". The Scanmaster/35™ digitizes mounted or strip film in either positive or negative format.

Software That Enhances Your Image

With MacScan-It™ software, all scanner functions are at your fingertips. Simply select an image area to scan, zoom, crop or resize with an easy-to-use menu. What's more, you can make global color and contrast corrections for a perfect tonal balance. So any image can be scanned, and enhanced, in a matter of minutes.

Picture Perfect Quality

Need more convincing? Just look at the color images to the left. They were scanned on a Howtek scanner with picture-perfect quality. At Howtek, we're dedicated to the development of affordable, high-quality color peripherals. Now they're available to you, in living color. Stop hunting around. For more information on Howtek's complete line of IBM PC and Macintosh products, including scanners and plain-paper color printers, call 603-882-5200.

Circle 254 on reader service card

Or contact us at
21 Park Avenue,
Hudson, NH
03051. Do it today.
And put your company head and antlers above the rest.



Howtek Scanmaster/35 and Scanmaster

Howtek



603-882-5200

United Kingdom: (44) 1-991-0121

France: (33) 1-3-952-6253

West Germany: (49) 89-612-0010

Italy: (39) 2-612-8131

Specifications of pre-assembled modules and their aspects.

WORK REWORK REWARD

Creating printed materials is a lot of work. And Ready,Set,Go! page layout software is the best choice to handle it all. It's a real workhorse, fine tuned and balanced for optimum productivity. You get top performance in word processing, type handling and layout without sacrificing ease of learning or use.

You're productive sooner

A survey of multiple program owners showed RSG is the easiest page layout program to learn. The secret is the way it visually organizes your work with design aids like standard or custom grids and guides for quick column alignment. Type handling is familiar too. Menu selections and specification boxes easily deliver the type quality you want. It adds up to a fast start.

When the changes come, you're ready

The full featured word processor lets you create, spell check or change text right in your layout. Style sheets and global search & replace make changes fast and simple. In fact, to produce the same job, RSG requires fewer commands and menu selections than comparable software.

Best value in page layout

Most businesses appreciate effort but they reward productivity. Especially when it's at a good price. Ready, Set, Go! software delivers both. For a demonstration of the package that Personal Publishing calls "a...powerhouse program" see your authorized Letraset Graphic Design Software Dealer today.

For more information call (800) 722-0377.

Letraset Subsidiaries

Australia
Tel 02 975 1033

Austria
Tel 0222 921449

Belgium
Tel 02 4287156

Denmark
Tel 02 849300

Letraset Export Ltd.
Tel 0233 24421

Canada
Tel 416 4757511

Finland
Tel 358 0565 3355

France
Tel 4859 1540

Germany
Tel 069 420 9940

Nederland
Tel 02907-5641

Italy
Tel 02 462451/2/3

Japan
Tel 03454 0931

Norway
Tel 02 257350

Spain
Tel 91 2798072

Sweden
Tel 08 7647760

Switzerland
Tel 01 8106266

UK
Tel 01 928 3411

Letraset USA
Tel 1 201 845 6100

Letraset
ESSELTE

Ready,Set,Go!
page layout software
Designed for productivity

MARKETPLACENews

Technical Specifications
Open New Markets

The modular concept of design and assembly in super conductive components has long been recognized as the most efficient way to provide benefits of customization. Modutech Inc. has developed its unique manufacturing technology to provide increased benefits for component manufacturers in the aerospace industry.

The Fractional Element...
As a whole, the concept of design and assembly in super conductive components has long been recognized as the most efficient way to provide benefits of customization. Modutech Inc. has developed its unique manufacturing technology to provide increased benefits for component manufacturers in the aerospace industry.

Customer Performance and Stability...
How does the customer benefit from the modular concept? The customer benefits from the modular concept in that the customer can obtain a more stable and reliable product and a more efficient and cost-effective manufacturing process.

Modutech Inc.

Products, Systems, Applications

The modular concept of design and assembly in super conductive components has long been recognized as the most efficient way

New! Version 4.1

All purchasers of Ready,Set,Go! software after July 5, 1988 will receive a free Upgrade.

- Fractional type handling
- Supports color
- Grey level image control

© Letraset, 1988
Ready,Set,Go! is the trademark of Manhattan Graphics Corporation.



Getting Started with Word Processing

From paragraph indents to multicolumn pages, a hands-on tour of common word processing chores

by Jim Heid

If you're like most *Macworld* readers, you use a word processor more than any other program. Regardless of which word whacker you use, chances are your word processing life takes you through similar formatting terrain. This month, I'll show you how to conquer common formatting chores with today's programs. Perhaps you'll find an insight that your manual shrouded in fog. If you're still shopping, you can assess how each program handles each task. "Time Savers" shows how you can save time and keystrokes as you write.

Know Thy Rulers

Before you tackle any job, it's vital to understand your program's approach to storing such *formatting attributes* as line spacing, paragraph indents, margins, justification, and tabs. All Mac word processors have on-screen rulers for adjusting those settings, but they don't all use them in the same way. Two schemes predominate. With the *attached-to-paragraph* approach—taken by Microsoft's Word, Write, and Works, and by T/Maker's WriteNow—ruler changes apply only to the paragraph containing the blinking insertion point. If you've selected a range of text, the changes apply to the selected paragraphs. To change an entire document, select all its text. You can do this in Word by pressing **⌘A** and clicking in the selection bar along the win-

Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor who focuses each month on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals.



JONATHAN LEVINE

*With the Mac's 24-point bold type, journalist and author I. F. Stone was able to write *The Trial of Socrates* (Little, Brown, 1988) despite failing eyesight.*

dow's left edge. (The bar is invisible, but you'll know you're there when the pointer changes to a right-pointing arrow.) In Works and WriteNow, choose Select All from the Edit menu.

FullWrite and MacWrite follow the *ruler-to-ruler* method, in which the current format is governed by the last ruler setting in the document. When you need

to change formats—margin widths, for example—you insert a new ruler and alter it as needed.

Like Word and its ilk, WordPerfect has only one ruler. But instead of attaching formats to paragraphs, WordPerfect applies

(continues)

THIS IS WAY BEYOND

For years, conventional computer-aided design programs have given you powerful tools for drawing and drafting. But if you're like most professionals, you still work by hand. Because the typical CAD program feels just like a computer.

Now, there's a whole new way to design.



Skip from one layer to the next without skipping a beat.

Dreams.™ It gives you all the power and precision of a high performance CAD system. But feels as natural as drawing by hand.

To begin with, Dreams has an extremely elegant user interface. Giving you fast and easy



Dreams is so natural and free-flowing, it feels like this.

access to many of the CAD tools that have been so difficult to use before. We designed it with

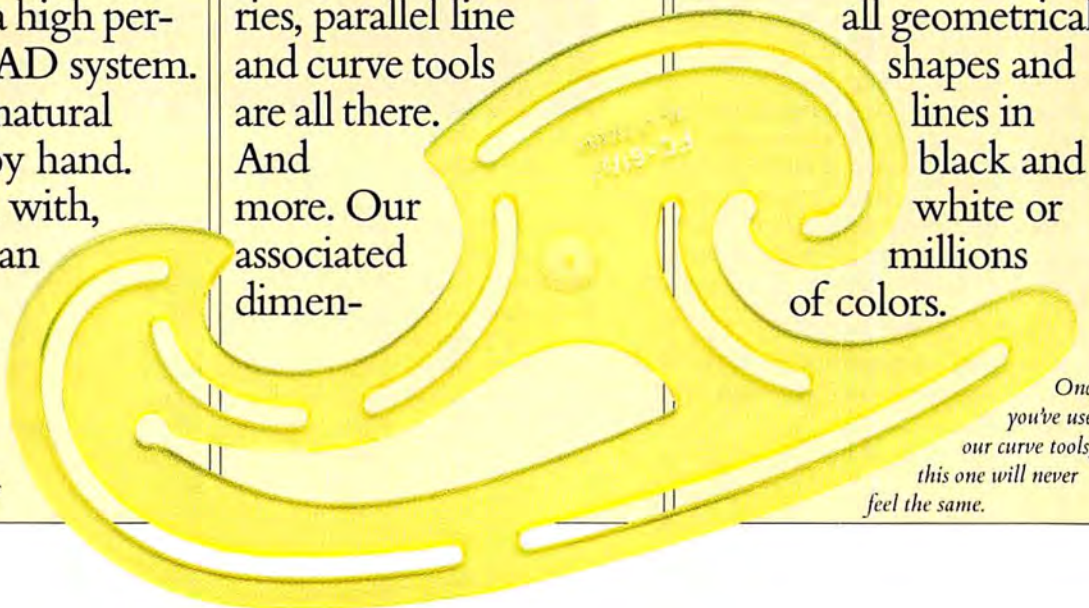
you in mind. On Apple® Macintosh™ systems.

Layers, symbol libraries, parallel line and curve tools are all there.

And more. Our associated dimension-

sioning is automatic. Just click on reference points and the witness lines drop right down. Even area calculation, in one of many pre-selected scales, is done in seconds. In real world units. Just like the way you think. You can draw

all geometrical shapes and lines in black and white or millions of colors.



Once you've used our curve tools, this one will never feel the same.

OND COMPUTERS.



ing using PostScript®. Or plot it using IDD's Plotter Driver. Dreams also supports PICT file format for easy integration into other desktop publishing programs.

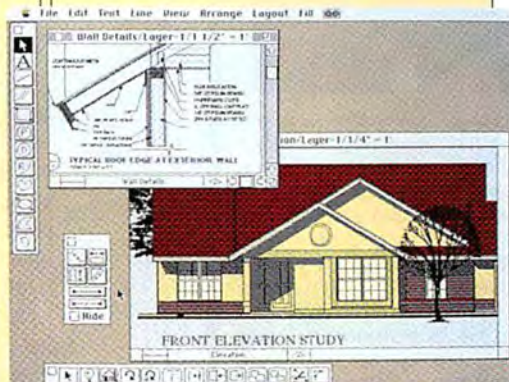
In addition, our File Conversion module will be available soon to support DXF and IGES files from other platforms. We

also offer three separately packaged volumes of architectural symbol libraries as add-on modules. There's

Preliminary

Design.
Residential
Construction

and Light Commercial Construction Symbols & Details. Each will

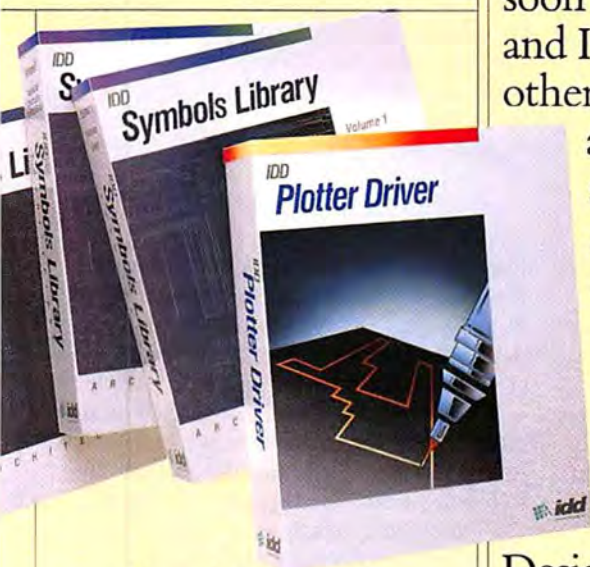


Structured drawings complete with details are a snap.

save you hundreds of hours in design time.

We can only tell you so much here, but the more you know, the better it gets. So see your local dealer for more information. And we'll

show you something that goes way beyond computers.



Dreams has add-on modules. You only buy the ones you need.

And use the most sophisticated color pattern tool you've ever seen. Perfect for architectural, interior and graphic design.

When you're done, you can print your draw-



DREAMS.



2280 Bates Avenue, Concord, California 94520 Tel 415 680 6818

Dreams is a trademark and MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 151 on reader service card

DOES WM. F. BUCKLEY, JR. REALLY NEED A THESAURUS?



His superior vocabulary makes you lean forward in your chair to keep up with him. If anyone could get by without a thesaurus, he could. But we have his letter praising our comprehensive, contemporary Word Finder. No big words, just a nice letter saying how much he liked it and uses it. Didn't mention the 220,000 synonyms for 15,000 words. Didn't say anything about how in just seconds Word Finder performs the whole cycle of look-up and replacement, so you continue writing without taking your eyes off the screen or your fingers off the keyboard. But he did say:

"It's a bloody miracle. Word Finder has changed my life. I never used to use a thesaurus." Wm. F. Buckley, Jr.

Word Finder installs as a desk accessory with all Macintosh software, and also supports MultiFinder™ and HyperCard™. Not copy protected.

*Mr. Buckley volunteered this statement about Word Finder, and is not being compensated for his endorsement.

Yes, please send me _____ Word Finders.

Word Finder™ \$59.95

(Plus \$2.50 shipping. NY residents add sales tax)

**Microlytics, Inc., 300 Main Street
Suite 138, E. Rochester, NY 14445**

© Copyright 1988, Microlytics, Inc.
Word Finder™ is a trademark of Microlytics, Inc.

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Amex ☐ Discover
☐ Check ☐ COD

Card # _____ Exp. Date ____ / ____

Name _____ Ph. _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ St. _____ Zip _____

**30 Day, Money-Back
Guarantee.**

**To order or for more information,
please call: (800) 828-6293
In New York State: (716) 377-0130**

Dealers please call

Circle 201 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

Time Savers

Here's a look at some helpful word processing features.

Glossaries let you store and name lengthy words or paragraphs that can then be inserted into a document with a couple of keystrokes. WordPerfect lets you create macros, which store and play back keystroke or command sequences.

A style sheet is a collection of formats to which you assign a name, and which allows you to change formats with a few keystrokes. Word and FullWrite provide style sheet features, and you can get the same results with WordPerfect macros.

Word and FullWrite provide keyboard shortcuts for every command and even let you access dialog box options. Word also has slick shortcuts for copying and moving text without replacing the Clipboard's contents. WordPerfect lets you

create macros to automate command sequences.

Many word processors provide useful built-in spelling checkers and thesauri, but these do have limitations.

Spelling checkers don't guarantee accurate spelling or word usage. For example, if you substitute the word *there* for *their*, a spelling checker won't catch the error. But it can still be valuable, especially if your writing contains brand names or industry-specific words. By adding such words to a *user dictionary*, you can tailor your silicon lexicon to your work.

Because a thesaurus typically offers numerous (and often quite different) synonyms for a given word, it's up to you to choose the one whose meaning fits your needs. When you find one you like, consult a dictionary to make sure it's appropriate.

ruler changes to all text following the cursor. For example, if the cursor is in the third line of a paragraph and you click on the justified-text icon, WordPerfect inserts a carriage return at the cursor's position and then justifies everything below that, leaving preceding lines unchanged. Variations of this scheme apply to many formatting options not on the ruler, such as line spacing. It's confusing at first, but with practice you will master it.

You can display most programs' rulers by choosing a Show Ruler command. "Rulers of the Road" shows the components of the rulers used by today's word processors.

The Lowly Paragraph Indent

Indents are indents, right? Wrong. There's more than one way to bump a paragraph's first line to the right. My favorite method is to press Tab. All programs offer preset tab settings, usually spaced at 1/2-inch intervals. So by pressing Tab at the beginning of a paragraph, you indent its first


line 1/2-inch. MacWrite is an exception to this rule; it provides one preset tab stop at its ruler's 5 1/2-inch mark. To use Tab to indent paragraphs in MacWrite, create a tab at the 1/2-inch mark.

Another method is to use the ruler to create a *first-line indent*, in which the first line of every paragraph—that is, each line following a carriage return—is indented.

To create a first-line indent in Microsoft Word or WriteNow, place the insertion point in the paragraph to be changed (or before the point where you'll begin typing), and then drag the ruler's indent marker to the right. In Word, you can also use the ⌘-Shift-F keyboard shortcut.

In FullWrite, insert a tab ruler (if none exists already) and then drag its indent marker to the right. You can also edit the default ruler by choosing Base Styles from the Style menu. In MacWrite, drag the ruler's indent marker to the right.

(continues)



Nothing Protects Your Apple Like Tallgrass.

Sooner or later your Macintosh is going to crash. And unless your Mac's been backed up, it'll probably take your data with it. That's why you need the TG-4000 high performance tape backup system from Tallgrass. It features the tape format that Apple endorses, QIC-100. We invented it, and now it's the industry standard.

The Fastest Backup in the Business.

The TG-4000 backs up your data twice as fast as our closest competitor, with over 40 Mb of fully-formatted space. So you won't waste time rotating diskettes in and out of drives.

Backup's Never Been So Easy.

You won't ever have to use the manual. The TG-4000 is icon-interfaced, so you can get the system up and running in no time. From novice to power user, the TG-4000 offers the total flexibility you need and expect from a backup system. Plus, it's compatible with Apple's 40 SC[™], AppleShare[™]

and A/UX[™]. And since its backup operations are automatic and unattended, you can just set it and forget it.

Nobody Backs Their Backup System Like Tallgrass. Our Exclusive 3-Year Warranty Proves It.



Whether you need a tape only system, tape plus disk, or you want to add an extra 40-100 Mega-bytes of disk storage at a later date, the TG-4000 fully backs up your Mac Plus, SE, or II.

Check for yourself. Only Tallgrass has enough confidence to offer a three-year exclusive warranty on their backup system.

Tallgrass Protects Your Company's Bottom Line, Too.

The TG-4000 protects your valuable data at a price much lower than you'd expect, and lower than any of our competitors.

Protect Your Apple Before It Falls.

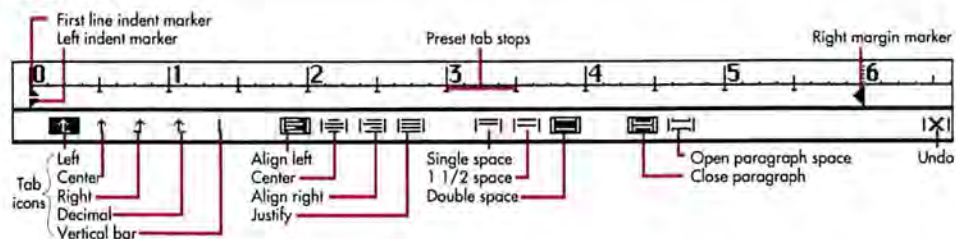
Call 1-800-TAL-GRAS or write to:
11100 West 82nd Street, Overland Park, KS 662

**Dealers circle 320 on reader service card
End Users circle 6 on reader service card**

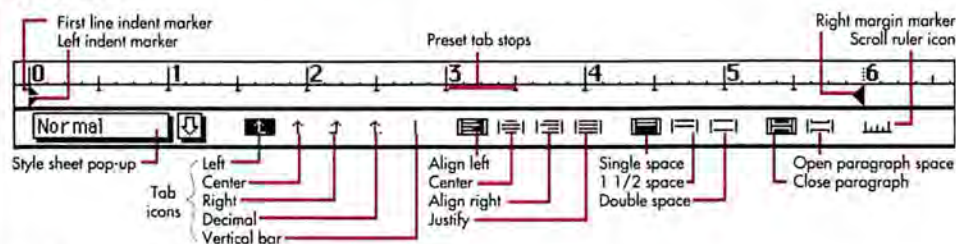
 **TALLGRASS
TECHNOLOGIES**

When it's worth saving, it's worth Tallgrass

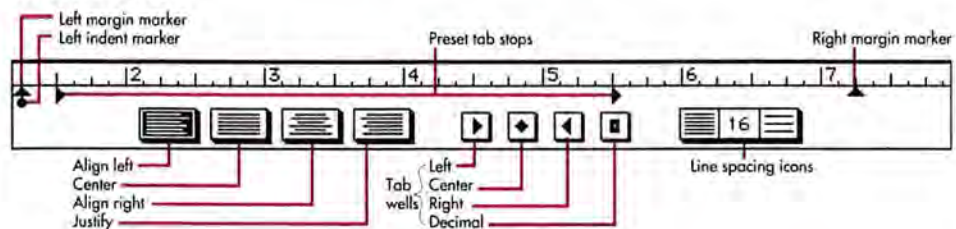
Word 3.0



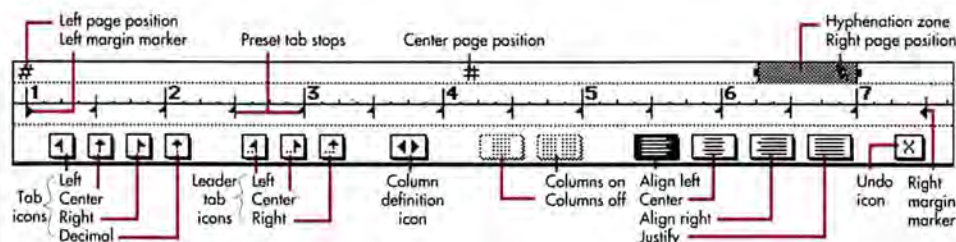
Word 4.0



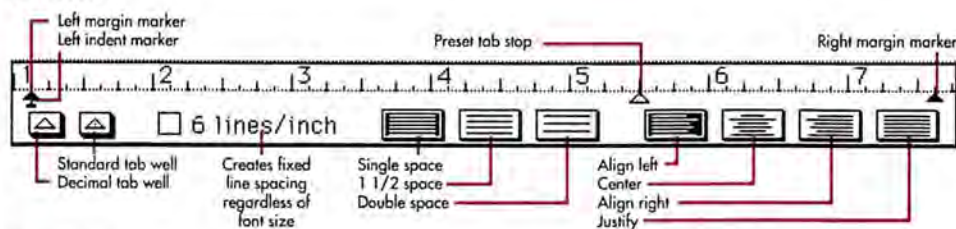
WriteNow 2.0



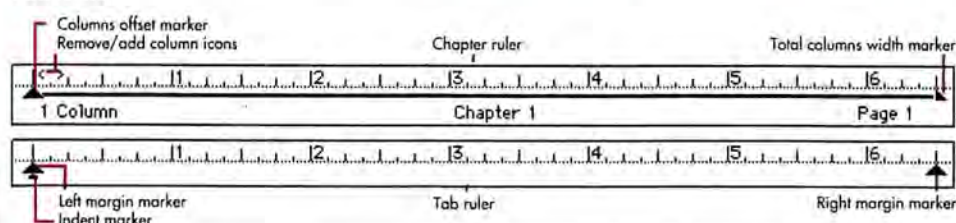
WordPerfect



MacWrite



FullWrite



Rulers of the Road

A word processor's ruler is the key to adjusting margins, tabs, justification, and line spacing. Here are the components of the rulers used by today's most popular word processors.

But because any line ending in a carriage return is considered a paragraph, first-line indents have a drawback: single-line paragraphs such as subheads will appear indented, too, unless you reformat each one to appear flush left.

Using Tab is essential if you need to save your document in text-only format for modem transmission or to import into a program that can't read your word processor's file format. Text-only files discard formatting information such as fonts and indents, but they *do* retain ASCII formatting codes such as tabs and carriage returns. (For more on ASCII files, see "Getting Started with Data Exchange," *Macworld*, September 1988.)

More Ins and Outs of Indents

A variation on the indenting theme is the *hanging indent*, in which the first line of a paragraph begins to the left of subsequent lines. These often appear in numbered or bulleted lists of items (see "Hanging Indents").

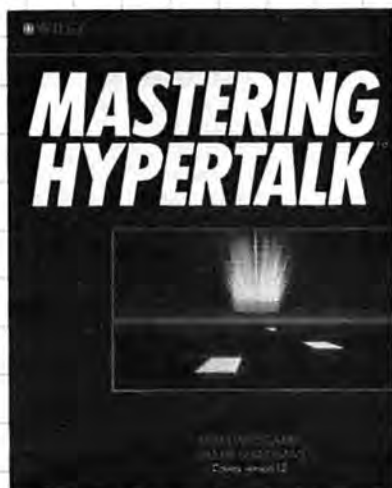
Creating a hanging indent is easier if you've typed at least one of the numbered or bulleted items, so do that first. (If you use bullets, put a space between the bullet and the first character of the item. If you want more space, press Tab.) Next, if you are using Word, place the insertion point within the item, or select all the items if you've already typed them. Now press Shift and drag the lower indent marker to the right about 1/4-inch, and all the lines except the first jump to the right. While still pressing Shift, fine-tune the marker's position until the margins align with the first character after the bullet or decimal point.

In FullWrite, position the insertion point before the first item and insert a tab ruler. Next, press Shift and drag the triangular left-margin indent marker to the right, and then fine-tune the marker's position. To restore the normal left margin, move the insertion point to the end of the item list, insert a new ruler, and drag its left-margin marker to the left. The steps are similar in MacWrite, except you don't press Shift to drag the left-margin marker. Just be sure to drag the triangular marker, not the taller left-indent marker.

In WordPerfect, first position the cursor before the list of items. Next, create a tab stop roughly 1/8-inch to the right of the left margin, and then choose Indent from the Paragraph submenu to create a hanging indent for the first item. To indent each re-

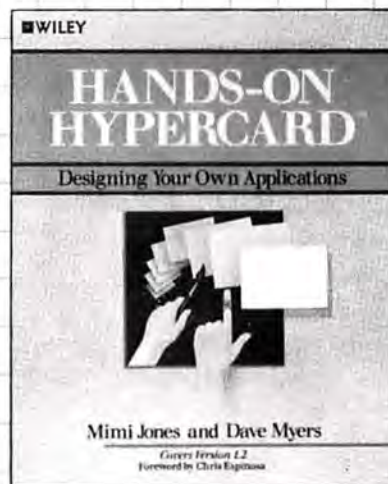
(continues)

Always the Smart Choice.



Mastering Hypertalk

An intermediate- to advanced-level guide complete with numerous script examples, special tips and warnings, illustrations, and diagrams designed to reinforce concepts and make learning quick and easy. **\$24.95**



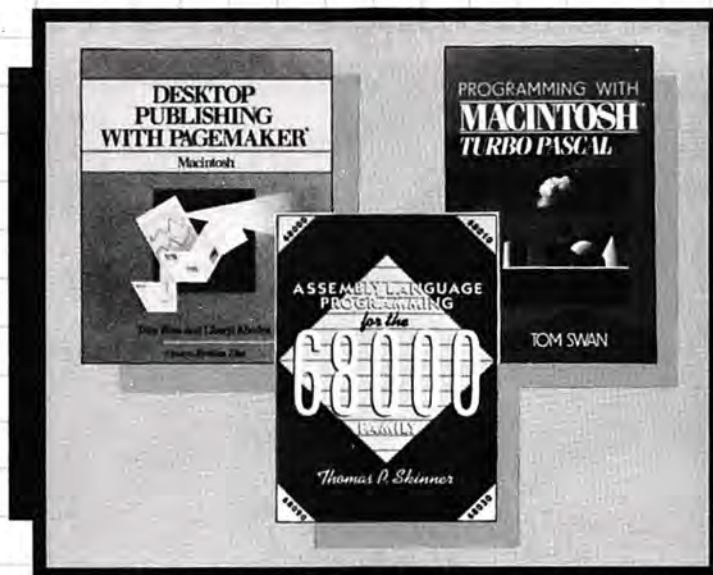
Hands-On HyperCard

A wealth of special tips, shortcuts, and techniques for avoiding common errors and problems. This handy guide is all you need to put HyperCard's powerful features and functions to work for your own special needs. **\$22.95**

Wiley publishes a full line of powerful, problem-solving computer books that provide you with the newest, most vital ideas in professional computing today. With expert guidance from Wiley, you'll find it easy to turn ideas into practical solutions and get top quality computing all the time.

Desktop Publishing with PageMaker

Tony Bove & Cheryl Rhodes
The editors of *Desktop Publishing* explain all the techniques and commands needed to get the most out of PageMaker. **\$19.95**



Programming with Macintosh Turbo Pascal

Tom Swan
A powerful toolkit of routines and utilities that teaches you good programming style. **\$22.95**

Assembly Language Programming for the 68000 Family

Thomas P. Skinner
Here's the fast, easy way to learn assembly language programming skills for the entire 68000 chip family. **\$22.95**



Wiley works for your computer.

TO ORDER NOW, CALL 800-526-5368

605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158-0012

In Canada: 22 Worcester Road, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1L1

Circle 348 on reader service card



Hanging Indents

Hanging indents are often used to align the left margins in a list of bulleted or numbered items. WriteNow lets you create a hanging indent by positioning the indentation marker to the left of the left margin marker.

maining item, move the cursor to the beginning of each and choose Indent (or press ⌘-Shift-T). To adjust the indent's size, position the cursor after the tab-set code and drag the tab stop to the left or the right. Working with formatting codes is easier if you choose Show Codes from the Edit menu.

Paragraphs in a legal document or lengthy quotes from another author's work are often indented from both margins. To

indent both margins in Word, Works, or WriteNow, first place the insertion point within the paragraph you're indenting (or select the paragraphs to be indented), and then drag the left and right indent markers toward each other by ½-inch or so. With FullWrite and MacWrite, insert a new ruler before and after the text to be indented, and then adjust the margins of the ruler that precedes the text. In WordPerfect, open the Format menu's Paragraph submenu and choose Left-Right Indent.

Hands-On the Table

Another common word processing job involves creating *columnar tables*, typically used for such items as tables of contents and financial statements. Tables often contain *leader characters*, usually lines of periods, which run across the column and guide the eye along the line to the next column.

Creating tables means mastering tab features. Most programs let you center text within tabs or align it against a tab's left or right edge. And all provide *decimal tabs*, which align the decimal points in columns of numbers.

Rulers are the gateways to tabs. With Word, Works, or WriteNow, first be sure the cursor is located where the table will begin before you create the tab stops. To create a tab in Word, click on the ruler at the tab's position. Word and most other programs are preset to create left-aligned tabs. To create a different kind, first select the ruler icon for that kind. In WriteNow and MacWrite, drag the desired tab out of its *tab well* and position it on the ruler.

In FullWrite, insert a tab ruler if necessary. Then, to create left-aligned tabs, click the ruler at each tab position. For a right-aligned tab, press ⌘ and click the ruler. For a centered tab, press Shift; for a decimal tab, ⌘-Shift. To change a tab's alignment setting or leader character, double-click the tab and make adjustments in the subsequent dialog box.

In WordPerfect, begin by clearing the preset tabs, which appear at ½-inch intervals: choose Tabs from the Line submenu, click the Delete button, then click OK. Next, select the tab icon for the type of tab you want, and then click the *tab pointer* on the ruler at each tab's location. To switch to a different type of tab, click that tab's ruler icon. To change an existing tab's alignment, click on the new alignment's icon, and then on the existing tab.

Took An Advanced Drawing Program To Create This Art



With all these programs, you adjust a tab's position by dragging it left or right on the ruler. Word, FullWrite, and WordPerfect also accept measurements in a dialog box for precise positioning. All programs except WordPerfect let you remove a tab by pointing to it and dragging away from the ruler. To expunge a WordPerfect tab, first click the tab icon that matches the style of the doomed tab, then click on the tab to remove it, then click the same tab-style icon to reset the pointer.

Remember, with attached-to-paragraph programs, the cursor must be in the line whose tabs you're refining. If you're refining the entire table, select all of it first. With WordPerfect you can mutilate a table by carelessly dragging tabs left and right. You'll get the best results by selecting the entire table and then fine-tuning.

Microsoft Word 4.0, still in development at this writing, boasts a labor-saving Insert Table command that creates a spreadsheetlike grid of rows and columns. You can type tables within the grid without fussing with tabs and rulers.

Take Me to Your Leader

Word, FullWrite, WriteNow, and WordPerfect let you include leader characters in tables (see "Fearless Leaders"). In most programs, you assign the leader character to the tab whose column the leaders will point to. For example, to create a leader between columns two and three, assign the leader to column three's tab.

To create leaders in Word 3.0, first create tabs for each column. Next, place the cursor where you'll begin typing the table (or select the table if you've already typed it), and choose Paragraph from the Format menu. Click on the appropriate column's tab icon in the ruler, and then choose the desired leader (periods, dashes, or solid underscores) in the Tab Leader area of the Paragraph dialog box. Click OK to apply the changes and close the dialog box, or click Apply to see the changes but leave the box open for more changes. (The steps differ in Word 4.0: double-click on an existing tab to display the Tabs box, click on the tab you want the leaders to point to, and then choose the kind of leader character you want.)

In FullWrite, double-click on an existing tab to summon the Tabs dialog box, and then choose the desired leader. (The

	Principal	Income	Total
Common Trust A	\$37,143	\$70,519	\$107,662
Common Trust B	30,480	41,148	71,628
Common Trust C	7,155	4,914	12,069
Common Trust D	47,995	11,923	59,918
Common Trust E	58,415	2,071	60,486
Common Trust F	67,195	9,813	77,008
Library Trust	298,275	29,624	327,899
Duncan C. Munk Trust	—	7,317	7,317
Bernard P. Kelly Trust	169,484	11,061	180,545
Total	\$716,342	\$188,890	\$905,232

Fearless Leaders

Leader characters guide your eye across a line to the next column in a table. In this Microsoft Word 3.0 table, the leader character has been assigned to the tab near the ruler's 2 1/2-inch mark.

second button gives the best dot leaders.) In WordPerfect, use the ruler's leader tab icons. If you prefer the Tabs dialog box, click the Dot Leader check box to assign a leader to a given tab.

WriteNow lets you create leaders, albeit in an odd way. To create a leader between columns one and two, type column one's information, then while holding down the Tab key type a period. Release

(continues)

But It Didn't Take An Advanced Artist.

"Anyone who has used a drawing program can begin to use FreeHand productively in a relatively short period of time."

— Michael Ward, InfoWorld

"... FreeHand is the most accessible and capable program I have yet tried, and I recommend it to you."

— John Odam, Verbum Journal

"... compared to similar PostScript programs, FreeHand provided the most readily usable drawing and transformation tools.... A

beginner... can begin to draw almost immediately."

— Joost Romeu, Macintosh Today

"Professional-quality illustration application; beats the current competition in both ease of use and capabilities thanks to easier drawing tools..."

— Bruce Fraser, MacWeek

"I was impressed not only by the number of features FreeHand offers, but also by how easy it was to learn the program's basic operations."

— Erfert Fenton, MacWorld

any other advanced drawing program.

Isn't that what being advanced is all about?

For a free self-running demo disk, call 1-800-33-ALDUS.



Aldus FreeHand™

411 First Avenue South, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500.
© 1988 Aldus Corporation. Aldus and the Aldus logo are registered trademarks and Aldus FreeHand is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.



Fast. And Easy.



Fast.

The Speed Mouse Pad from Apple. This durable Teflon pad provides exactly the right amount of pressure for your mouse, letting it move more quickly and accurately. Reduced static and dust. Platinum gray. \$16.00



Easy.

The Disk Carousel from Apple. It makes organizing and finding disks easy. Keeps up to a hundred 3.5-inch disks right where you want them. Put it on top of your computer to save desk space. Platinum gray or black. \$32.00

To charge your order, call toll-free
800-752-5204

M-F 8 A.M. to midnight E.S.T.

Please send me

____ #0526 Speed Mouse Pad(s) at \$16.00 ea. _____

____ #0609 Disk Carousel(s) at \$32.00 ea. _____

☐ Gray ☐ Black Local sales tax _____

Shipping and handling \$4.00

Total _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Send Apple Collection catalog—\$2.00 (Free with order)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am Ex

Card number _____ Exp. _____

I understand that there is a no-risk 30-day guarantee.

The Apple Collection™

Apple Computer, Inc. One Disk Drive, Ridgely, MD 21685
MW1088D

© 1988 Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple, the Apple logo, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and The Apple Collection is a trademark, of Apple Computer, Inc.

Ad
Council

LEARN HOW TO JUMP- START A LIFE.

Learn Red Cross CPR.



How To/Getting Started

Tab and type column two's information. Squirrely, no? The result isn't too attractive, either; WriteNow puts more space between each dot than a professional typographer would.

Change That Style

All programs offer *search-and-replace* features for finding and changing text, but only a few work with attributes such as tabs and font information. The ability to search for and replace tabs, fonts, and styles lets you quickly change a document's appearance.

Word lets you locate tab characters and carriage returns by typing ^t or ^p in the Find What text box. You can't search for font, size, or style information, but you can use Word's Change command to reformat paragraphs. First, copy the carriage return of the paragraph whose format you want to apply elsewhere (choose Show ¶ from the Edit menu to see carriage return codes). Then select the carriage return of the paragraph to be changed and choose Paste. To automate the process, type ^p in the Find What box, and ^c in the Replace With box. The latter tells Word to replace the text to be changed with the Clipboard's contents.

FullWrite can search for and replace nearly any formatting attribute. Specify the attributes by using the Font, Size, or Style menus while the blinking cursor is in the Find What or Change To box. For example, to change all 12-point Times text to 10-point Helvetica, first choose 12-point and Times from the Size and Font menus. Next, press Shift-Option-? to get the wildcard character ; (which means *any character*). Next, tab to the Change To box and choose 10-point and Helvetica from the Size and Font menus, respectively. Finally, type another ; and click Change All. (FullWrite can't undo a Change All, so consider saving the document first.)

Citizen Mac

One way in which Word, FullWrite, WriteNow, and WordPerfect infiltrate the desktop publishing camp is by letting you create multiple *columns* of text on a page. Multicolumn pages are common in newsletters, brochures, and menus.

In Word and WriteNow, creating multiple columns involves choosing a command and specifying the number of columns you want. In Word, use the Section command. In WriteNow, use Page Setup. In FullWrite,

(continues)

Why settle for industry standards when you can have more.

Setting new standards.

From the beginning, Microtech has been developing sensibly priced quality peripherals for the Macintosh that go beyond the industry standard. The excitement we generated by introducing the first 800K floppy at the Boston MacWorld Expo in 1985 was significant. This revolutionary product set new standards for hardware and software developers combined.

Unprecedented five year warranty.

Microtech next became a leader in service, backing our products one full year while other manufacturers only offered the *industry standard* 90 day warranty. Today our commitment to servicing your needs is unprecedented with our five year warranty.* Microtech firmly believes that "if we build them better, we can back them better". Each of the components used in our products sustain rigorous testing, enabling us to deliver products with performance levels shared by few; products we can release with confidence; products you can rely on with confidence!

Performance, power, and speed.

Microtech engineers use industry standards merely as a starting point. They have brought together a unique combination of innovative software and technologically advanced hardware to achieve maximum speed and overall performance in all our hard disk drives. Often described as "user-friendly masterpieces", our Nova external and Micro Mac internal hard disk drive series come in a full range of storage capacities.

If you're looking for expansion capability, the Micro Mac internal Mac II version allows you to buy one hard disk drive now and later add another. Your double mount bracket and all necessary cables come with your first Micro Mac. All Nova and Micro Mac hard disk drives are backed by the Microtech five year warranty!

Backup designed for Macintosh.

In today's market of 50 megabytes and beyond, backup is becoming essential. The Nova T60, our latest product advancement, is a 60 megabyte tape backup system designed strictly for the Macintosh. With the Nova T60 you are not restricted to the *standard* backup routines. Backup capabilities are virtually unlimited with the reliable, easy-to-use Nova T60. All you need is an imagination ... and a Macintosh.

No memory shortage at Microtech.

With today's memory intensive applications, the demand for RAM is skyrocketing, creating an industry shortage in supply. Not to worry. Our easy to install Micro Snap SIMMs are readily available at competitive prices.

Commitment to the future.

Our commitment to you and the growing Macintosh environment extends well into the future. We will continue setting new standards in our expanding product lines, bringing you an even broader range of system solutions. Leading the way, with a dedication to quality on all fronts - engineering, service, and stability - Microtech is your complete and only choice for Macintosh compatible add-on peripherals.

For more information, pricing, or your local Microtech dealer call

(800) 325-1895

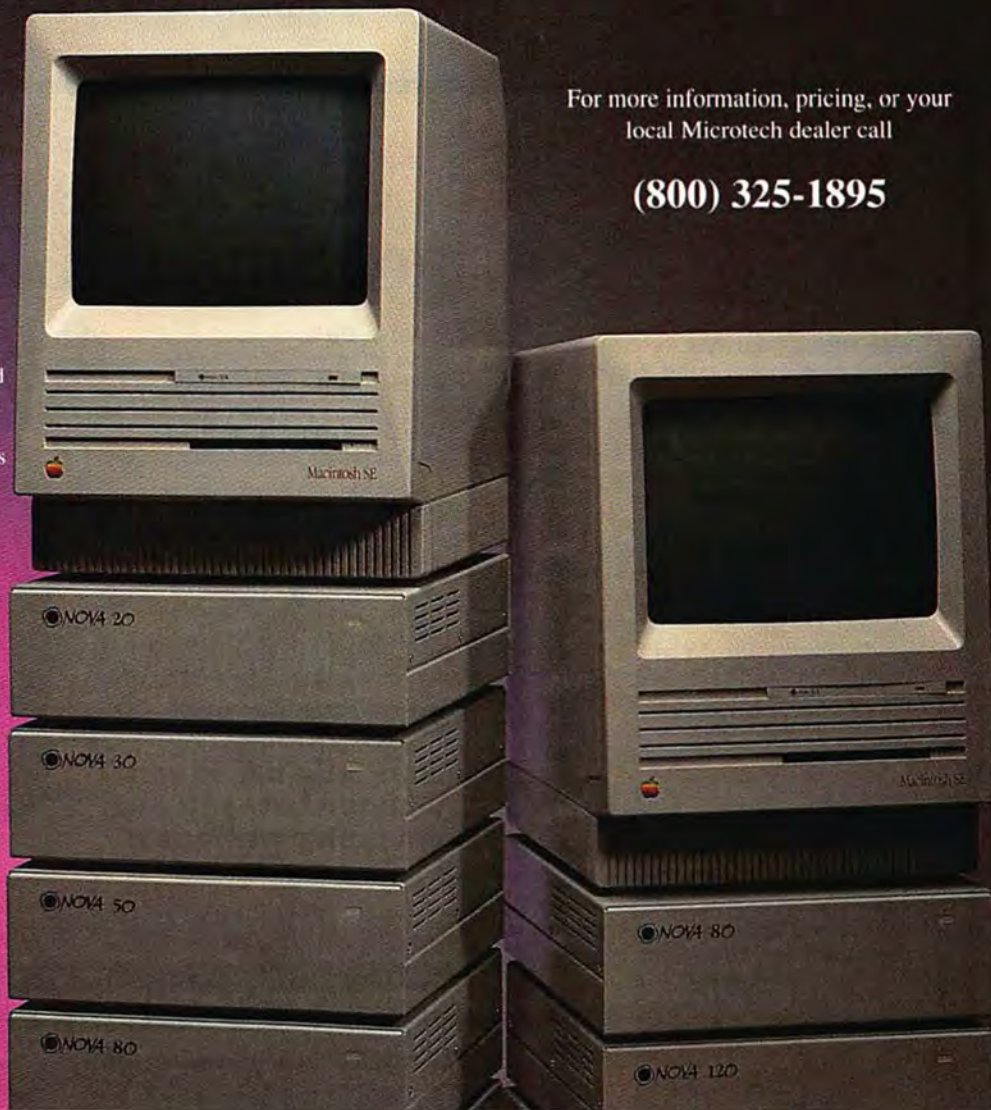
MICROTECH
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Circle 243 on reader service card

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Nova, Micro Mac, Micro Snap are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc.

*The five year limited warranty is available on hard disk drives only, manufactured by Microtech International, Inc. and must be sold and delivered in the United States or Canada. Certain restrictions and exclusions apply. Terms and conditions of the five year limited warranty are available upon request. The Nova T60 has a two year limited warranty.



click the column icons in the chapter ruler or use the Layout command's dialog box. In WordPerfect, use the Columns sub-menu's Column Options command to specify column characteristics.

It's a rare document whose every page contains nothing but multicolumn text. More often, some pages have headlines spanning both columns (see "Columns on the Menu"). Formatting such a page in Word means breaking it into *sections*. Type the headline, then press **⌘-Enter** to insert a section break. Next, with the cursor in the new section, choose the Section command, choose the No Break option, and specify the number of columns.

In FullWrite, mixing different column setups on the same page means using *sidebars*. With the cursor where the full-width headline will appear, choose New Sidebar from the Notes menu. Specify the sidebar's size, and then type and format the headline as desired. Finally, close the sidebar window, and create the multicolumn text.

In WordPerfect, you can switch between multiple columns and full-width text



Columns on the Menu

To mix various column widths on the same page with FullWrite, you must create multiple sidebars. Here, each section of the page is a separate sidebar.

by choosing the Columns On and Columns Off commands after you've specified column characteristics.

Where to Learn More

For more tips and insights, check the *How To* section in *Macworld* each month. Books are good sources for tidbits, too. *Working with Word*, by Chris Kinata and

Gordon McComb (Microsoft Press, 1988), is a guide to Word 3.0. *The Word Companion*, by Judy Mynhier and Gena B. Cobb (The Cobb Group, 1987), covers 3.0 and 3.01. For FullWrite users, there's *Working with FullWrite Professional*, by Macworld Contributing Editor Robert C. Eckhardt (forthcoming from Brady). And browse your program's manuals occasionally. The information you need might be buried where you hadn't seen it before.

If you're still shopping, test drive some programs to find one whose operating style you like. (Aside from those mentioned here, you might want to check out Access Technology's MindWrite 2.0, which had just been announced at press time.) And don't be wowed by endless lists of features, either. Gimmicky formatting features won't help you put your thoughts into words—indeed, they might tempt you to play with fancy formats instead of making another round of revisions. Word processors exist to make writing easier. That's a miraculous feat in itself. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Don't Get Stuck... ...get SuperGLUE™

MacWEEK, Mar. '88

"SuperGlue's underlying concept is so fundamental that you'll wonder why its capabilities aren't an integral part of the Mac system... It operates simply and flawlessly - no other available product can replace it."

Macintosh Buyer's Guide, '88

"If you've ever wanted to look at a document or a drawing that was created in an application you didn't have you'll appreciate SuperGlue. SuperGlue has earned a permanent spot on our hard disk... If you do desktop publishing or electronic communications, this program is definitely worth adding to your library."

MACazine, Feb '88

"SuperGlue is ...an important business tool ... substitute fonts, and view, copy and print images without leaving your main application ...an indispensable utility for networking."

Print to Disk
Save Images - View Images
Extract Text - Substitute Fonts
Copy Selected Areas
Import / Export Formatted Documents Electronically

Super GLUE™

Once you use it you'll wonder how you ever got along without it!

Solutions

INTERNATIONAL


Suggested
Retail Price
\$89.95

Order Today!

from your dealer or directly from:
Solutions International
30 Commerce Street
Williston, VT 05495
802-658-5506

Commitment that goes beyond the sale.



Richard Elliott and Catherine Gallagher
Livermore, Edwards and Associates

Our architectural firm provides a top quality product, on time, and within our clients' budgets. We're also a company that firmly believes our responsibility does not end with the sale. Standing behind our finished product and servicing our clients' needs is what Livermore, Edwards and Associates is all about...and what we feel Microtech is all about.

We bought a Nova external hard disk drive from Microtech based upon a recommendation from a fellow architect. A number of employees use it for numerous applications: from accounting, to word processing, to graphics; and the one thing we know is...we can count on it!

Microtech has a superb product at a great price, and a top-rate service department to back it up. Whenever we have contacted Microtech, we have encountered enthusiastic, technically knowledgeable support personnel. Being a company that doesn't desert you once the sale is made, we appreciate when we run across a company with the same philosophy.

In this day and age it's so rare to find a company that provides exceptional service; we not only recommend Microtech but we are now in the process of deciding which Microtech drives we want to purchase next!



29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Circle 243 on reader service card

For more information, pricing, or your
local Microtech dealer call

(800) 325-1895

“Buy it right,
or,
we’ll take
it back.”

—Réal Provencher

Please
open here



*People you'll like...prices you'll love...
and a return policy that can't be beat.*



"More and more large companies are calling to set up accounts with us. Many of these people are changing over from traditional mail order companies, because of our return policy, both for trial purchase, and outright sale. And, they've always appreciated that we don't charge their account, until the order's been shipped. It doesn't make sense to do it any other way."

-Sarah

WORD & PAGE LAYOUT

Coach 3.0	57.00
Coach Professional	109.00
Findswell	29.00
Fluent Laser Fonts (ea.)	42.70
Fontographer	239.00
FullWrite Professional	269.00
MergeWrite	30.00
More 1.1	175.00
Pagemaker 3.0	475.00
Read It! (OCR)	235.00
Read It! (Thunderscan)	89.00
ReadySetGo! 4.0	279.00
Spellswell	44.00
WordPerfect	229.00
Works Plus Spell	48.00
Write Now 2	109.00

COMMUNICATION HARDWARE

Anchor 2400 Modem	169.00
Everex 2400 Modem	225.00
TurboNet	27.00
Shiva Net Modem 2400	439.00

DISK DRIVES

Dayna File	Call
CMS Pro 45 SE/r	719.00
CMS Pro 60 II	719.00
CMS Pro 140 II	Call
CMS SDU 30	669.00
CMS SDU 81	1239.00
CMS SD 60	839.00
CMS SD 140	Call
CMS TS 60 Tape Backup	769.00
EMAC-20D	529.00
EMAC-40D	849.00
EMAC-60T Tape Backup	929.00

OTHER PERIPHERALS

Personal Laser Printer Plus	1669.00
Qume ScriptEN Laser Printer	3495.00
Thunderscan 4.0	199.00
MacScan Flat Bed Scanner	1719.00
MacScan Grey Scale FB	2349.00

MONITORS

Laserview 19" - Mac II	Call
Moniterm Viking 1 (Hi-Res)	1650.00
Moniterm Viking 10 (Color)	3995.00
Moniterm Viking GS	2579.00
Moniterm Viking 2400	1995.00

SYSTEMS

Mac II System: Pro 60 hard drive, Mac 101 Keyboard, Viking 1 monitor 5595.00

Mac II Color System: Pro 60 hard drive, Mac 101 Keyboard, Viking 10 monitor 7895.00

Hundreds More . . . No surcharge on Visa or MasterCard. Purchase orders accepted on approved accounts. Sorry, no COD's or personal checks. Trial purchase based on a 10-day minimum, plus six free days for shipping. All hardware sold with a 30-day money-back guarantee. Prices subject to change without notice.

**SONY and KAO disks
at BIG Savings...Call Now!**

When you're sure of the software you want, buy it with our promise...if there's something you don't like, we'll take it back. When you're not sure, ask about trial purchase. You can look at one, or several competing programs, and save with our Try-Pack specials. Either way, we'll help you get Software That Fits.

SOFTWARE THAT FITS™

1-800-972-3018

(713) 540-2300

PO Box 4028-Humble, Texas 77347

Circle 141 on reader service card

We'll do everything we can to get you the right software at the right price. And, if it turns out to be something you don't want, we'll take it back.

"Our Proof of Performance Pledge is unique in the industry. Buy any program you need. If you decide you don't like it, send it back, and pay only the regular daily trial. You can buy at discount, mail-order prices, and still be sure you're not going to get stuck. And, we have a 30-day money-back guarantee on all hardware, too."

-Real

ACCOUNTING

Aatrix Payroll Plus	179.00
Business Sense	279.00
Checkmark Payroll 3.0	209.00
In Sight 3-pack with FREE 30mb harddrive	1849.00
In-House Accountant	112.00
Managing Your Money	129.00
Quicken	32.00
Rags to Riches 3-Pack (GL/AR/AP)	299.00
Simply Accounting	199.00

"Most people these days have done their homework, and pretty well know which program they want. Now, we've made it even easier to buy software. Call us with the program you need. Once you've used it awhile, you may find something you weren't aware of, that you don't like. No problem... just send it back. We'll treat it as a trial purchase, and refund the difference between what you paid to buy the software, and what it would cost if you had taken it on trial. (10-day minimum, and we provide six free days for shipping)."

-Mike

BUSINESS

CAT	239.00
Cricket Graph	119.00
Cricket Pictograph	105.00
Cricket Presents	290.00
Fast Forms	96.00
Focal Point	59.00
Mac Calc	81.00
Mathview Pro	149.00
MicroPlanner + 6.0	359.00
WillMaker	36.00

COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKING

In Box Starter	209.00
MacLink Plus	145.00
MacNet Starter Kit	36.00
Microphone 2	229.00
Red Ryder	59.00
TOPS (Mac)	149.00

"We get software back every day, and people tell us, 'Boy, am I glad I had a chance to try this out first'. These are customers who really thought they wanted a certain program, but later found it wouldn't fit their particular application. And, they'll often take a competing program on a trial purchase. Then, when they decide to keep it, they're sure they've got the right one."

-John

CASES & COVERS

High Trek Case (IW II)	50.95
High Trek Case (512/Plus/SE)	59.95
High Trek Case (SE Extended Keyboard)	69.95
Dust Covers (Most)	19.95

DATABASES

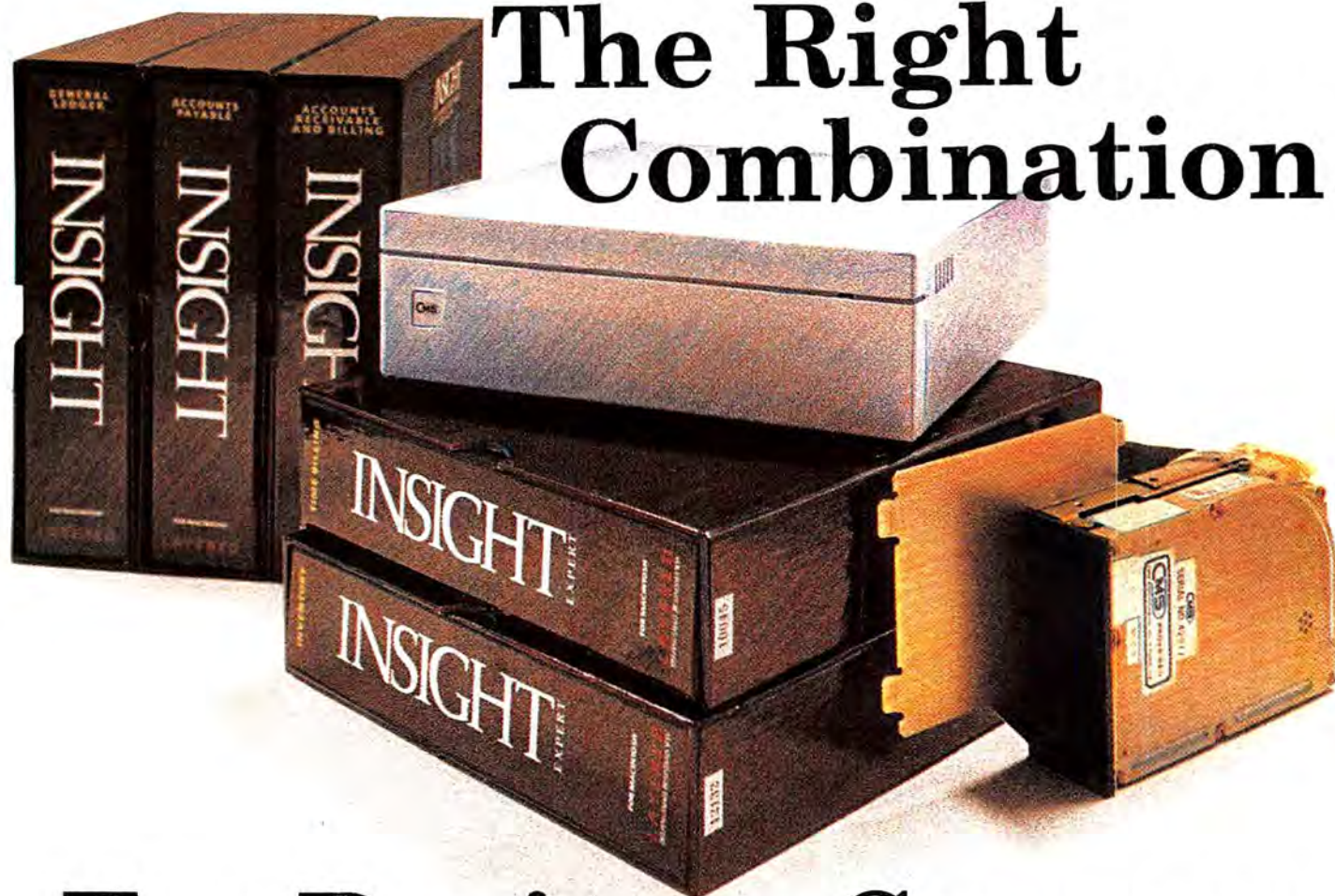
DBase Mac	329.00
Double-Helix II	349.00
Foxbase	219.00
Record Holder Plus	45.00
Reflex Plus	165.00

DESK ACCESSORIES & UTILITIES

Disk Express	35.00
Disk Fits	58.00
Disk Tools Plus	33.00
Expressionist 2	79.00
HyperDA	41.00
Power Station	38.00
Quickeys	59.00
Sentinel	179.00
Stepping Out II	54.00
Suitcase	38.00
Super Laser Spool	89.00

GRAPHICS

ClickArt EPS Illustrations	79.00
ClickArt Graphics (ea.)	29.00
Canvas	109.00
Cricket Draw	172.00
Curator	79.00
Illustrator '88	269.00
Image Studio	279.00
MacDraft	155.00
Modern Artist	141.00
myDiskLabeler (Color)	32.00
Pixel Paint	289.00
Print Shop	36.00
Video Works II	118.00



The Right Combination

For Business Success

Buy any three In Sight Modules for \$1849
and Receive a FREE 30 mg CMS Hard-Drive !!

When it comes to managing your business, In Sight gives you the answers, advice and analysis you need to make critical decisions. There has never been a better management tool available for business. In Sight modules include Accounts Receivable & Billing, Accounts Payable, General Ledger, Inventory and Time Billing. In addition, a Data Export Tool and a Custom Forms Design Tool are available.

When it comes to hard-drives, CMS offers premium quality. All drives come with a one-year warranty and we provide a 30-day money-back guarantee.



ENHANCEMENTS, INC.

20 megabytes to 1.2 gigabytes

LAYERED

HELPING SMALL BUSINESSES WIN

Voted best accounting software by both
MacUser and MacWorld.

SOFTWARE THAT FITS™

Need a different combination ?

Call us now for your own
Custom Configuration !

Circle 141 on reader service card

1 800 972-3018

(713) 540-2300

FAX 713-446-8499

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMERS DO HAVE RIGHTS.

The vendors and developers who advertise in the pages of **Macworld** share with us a common goal—to serve you, the consumer. And as a mail-order consumer, you have certain rights you should know and understand.

Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state laws. Here are some guidelines to alert you to your rights and help you shop by mail more effectively.

THE FTC MAIL ORDER RULES STATE:

1. The Seller must ship your order within 30 days of receiving it, unless clearly stated otherwise in the advertisement.
2. If the Seller cannot ship your order when promised, you must be notified in writing prior to the promised date. The notice must specify a new date if available, and must give you the opportunity to (a) cancel with a refund; (b) agree to a specified delayed shipping date; or (c) agree to an indefinite delay.
3. The Seller's notice must include a postage-paid reply envelope or card so that you may indicate your preference. If you do not respond, the Seller may assume you agree to the delay.
4. Even if you agree to an indefinite delay, you retain the right to cancel at any time before the merchandise has been shipped.
5. If you cancel an order that has been paid by check or money order, the Seller is obligated to mail your refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the Seller must credit your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. Store credits or vouchers are not acceptable in place of a refund.
6. If the item you order is unavailable, the Seller may not send you substitute merchandise without your consent.

DO'S AND DON'TS

By mail:

- Compare prices, including sales tax and shipping fees, before you order. Your purchase may be exempt from sales tax—check your state laws on collection regulations. Handling, packing, and shipping fees are legal and most states tax these services.
- State the precise specifications of the merchandise, such as model, make, size, component parts, etc.
- Confirm the price and expected delivery date as advertised.
- State on your order whether you will accept substitute merchandise if the item you specified is unavailable. If you won't accept a substitute, state that your payment should be returned.
- Record of payment is essential if a problem arises, so do not send cash.
- Keep copies of your order and all associated correspondence. Your records should include the company's name, address, and phone number; a description of the merchandise; your canceled check or money-order carbon; the date you mailed the order; and any sales slips and shipping receipts.
- Do not insure your order. It is the Seller's responsibility to make sure you receive your merchandise.

By phone:

- Note the name of the person who takes your order, and the time and date of your conversation.
- Make a record of your order, the price, promised availability, and the expected components.
- Save all correspondence, including your canceled check or money-order carbon and any written confirmation sent by the Seller.

Questions to ask:

- Does the advertised merchandise include all necessary parts and accessories? Are they made by the same manufacturer? Is the version number or model number the same? Is the product compatible with the hardware/software you intend to use it with?
- Can your order be shipped immediately? If not, when will it be available for shipping?
- Has the advertised price increased?
- What warranties does the merchandise carry? Who provides the service?
- What is the Seller's return policy? Exchange or repair? The refund policy?
- If a problem arises, with whom should you correspond?

PROBLEMS? SOLUTIONS:

1. If you do not receive your order as promised or if the merchandise is defective, write to the Seller immediately. Include a description of your order, the price, date, and account number or order number if available. Keep a copy of your letter.
2. If you register your complaint by phone, send a follow-up letter to confirm and keep a copy of it.
3. If you think the merchandise is defective, review your product instructions and warranty carefully. Make sure you expect only those features and abilities that the product is supposed to have. Then contact the Seller for procedures. Do not return the merchandise until you have been instructed to do so.
4. If you return the merchandise, keep the shipper's receipt or packing slip. Your right to reimbursement of postal costs is determined by store policy.
5. If you have discussed your problem thoroughly with the Seller and remain dissatisfied, write to the consumer complaint agency in the Seller's state. If you paid for the merchandise by credit card, you may have the right to withhold payment under the Federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.

Macworld believes that the customer has a right to product and service satisfaction. If you continue to experience problems with mail-order purchasing, the President of Macworld Communications and the Editor-in-Chief of Macworld want to know about it. Please take a moment to write to: Jim Martin, President, Macworld Communications, or Letters to the Editor, Macworld, 501 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94107. You may also phone the President at 415-243-0505 to discuss your situation. Our goal is to help you become a satisfied mail-order consumer.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine

IBM PCW Communications Inc. An IBM Communications Publication



Authorized Distributor
Information Processing Products

Packaged 10 per Box

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
3 1/2" S-Side	12 ⁵⁰	11 ⁹⁵	11 ⁵⁰
3 1/2" D-Side	17 ⁵⁰	16 ⁹⁵	16 ⁵⁰
HIGH DENSITY	42 ⁹⁵	40 ⁹⁵	39 ⁵⁰

Old Prices
Diskette Connection
Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

TELEX (4933362) — FAX (405-495-4598)



	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
(3.5") MF-I DD	12 ⁶⁵	12 ⁰⁰	11 ⁶⁰
MF-2DD	17 ⁰⁰	16 ³⁵	15 ⁷⁵
COLOR PACK	15 ²⁵	14 ⁵⁰	13 ⁹⁵
MF-2DD	36 ⁹⁵	35 ⁹⁵	34 ⁹⁵
DOUBLE SIDE BULK	(50) 129 ea.	(100) 125 ea.	(400) 119 ea.

Old Prices
Diskette Connection
Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

TELEX #405-495-4598 — FAX #4933362



	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
3 1/2" SINGLE SIDE	12 ⁹⁵	12 ⁶⁰	12 ²⁵
3 1/2" DOUBLE SIDE	17 ⁹⁵	17 ⁶⁵	17 ²⁵
3 1/2" HIGH DENSITY	39 ⁹⁵	39 ⁰⁰	37 ⁷⁵



	(50)	(100)	(400)
3 1/2" MAC-PAC-50	1.18 EA.	1.16 EA.	1.13 EA.
SINGLE	1.41 EA.	1.37 EA.	1.32 EA.
DOUBLE			

Telex #405-495-4598 — Fax #4933362

Old Prices
Diskette Connection
Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

Minimum order \$25.00 "No Surcharge on Visa MasterCard." COD orders add \$3.00. Surface Shipping UPS add \$3.00 per 100 for 3 1/2" or 5 1/4", add \$4.00 per 100 for 8". U.S. Mail delivery add 5%. Prices subject to change without Notice.

Circle 562 on reader service card

SONY



Boxed in Tens

3 1/2" SS . . . 1.09 ea., 200+
1G36A12

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.54 ea., 200+
1G38A12

SONY

MAC • PAC

Bulk Packaged in 50's

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.17 ea., 100+
1H38A13
1.14 ea., 400+

Sony Labels 4¢ each
Minimum 50

MAC • MODEM Turbo 24

2400 BPS External Modem

- Hayes compatible
 - Communication Software Included
 - Upgradable to 4800 & 9600 BPS
- Specify Mac or Mac Plus Cable

D1-240TM
QUINK-MAC
F1-MACMODEM/F1

\$189 ea.



KAO

Media from the Surface Scientists

100 years of leadership in surface science technology goes into every KAO diskette — from raw materials to final packaging. You can be assured that every KAO diskette exceeds all world-wide industry standards.

Boxed in Tens 100+ 200+

3 1/2" SS . . . 1.21 1.15
1K36A12

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.48 1.37
1K38A12

Rainbow Pack
5 colors per clear plastic box

3 1/2" DS . . 1.65 1.54
1K38A11-RB

MAC • PAC

Bulk packaged in 50's

100+ 400+
3 1/2" DS . . 1.14 1.09
1K38A11

Diskette labels 4¢ each
Minimum 50

* 7 to 7 Central * Saturdays 9 to 2 *

USA FLEX

1-800-872-3539

FAX # 312-351-7204

Minimum order \$100. MasterCard and Visa accepted.
135 N. Brandon Dr. Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Circle 305 on reader service card

20 Megabyte External Hard Drive \$449

Hard Drives

CMS Mac Stack SD Series

(Mac Plus, SE, II)

SD 20 Megabyte	\$549
SD 30 Megabyte	\$649
SD 43 Megabyte	\$789
SD 60 Megabyte	\$825
SD 80 Megabyte	\$1249
SD 102 Megabyte	\$1289
SD 140 Megabyte	\$1389

CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II

30 Megabyte SE rear	\$499
45 Megabyte SE rear	\$689
43 Megabyte Mac II	\$645
60 Megabyte Mac II	\$699
80 Megabyte Mac II	\$1145
100 Megabyte SE rear	\$1489
102 Megabyte Mac II	\$1189
140 Megabyte Mac II	\$1289
150 Megabyte Mac II	\$1879
300 Megabyte Mac II	\$2799

Everex

External 20D	\$509
External 40D	\$849
91D (II, SE, Plus only)	\$1445

Zero Footprint

20 Deluxe	\$575
40 Deluxe	\$889
91 Deluxe	\$1549
40/60 DTL	\$1795

Everex Internal for Mac II

20 ID	\$445
40 ID	\$845
91 ID	\$1395

Tape Back-up

Everex 60 Megabyte External

60T	\$895
-----	-------

CMS 60 Megabyte External

TS-60	\$729
-------	-------

800K External

Disk Drive	\$175
------------	-------

Epson Printers

FX-850, FX-1050, FX-286e, LQ-500
LQ-850, LQ-1050, LQ-2500



Epson LX-800

9 pin, 180 cps	\$199
Grappler C/Mac	\$79

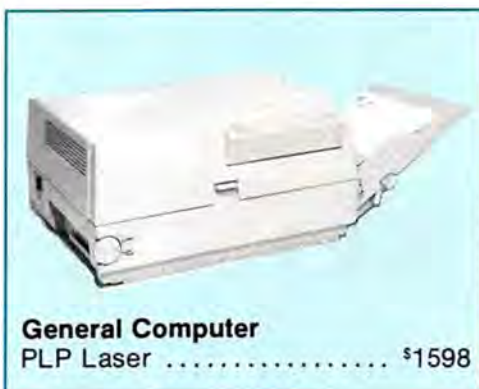
Epson LQ-500

24 pin, 180 cps	\$369
Grappler LQ	\$89

Hewlett Packard

DeskJet	\$698
---------	-------

Low prices, great service



General Computer

PLP Laser	\$1598
-----------	--------

PLP Plus	\$1698
----------	--------

Business Laser Plus	\$3398
---------------------	--------

Dove Computer

MacSnap Tool Kit	\$15
MacSnap 524	Call
MacSnap 524S	Call
MacSnap 2 SE	Call
Mach II/SE Accelerator	\$589

Co-Processor

68881	\$249
-------	-------

Call for SIMM prices

Modems

Beverly Hills

External 1200 Baud	\$99
External 2400 Baud	\$189

Everex

2400 with cable	\$219
-----------------	-------

DCA

Mac Irma-Mac II or SE	\$795
-----------------------	-------

SE Silencer

Ultra quiet
internal Fan

Keeps it cool & quiet	\$39 ⁹⁵
-----------------------	--------------------



Accessories

Data Desk Keyboard

101-key layout, 15 Function
keys, separate numeric and cursor
pads, positive Tactile feel \$129

Kensington Microware

System Saver	\$63
System Saver SE	\$52
Tilt & Swivel	\$22
Superbase	\$33
Masterpiece Mac II	\$105
System Stand Mac II	\$19
Printer Stand	\$15
Mouse Pad	\$8

Aldus

Pagemaker	\$395
-----------	-------

Please call for competitive system pricing.

OUR POLICY

- Plain and simple. Hardware; your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software; defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- California, Texas and Georgia residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To place orders call Monday thru Friday 7AM to 6PM P.S.T.
- Prices and Availability subject to change



SHIPPING

All items in stock will ship in 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service. UPS ground shipments, please add 50¢ per pound. UPS Air shipments, please add \$1 per pound. Minimum shipping and handling charge \$4.00.

Computer professionals since 1975.

1-800-426-8166

From Beverly Hills
(213) 273-3710

Fax Machine
(213) 675-2522



279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212

Circle 5 on reader service card

GET MORE FROM YOUR MACINTOSH™ INVESTMENT

PERFORMANCE ENHANCERS THAT WON'T BREAK THE BANK.

INTERNAL DRIVES ☐ ONE YEAR WARRANTY

MASS STORAGE

For Macintosh SE, II

OME 40i- 45 Megabytes \$899.95

For Macintosh II

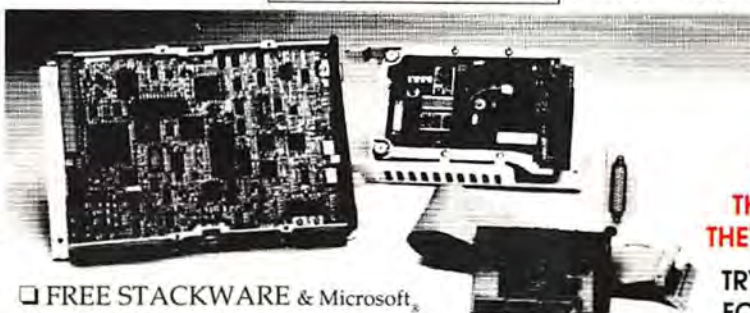
OME 100i- 100 Megabytes \$1199.95

OME 140i- 140 Megabytes \$1599.95

EXTERNAL MODELS AVAILABLE

☐ 110/220V Power

☐ < 30 ms access



☐ FREE STACKWARE & Microsoft Excel Templates by Heizer Software.

**THEY'RE FAST!
THEY'RE RELIABLE!
THEY'RE INEXPENSIVE!**

**TRY OUR SCSI PORT
FOR THE MAC 512E**

MEMORY

ASK ABOUT OUR
UPGRADE
INSURANCE!



YES! We've Got It! Guaranteed!

For Macintosh Plus, SE, II

Ram II+II - Cost Effective \$CALL
4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns, CMOS.

Ram II - Cost Effective \$CALL
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM. SE & Plus

For Macintosh Plus

RamPlus 2- Cost Effective \$CALL
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

RamPlus 4- \$CALL
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

NOTE: RamPlus may not be physically compatible with internal devices.

**- 2 YEAR GUARANTY! -
- RELIABLE! -
- AVAILABLE! -
THOUSANDS IN USE
ALREADY!**

**MOST ORDERS SHIP
IN UNDER
10 BUSINESS DAYS**

VIDEO

NOW WITH GENLOCK!

Mac II to NTSC (Television) Converter
Connects your Macintosh II to NTSC video.

Record your Macintosh images to video tape, or use for live presentations. Compatible with Apple & Spectrum Video Cards.

STANDARD \$599.

GENLOCK \$999.



**GREAT FOR
ANIMATION &
PRESENTATION**

All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:

- Are Manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprise - Are User Installable - Preserve Manufacturer's Warranty - Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty - Are stocked for rapid shipment -
- Are listed at a Cash Discount Price - Credit Cards not charged until shipment - Prices may vary

OPEN MAC Enterprises

415/682-0440

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

VISA/MC/AMEX
Discover
Accepted

GOVERNMENT & FORTUNE 1000

Purchase Orders Encouraged

FAX: 415-686-4244

VideoEx- \$149.95

Expand the Mac II
to full color capability

DON'T HAVE A MAC II?

Try our Hi-resolution composite video adapters for the Mac SE & Plus. (Sorry, not TV!)



New!
High
performance
 80 mb SCSI
 28 MS
 \$1249.00

20 mb SCSI
 65 MS \$560⁰⁰

40 mb SCSI
 40 MS \$770⁰⁰

60 mb SCSI
 40 MS \$839⁰⁰

Seagate

APPLE[®]CRATE™ & **Seagate** ...Quality Works

Introducing APPLE[®]CRATE™

Our sub systems have been designed to provide quick and easy installation and are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II.

These powerful systems include driver and utility software, an internal power supply,

SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor and a direct watts line to our "72 hour turnaround" service department.

Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Patent pending.

Apple, Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

In California • Nationwide
800-323-9994 • 800-543-5808
 Call for same day orders or technical support

The Apple Crate provides:

- Additional SCSI port which allows daisy-chaining up to 7 SCSI devices
- Convenient fuse holder
- SCSI address select
- Controls and cable controls—clearly marked and easy to operate.



CRATE
 TECHNOLOGY
 6850 Vineland Ave., Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605
(818) 766-4001

Circle 97 on reader service card

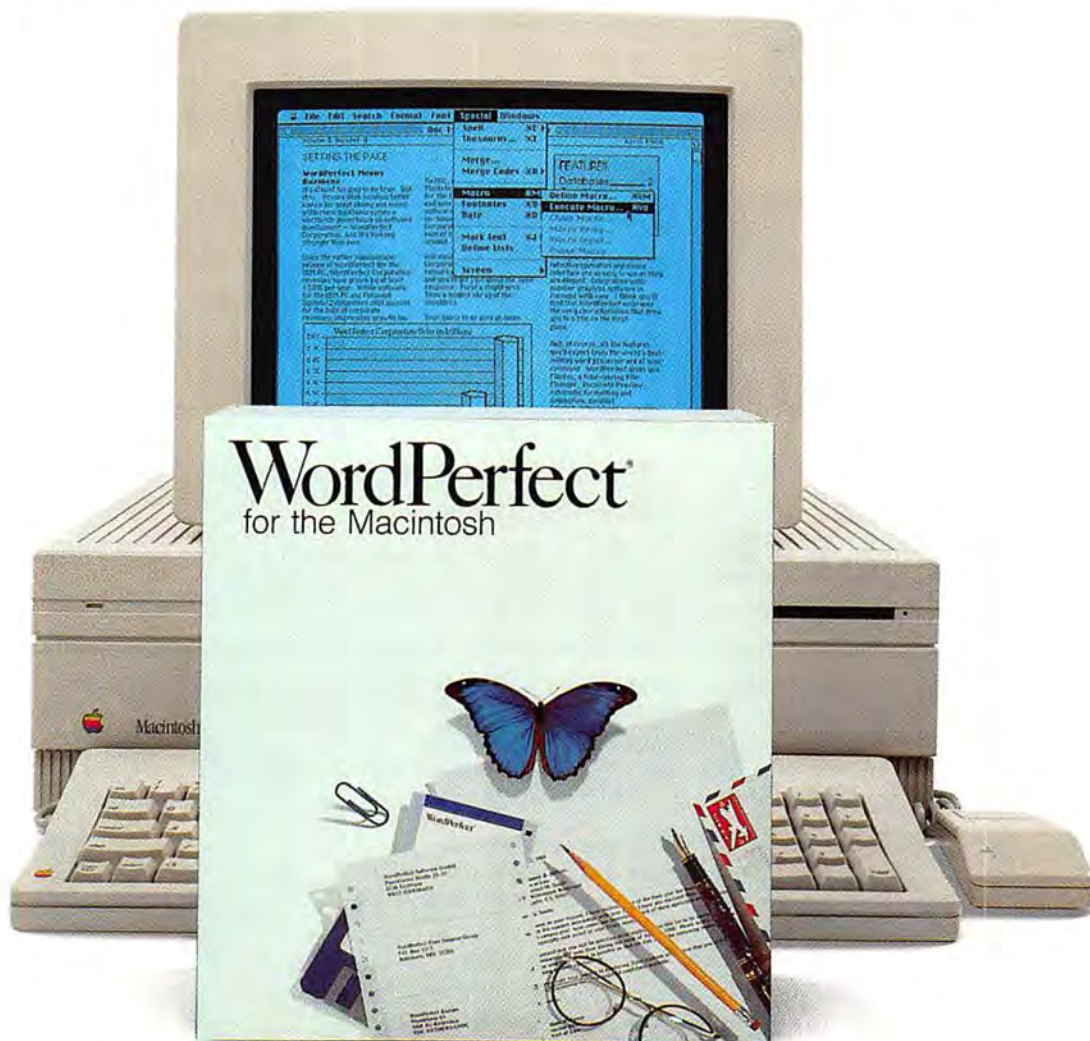
How to impress the powers that be with the power that is.

Chances are your bosses don't have a full appreciation of your Macintosh. It's powerful, nice to look at, and it's great with graphics—they'll grant you that much. But does it have a way with words?

Well now, thanks to WordPerfect® for the Macintosh, you can finally put their minds at ease. It's a new, powerful, easy-to-use word processor from the world leader in word processing. A word processor designed specifically for the Mac.

So give your Mac the word processing power to be its best. For more information, write to WordPerfect Corporation, 1555 North Technology Way, Orem, Utah 84057. Or call (801) 225-5000. (In Canada, call 1-800-267-2499.)

WordPerfect
CORPORATION



Insights on Excel

How to get the most out of what's new in Excel 1.5

by Judith Mynhier and Charles Seiter

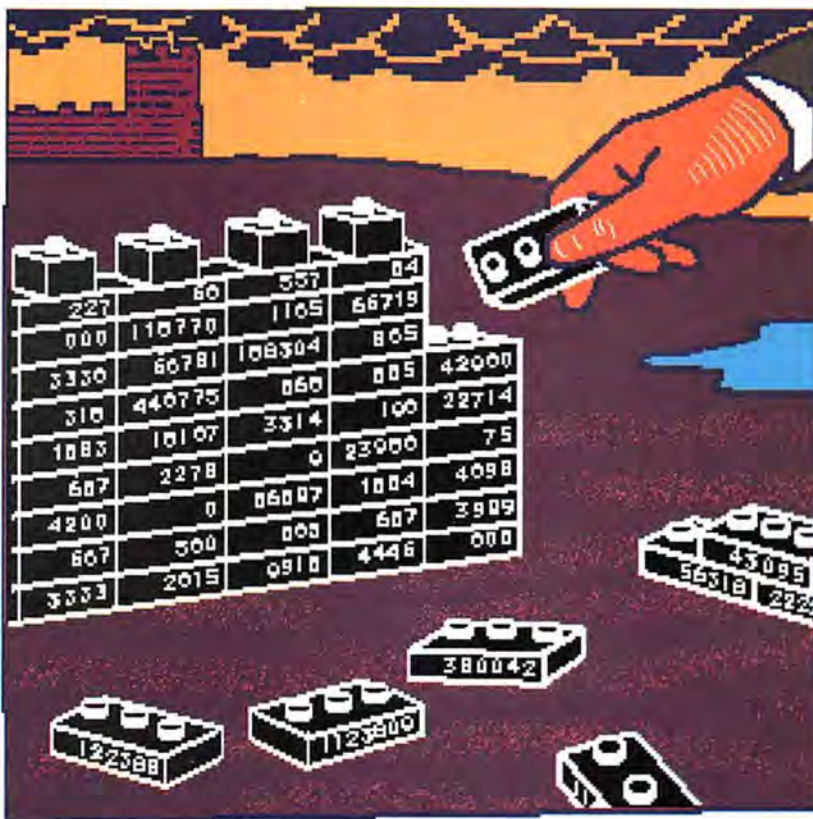
It's been three years since Microsoft released Excel 1.04, the unquestioned standard in Macintosh spreadsheets. During those years, the Mac has evolved into a machine with color and more memory, and Excel users have developed a taste for upgrades and improvements in the software. In fact, since the March 1988 release of Excel for the IBM PC, many Mac spreadsheet jockeys had been gazing covetously at its feature set, slaving over the possibilities for a new Mac version. Version 1.5 of Excel exploits most new Mac features, answers many user requests, and points out some new directions in software.

Excel version 1.5 features many nifty touches: custom menus and dialog boxes, better MultiFinder support, charting by noncontiguous multiple selection, four-part numeric cell formats, "financial statement" formats, and freeze-pane capabilities. Excel now offers full control over color usage in printing, cell formatting, and charting.

Beyond this, the program's macro capability has been extended to constitute a true programming environment. Using an enhanced macro command and function set that's as flexible as traditional programming languages such as Pascal or BASIC, developers can redesign most of the Excel interface to support applications.

Charting a Course

The aesthetic principles for data charting have been clear since the pioneer statisticians William Playfair and Charles Minard first stated them in the early nineteenth century. Now Excel 1.5 has made the application of these principles convenient (see



"Mac Charting Tools" in *Macworld*, January 1988 for an extensive guide to basic Excel charting). Briefly, double-clicking on any part of a chart (a data series, axis, or legend) in the new version brings up a dialog box where you can modify patterns and other chart formatting details. This makes it much easier to revise default settings to improve a chart's appearance.

The principles, as summarized by E. R. Tuft in *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information* (Graphics Press, 1983), boil down to a simple statement: Eliminate nondata ink. Nondata ink is anything in a chart that does not help to communicate information.

Excel 1.5 streamlines production of charts by eliminating the need to group the data to be charted. With the new multiple-selection capability, you simply hold down the **⌘** key and use the mouse to select cells on the worksheet that contain the data you want to chart—even if the cells are not adjacent. Then just open a new chart (press **⌘-N**, then press **C** and **Return**).

The multiple-selection feature also makes it convenient to try out a bunch of chart alternatives quickly. You can, for example, set up a column defining the criteria for a chart's *x* axis and then, without disrupting your worksheet, hold down the **⌘** key and select small batches of data (usually no more than three data series at a

Judith Mynhier is editor of Excellence, a monthly journal for Excel junkies published by the Cobb Group in Louisville, Kentucky. Macworld contributing editor Charles Seiter is a chemistry professor turned computer writer who uses Excel to analyze results of his tests of plastic films.

(continues)

telemart

Doing Business Since 1980 A Division of CW Marketing, Inc.

The Acknowledged Leader in the PC Mail Order Industry



HARDWARE

ACCESSORIES

CURTIS MANUFACTURING	
Curtis Ruby	\$ 45
KALMAR DESIGNS	
Micro Cabinet	\$ 11
Double Micro Cabinet	\$ 18
Triple Micro Cabinet	\$ 24
KENSINGTON	
Macintosh II Stand	\$ 17
Mouse Pocket	\$ 6
Mouseaway	\$ 5
Imagewriter or Imagewriter II C	\$ 7
Macintosh Plus/ SE Dust Cover	\$ 7
Mouse Cleaner	\$ 9
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket ..	\$ 14
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	\$ 18
Tilt/Swivel	\$ 18
Turbo Mouse	\$ 73
Turbo Mouse ADB	\$ 73
Polarizing Filter	\$ 29
Printer Muffler 80	\$ 39
Control Center	\$ 56
System Saver Mac	\$ 57
A/B Box	\$ 56
ORANGE MICRO	
Grappler L/Q	\$ 81
SONY	
3.5" DS/DD	\$ 19
3.5" SS/DD	\$ 15

LASER PRINTERS

AST RESEARCH	
TurboLaser P/S	\$3,035

SCANNERS

AST RESEARCH	
TurboScan SF	\$1,096
TurboScan FLBD	\$1,225

SUMMAGRAPHICS	
MacTablet 12 x 12	\$ 351

INPUT/OUTPUT DEVICES

ABATON	
ProPoint	\$ 99

MOUSE SYSTEMS	
A+ Mouse	\$ 56
A+ ADB Mouse	\$ 73

SIGMA DESIGNS	
LaserView 15" for the MAC SE	\$1,302
LaserView 19" for the MAC SE	\$1,715
LaserView 15" for the MAC II	\$1,302
LaserView 19" for the Mac II	\$1,715

DISK DRIVES MEMORY UPGRADES

AST RESEARCH	
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II) ..	\$1,031
DOVE COMPUTER CORP	
MacSnap 524	\$ 158
MacSnap 524E	\$ 141
MacSnap 524S	\$ 199
MacSnap 548	\$ 369
MacSnap 548E	\$ 352
MacSnap 548S	\$ 410
MacSnap Plus 2	\$ 264
MacSnap 2S or 2H	\$ 440
MacSnap 4S or 4H	\$ 904
SCSI Interface/Port	\$ 79
MacSnap Toolkit	\$ 13

EVEREX	
EMAC 20D	CALL
EMAC 40D	CALL
EMAC 60T Tape Backup	CALL

PERSONAL CMPTR PER	
MacBottom HD-21	CALL
MacBottom HD-32	CALL
MacBottom 20	CALL
MacBottom IHD-144 Meg	CALL

RODIME	
Rodime 20 Plus	\$ 585
Rodime 45 Plus	\$ 874



- No Charge for VISA and Mastercard
- We Do Not Charge Your Card Until Your Order is Shipped
- You Pay the Ground Shipping \$6.00 (except Alaska and Hawaii)
We Pay the Air Difference

- Free Air applies ONLY to orders up to 10 lbs. & Over \$50.
- All products carry only manufacturer's warranties. We do not honor guarantees, rebates, trial period privileges or promotional programs offered by manufacturers.

ORDER LINE

1-800-537-6752

SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTING

Business Sense	\$ 259
MacMoney	\$ 56

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Cricket Graph	\$ 95
MacCalc	\$ 65
MS Excel	\$ 222
MS Works	\$ 166

CAD PRODUCTS

Cricket Draw	\$ 143
MacDraft	\$ 132

COMMUNICATIONS

inBox Starter Kit	\$ 183
inBox Personal Connection	\$ 65
MacLink Plus	\$ 103

CREATIVE SOFTWARE

ConcertWare +	\$ 33
ConcertWare + MIDI	\$ 71
Deluxe Music Construction Set ..	\$ 56
Studio Session	\$ 42

DATABASE

DBase III Plus	\$ 286
Double Helix II	\$ 312
FileMaker Plus	\$ 137
Omnis 3 Plus/Express	\$ 266
PictureBase	\$ 46

DESK ACCESSORIES

Multi-User w/Appointment Diary ..	\$ 70
Smart Alarms	\$ 23
SmartScrap & The Clipper	\$ 28
Tempo II	\$ 70

GRAPHICS

Canvas	\$ 91
Certificate Maker	\$ 13
"Draw It Again Sam"	\$ 69
Fluent Laser Fonts	\$ 32
Fontographer	\$ 188
GraphicWorks	\$ 52
Illustrator	\$ 259
PixelPaint	\$ 230
Post ART	\$ 33
Print Shop	\$ 31
ClipArt Publications	\$ 26
Silicon Press	\$ 37
SuperPaint	\$ 70
Videoworks 2	\$ 102
WetPaint Clip Art	\$ 27
World-Class Fonts!	\$ 19

LANGUAGES

Lightspeed C	\$ 92
Lightspeed Pascal	\$ 65
Turbo Pascal	\$ 57

SPELLING & GRAMMER

Coach	\$ 47
Coach Professional	\$ 91
Coach Professional Multi-User ...	\$ 230
Coach Thesaurus	\$ 28
Word Finder	\$ 28
Spellwell	\$ 35
Thunder!	\$ 28

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Image Studio	\$ 259
Pagemaker	\$ 362
Ready, Set, Go!	\$ 259
SuperGlue	\$ 42

EDUCATIONAL

KidsTime	\$ 23
Math Blaster!	\$ 23
Typing Tutor IV	\$ 26

GAMES

Balance of Power	\$ 26
Chessmaster 2000	\$ 25
Dark Castle	\$ 23
Déjà Vu	\$ 26
MS Flight Simulator	\$ 28
Patton vs Rommel	\$ 22
Shadowgate	\$ 26

UTILITIES

Calendar Maker	\$ 23
Copy II Mac	\$ 15
Disktop	\$ 23
Findswell	\$ 23
Icon-It!	\$ 38
Multi-User Super Laser Spool ...	\$ 184
My Disk Labeler w/Color	\$ 27
PowerStation	\$ 28
QuicKeys	\$ 47
Sentinel	\$ 137
Stepping Out	\$ 44
Suitcase	\$ 28
Super Laser Spool	\$ 70
SuperSpool	\$ 35

WORD PROCESSORS

FullWRITE Professional	\$ 185
MS Write	\$ 98
MS Word	\$ 222
Word Perfect	\$ 161
Write Now	\$ 92

- No APO, FPO, or international orders, please.
- Call before submitting P.O.'s Ask for National Accounts
- Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 3 weeks
- Prices, Terms & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice
- Add 5% for C.O.D. Orders
- We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility

- To Place an Order: 1-800-537-6752
- To Follow Up on an Order: (602) 944-2552
- Order Line Hours: Monday-Friday 7:00 a.m.-6:00 p.m.
- Saturday 9:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m.
- Order Processing (602) 944-1037
- 10:00 a.m.-3:00 p.m. Mon.-Fri.

Mailing Address:
8804 N. 23rd Ave./Phoenix, AZ 85021

MEMBER
MMC
MICROCOMPUTER
MARKETING COUNCIL
of the
Direct Marketing Association Inc.



GARY BOND,
MEMBER OF APPLE
COMPUTER'S
HYPERCARD
DEVELOPMENT
TEAM

DIRECT FROM
APPLE COMPUTER'S
XCMD SPECIALIST...

GARY BOND'S XCMD's FOR HYPERCARD



THIS book teaches you what XCMD's and XFCN's are, how to call them from HyperTalk, and where they fit into the inheritance path. Learn the XCMD interface and glue routines and how to create your own glue routines. Understand how to pass data to and from XCMD's and XFCN's, how to access HyperCard's internal data structures, and how to use the call-back interface. *XCMD's for HyperCard* is the complete guide to creating and using HyperCard's external commands and functions. Only \$24.95. Book/Disk: \$49.95.

Other books in the Macintosh Collection:



Running HyperCard
by Shell \$19.95, w/disk \$39.95



WordPerfect for Macintosh
by Rob Krumm \$19.95

Available where fine books are sold
or order today:
VISA, MC, AMEX

MIS:Press 1-800-MANUALS



Circle 336 on reader service card

How To/Insights

time) for plotting. Try different combinations of data until the chart makes your point most effectively. There are a few more charting tips below, but double-click formatting and multiple selection are the significant advances in Excel 1.5.

Multiple-Selection Printing

If a spreadsheet is organized around large (perhaps 20-row by 10-column) blocks of data, you may find another use for multiple selection. Each multiple-selection block prints on a separate page. If you anticipate this feature when you lay out a spreadsheet, it makes possible exceptionally quick production of a set of one-page reports.

Freeze, Turkey!

You may find yourself staring through more frosty windows than the Little Match Girl with Excel 1.5's freeze-pane feature. Specifically, when you split windows into panes by clicking and dragging the little black spots beyond the upper and left scroll arrows, you can use the Freeze command on the Options menu to hold some of the panes still. That way, if you're working on a budget, for example, you can divide the screen and freeze the row or column headings in place, leaving the lower-right-hand quadrant free to scroll the figures.

Finally, Color

If you have a color monitor, you may have already explored some techniques for creating custom number formats—black for profit, red for loss. Charting is the first place you might think of applying color; when you do, keep in mind that you can double-click a data series to select a new color. Although most aspects of color in Excel 1.5 are straightforward, one is less obvious. To focus attention on areas of interest in a spreadsheet or to hide numbers from curious passersby, simply make some sets of numbers invisible by formatting them the same color as the background. This lets you temporarily observe a smaller set of numbers and then quickly restore everything to full view when you wish.

By the Numbers

Though Excel 1.5 still limits text size and style options, it provides a lot more flexibility with its number formatting. To apply custom formats in Excel 1.5, select a cell or

range of cells, select Number from the Format menu, choose a format that's close to what you want, then move to the Format edit bar and modify the format to your specifications.

In 1.5 custom formats follow this form: positive values;negative values;zero values;text values. For example, Excel's built-in, two-decimal-place currency format `$#,##0.00;($#,##0.00)` displays 1000 as \$1,000.00 and -1000 as (\$1,000.00). Since Excel assigns no special format to zero values, they take on the same format as positive numbers, appearing as \$0.00. Text entries are unaffected by this built-in format.

If you specify the following custom format (with a fourth format for text) `$#,##0.00;($#,##0.00);-0.00-; "Note: @` the results are different. The @ symbol in a custom format acts as a placeholder for text entered in the cell. If you enter 1000, the display in the cell will be \$1,000.00 and -1000 will be (\$1,000.00) and 0 will be -0.00- and the text *Data not available* appears as *Note: Data not available*.

Another example: the format `0%;-0%; "Not applicable"` makes the entry 0.01 display as 1% and -0.01 shows up as -1% and 0 displays as *Not applicable*.

Let's combine these examples another way. To display both text and numbers in a cell, you might create a format like this: `"The current percentage is: 0%"; "The current percentage is: "; -0%; "Not applicable"; "Note: @`.

When you apply this custom format, the entry 0.01 becomes *The current percentage is: 1%* and -0.01 displays as *The current percentage is: -1%* and 0 shows up as *Not applicable* and the entry *Data not available* displays as *Note: Data not available*.

Minor caution: The text that you specify in the Number dialog box must fit within the width of the current column. Otherwise, any cells that contain zero values will display # symbols. Unlike standard labels, numbers formatted with text cannot overlap into adjacent cells. Formatted entries that contain just text can overlap as in the original Excel.

(continues)

End Financial Hassles. Quicken, \$49.95

New!

Click and Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances and prints your checks.

Click and Quicken instantly writes your regular checks.

Quicken works like your paper checkbook. Not a speck of accounting mumbo-jumbo.

Click three times for these instant reports:

- Income & Expenses (P&L)
- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/Deductions
- Rental Property/Job Cost
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes

Try Quicken for 30 days free!

New!
Checks for laserprinters.
Prints checks on all printers.

Introducing the fastest, easiest way to do your personal finances and small business books. Quicken for the Macintosh.*

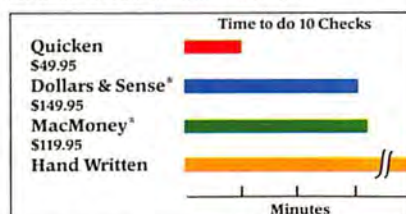
Eliminate Bookkeeping Chores Forever

Quicken is so automatic it does your financial work for you. To pay bills just tell Quicken the amounts. It does 14 automatic bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks.

At tax time, Quicken gives you the itemized reports supporting each tax deduction. Need to find a check you wrote months ago? Quicken finds it in 3 seconds flat.

Finish Financial Work in Seconds

Quicken is extremely fast. It does in seconds what used to take minutes or hours.



No Accounting Hassles

Before Quicken, computerizing your books was difficult, even on a Mac. Accounting jargon, inflexible rules and tedious procedures were standard.

Quicken has changed all that. Like Macintosh, Quicken uses a familiar visual metaphor; a checkbook right on your screen. So there are no strange rules to learn. Absolutely no "debits." No "credits." No "ledgers." No "forced closes." Nothing in your finances changes. Finally there is bookkeeping with the soul of the Mac.

Flexible Enough for Personal or Business Use.

Quicken works for individuals. For service and manufacturing businesses. For doctors, consultants, designers and property managers. For anyone who wants relief from routine bookkeeping hassles.

Order Now and Get Two Free HyperCard™ Stacks

- Check Designer—put clip art or logos on your checks.
- Custom Reporter—produce a wide variety of customized financial reports.

Specifications:

Compatibility: Exports data in SYLK format for use in spreadsheets like Excel®. Exports data to HyperCard.

Hardware: All Macintosh with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers.

Capacity: Number of bank accounts—unlimited. Number of transactions—unlimited. Number of income/expense categories—unlimited. Amounts to \$9,999,999.99.

Other: Not copy protected.



\$49.95

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I don't save time, eliminate hassles and get the clearest picture of my finances, I will return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken for Macintosh. \$49.95 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Call 800-624-8742 (in California call 800-468-8481) or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to Intuit.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Phone _____

☐ Check enclosed (No purchase orders)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex

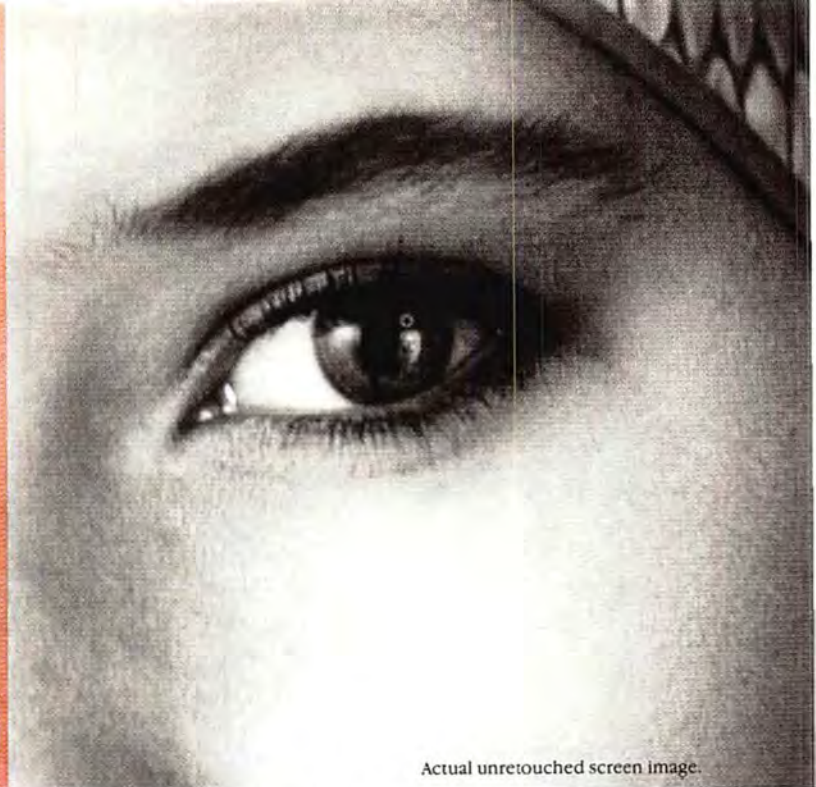
Card No. _____

Exp. _____


**540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301**



Actual unretouched screen image.



Actual unretouched screen image.

Screen stars with The Visible Edge.

What gives Princeton's new generation of screen stars the Visible Edge is a screen image of incomparable clarity and resolution. Where brilliant colors and infinite shades of gray, with striking contrast and dimension, are commonplace.

The versatility of the Princeton family of monitors gives the new generation (and present generation) of computers, the greatest autosynchronous horizontal/vertical scan range combination available (ULTRASYN and MAX-15). The clarity of .28mm dot pitch (ULTRASYN and PSC-28). 1024x750 display resolution (MAX-15). And the entire spectrum of color, with the ease and comfort that can only accompany an ergonomically designed monitor.

Experience a world of unlimited vision. And the technology that's made our high level of quality, service, value and performance, second nature. Experience the Visible Edge. And see what we do best. For more information call (609) 683-1660 Ext. 110.

PSC-28



PSM-03



ULTRASYN



MAX-15



Compatibility: IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, Apple Macintosh SE

Compatibility: IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, Apple Macintosh II, SE

PRINCETON
GRAPHIC SYSTEMS
THE VISIBLE EDGE

Irrational Numbers

Excel 1.5 does not require that you use all four formatting arguments, but be careful with formats when you omit arguments.

Here are the somewhat confusing general rules. If you use three arguments, Excel applies the first format to positive values, the second to negatives, and the third to zeros. If you use two arguments, as in Excel's built-in formats, the first format applies to positive and zero values, and the second applies to negatives. If you use only one argument, that format governs positive, negative, and zero values. In all of these cases, text entries are unaffected.

You might be tempted to skip a format argument by entering an extra semicolon as a placeholder and then entering the format for the next type of number. This format, however, instructs Excel to hide the entries rather than to display them in the default General format. To format zero values without changing the appearance of positives and negatives, a custom format like: General;General;"Not applicable" would do the trick.

High Finance

Another new feature is the so-called financial statement numerical format, which can produce the sales-in-thousands tables and charts that pepper corporate annual reports. Basically, a comma at the end of a custom format tells Excel to drop three zeros from the displayed value (see "Rounding Formats").

(continues)

This custom format	Displays the value	Like this
0,	1500 15000 150000	2 15 150
0.0,	1500 15000 150000	1.5 15 150
0.0,,	1500000 15000000	1.5 15

Rounding Formats

The comma in a number format tells Excel to drop three zeros. Since no decimal places are given in the number format in cell A3, Excel rounds the value 1500 to the nearest thousand, displaying it as 2.

**We need
someone
with the
confidence
of a surgeon,
the dedication
of a
marathoner
and the
courage of
an explorer.**

We need someone to fill a unique job opening.

Someone to spend two years in another country. To live and work in another culture. To learn a new language and acquire new skills.

We need someone who wants to help improve other people's lives. Who's anxious to build lasting friendships. To gain memories and experience that will last a lifetime. And a sense of fulfillment few jobs can match.

We need a Peace Corps volunteer. Interested?

The first step is easy. Call 1-800-424-8580, Ext. 93.

Peace Corps.

The toughest job you'll ever love.



**A printer bag
for people
on the go.**



**Now you can take your
printer with you.**

The ImageWriter Bag from Apple is made of durable Cordura nylon. This case is large enough for your ImageWriter* or ImageWriter II printer, manuals, and blank paper. A leather shoulder pad and handle make it easy to carry. Black. \$52.00

To charge your order, call toll-free

800-752-5204

M-F 8 A.M. to midnight E.S.T.

Please send me #7617 ImageWriter Bag(s) at \$52.00 each. I have added my local sales tax and \$6.00 for shipping and handling.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Send Apple Collection catalog - \$2.00 (Free with order)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am Ex

Card number _____ Exp. _____

I understand that there is a no-risk 30 day guarantee.

The Apple Collection™

Apple Computer, Inc. One Disk Drive, Ridgely, MD 21685
MW088C

© 1988 Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple, the Apple logo, ImageWriter, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and
The Apple Collection is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Elegant protection for your investment . . .

Designer Products, Inc.
Tulsa, Oklahoma

Dust covers available in Ultrasuede, Denim, and Versatech™
800-223-2687 • Oklahoma, 918-299-1808

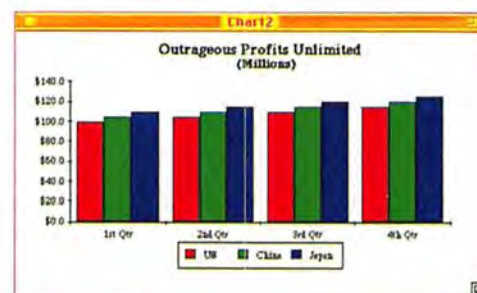
Designer Septembers

Circle 443 on reader service card

How To/Insights

Charting the Big Ones

The financial statement formats can simplify charting. In "Charting Round Numbers," for example, at first the labels on the value axis seem to dominate the chart. Changing the number format to \$0.0, in the worksheet brings the tick mark labels under control, as in the "after" version of the same chart. Whenever you round off axis values, be sure to add a label to the chart that clarifies what the units are, as in the example, where (Millions) has been added.



Charting Round Numbers

Applying Excel's new financial statement number format turns numbers with trailing zeros into more manageable round numbers that take up less room, as shown in Chart 2.

Customizing Excel

The most impressive—and complex—improvement featured in Excel 1.5 is the vastly expanded macro language. The changes are so extensive that you could essentially use macros to rewrite most of the way Excel works. Some of the macro extensions will appeal to specialists (Excel now does matrix arithmetic) and programmers (you could program a competent mini-word processor with the new function set), but some of the extensions will find a place in the lives of everyday users.

(continues)

Limited time price \$119

MacSS™

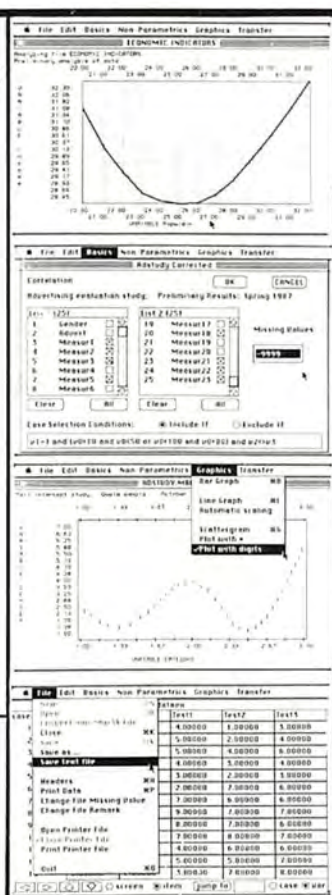
Macintosh **STATISTICAL SYSTEM**

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft (\$245 + \$5. sh/h)
limited time offer: \$119 + \$5. sh/h

MasterCard StatSoft™ VISA

2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104 (918) 583-4149



Circle 227 on reader service card

OUR SILENTWRITER IS CREATING HEADLINES ON SEVERAL FRONTS.



Our Silentwriter™ LC890 is the first desktop publishing printer that gives you both popular standards for creating graphics and type: true Adobe PostScript® and LaserJet Plus emulation.

That alone would be enough to cause headlines. But we also added many more features to simplify desktop publishing. Like both Apple and IBM compatibility. *PC Week* stated, "the LC890 is actually better than having both an Apple LaserWriter Plus and an HP LaserJet Plus on your desk." Equally impressed, *PC Magazine* awarded it an "Editor's Choice." And cited it in their "Best of 1987" issue.

And because the Silentwriter has a simple, trouble-free printing mechanism, it will be creating headlines for years to come. In fact, it's twice as reliable as ordinary lasers, with an average life of 600,000 pages.

If you don't require the power of our LC890, consider the rest of the family. The LC850 for text applications and the LC860 Plus for text and less complex graphics.

To start producing your own headlines, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). We'll send you reprints of all the great reviews and the name of the NECIS dealer nearest you.



**NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP
WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.**

NEC

MacMAIL

NATIONS "LOWEST" PRICES

HARD DRIVES

20mb. SE INT.	LIST 700. NOW 448.
20mb. EXT.	LIST 700. NOW 488.
32mb. INT.	LIST 900. NOW 588.
32mb. EXT.	LIST 900. NOW 598.
46mb. INT.	LIST 1000. NOW 698.
46mb. EXT.	LIST 1100. NOW 748.
60mb. INT.	LIST 1200. NOW 848.
90mb. INT.	LIST 1600. NOW 1198.
144mb. INT.	LIST 2000. NOW 1398.
160mb. INT.	LIST 2500. NOW 1988.
300mb. INT.	LIST 4000. NOW 2748.
42- REMOVABLE	LIST 1800. NOW 1198.
60-TAPE BACK UP	LIST 1100. NOW 748.

CALL FOR INFO. ON HARD DRIVES & OTHER SIZES

MAC MONITORS

SE FULL PAGE B/W	LIST 1100. NOW 848.
SONY 13 COLOR.	LIST 800. NOW 598.
E-MACHINE B/W	LIST 1600. NOW 1298.
VIKING 1 19 B/W	LIST 1800. NOW 1498.
LaserView 19 B/W	LIST 2000. NOW 1598.
SUPERMac 19 COLOR.	NOW 3488.

CALL FOR INFO. ON MONITORS & OTHER MAKES

PRINTERS

SEIKOSHA DOT	LIST 400. NOW 228.
OLYMPIC DOT	LIST 500. NOW 388.
BROTHER LETTER QT.	LIST 650. NOW 498.
PLP LASER	LIST 2000. NOW 1598.
NEC LC 890 Laser	LIST 4800. NOW 3598.

NEW 'POSTSCRIPT' LASERS CALL

SCANNERS

VISIONSCAN 200 DPI	NOW 698.
MICROTEK	LIST 1900. NOW 1298.
DEST PC 1000	LIST 1700. NOW 1498.
DATA COPY	LIST 2200. NOW 1898.

ACCESSORIES

Turbo MOUSE	LIST 170. NOW 138.
DATADESK 101	LIST 200. NOW 148.
2400 BD. MODEM	LIST 250. NOW 168.

ACCELERATORS - UPGRADES - BOARDS CALL

WE SELL MAJOR BRANDS NAMES...

JASMINE - MASS MICRO - SUPERMAC
CMS - RODIME - E-MACHINE - SONY
DOVE - SEAGATE - DATA COPY - AST

COD's OK - ONE DAY RUSH Delivery - No TAX

100

NEW MAC
PRODUCTS

800 622-8804

CALL FOR

FAST ORDER LINES

ITEMS NOT LISTED

WE'LL BEAT EVERY PRICE, CALL US LAST!

Circle 354 on reader service card

How To/Insights

The Auto, the Exec, and the Net

In the MS-DOS world, an Autoexec file executes a set of commands automatically when you turn the computer on. In Excel 1.5, the new macros auto_open and auto_close execute when a document is opened or closed.

One way to put these macros to good use is on a network. When Excel documents are opened over a network, users must check Read Only to avoid locking out other users. Thus reference spreadsheets that must be accessed by many network users might well be equipped with an auto-open macro that automatically sets the document to Read Only. Another handy auto-open macro could date stamp key parts of a single-user spreadsheet on opening.

A Skeleton Menu

To illustrate custom menus, we'll show how to construct a familiar Edit menu. The macro "Menu by Macro" creates a custom edit menu by taking advantage of the new macro scheme.

"Menu by Macro" shows the standard

form for defining menus, with the names, commands, and keys columns (for designating the keyboard shortcuts). The hyphen character under menu names between Clear and Fill Down tells Excel to place a dividing line between commands.

To replace the standard menu bar with one containing your custom Edit menu, use three macro commands: =ADD.BAR() creates a new menu bar, =ADD.MENU (menu definition range) adds the menu specified in the cell range to the bar, SHOW.BAR (bar number) shows the menu bar you created.

Toggling

Here's a useful technique: creating toggle commands. Toggle commands, like Excel's built-in Short Menus/Full Menus command, change to reflect the current status of the program.

To create a custom toggle command, structure a macro like the one shown in "Custom Toggle." This sample routine adds a pair of custom commands named Formu-

(continues)

	A	B	C
1	=ADD.BAR()		
2	=ADD.MENU(A1,A6:C10)		
3	=SHOW.BAR(A1)		
4	=RETURN()		
5			
6	Edit		
7	Cut	MY MACRO/CUT IT()	X
8	Copy	MY MACRO/COPY IT()	C
9	Paste	MY MACRO/PASTE IT()	B
10	Clear	MY MACRO/CLEAR IT()	
11	-		
12	Fill Down	MY MACRO/FILL DOWN IT()	D

Menu by Macro

This macro creates a custom Edit menu, described in the cells A6 through C12, and adds it to Excel's menu bar.

	A	B
1	Formulas Command	Initially defines Formulas On command
2	=GET.WINDOW(8,WINDOWS())	Determine whether Formulas option is selected
3	=IF(A2,SET.VALUE(C2,"Formulas Off"),SET.VALUE(C2,"Formulas On"))	If so, use Formulas Off; otherwise, use Formulas On
4	=IF(A2,SET.NAME("Formulas",A15),SET.NAME("Formulas",A9))	Define Formulas macro to direct reference in D2
5	=ADD.COMMAND(1,"Options",C1:E2)	Add Formulas On/Off command to Options menu
6	=ENABLE.COMMAND(1,"Options",A5+1,TRUE)	Enable Formulas On/Off command
7	=RETURN()	End of macro
8		
9	FormulasOn	Turns Formulas display on; resets toggle
10	=DISPLAY(TRUE,...)	Issue Display... command, select Formulas option
11	=RENAME.COMMAND(1,"Options",A5+1,"Formulas Off")	Change Formulas On command to read Formulas Off
12	=SET.NAME("Formulas",A15)	Redefine Formulas macro to redirect reference in D2
13	=RETURN()	End of macro
14		
15	FormulasOff	Turns Formulas display off; resets toggle
16	=DISPLAY(FALSE,...)	Issue Display... command, deselect Formulas option
17	=RENAME.COMMAND(1,"Options",A5+1,"Formulas On")	Change Formulas Off command to read Formulas On
18	=SET.NAME("Formulas",A9)	Redefine Formulas macro to redirect reference in D2
19	=RETURN()	End of macro

	C	D	E
1			
2	Formulas Off Toggle.m	Formulas	F

Custom Toggle

This macro adds a new menu item to the Options menu—actually a pair of commands, Formulas On and Formulas Off, that toggle the formula displays on or off. The small table describes the menu item and its \mathbb{H} -key shortcut.

FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION



CLASSIC CUP-ART
 (vol 1/2) Contemporary: maps, icons, symbols, borders, office, computers, transportation, tools, western, food, people, animals, dinosaurs, holidays.

ANIMAL KINGDOM
 (vol 5/6) Modern line-art and crisp, digitized images of: animals (and lots of them!), camping, fishing, hunting, and the great outdoors.

PRINTERS' HELPER
 (vol 9/10) * Turn-of-the-Century: borders, frames, fancy letters, signs, symbols, art nouveau, silhouettes, shadows, dingbats & book ornaments.

OLD EARTH ALMANAC
 (vol 13/14) * A Compendium of Encyclopedic images: animals, plantlife, people, turn-of-the century lifestyles.

FOR PUBLISHING
 (vol 3/4) Contemporary: food, sports, people, housewares, office, medical, military, computers, space, transportation, holidays, symbols and borders.

SPECIAL OCCASIONS
 (vol 7/8) * Turn-of-the-century: holidays, seasonal, religious, children, music, dance, food and feasting.

INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION
 (vol 11/12) * Turn-of-the-Century: machines, professions, business, characters, expressions, the old west.

ISLAND LIFE
 (vol 15/16) Hawaiian and Australian: animal life, tropical vegetation, trademarks, and leisure activities from hula dancing and surfing to camel riding.

MacUser gave WetPaint 5 mice (Sept. 1987) saying "...the WetPaint art is almost a must for clip art users; the ArtRoundup desk accessory is a necessity." Volumes marked with * were previously released as "MacMemories."

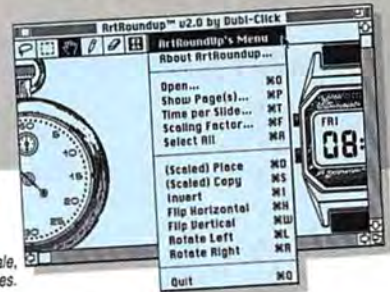
ArtRoundup comes free with WetPaint, and can Scale, Invert, Flip and Rotate the largest of paint-style images.



Each **WetPaint** volume contains an extensive collection of **useful** pictures, icons, borders, maps and patterns—in a wide variety of styles, designed for both home and business use.

WetPaint files can be read by painting programs (like FullPaint™, MacPaint™, SuperPaint™) and applications like PageMaker™. WetPaint is also available in **PictureBase™** format at an additional \$30 per volume.

Even if you don't own a painting program, you can still copy pictures directly from WetPaint files using our **ArtRoundup™** desk accessory—**included free** with every WetPaint volume! And ArtRoundup's new **Slideshow** tool is a great way to scan hundreds of images in minutes.

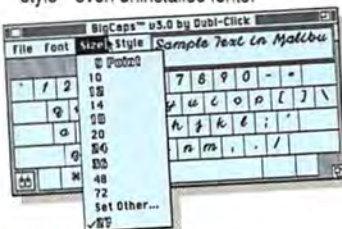


WORLD-CLASS FONTS!

Each volume is chocked full of what MacUser magazine describes as "the Best collection of ImageWriter fonts available." We just made the Best even Better! All World Class Fonts volumes have now been re-designed to achieve even better results on the ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter SC.

The Originals & **The Stylish** volumes range from practical text and symbol fonts to striking display faces. **The Giants** are ultra-large sizes ideally suited for high-resolution printing and creating desktop presentations.

Our fonts install easily using the Font/DA Mover, included along with our handy **BigCaps™** desk accessory which replaces Apple's Keycaps and can display any font in any size or style—even uninstalled fonts!



Volume 1/2 The Originals
 Albuquerque
 ARLINGTON
 Athens (Greek)
 AUSTIN (very small)
 Berkeley
 Boca Raton
 BOISE
 BORDERS 1,2,3
 CALDWELL
 Boston
 CAMELOT
 CANYON
 CANONICAL
 CARTEL
 Chicago
 COPENHAGEN
 Cupertino

DAKAR
 DALLAS
 DETROIT
 Florence
 FRANKFURT
 GREENBAY
 Helsinki
 HOLLYWOOD
 Hong Kong
 Istanbul
 KAWASAKI
 Las Vegas
 LAS VEGAS
 Liverpool
 London
 Luxembourg
 Malibu
 Manchester
 Manhattan
 Melbourne
 Monterey
 Montreal

MULESHOE
 MOCKBA
 Moscow
 Nazareth (all symbols)
 NY Heads
 Obispo
 ORLEANS
 Osaka
 PARIS
 POCATELLO
 P.O. BOX
 CITY
 PRAGUE
 ROME
 Saigon
 SAN DIEGO
 Samia
 SCOTTS
 DALE

STANFORD
 Stockholm
 STUTTGART
 SUNNYVALE
 Sydney
 Taipei
 Tokyo
 Venice
 Washington
 D.C.
 WOODSTOCK
Volume 3/4 The Stylish
 Abeline
 Ann Arbor
 Assisi
 Buenos Aires
 Burbank
 Calcutta

CAPE CODE
Corinthia
 Denver
 Drafty City
 DRUM
 East L.A.
 FLINT
 Gotham
 Indianapolis
 Jumeau
 Kent
 La Plata
 Madrid
 Martha's Vineyard
 Nantucket
 Oyster
 Palermo

Phoenix
 Quebec
 San Isidro
 Symbol City
 Tripoli
 Vancouver
 Waco, Texas
 WALTHAM
 Waterbury OCR
 Zurich
Volume 5/6 The Giants
 ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter users: This volume has ultra-large double, triple, and quadruple sizes of the most popular fonts from 'Originals' and 'Stylish'!

MacUser gave World Class Fonts! 5 mice (Dec. 1986).

Each volume is three 800K disks.
\$79.95 suggested retail.



©1988 Dubl-Click Software, Inc. ♦ 18201 Gresham Street ♦ Northridge, CA 91325 ♦ (818) 349-2758 Pacific Std. Time

Circle 155 on reader service card

QUICKRESULTS

PCW From the publisher of MACWORLD

Learning HyperCard Can Be As Easy As Watching TV

This unique and easy-to-follow video guide gives you the framework for using HyperCard™ on your Macintosh™. You'll understand what HyperCard is, how it works, and what it can do. You'll discover the key concepts that unlock its potential. You'll learn quickly and conveniently, and you don't need your Macintosh—just sit back and watch. Whether you're a complete novice or a computer expert, there's no better way to get up and running!



Get expert insights, tips, and techniques from Danny Goodman

Author of the best-selling reference *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* and *Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide*, Danny Goodman worked with HyperCard creator Bill Atkinson for 18 months prior to the program's release, and has authored



two award-winning HyperCard stack products: *Business Class* and *Focal Point*. He is in constant worldwide demand to speak at HyperCard user groups and conferences. Now, in the comfort of your own home, you will benefit from Danny's extensive know-how, and find the easiest ways to put HyperCard to work for you.

ONLY
\$49⁹⁵

ORDER NOW!
Visa/MasterCard/American Express orders call
800-333-0901
Ask for operator 20

QUICK RESULTS! is a trademark of PCW Communications, Inc., and The Sterling Group. Apple is a registered trademark, and HyperCard and Macintosh are trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc.

QUICKRESULTS VIDEO TRAINING GUIDES

Mail to: The Sterling Group, Box 750, Bristol, RI 02809.

Send me _____ copies of QUICK RESULTS! With Apple Hypercard at \$49.95 plus \$3.95 (\$5.95 outside U.S. mainland) shipping and handling.

My check for \$_____ payable to The Sterling Group is enclosed.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please allow 4 weeks for delivery

How To/Insights

las On and Formulas Off to the Options menu. The Formulas On/Off commands, which are equivalent to choosing Display from the Options menu and selecting or deselecting the Formulas option, let you quickly turn the formulas display on or off in a worksheet or macro sheet. Think of this toggling command as a handy debugging tool you can use to quickly bring formulas into view for editing and then see the results with just one keystroke.

The first portion of the three-part macro for this toggle, located in cells A1 through A7, uses a GETWINDOW function to determine whether the Formulas option in the Display dialog box is selected or deselected.

If the Formulas option is already selected (TRUE), the FormulasOn section of the macro adds the command Formulas Off to the Options menu by filling in cell C2 in the menu-description table with that name. If the Formulas option is not selected, the FormulasOff subroutine that starts in cell A9 changes the Options menu to include the command Formulas On. That's toggling—switching the command that appears from on to off. Cell E2 in the menu-description table specifies the \mathbb{H} -key shortcut for the command.

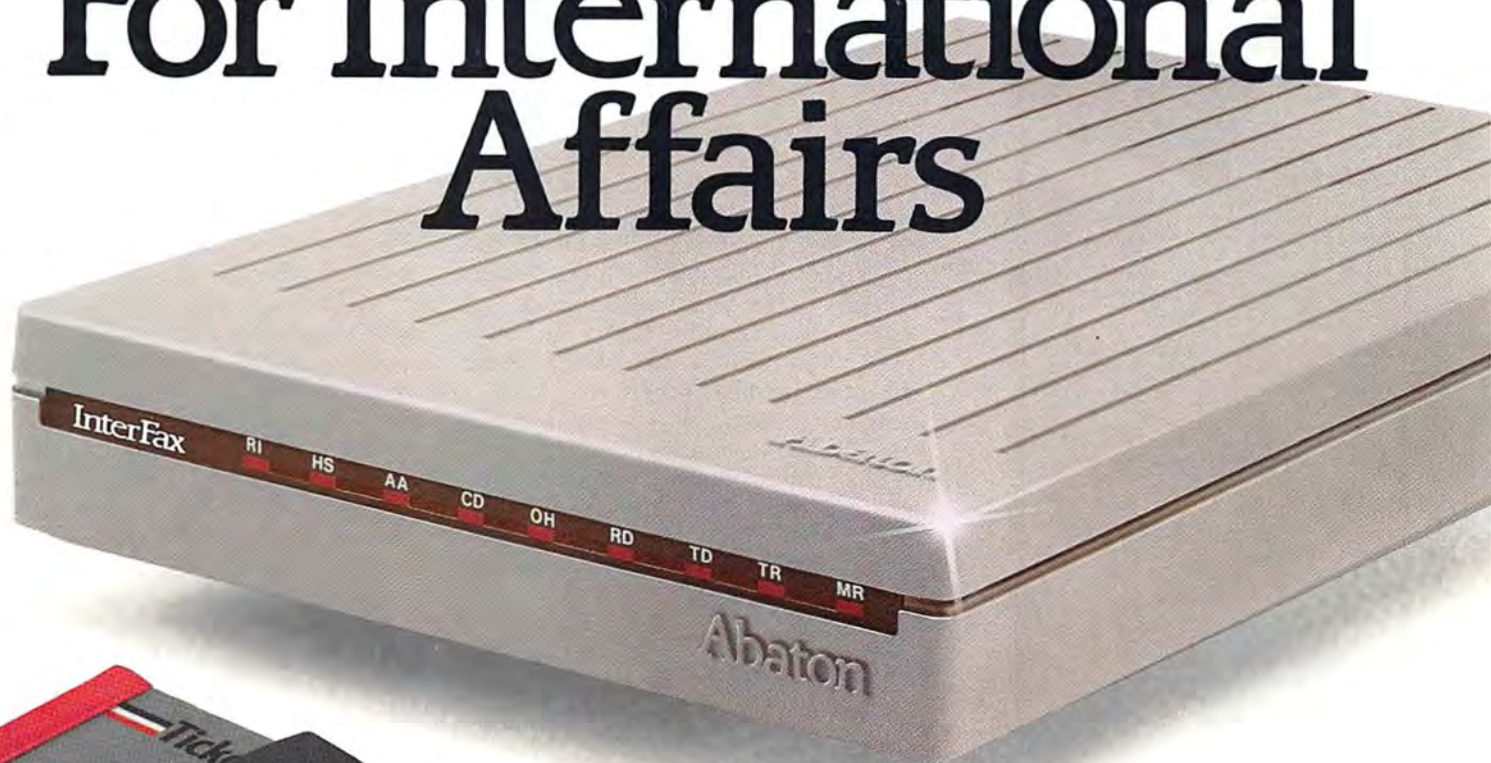
Opening a Dialog

Excel 1.5 comes with an application called Dialog Editor that handles most of the low-level details of creating custom dialog boxes. Dialog Editor lets you place buttons, text, icons, and so on in a dialog box essentially by cutting and pasting. Then Dialog Editor miraculously translates your specifications to dialog definitions on a macro sheet via the Copy command. It's incredibly simple, but before you begin loading worksheets with a plethora of custom dialog boxes, there are a few cautions to keep in mind. First, because Excel macros constitute an interpreted rather than a compiled language, the dialog boxes are created from scratch every time they are invoked. This means that boxes with a furious profusion of buttons, check boxes, lists, and graphics may present themselves in slow motion. You can have a maximum of 64 elements in a dialog box; consider it bad practice to approach the maximum. As

(continues)



The Abaton InterFax For International Affairs



**...Morning in Munich,
Noon in Nairobi,
Night in New York...
And you haven't left your desk.**

Abaton's InterFax puts your Macintosh™ in touch with nearly 3 million FAX machines worldwide. Your personal note or business draft is faxed directly from your Macintosh. No FAX machine limitations. No expensive overnight letters. Now your correspondence is delivered immediately and reliably.

Mac to Mac talk.

The Abaton InterFax also doubles as a Hayes®-compatible data modem. You get faxability and all the features of an Abaton data modem like data-to-voice switching when you want the personal touch.

Play it again, Mac.

Abaton's InterFax can send one or more documents to multiple locations around the corner or across the continent. And the fax modem operates in full background so you don't have to interrupt your work to FAX. You can even schedule unattended transmissions at any time to take advantage of lower phone rates.

Abaton's InterFax, when you want more than talk.

**Ask your local authorized Apple Dealer or call
1-800-444-5321 for a dealer near you.**

Abaton and InterFax are trademarks of Abaton. Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
©1988 Abaton. All Rights Reserved.

Circle 107 on reader service card

Abaton

48431 Milmont Drive
Fremont, California 94538
Telephone (415) 683-2226

PAYROLL

for the
Macintosh

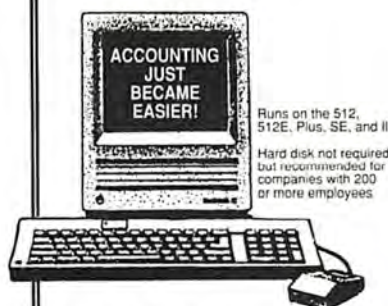


At last

... a payroll accounting program that takes full advantage of the power and ease-of-use of the **Macintosh**. With this program, you'll be up and running in a fraction of the time it takes other payroll programs to lead you through their mazes of tutorials and set-up procedures.

State and federal tax tables are built-in, making payroll calculations a fast and easy job. Paychecks and W-2's can be printed on both the LaserWriter and ImageWriter. Many useful reports can be viewed and/or printed in seconds, including the quarterly tax information needed for the 941 form.

Don't let the low \$295 price mislead you. This is definitely the finest payroll program you'll find. Some users tell us it's one of the very best reasons for having a **Macintosh** in a small or medium-sized business!



CheckMark's **Payroll** can be used as a stand-alone program or it can be integrated with either of our fine ledger programs.

\$395



\$195

MultiLedger™ is a complete integrated accounting program which combines General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory tracking. The program generates invoices, statements, checks and a wide variety of valuable reports.

Cash Ledger is our full-featured accounting system for businesses using cash-basis reporting. It can also be used by accountants and other professionals requiring "write-up" capability.

Demos are available for all three programs.

CHECK MARK
SOFTWARE INC.

1-800-444-9922 ext 222

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

How To/Insights

is often true, in dialogs simplicity equals speed. Second, choose dynamic rather than static dialog boxes for cases when the user may need to see the underlying spreadsheet—for example, to make a judgment about inputs. Dynamic boxes, which are movable and titled, don't involve much more computational overhead than the simpler static boxes.

Resetting Dialog Box Defaults

The Dialog Editor automatically creates an eight-column description table for dialog boxes. This table spells out the specifications for the item type (static text, edit bar, radio button, and so forth), the horizontal and vertical position of items in the dialog box, the height and width of those items, and the text that you want to display (see "Dialog Box and Statistics").

In the last column of the description table, called the Initial/Result field, you en-

ter codes and text to specify the entries and selections that should appear the first time the dialog box is opened. Later, when the user fills in the dialog box while working in Excel, all entries and selections go into the Initial/Results field of the description table, overwriting the values that you entered into that column.

To restore the original dialog box contents, you must rebuild the Initial/Results column each time a user closes the dialog box. Enter a list of defaults elsewhere in the macro sheet and then copy and paste those defaults into place.

Likewise, custom number formats must be specified each time the dialog box macro runs. Unfortunately, when you open a custom dialog box, Excel 1.5 ignores any number formats you may have applied to the entries in the Initial/Result column and displays all numbers in the default General format. Thus, if you want an entry to appear in the two-decimal-place currency format in a custom dialog box, you'll have to convert it to text form first.

This roundup of tips hardly even begins to explore the uncharted territory in the new Excel. We hope you'll share your own discoveries by sending them to Quick Tips, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Description	Item	Horizontal	Vertical	Width	Height	Text	Initial/Result
2								
3	Trans. No. field name	5	1	1			Trans. No.	
4	Trans. No. entry field	7	1	20	80			108
5	Amount field name	5	100	1			Amount	
6	Amount entry field	8	100	20	80			
7	Date field name	5	200	1			Date	
8	Date entry field	8	200	20	80			3/1/1988
9	To/From field name	5	1	45			To/From	
10	To/From entry field	6	1	65	280			
11	Type group	11	1	100			Type	2
12	Debit button	12					Debit	
13	Credit button	12					Credit	
14	Account group	11	100	100			Account	1
15	Acct. A button	12					Acct. A	
16	Acct. B button	12					Acct. B	
17	OK	1	210	100			OK	
18	Cancel	2	210	130			Cancel	

Dialog Box and Statistics

This custom dialog box (top) serves as an entry form for a database in a worksheet named *Checks*. The program entries appear in column J of the accompanying table (bottom), which describes the dialog box in Excel.

Not just another pretty face



Sure, you're going to love the new look of Sigma Designs' LaserView Display System.

But the real beauty is in how well it handles your desktop publishing, spreadsheets and word processing.

Quite simply, LaserView offers the sharpest image anywhere: an eye-opening 1664x1200 (115 dpi) resolution for detail drawings, half-tone images, or even 6-point type. And an additional resolution mode of 832x600 for text-based work (for the Macintosh II and SE).

So what you'll get is the performance of a workstation in

a PC environment. A full 19" monitor that's easy on the eyes, thanks to its high contrast screen; easy on the body because of its tilt/swivel base; and easy to work with, since you can view anything from a two-page spread to an engineering drawing.

Put it all together and you have a single monitor solution for IBM PCs and Macintosh II or SE. With full software compatibility.

LaserView allows you to see your work the way it was meant to be seen. No matter what software

Circle 117 on reader service card

you're using — Ventura Publisher, Pagemaker, Excel, or whatever.

Want a closer look? Visit your nearest authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Or call Sigma Designs today at 415-770-0100.

Then see why the newest screen star isn't just another pretty face.



Sigma Designs, Inc.
46501 Landing Parkway
Fremont, CA 94538

LaserView: TM Sigma Designs, Inc. IBM: © International Business Machines Corp. Macintosh: TM Apple Computer, Inc. Ventura Publisher: TM Ventura Software Inc. Pagemaker: © Aldus Corp. Microsoft Excel: © Microsoft Corp.

S I G M A D E S I G N S

\$50.00 Factory Rebate
CDC Wren III & IV Systems
Good Through October 31, 1988

BIG BANANAS!



Have you outgrown your hard drive?



We specialize in affordable, high speed, high capacity, SCSI mass storage subsystems

Our systems provide exceptional reliability and value. We use CDC WREN drives in our Micro/Max systems. These drives are industry known for both quality and performance. Internal and external, 150, 160, 300, 620 MB systems with 16.5 ms access time for the Macintosh II. 60 MB or 150 MB tape backup available. Custom built and tested by MicroNet technicians. One year warranty.

Universal Micro/SEi Internal Hard Disk Drives

Flexible brackets allow these systems to be installed in the Mac SE or the Mac II with an option to keep both SE floppy drives. MicroNet uses only the finest embedded SCSI hard disk drives which are fully tested and formatted before they are shipped. We offer 30, 46 and 80 MB subsystems with fast access and above average data transfer rates. Others promise performance, reliability and the best technical support, but we deliver it. We are Macintosh power users.



Micro/Stack External SCSI Hard Disk Drives

Stackable systems that fit neatly under the Mac Plus or the Mac SE. Saves desktop space and raises the SE to more desirable eye level. We offer 30, 46, 62, 80 and 160 MB capacities. Features include external termination, external ID select, visible disk activity light, two 50 pin SCSI ports and a quiet system fan. Great care was taken in the design of these systems to insure reliability. The Micro/Stack is a perfect match for your Macintosh.

*We have not gone bananas. We are serious Macintosh only developers.
Call for the name of your nearest dealer. Product data sheets gladly sent on request.*

Charles F. McConathy, President

Circle 275 on reader service card

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



MicroNet Technology, Inc.

13765-A Alton Parkway • Irvine, California 92718 • (714) 837-6033
AppleLink: D1656 • CompuServe: 76004,1611

Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

Comment version 2.0 allows users to attach notes to spreadsheet cells, text, windows, and documents on the desktop. Time alarm function (up to 520 alarms at any given time) can be set for specified intervals, and the DA does not have to be open to keep track of alarms. MultiFinder compatible with user-configurable command keys and default settings. Deneba Software, 7855 N.W. 12th St., #202, Miami, FL 33126, 305/594-6965. Free if originally purchased after January 31, 1988, otherwise \$15; \$99.95 new.

FileMaker II version 1.0 is multiuser compatible. Runs on basic Mac networks, with or without a file server, and features record locking, multiple levels of password protection, and creation of confidential layouts. Layout allows changes in font, size, and style on character-by-character basis in each field, including use of ovals and rectangles with rounded corners, and choice of line width and patterned or shaded areas. Nineteen new text calculations allow access and extraction of information by text location and content. New mathematical summary calculations include running total, running count, weighted average, fraction of total, and fraction of

subtotal. Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 800/544-8554. \$50 for single-unit package; \$299.99 new.

Findswell version 2.0 features Save dialogs, remembers recently opened documents, and searches contents of Get Info comments as well as disks other than the currently selected disk. Users can select documents or folders to be displayed each time Findswell is opened. Creates new folders from within program, adjusts options using Control Panel, and specifies in which programs Findswell should disable itself. Working Software Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940, 418/375-2828. \$10 plus \$4 s/h with return of original disk; \$59.95 new.

FoxBase+ version 2.10 includes templates for FoxView that display screens with lines and boxes in color, as well as templates for FoxGen, which creates applications suites. FoxCode template compiler enables users to customize template operation. Includes pop-up and pull-down menus. FoxDoc, a technical documentation system, is also included. Sorting speeds are 200 percent faster than previous version. Fox Software, 118 W. South Boundary, Perrysburg, OH 43551, 419/874-0162. \$75; \$395 new.

GradeBook version 1.1 recalculates grades three times faster. Report sorting is improved and is also several times faster; statistics are added to histogram plot. Tab and

Shift now control column selection. Bobbing Software, 67 Country Oaks Dr., Buda, TX 78610, 512/295-5045. Free; \$99 new.

KiwiEnvelopes version 2.0 automatically pastes information from the Clipboard when DA is opened. Cursor starts in address box if text already exists in return address box. Return addresses can include graphics. Font of return address can differ from font of main address. Bold and italic font styles. Easier default file creation. Return addresses printed closer to the edge on LaserWriters. Supports all Macs. Kiwi Software, Inc., 6546 Pardall Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93117, 805/685-4031. Shareware price now \$8.

Mac286 version 1.01 for Mac286 coprocessor boards provides line-by-line scrolling 20 times faster than previous version. Features preconfigured C: drive file for easier installation. Can be loaded onto a Mac II hard disk via SCSI drives, across a network, or through an external 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch drive. Adds FKey menu and File Specification menu for searching and selecting DOS files residing on the D: drive. AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, 714/863-0181. Free; \$1599 new.

MacAtlas Paint version 2.0 includes 2 world maps, 16 maps of world regions by country, 6 maps of the United States, and maps of each of

(continues)



Who says
you can't
take it
with you?



The Macintosh Bag from Apple lets you take your Macintosh anywhere.

This Macintosh Bag is made of water-resistant Cordura nylon and fits under an airline seat. It has plenty of soft padding, and pockets for your Macintosh, mouse, cables, external drive, and even an extended keyboard. Black. \$89.00

To charge your order, call toll-free

800-752-5204

M-F 8 A.M. to midnight E.S.T.

Please send me _____ #7616 Macintosh Bag(s) at \$89.00 each. I have added my local sales tax and \$8.50 for shipping and handling.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Send Apple Collection catalog—\$2.00 (Free with order)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am Ex

Card number _____ Exp. _____

I understand that there is a no-risk 30-day guarantee.

The Apple Collection™

Apple Computer, Inc. One Disk Drive, Ridgely, MD 21685
MW1088B

© 1988 Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple, the Apple logo, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and The Apple Collection is a trademark, of Apple Computer, Inc.

Updates

the 50 states by county. Maps can be edited with any paint program. Revised manual. MicroMaps Software, Inc., P.O. Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530, 609/397-1611, 800/334-4291. \$35; \$79 new.

MacDraw II features increased speed; up to 500 layers with 1MB; custom fill patterns; pen widths modifiable in 1/1000 increments; customized image libraries; up to 32-times enlargement and 3 percent reduction; object and text rotation with 1/100-degree precision; rescaling of objects; single-letter type font, style, and size editing capabilities; drawing sizes up to 100 by 100 inches; and color plotter output up to E-size. Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 800/544-8554. \$100 if originally purchased before July 1, 1988, otherwise \$200; \$395 new.

MacEnvelope version 3.0 features bulk printing and font, style, and size changes. Imports lists from other sources and saves at least 1700 names to disk. Synex, 692 Tenth St., Brooklyn, NY 11215, 718/499-6293, 800/447-9639. Free if originally purchased after May 1, 1987, otherwise \$15 plus \$3 s/h; \$29.95 plus \$3 s/h new.

MenuFonts version 2 works with PageMaker 3.0, Aldus FreeHand, KeyCaps, and several other previously unsupported applications. KeyScroll feature selects fonts with a keystroke when mouse is depressed. Beyond, Inc., 6069 E. Grant Rd., Tucson, AZ 85712, 602/290-9790. \$15 with return of master disk; \$49.95 new.

MGMStation CAD versions 2.5I and 2.5II offer greater speed. Version 2.5I is 30 percent faster; 2.5II (for the Mac II) is 800 percent faster and offers enhanced color capabilities.

Both versions copy and paste data into other applications. Micro CAD/CAM, Inc., 5900 Sepulveda Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91411, 818/376-0008. \$100 for version 2.5I, \$300 for 2.5II; \$999 and \$1399 new.

MultiLedger version 1.1 features enhanced search capabilities. Sorts by due date, customer or vendor name, and document number. Second level of password protection. Improved export capabilities and a bank reconciliation feature. CheckMark Software, Inc., 1520 E. Mulberry, #200, Fort Collins, CO 80524, 800/444-9922. Free; \$395 new.

Trueform version 1.1 incorporates stack searching, gives you increased control of print options, additional spreadsheet functionality, easier data transfer, and online help. Imports greater diversity of TIFF files; five times faster import speed. Spectrum Digital Systems, 2702 International Ln., Madison, WI 53704-3122, 608/244-4300. Free; \$495 for full version; \$150 for run-time version.

VMacS version 2.0 allows Mac-to-VAX connectivity. Provides Kermit protocol support for 7-bit file transfer in addition to 8-bit protocol Xmodem already supported. International character set translation has been added. White Pine Software, 94 Route 101A, Box 1108, Amherst, NH 03031, 603/886-9050. \$25; \$399 single-user license new; \$999 multiuser license new. □

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

Reach for ultimate portability



120 MBytes of power, speed and security in a revolutionary, removable hard drive.

At last, the Disk Pack gives you everything you've always wished for in a data storage system. The speed and high storage capacity of a hard drive. The ease and convenience of a floppy diskette. And the safety of a tape backup. All wrapped up in a state-of-the-art rugged unit, about the size of a paperback book. Designed to make your life a lot simpler and more secure.

True portability is here

Just picture this: With the Disk Pack you carry your whole work environment with you, wherever you go. All your files, all your data stay organized and configured just the way you created them. Between your office and remote sites. Or home. Or another department. You can even mail a Disk Pack. It's that rugged.

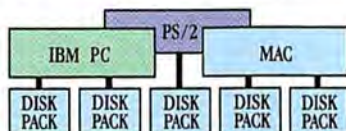


The Disk Pack frees you from the constraints of fixed computers. Your whole work environment fits in the palm of your hand.

Total security for your data

Simply slide out a Disk Pack module and lock away your entire business customer base and payroll figures in a drawer or safe. Same for lawyer,

banker or accountant sensitive data and Uncle Sam confidential information. All fully secured in a snap.



Get full data portability and security on the computer of your choice. Macintosh, PC-Compatible or PS/2.

Blazing speed Rock-solid reliability Limitless expansion

Breakthrough technology makes the Disk Pack four to five times more reliable than other removable products. Access times as low as 13 ms make it one of the fastest hard drives on the market. The Disk Pack doesn't limit you to a single storage capacity either. You can interchange 20-, 40-, 80- or 120-MByte modules in your

system and between systems. Link modules up for a whopping Half-GBYTE + of on-line data. Store them for unlimited off-line data. And do lightning-fast data backups.

That's not all. The Disk Pack turns a shared computer into your fully personal machine within seconds. It's ideal for space grabbing applications such as color graphics, CAD, or music. One Disk Pack module does the job of 100 diskettes.

Ten times faster. And with a lot less hassle.

And thanks to the Disk Pack's unique architecture, you'll use it equally well on any Mac, Apple, PC-compatible or PS/2 computer. It's that advanced.



The Disk Pack is ideal for data security. Lock it away and forget about accidental or intentional data loss.

Dealer inquiries welcome

For more information call
1-800-322-4744



The new standard in data storage technology

MEGA DRIVE

S Y S T E M S

1801 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 507
Los Angeles, CA 90067

Circle 33 on reader service card

20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance

YES! I want to know more about Mega Drive Systems' new data storage technology. Please rush me more information about the Disk Pack and your free booklet "20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance" today.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone (____) _____

Mega Drive Systems, Inc.
1801 Ave. of the Stars, Suite 507,
Los Angeles, CA 90067 (213) 556-1663

Number of Micros _____ Mac _____ PC _____

Mega Drive Systems

PT 109

**General Quarters!
Man Your Battle Stations!**

THE TORPEDO BOAT SIMULATION

Take the helm of one of the most daring vessels of the World War II era, the PT boat. As skipper of PT-109 you will embark on dangerous missions based on historical battles. The enemy is fierce and will attack from both air and sea. Skillful strategy and optimum usage of your full arsenal of weapons are essential to a successful campaign. This feature-packed simulation provides 45 different missions, five levels of play, four theaters of action, cockpit, binocular, and map views, lifelike explosions and much more!

M. Petersen

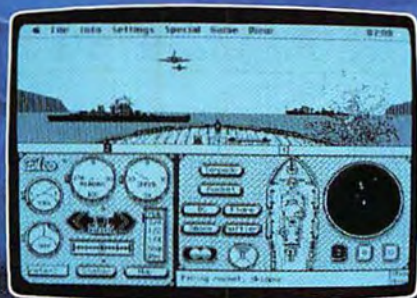
**PT-109—In the tradition of our
best sellers, GATO and FALCON.**

Available on Macintosh (512K minimum, Macintosh II compatible). Available Summer '88 on IBM.

Spectrum HoloByte™

A Division of SPHERE, INC.

2001 Challenger Drive
Alameda, CA 94501
(415) 522-3584



"Macintosh version"

Circle 198 on reader service card

Software Copyright © 1987 Digital Illusions, Inc. All Rights Reserved. PT-109 and Spectrum HoloByte are trademarks of Sphere, Inc. Manufactured in the USA. Macintosh and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines respectively.



Instant Link: Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services



Instant Link

The Macworld Catalog

Now *Macworld* connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively.

The Macworld Catalog is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through *The Macworld Catalog*.

The Macworld Catalog

Accessories

Furniture . . . . .	.277
Mouse Pads . . . . .	.277
Supplies . . . . .	.277

Hardware

Accelerators . . . . .	.279
Bar Code . . . . .	.280
Data Acquisition . . . . .	.280
Emulators . . . . .	.280
Expansion Chassis . . . . .	.280
Memory Upgrade . . . . .	.280
Miscellaneous . . . . .	.280
Networking . . . . .	.281
Peripherals . . . . .	.281
Plotters . . . . .	.281
Printers . . . . .	.281

Hypercard Stacks

281

Services

Computer Insurance . . . . .	.282
Data Conversion . . . . .	.282
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.282
Disk Duplication . . . . .	.283
Laser Recharge . . . . .	.283

Software

Accounting . . . . .	.283
Architecture . . . . .	.283
Astrology . . . . .	.284
Business . . . . .	.284
Business Mgmt. . . . .	.284
Clip Art . . . . .	.285
Communications . . . . .	.285
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.286
Educational . . . . .	.286
Engineering . . . . .	.287
Entertainment . . . . .	.287
Financial . . . . .	.288
Fonts . . . . .	.288
Fund Raising . . . . .	.289
Genealogy . . . . .	.289

Graphics . . . . .	.289
Health . . . . .	.290
Investment . . . . .	.290
Languages . . . . .	.290
Mail Order . . . . .	.290
Medical . . . . .	.290
Music/MIDI . . . . .	.291
Payroll . . . . .	.291
Plotter Drivers . . . . .	.291
Presentation Mgmt. . . . .	.291
Printer Drivers . . . . .	.291
Programming Tools . . . . .	.291
Public Domain . . . . .	.292
Real Estate . . . . .	.292
Recreational . . . . .	.293
Rental . . . . .	.293
Retail . . . . .	.293
Sales/Marketing . . . . .	.293
Scientific . . . . .	.293
Security . . . . .	.293
Statistics . . . . .	.293
Utilities . . . . .	.294
Word Processors . . . . .	.294

Miscellaneous

Mailing Lists . . . . .	.294
Publications . . . . .	.294
Video-Instruction . . . . .	.294

Categories are subject to change

Advertising Rates & Information *The Macworld Catalog*

The Macworld Catalog section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The *Catalog* offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at \$322 per issue (\$965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

**Instant Link:
Macintosh Products,
Manufacturers,
Services**

**The Macworld
Catalog**
501 Second Street
San Francisco,
CA 94107
800/888-8622

Account Managers
Niki Stranz,
Western U.S.
Carol Felde,
Eastern U.S.

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog

Accessories

Furniture

Mac Desk Organizer

Computer Stand

Harwell Services
386 Freeman Suite 3
Long Beach, Ca 90814
(213) 433-3807



ORDER
YOUR
TODAY!

- Affordable, sturdy, functional, handsome
- 100% wood finished in cherry and walnut
- Holds both external and hard disk drives
- Keyboard and other peripherals fit underneath
- Cost only \$30 plus shipping and handling

CIRCLE 672 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Furniture

for the Macintosh

Nationally advertised fine oak furniture

Save up to
40%
factory direct!

- CAD-CAM WORKSTATIONS
- LASERWRITER CARTS
- PRINTER STANDS
- AND MORE...

Call Now
For Free Catalog

1-800-333-8095

The Walker Company Petaluma, CA
CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mouse Pads

Company Logo Specialist

Grey, Green & Red Pads

Size: 9" x 8" x 3/8"

- 12 pads \$9.50 w/logo
- 36 pads \$8.50 w/logo
- 72 pads \$6.90 w/logo
- 144 pads \$4.70 w/logo
- 500 pads \$4.14 w/logo
- 1000 pads \$4.02 w/logo

ENTIRE pad imprintable.

GUARANTEED to last.

MULTI-COLOR jobs OK.

SAMPLES w/your company logo \$12.50.

Computer Expressions, 3833
Chestnut Street, Philadelphia,
PA 19104, 800/443-8278

Mouse Pads

Custom Printing Available Cloth:
Blue, Gray, Burgundy, Red, Brown,
Green, Black

Size: 8 x 7 1/4, 8 x 9 1/4, 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads 3.25 3.50 3.75

72 3.00 3.25 3.50

144 2.85 3.10 3.35

PLASTIC: Blue, Platinum, Gray

Size: 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads 6.50 36-6.00

72-5.75 144-5.25

CALL AND ASK US ABOUT OUR
EXCITING NEW VIEW PAD.

Precision Line Inc., 14100 23rd
Ave N., Minneapolis, MN 55441
1-800/328-0077, 612/557-1979

MOUSE SADDLE

A leather mouse pad for the rugged
and rational. Your mouse will ride
cleaner, faster, smoother on a Ches-
apeake Leather Works cowhide
mousepad. Each pad is carefully
handmade with specially tanned
leather stitched to a rubber base.
The ultimate pad.

- Brown, Black or ADB (platinum)
- \$19.95 - VISA/MC

Chesapeake Leather Works, Inc.
P.O. Box 567, Acworth, GA 30101
1/800/638-2358

Supplies

QUALITY DISKETTES

3 1/2" DS-DD
100% Certified
Lifetime Warranty
Major Mfg.

Color 3 1/2" DS DD (5 Colors)

Orange-Red- \$1.29 ea.

Yellow-Green-Gray \$1.19 ea.

DD80 Holds 80 3 1/2"

Holder w/Lock \$2.29 ea.

5 1/4" DS DD \$2.29 ea.

5 1/4" DS HD \$6.69 ea.

3 1/2" DS HD (2MB) Call for best price

Shipping \$4 per 100 diskettes

Order by phone or send your check to:

AMERICAN GROUP
(818) 765-3040

12132 Sherman Way,
N. Hollywood, CA 91605

CIRCLE 686 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SHARP TRACER

- Fits over Apple & Mac mouse
- Trace drawings, diagrams, schematics, and art.
- Low cost scanner alternative
- 30 Day Guarantee!!!!
- \$19.95 plus \$2.00 shipping
- All major credit cards accepted

CALL TOLL FREE: 800-877-0878 USA

800-848-8018 Canada

or send check or money order to:

AIM Corporation 960 Penn Ave.

Pgh, PA 15222

Dealers' Inquiries Invited

(Mac & Apple copyright)



CIRCLE 667 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Finally! Erasable Disk Labels!

These labels are flexible, super-thin, lami-
nated plastic (extremely durable). Write on
them with the label pens provided; then
erase them again and again! Great for back-
ing up hard drives. Quality kits contain 100
or 200 permanent (but removable) labels
with pre-printed categories for listing the
contents: Startup; Application; File
storage; Backups; plus lines for names,
system version, etc. Includes pens and all
accessories. \$21.95 (100) or \$31.95 (200).
Orders or info: Cates & Co., P.O. Box 2761,
Abilene, TX 79604, 800-541-4351 toll free.
Satisfaction guaranteed. Visa/MC. Dealers
welcome. (Registered-U.S. Patent Office.)

Erase-A-Label™
The Organizational Breakthrough.

CIRCLE 720 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IT'S NEW!

FastLabel™ \$49.95

Prints labels of all
sizes:

- Disk Labels
- Envelopes
- Name Badges
- and more!
- Mailing Labels
- VCR Labels
- File Cards

Imports and formats mailing lists.
Batch Disk Labeler built in; label
all your disks in one sitting.
Image & Laserwriter.

IT'S HOT!



Vertical Disk Storage \$49.95

- Holds 240 disks
- Wall Mountable
- Rated 95/100 by MacGuide

"Now my disks are on the wall,
instead of in my way."

Steven Lempke, Computer Products Design

NEW & HOT!

Stop Fighting Your Disks

Order both and save \$20

Reg. \$99.00, together \$79.95

• Disk labels avail: Laser & Image

Vertical Solutions

(800) 942-4008

P.O. Box 7535, Olympia, WA 98507

Visa, MC, AMEX, Govt. & Ed. PO's

ImageWriter and LaserWriter are third party trademarks

CIRCLE 683 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MacOnly!

1-312-433-8796

P. O. Box 256 • Highland Park IL
60035

CIRCLE 712 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog

THE FINEST MACINTOSH LUGGAGE AVAILABLE

The Finest Luggage available for the Macintosh anywhere at any price. Each bag comes with a comfortable professional shoulder carry strap, not a cheap, painful piece of plastic. Dividers and pockets on the inside with two additional pockets on the outside distinguish the MacBag from many "rag bags" on the market now. Available in assorted colors for SE, SE with extended keyboard, and Imagewriters. Also available with backpack straps.



We also manufacture freight cases for shipping or the frequent flyer. The only way to transport a Mac II or Laserwriter. The Best in Custom Cases.

Linebacker

643 Industry Drive, Seattle WA 98188
Call Us at 1-800-228-7042 or 1-206-575-1180

CIRCLE 731 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAC DUST COVERS

For all Mac configurations including printers, ext. disk drives & mouse. **Up To 50% Off On Complete Sets.** Mac, keyboard & mouse. Reg. \$32... **NOW \$25** Mac II, monitor atop CPU, keyboard & mouse. Reg. \$42... **NOW \$33**

Buy one complete cover set, add only \$9 for basic printer cover (for Laserwriters add \$14) and \$3 for external disk drive cover.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Ribbons, diskette holders, disk banks, Mac Carrying Cases (West Ridge Designs) at reduced prices with complete cover set purchase. VISA/MasterCard, P.O.s & personal checks ok. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Computer Cover Company
23352 Peralta, #14, Laguna Hills, CA 92653

TOLL-FREE: 800/235-5330

VISA In CA: 800/237-5376 MC

CIRCLE 727 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OREGON WASHINGTON

Mac Only Store

EVERYTHING For Your Mac, From A Group of SPECIALISTS, DEDICATED To The Mac

NORTHWEST'S LARGEST PRODUCT SELECTION AND LOWEST MAIL ORDER PRICES

MacFRIENDS

"A NEW KIND OF COMPUTER STORE"

800 331-1322 503 661-2699
189 th. E. BURNSIDE PORTLAND, OR.

CIRCLE 682 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Pack your Mac in seconds!

Cordura case has internal padded pockets for mouse, keyboard and drive. Available in six colors. Extended Keyboard version also available. For a dealer near you call toll free

1-800-548-0053

1236 N.W. Flanders, Portland, OR 97203

CIRCLE 681 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How to MacLabel your disks for less

save on 2-3/4" continuous form labels!

Size	Across	Box Qty.	Price/1,000
2-3/4 x 2-3/4	1 across	2,500	\$12.00
3-1/2 x 15/16	1 across	5,000	\$1.90
4 x 1-7/16	1 across	5,000	\$3.25
2-1/2 x 15/16	1 across	5,000	\$2.18

The quality disk & label specialist since 1982



1040 Broadway, Westville, NJ 08093
609-456-6996 • FAX# 609-456-7172

All orders F.O.B. Westville, NJ.
C.O.D. orders add \$2.20. Purchase orders, Visa & MasterCard accepted.
All products made in the U.S.A.

CIRCLE 692 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SECURITY

PADOLOCK™ physically secures your computer from theft without cables or bolts. Two interlocking steel pads use high-bond acrylic adhesive technology to protect your equipment with 10,000 lbs. of strength. Easy to install. Order keyed different or alike. \$ 79.95 + \$5.00 shipping

CONTROL POWER™ gives you control over the use of your computer with a key. No unauthorized access. Control Power attaches to any electronic device with a removable, 3 prong power cord. Order keyed different or alike. \$69.95+\$3.00 s/h
(415) 861-2223

DOSS INDUSTRIES
1224 Mariposa St. SF. CA 94107

CIRCLE 669 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacLuggage™

High quality carrying cases for ALL the Macintosh™ computers including the Macintosh SE with an extended keyboard and the Macintosh II. Also available for the Imagewriter® II and LQ. DuPont Cordura™, half inch foam padding and metal hardware combine to make the finest Macintosh carrying case on the market. Available in a variety of colors and starting at \$79.95.

Dealer inquiries WELCOME!!!

I/O Design, Inc.

P.O. Box 156 • Exton • PA • 19341
FAX 215-524-7946
Info 215-524-7277
Orders 800-241-2122

CIRCLE 732 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing:

Mac Harness™ Carrier

Portability for \$29.95



Nylon webbing
Padded shoulder strap
Folds small to store

When ordering specify Mac Plus or SE

BITBAGS
P. O. Box 834
Clairton, PA 15025
(412) 653-1082

CIRCLE 630 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

OPTIMAC™

AN EYE SAVING OPTICAL MAGIC SPACELIGHT™

For Your Mac Space
(MAC I thru SE)

The precision optics of the **OPTIMAC** spacelight causes paper information and other things on your desk to glow magically with true full spectrum, glare free, non-flickering, tungsten halogen light. Paper information to the left and right of your Mac is fully lighted whether lying flat or on stands. First time users ask, "Where is the light coming from?" **OPTIMAC** takes up no desk top area . . . puts light where it belongs . . . throws no "washout" light on the computer screen . . . creates no reflected bright spots in the screen, no direct glare from the spacelight itself and no reflections of your white blouse or shirt in the screen.

OPTIMAC is not an ordinary light bulb in a shade. It utilizes an **OPTICAL LIGHT MODULE™** (patent applied for) which consists of complex super reflectance mirror systems behind, and in front of, a controlled diffusion tempered glass lens. Each of the two 18-watt, low voltage, tungsten halogen microbulbs will last an average of 8000 hours (two years of typical use . . . longer if the push button standby level is used frequently). The compact, thin line housing is precisely and durably constructed of black anodized aluminum . . . crisp, clean, functional styling . . . clear acrylic swivel mounting interlocks with Mac handle slot . . . no effect on Mac heat vents . . . hinged cover opens easily for convenient lamp replacement (two spare lamps included).

OPTIMAC™ spacelight™ #8803 \$155.00

including shipping within continental U.S. by UPS. Add 6% sales tax for deliveries within California. Check or money order. Allow 15 days for delivery. Full refund if not satisfied upon return in good condition (within 30 days of receipt).

Visa/MC

SPACE LIGHTING INC.
37 Commercial Blvd. Novato, CA 94949 (415) 382-7816

CIRCLE 645 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Precision Data Products™
Complete Line of Quality
Supplies for Your Computer

WHOLLY KAO.



3.5" DISKETTES	
SS Boxed	\$.99 ea.
DS Boxed	\$1.39 ea.
HD Boxed	\$3.21 ea.
DS Bulk	\$1.09 ea.

CALL FOR
FREE CATALOG

MINIMUM ORDER: \$25.00. S&H: Continental USA. Foreign Orders, APO/FPO, please call. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. Add \$4.00; payment with cash, certified check or money order. Prices subject to change. Hours: 8:30 AM—7:00 PM ET.



Precision Data Products™
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Cust. Service & Info.: (616) 452-3457 • FAX: (616) 452-4914
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Toll Free Order Lines: Outside MI 1-800-258-0028



CIRCLE 663 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LASEREDGE® Paper/Film

Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. **LASEREDGE®** high resolution Papers/Films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer edge of line will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MC/VISA accepted.

CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc.,
481 Washington St., NY 10013,
800/342-5858
FAX# 212/941-9765

MDMac Lock/Mac Cables

Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac +, Mac SE, Mac II, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3/8" cables. Lock included. No tools req. \$-back guarantee. Also, all IBM, Apple \$49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac/+ (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. \$20 & up.

Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

Hardware Accelerators

68050?

What else can you call an accelerator that fits the 512/Plus/SE and can use the 020 OR 030?

Total Systems Integration
99 West 10th Ave., #333
Eugene, OR 97401
800-874-2288
503-345-7395

CIRCLE 722 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Bar Code

BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

Connects on keyboard or ADB
Requires no additional program or port
Does not affect keyboard or mouse
Industrial quality, heavy-duty units
Also available

Magnetic encoder
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program
Portable Bar Code Reader

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833

Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097
FAX: 415-856-3843

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Acquisition

MacPacq

The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. \$1195 complete.

Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino
#215, Goleta, CA 93117,
805/968-8880

Emulators

II in a Mac

An Apple IIe computer
...all in software!

Run Apple II software on
your Macintosh.

Convert Apple II files to
Macintosh files.

\$149.95 Add \$3 for P&H

COMPUTER:applications, Inc.
12813 Lindley Drive Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 846-1411

CIRCLE 640 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Expansion Chassis

Expansion Chassis for the MACINTOSH

Open up your Macintosh Plus, SE or II with an expansion chassis system from Second Wave, Inc. *ExpanSE Plus*, *ExpanSE*, and *Expanse II* allow you to custom configure your Macintosh with a variety of option boards:

Accelerators • Monitors • MS-DOS Communications • Data Acquisition Industrial Control • Transputers

SECOND WAVE, INC.

9430 Research Blvd., Bldg. II, #260
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 343-9661

CIRCLE 687 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Memory Upgrade

MEMORY UPGRADES

Increase the memory in your Mac Plus or SE to 2.5 or 4 megabytes, or in your Mac II to 5 or 8 megabytes with Computer Care SIMM modules.



Computer Care

INFO: (612) 920-CARE
ORDERS: 800 950-CARE

Prices are subject to change due to market conditions.

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512Ke 512K to Plus
128K to Plus SCSI Port
128K to 2MB+

Apple ROM/800K Drive.
Free Internal Fan with upgrade. We

sell new Macintosh SE's & Mac II's.
Seiksha Printers \$269, Rodine

20MB hard drive \$499, Internal
Macintosh® Fans \$45.

Simmons Consulting,
5525 Pemberton St.,
Philadelphia, PA 19143,
215/471-9242

ACCU-SIMMS/1MB

Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 2- to 4MB for \$375 per meg with ACCU-SIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA.

Quantity prices available. Free \$25 amber filter with each order. Fits all Macintoshes.

Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middleton, MA 01949. Orders only 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 805/683-2325, FAX 508 975 5232.

MAC SIMMs

Add memory to your Mac Plus, SE or Mac II. One megabyte SIMM modules available in 2 MB sets. We offer the lowest price you'll find anywhere—any quantity. Call for quote. MCVISA. Immediate delivery. Product satisfaction guaranteed. We've been in the RAM business since 1982.

Palo Alto RAM, P.O. Box 50690, Palo Alto, CA 94303, 415/858-0125

Miscellaneous

100 NS, 85 NS AVAILABLE!

Memory Expansion SIMM Kits For

Macintosh™ Plus, SE and Macintosh™ II
Easy-to-install 1MB plug-in modules that let you add 2 to 8MB of memory. Ideal for "memory gobbling" software applications and the new MultiFinder multitasking environment.

AVAILABLE NOW!
CALL FOR PRICING!

1-800-678-DRAM
In Kansas (316) 685-4904

Newer TECHNOLOGY

1117 S. Rock Rd., Suite 4 • Wichita, KS 67207

CIRCLE 631 ON READER SERVICE CARD

POCKET-SIZE PORTABLE MODEMS

2400 MX External Only \$159.00

BLUE PARROT
16550 Prairie Street, Suite 11A, Northridge, CA 91324
(818) 701-3059
We honor all major credit cards.

1200 baud
Only \$99.00

- Fully Hertz
- Auto Dial/Answer
- Complete FCC Approved
- Optional In/Ext Power
- Built in Speaker
- Software Included
- Works with any kind of computer

2400 baud Internal \$119.00
2400 baud Internal \$79.00
Only \$299.00

2400 baud External \$159.00

CIRCLE 724 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Do you need

MORE MEMORY

for your Mac Plus, SE, or II?
PSI has the one megabyte SIMMS that are necessary to upgrade your Macintosh's RAM to the maximum.

Call for current pricing

Call today for fast delivery.

800-MAC-1PAC

408-942-8188 in CA

PSI 1609A S. Main • Milpitas, CA 95035

Price subject to change

Visa/MC

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog

MACsimize
your
Lisa/Mac XL

New!! MacWorks™ Plus

800k Drive/New Int'l Hard Disks/RAM
Orders & Information call: 800-323-1751
or 215-574-0357
For Latest Info Call our Hotline
Toll Free at 800-782-7823
Dafax14 North Drive, Malba NY 11357

CIRCLE 616 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mac-cessory™

EVEREX Hard Drives

20 MB \$514
EMAC-20D Hard Drive


EMAC-20DL \$575

EMAC-60/60 Call!
29MS 60MB Drive/60MB Tape

EMAC-40D \$799

EMAC-40DL \$849

Toll Free **800-634-1497**
or call 216-543-1952

Valley Computers 
16744 W. Park Circle
Chagrin Falls, OH 44022
We DO NOT charge credit cards until order ships

CIRCLE 619 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Networking

PhoneNET® System

The PhoneNET System creates an AppleTalk network w/convenience, added distance, & flexibility of telephone wire. PhoneNET supports AppleTalk & can use standard telephone cabling, even existing wiring. Components incl: PhoneNET PLUS Connectors, PhoneNET Star-Controller w/StarCommand DA & PhoneNET Manager software, TrafficWatch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.
Farallon Computing,
2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley,
CA 94704, 415/849-2331

Ethernet for the Mac

Kinetics provides Ethernet hardware & software for all Macintosh® computers. Products include:

- FastPath: AppleTalk Ethernet gateway
- EtherSC: SCSI-Ethernet controller
- EtherPort SE: Internal Ethernet card for the Mac SE.
- EtherPort II: Internal Ethernet card for Mac II. AppleTalk, TCP/IP & DECnet supported.

Kinetics, Inc. 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596
415/947-0998

Peripherals

MacRecorder™

MacRecorder records *real* sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Just hold it in your hand & speak into built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Pkg. incl: *HyperSound™* stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. *SoundEdit™* software records sound, then lets you edit & save files in a variety of formats. MacRecorder is compatible with *HyperCard*, *StudioSession™*, *VideoWorks™* & *Beep INITS*.

Farallon Computing,
2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley,
CA 94704, 415/849-2331

SCSI 20 iHD \$399.00

LIFETIME WARRANTY

CONTACT US BEFORE YOU BUY A SCSI DRIVE
Most Drives have a 20,000 to 30,000 hour life between expensive repairs. NEVER PAY A LABOR REPAIR BILL ON A WESTCOM DRIVE. 5 YEAR WARRANTY ON PARTS.
Externals Include: Cable / 30 Mfg of PD & Backwire / Zero Noise Level / Backup Utilities / Zero Footprint, Fits under Mac / Two SCSI Ports / Easy Terminator Disconnect
20 MEG EXTERNAL - \$489.00 / 40 HD - \$609
50/80 MEG EXTERNAL - CALL ON CURRENT LOW PRICE
INTERNAL 20 MEG for SE - \$399.00 / 40/60/80 - CALL
NEW 10 MEG DISK DRIVE - CALL ON CURRENT PRICE
WE HAVE THE BEST BUYS ON SCSI DRIVES IN THE USA

MacBATTERY MONITOR

THE PART APPLE FORGOT TO INSTALL

Only \$29.95 EASY TO INSTALL / WITH A LIFETIME WARRANTY. Warns you when your battery needs replacing. Don't lose volatile memory in your parameter RAM.

WESTCOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS
Encyclopedia / 715 Washington St., Ayden, NC 28513
COD / VISA / MC 10am-5pm EST
Call (919)-746-4961

CIRCLE 694 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EHMAN Mac Peripherals

Quiet, portable hard disk drives. Access times down to 12ms.

- 20, 30, 40, & 70Mb External Drives

- 30 & 40Mb External Drives

Extended keyboards to increase your Macintosh productivity!

- The ADB-105 keyboard has the feel typists love. Each keyboard comes with *QuickKeys™* from CE Software.

Ehman Engineering, Inc.,
P.O. Box 2126, Evanston, WY
82931-2126, 307/789-3830,
800/257-1666

9-Track Tape Subsystem For the Macintosh™



Exchange data files between your Macintosh and any mainframe or mini-computer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-track tape.

Unit can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 1 megabyte per minute via your SCSI interface. Subsystem includes, tape drive, software, and complete documentation. For more information, call us today!

QUALSTAR®

9621 Irondale Avenue
Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 882-5822

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Plotters

PostScript Plotting!

Desktop Plotter is a Turbo Pascal toolkit for high resolution plotting on the Laserwriter or output as Adobe Illustrator files. Unlimited charting, including picture-graphs, from simple Pascal programs. Illustrator-Pascal translator, spline, text at any angle/size, bezier curves, arcs, circles, statistical markets, etc. \$75.00.

Sequoia Aircraft Corp.,
2000 Tomlyn Street, Richmond,
VA 23230, 804/353-1713

Printers


Apple Daisywheel Printer

TRUE letter quality on all MAC's and II's. Includes proportional spacing, boldface, etc. Fast 40 cps speed and full 130 character print-wheel. NEW \$449, RECOND. \$349. Includes easy MAC driver software & cable. New sheetfeeder \$49. 90-day guarantee. Mfg. by Qume, sold by Apple, supported by both. *Quality Discount Computers, Inc.*, 135 Artist View Dr., Wellington, NV 89444, 702/465-2473, 415/487-8148

Hypercard Stacks

Learn HyperTalk™ with HyperTutor™

An interactive tutorial stack for learning the language of HyperCard™. 41 lessons take you step-by-step through all HyperTalk's commands. Includes pop-up windows with advanced tips.

 **MacUser** APRIL 88
\$49.95 plus 2.50 p&h
(CA residents add 3.00 sales tax)
VISA • MC • CHK
Channelmark Corporation
2929 Campus Drive
San Mateo, CA 94403
415/345-5900

CIRCLE 646 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bed & Breakfast Inns!

Ever dreamed of staying at a Victorian mansion, Southern plantation, or Seaside resort? The informative and entertaining *InnServ B & B HyperGuide™* tells about hundreds of B & B and Country Inns nationwide—plus state maps. Toll free reservation line and free newsletter! \$15.95. Credit card phone orders accepted.
InnServ, Rt. 1 Box 47-A, Redkey, IN 47373, 317/369-2245

The Macworld Catalog

HyperTools™

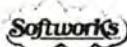
Add Versatility to stacks with HyperTools™ #1 & #2. Each set includes 16 Tools which can be installed easily into most stacks. Great for novices & experts.

Set #1 includes: Icon Editor, Scan Cards, Alignment & Array Creation Tools, Script & Font Tools, plus 10 other tools!

Set #2 includes: Choice Lists for Fields, Field Sorting, Formatting & Data Validation, Sound Tools, Group Tools, plus 10 more tools!

Each Set of Tools \$99+Shipping
Call (203)926-1116

Softworks Inc
PO Box 2285
Huntington, CT 06484



CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Wordwise-Stack Indexer

Creates an index of the words in any stack. Index(s) are on file for your reference and access in the Wordwise master. Better than a tutorial! Any particular word can quickly and easily be found in any stack. Beginner or expert will love this powerful, new extension of HyperCard. \$29.95. Order now! *HyperAnnex™—MW, P.O. Box 1354, Saugus, MA 01906, 617/289-9801*

CLIENT means Business!

Client™, a user customizable client & sales management system, maintains customers, business & financial information, contract history & more. Specs Features: Pop-up choice lists for fields, redefine field names & formats, search by any combination of fields, mail labels. Includes latest HyperCard®. \$195. *Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116*

Services

Computer Insurance



**INSURE YOUR COMPUTER
AGAINST ACCIDENTAL BREAKAGE**
1-800-822-0901

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SAFWARE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER. Safware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. No lists of equipment needed. One call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. ET (Sat. 9 to 5). **SAFWARE**, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2922 N. High St., PO Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202
800-848-3469
(Local - 614-262-0559)

CIRCLE 635 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS



Conversion services to or from over 1000 computer systems:
• Mag Tapes • Mini Computers
• Micro Computers • Typesetters
• Word Processors

CALL THE INDUSTRY LEADERS

**PIVAR
COMPUTER SERVICES, inc.**

(312) 459-6010
165 Arlington Heights Rd #MC
Buffalo Grove, IL 60080

CIRCLE 641 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Convert and translate features of DBMS, spreadsheet and word processing files stored on disks or tapes to or from your Macintosh!

CompuData Translators, Inc.
3325 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1202
Los Angeles, CA 90010
800/825 8251 213/387 4477

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Publishing

MacTypeNet™

Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 635-, 1270-, or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh®, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.
MacTypeNet™, P.O. Box 3009, Farmington Hills MI 48333, 313/477-2733

Type/Imagingsetting

Island Color Productions has so many advantages:

- High-resolution typesetting
- Linotronic imagesetting
- Laser printing
- Computer graphics & design
- Speedy turnaround time
- From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
- Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?

Island Color Productions, 11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook, NY 11790, 516/751-0485 (voice), 516/751-0430 (24-hr. modem on line)

Laser Printing Services

LaserWriter (300-dpi)/Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype \$7 per page (\$3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter \$.50 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Offset printing & bindery services available. Rent IBM/Mac \$5 hr. Adobe font dealer. Check our low price.

Laser Printing Services, 26058 W. 12-Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034, 313/356-1004 (MI), 800/722-3475 (Nat'l.), Modem: 313/356-3186

Data Conversion

Tape/Disk Conversions

Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 1,000 computer systems:

- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities include to or from 3½-inch, 5¼-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc., 165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, 312/459-6010

LINOTRONIC 300 TYPESET OUTPUT

**FAST
RELIABLE
INEXPENSIVE**

**FAST • TYPICALLY LESS THAN 24 HOURS
RELIABLE • EXPERT STAFF • 2 L300'S
INEXPENSIVE • AVERAGE \$8 PER PAGE**

LAZER GRAPHIX
3250 B FOLLUX • LAS VEGAS, NV 89102
1-800-873-8736

CIRCLE 647 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

The Resolution Solution®

- L300 high resolution output to 9540 dpi
- Output to paper or film
- Mac or IBM-PC/compatible disks
- 24-hour modem
- Complete Adobe type library
- 24-hour turnaround

Dee-Signer
TYPE & GRAPHICS
312/844-0030

181 S. Lincolnway, Suite 801, North Aurora, IL 60542

CIRCLE 625 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Disk Duplication

Perfect Replication

3.5" duplication is 100% guaranteed. Specialists in reproduction of all 3.5", 5.25" & 8" diskettes, plus 1/4" data cartridges and 1/2" magnetic tapes. Full production services including labeling, serialization, copy protection, package assembly & shrinkwrapping, fulfillment & shipping, warehousing. Your Complete Computer Software Production service.

DisCopyLabs, 2610-B North First St., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/433-0900, ext. 15

Long Life Laser Cartridge Recharge

LASTS 30-50% LONGER!

FACTORY LIKE METHOD—NO HOLES CUT!

For Apple, H.P. & 25 more using Canon EP Engines. 100% Money Back Guarantee in writing!

24 hr
Turn-Around

SEND \$38.50 + \$3.00 S/H **Texas Toner Cartridge Co.**
With Each Cartridge To: 11408 Audelia Rd. #4740, Dallas, TX 75243
214/475-5006 Business Opportunities Available

CIRCLE 715 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Waldman *graphics* Printers + Typographers

NYC / NJ / Phila DESIGNERS

We help top-notch designers achieve high resolution type & graphics using desktop tools. Keep your standards while lowering your costs. Original electronic art and PostScript special effects our specialty.

- 1270 & 2540 dpi pages from Linotype L300s
- Repro, Pos. & Neg. film • Disk or modem • Color separations • Scitex system • Award-winning prepress, printing, binding & mailing
- 18 messengers! • Adobe dealer

We are the most knowledgeable people you will talk to. Call Mary Ann Ostberg for more information about our superb services. 212 925-2420 / 201 522-8778 / 215 627-7200 / 609 662-9111

CIRCLE 637 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Laser Recharge

Recharge Dealerships!!

Hot New Field! Recycle laser printer & copier toner cartridges. Join our network & make money now. Train at our location or at home. "MASTER DISTRIBUTORSHIP" now available. High profit, low overhead. Established company. Learn it right—no drill & fill! Factory-like recharge method. Receive tools, supplies, trade secrets, marketing strategy & technical support. Free call for information.

Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 800/223-8134 or call collect 512/335-8191

reconditioned **TONER** cartridges! for laser printers & Canon PC Copiers

BETTER THAN NEW!

- 20% MORE TONER
- DARKER PRINT
- 100% GUARANTEED

\$44.95

We buy empties-\$10
call for brochure
800-426-8196

Willow Products Corp.
3857 Willow Ave., Pgh. PA 15234



CIRCLE 638 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GO WITH THE BEST **2 DAY AIR**
Toner Cartridge Remanufacturer Return Delivery

Jumbo Refills - Colors - Specials
Volume Rates - Bulk Available **\$44.50** for most cartridges

LASEQuick **1-800-777-8444**

7707 Flying Cloud Drive
Eden Prairie MN 55344

CIRCLE 696 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacTalent

- Complete support for illustrating composition and design • Technical art • Airbrush • Conceptual renderings • Art work for all industrial applications to your specifications

Have the advantage of impact and accuracy with 20 years of applications experience. Illustrating and documentation preparation with Macintosh compatibility and programs.

Flat Rates • Hourly • Consulting • Training
Glenn Cable (714) 771-6434
or write to: MULTICOM
1442 E. Lincoln Ave. #162 Orange, CA 92665

CIRCLE 734 ON READER SERVICE CARD

National Laser Recharge

Save your money! Let us recharge your toner cartridges for HP Series I & II, Apple, Canon, QMS & others. All Canon, PC models 100% Guaranteed Factory-Like recharge method. No drill & fill!

Long Life method for only \$49 incl. s/h. Up to 7 charges per cartridge Color avail. We buy empties -\$10. Send cartridge w/check or Money Order To:

National Laser Recharge
1413 W. Loop 281, Ste. 101
Longview, TX 75604
214/297-0200

CIRCLE 726 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Software Accounting

Business Accounting

Customize or compromise! S.B.A. Small Business Accounting™ is an integrated Omnis 3 Plus™ application for: • Inventory • Customers • Vendors • Receivables • Payables • Invoicing • Commissions • POs and more. Multi-user and completely customizable. \$895. Call for more information. Refundable Trial-Size \$25. Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/721-0501

Architecture

Desktop Architect

Professional detailing system by architects. Pre-drawn components to assemble custom details with minor editing. Parts kits combine bitmapped and object-oriented graphics. Includes wall and cross sections, details and interior elevations. 8" x 10" format for working drawings. \$189.00 Super Paint required. Desktop Architect Co. 634 N. High St., Columbus, OH 43215 614/469-9906

The Macworld Catalog

Astrology

Relationship Astrology

StarCross™ stackware lets you generate detailed birth charts and revealing relationship analysis charts quickly and easily. **StarCross™** includes birthdays for 1500 famous people with room to add 1500 more. Easy-to-use entertainment for everyone. \$24.95 includes all costs.

Starby Software, Box 6316,
San Jose, CA 95150,
408/275-8356

Graphic Astrology

Accurate, easy-to-use GA calculates, displays & prints charts and other data. Basic \$39.50. Advanced \$129.50. Introducing the Gamma Version for \$199.50. Faster, uses more of Mac Toolbox. Multiple Windows, more options & documents. Converts to **Mac Paint**. Supports Laser & Mac II. VISA/MC OK.

Info upon request.
Time Cycles Research,
27 Dimmock Rd.,
Waterford, CT 06385,
203/444-6641

Business

Business Plan on diskette

BizPlan Builder™

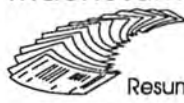
A working business plan template — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, started sentences and paragraphs, lists, financial statements, suggestions... 200K already typed into 29 MacWrite files. Fill in the blanks and edit into a comprehensive plan. A big head-start for consultants & entrepreneurs.

From **Tools For Sales™**

\$79.00 (415) 941-9191

CIRCLE 636 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacResumé™



50

Professional
Resumé Templates

2 Disk Set with Catalog

Open those 50 resumé formats with your Microsoft Word™ and create resúmes with speed and accuracy. Enter new information into those existing formats and instantly offer your clients 50 comprehensive resumé designs. All line-art, styling and formatting included. Excellent resource for desktop publishers, typesetters, print shops, resumé services, executives, and business professionals.

800-422-9010 **\$59** MacResumé
ext. 4091 415 NW 21st
Portland, OR 97209

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

50 CALCULATORS / \$ 79.95

FOR MICROSOFT EXCEL™ and WORKS™

PRE-BUILT • READY TO USE • JUST ADD VALUES

- Monthly payments
- Loan Amortizations
- Depreciations
- Full Cash flows
- Break-Even analysis
- Present Values
- Future Values
- Rates of Return
- Financial Ratios
- and much more!

REAL ESTATE • ACCOUNTING

MICROTEMP™ FINANCIAL CALCULATORS
1.800.284.8367

CIRCLE 735 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CounterWorks™

Point-of-Sale, Inventory, Invoicing. Optional cashdrawer & barcode. Customizable. Includes Omnis3 Runtime. Demo \$20. **\$395**

Concept to Completion

Cost Breakdown for Contractors, Subs, Project Mgrs, Developers, Lenders. Requires Excel 1.5. Customizable. Demo \$20. **\$395**

MAXSOLUTIONS

241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014
Visa (619) 481-0479 MC

CIRCLE 674 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SuperMailer™

Mailing List Manager

- Single & Multiuser to 200,000 Names
- Full Import & Export Capability
- Unlimited Search & Sort Capability
- Prints Avery & Cheshire Labels
- Laser & Imagewriter™ Printing
- Zip + 4 and Carrier Routes
- Versatile Mail Merge
- Password Protection
- Phone & Fax Numbers
- "Telephone Book" Sorting
- International Addresses
- Customized on Request

\$149.95 Single User - to 18,000 Addresses

AJL Systems Inc. 100 Colony Square, Suite 200, Atlanta, GA 30361
Inquiries: 404-872-4330 To Order: 800-633-2877

ImageWriter™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 704 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business Mgmt.

Business Plans & Forecasts

Business Plan Toolkit™ Build a complete professional business plan. Includes sample outline; texts; spreadsheet models and charts for financial analyses, budgets, forecasts; and practical, easy-to-follow manual. \$99.95

Financial Forecasting Toolkit™ Simplify cash flow and financial planning with models, charts, macros, and practical manual. \$69.95

Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™ Improve your forecast with proven methodologies using models, charts, macros, and manual. \$69.95

All toolkits require Excel, Works, or MultiPlan. Charts and macros with Excel only.

Add \$5 Shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7% tax.

Palo Alto Software

(415) 325-3190 260 Sheridan Ave., Suite 219 (800) 336-5544
Palo Alto, CA 94306

CIRCLE 628 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Clients & Profits™ Advertising Agency Management



Designed by advertising professionals for ad agencies; job management; traffic; job costing; payables; time sheets; estimates; receivables; POs; flexible billing; exporting; Customizable! \$1895, Trial-Size \$40.

Working Computer
San Diego CA
619 721-0501

CIRCLE 675 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Clip Art

POWERFUL • PERSUASIVE • PROFESSIONAL • POSTSCRIPT



NEW!
ART NOUVEAU IMAGES
Volume 1 • EPS Format
Intro. Special \$79.95
Check • Visa • MC
SILICON DESIGNS
POB 2234, Orinda, CA
94563 (415) 254-1460

CIRCLE 721 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Military Clip Art

ArmyArt™ consists of two disks full of top-quality images of military subjects: vehicles, aircraft, equipment, soldiers, uniforms, insignia, badges, crests, symbols, and more! Also coming soon are *Navy-Art™* and *AirArt™*, with more ships, aircraft, and equipment. Each library \$69.95 + \$3 s/h. *Storm King Technology, Dept. JHW/30608, P.O. Box 185, Wilson, WY 83014, 800/331-4460*

Communications

TextTerm+Graphics

New, MultiFinder version supports background file transfers, fast DEC VT100 and Tektronix (4014, 4105) terminal emulation. Reverse scrolling, local editor, large screens & color. \$195
Mesa Graphics
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-1998

CIRCLE 632 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Color Postscript Art

Birds Flowers
Food Tools
Women Insects
Sports Nautical
Holidays Fish
Wild Animals Domestic Animals

Subscribe to monthly clip-art
Complete 12 month subscription to 1000+ images \$ 895.00
One month issue \$ 95.00

This professional collection of realistic images was designed to fulfill the most discriminating advertising art requirements. Specify Freehand, Illustrator 88, or black & white EPS format.

Totem Graphics

5109-A Capitol Blvd.
Tumwater, WA 98501-4415
(206)352-1851

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD

High Resolution Clip Art created w/Adobe Illustrator For Mac or IBM

ARTWARE

- Business & Commercial \$69.95
- Borders \$129.95 (4 disk set)
- Christmas \$89.95 (2 disk set)
- Equestrian \$89.95 (2 disk set)
- US Maps w/Counties \$229.95 (4 disk set)

Artware Systems Inc. • 3741 Benson Drive • Raleigh, NC 27609
For inquiries (919) 872-6511
To Order 1-800-426-3858

CIRCLE 662 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MacAtlas™

Professionally drawn maps of the USA by state, world regions by country, and all 50 states by county!

Paint \$79 • Draw (PICT) \$199 • EPSF \$199

To order or request information please call:

800-334-4291

MicroMaps Software, Inc., Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530

CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Session HP CRT Emulators

The Session family of HP terminal emulators lets your Mac talk to the HP3000, 9000, and 1000. Business Session™ (formerly Mac 2624; \$199) emulates an HP 2392 block mode CRT. Graphic Session™ (\$299) adds HP 2393 graphics. Color Session™ (\$399) emulates the HP 2397. File transfer included. *Tymlabs Corporation, 811 Barton Springs Rd., Austin, TX 78704, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820*

ILLUSTRATIONS Click & Clip™ 500

Over 500 Illustrations, All PostScript (EPS), on 15-800K Disks. \$395

ORDERING HOTLINE 1-800-453-1860

For Your FREE Poster Write to: Studio Advertising Art, P.O. Box 43029, Las Vegas, Nevada 89116
For Technical Support Call 1-702-641-7041

CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GlobalArt Oriental Images
Clip art on disk 福

"...as lovely as they are useful." *C.J. Wiegand, *Personal Publishing*, June '88

Cathay Europa Designs 2-disk set \$79 postpaid
P.O. Drawer B Newmarket, NH 03857 Call Toll Free 800-533-5504 Visa, MC, AX

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PacerLink (was pcLINK)

Connects Macs to VAX (VMS and ULTRIX), Stratus and UNIX systems. Supports serial line, remote modem, direct Ethernet, and AppleTalk bridged to Ethernet communications media. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100, VT240/241), file transfer, virtual disk, and print services. *PacerShare* extension enables the VAX/VMS system to act as an AppleShare compatible file server. *Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave. #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565*

The Macworld Catalog

Burroughs emulation

Contact™ emulates TD/MT/ET and T27 terminals. Sophisticated data capture – all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database or word processor... CANDE file transfer, fully à la Mac interface, soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection... Soon: advanced file transfer & Sperry terminal emulation.

Avenue Software Inc.
1173 W. Charest Blvd. #390, Québec, QC
Canada, G1N 2C9 – Tel. (418) 682-3088

CIRCLE 642 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Publishing

MacPalette

By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the Image-Writer II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, Mac-Draft, MiniCad, MacProject, Mac-Write, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. \$69. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MicroSetter® II

This QuickDraw driver resides in the Macintosh allowing Compu-graphic, Varityper, CRTronic type-setters to be driven directly from the Macintosh. Output from Page-Maker, XPress, RSG, MacDraw, Word and others. Retains all formatting including graphics, without need for coding. \$1490 - \$3500. Demo \$50. TeleTypesetting Company, 474 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02215, 617/266-6637, FAX 617/266-3062

the graphic heartline

24hr. bulletin board ready to accept your Mac or IBM PC postscript files. Output at 300 dpi or 1270 dpi on L100. Over 100 downloadable Mac fonts and latest Mac system software available on BBS. Coming soon: • Slides from Mac files. graphic hearts, 61 Woodmont Rd., Milford, CT 06460. Voice 203/874-1305, 24-hr. Bulletin Board 203/877-2946



OCR SCANNERS

- Leading OCR software developer
- Support MAC & PC/XT/AT/PS2
- Read text from documents, form, books and magazines using "SPOT" OCR program
- Trainable for English and foreign language characters
- Works with most scanners
- FAX and networking capability
- Customized software available
- Large inventory of Canon, Panasonic and HP scanners
- Free "SPOT" demo program
- Avoid the middleman—Go direct!

FLAGSTAFF 602-779-3341
ENGINEERING FAX 779-5998

CIRCLE 719 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Educational

QUED/M™

macro editor \$119

Powerful text editor/database manager. Many convenience editing features: e.g., unlimited undos. Find files with key words, find/replace with wildcard characters, type or record macros, count lines, sentences, words, extract any data from text files. Search unopened files, etc. Paragon Concepts, Inc., 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014 619/481-1477, 800/922-2993.

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TEST GENERATION AND SCORING!

LXR•TEST™ – the only complete testing system for the Mac! Rated "best testing tool on the market."

Logic eXtension Resources
9651-C Business Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
(714) 980-0046 AppleLink: D0626

CIRCLE 649 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An all new edition of the Macintosh Educational Software Collection

- Hard-to-Find & Best Sellers
 - HyperCard / Shareware
 - Over 150 Titles
 - All Subject Areas
 - Teachers, Students, Parents
- Send for Free Catalog!**

CHARIOT • 3659 India St. • San Diego, CA 92103 (619)298-0202

CIRCLE 685 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MackKids™

Call or write for your free catalog of Macintosh™ educational programs. Written especially for pre-school to elementary students. \$39.95 each, VISA/MC accepted.



800-228-0417
NORDIC SOFTWARE
3939 North 48th
Lincoln, NE 68504
402-466-6502

CIRCLE 657 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Brainchild Grade™

Unique graphic interface, like paper grade book, extremely easy to use. Total integration of spreadsheet, database, & report-generating software. Free-form class structure, enormous capacity, & speed! Complete stats & graph program. Intricately detailed user's manual. Value-priced at \$25. No other program comes close! Brainchild Corp., avail. through the Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 (in CA)

Kieran

Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper-lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in Mac-User. Great gift! MC/VISA \$39.95. Obm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354, 800/346-9034

Algebra Homework Tutor

Revolutionary Homework Tutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or classwork on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints completed homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure.

Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569

Typing Made Easy

The finest typing software in the world. Touch type in 3 weeks. #4 on Macworld Best-Seller chart for Education Software. It diagnoses your needs, tailors the drills. 8 lessons start with home row keys and end with paragraph drills. Lessons include drills and a test. Results are displayed and saved. A game gives a break from straight typing. 20 students can use the course. It runs on all Macintosh computers. \$49.95 QED Information Sciences, Inc., 170 Linden St., P.O. Box 181 Dept. MW, Wellesley, MA 02181, 800/343-4848, outside MA 617/237-5656 inside MA

The Macworld Catalog

Teacher's Rollbook

Teachers: The first program that handles all your record keeping needs. Grade averaging and reporting. • Full attendance records and totals • Records disciplinary actions • Class size reports • Up to 315 students per file • Remembers birthdays & checked out items • Requires Mac 512K, +, SE, II, 2 drives • \$149
Current Class Productions, 22824 Berendo Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/326-4246

Road Design

MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:

- Design cross sections using a palette of edge & surface types
- Design vertical gradings graphically
- Produce a schedule of quantities
- Adjust the grading & immediately see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
- Produce drawings on a range of printers or pen plotters

Creative Engineering, 6 Antill St., Wilston Queensland 4051, Australia, +61 73566271

UNIVERSAL E(E)PROM PROGRAMMER WITH INTEGRATED MAC USER INTERFACE



\$ 495

- Connects to modem port. Pull-down commands menus.
- No personality modules; Menu driven device selection.
- Built-in Eraser/Timer option (\$50); Conductive foam pad.
- Direct technical support; Full 1 year warranty.
- Stand alone duplication & verify (27xxx parts).
- Quick pulse algorithm (27256 under 60 sec).
- 27xxx to 1 Mbit; 25xxx; 68xxx; CMOS; EEPROMS.
- 8741, -2, -4, -8, 8H, 9, 9H, -51, -52, -C52, -55, 9761 & more.
- Off-set/split Hex, Binary, Intel & Motorola 8, 16, 32 bit.
- Manual with complete schematics.

VISA MC AMEX Call today for datasheets!!

B&C MICROSYSTEMS

355 WEST OLIVE AVE., SUNNYVALE CA 94086
PH: (408) 730-5511 FAX: (408) 730-5521 TELEX: 984185

CIRCLE 725 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Engineering

Scientific Plotting Package

SoftWear Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. Laser-Writer and big-screen compatible, \$99.95 + \$5 s/h.

SoftWear Products, 7230 Oliver St., Lanham, MD 20706, 301/577-9207

Electronic CAD

The powerful, easy-to-use Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System takes you from the schematic drawing to the final routed board with:

- Color support on Mac II
- Unlimited multilayers
- SMT capability
- 1 mil resolution
- Layout w/ parts-placement facility
- Schematic w/ digital simulation
- Flexible, multi-pass router

Take your first step into the new age of electronic CAD by ordering a full-feature demo with all 3 programs included. Call or write to us today.

Douglas

Electronics, Inc.

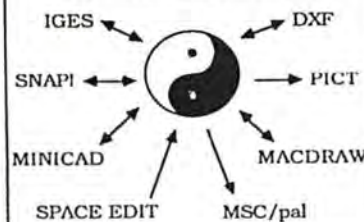
Pro. Layout: \$1500
Schematic: \$700
AutoRouter: \$700
Demo: \$25

718 Marina Blvd.
San Leandro, CA 94577
(415) 483-8770

CIRCLE 680 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CADMOVER™

GRAPHIC TRANSLATION UTILITY FOR MACINTOSH CONNECTIVITY



KANDU SOFTWARE CORP. 703-532-0213

CIRCLE 661 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 2.0*

μASM™

A Family of 8-bit Cross-Macro-Assemblers for the Macintosh™

- 400 COP400 family
- 1802 1802 family
- 6502 6502/C00/C02
- 6801 6801/6801A/6801 families
- 6804 6804/H04
- 6805 6805/H05/6305
- 6809 6809/H09
- 681C1 681C1/6800/6801 families
- 8048 8048 family
- 8051 8051 family
- Z8 Z8 family
- Z80 Z80/64180 family

US \$99.95 ea plus s/h*

Fast. Easy to use - takes full advantage of the Macintosh interface. S or Hex file output downloads to most EPROM programmers. Features macros, conditional assembly, local and automatic labels, symbol table cross-ref, module sectioning. Editor incl. MCV.

Micro Dialects, Inc.
PO Box 30014
Cincinnati, OH 45230
(513) 271-9100
MCI Mail MICRODIALECTS

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IEEE 488 Interfaces

MacII488 • NuBus IEEE board for MacII
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
MacSerial488 • IEEE plotter interface
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Call or send for your
FREE Technical Guide

(216) 439-4091



IOtech, Inc.
25971 Cannon Road
Cleveland, Ohio 44146
Telex 6502820864
Fax (216) 439-4093

London (0734) 85-12-87 • Paris (1) 54810178 • Zurich (01) 821 944
Milan (02) 420160 • Linköping (013) 11 01 40 • Garmisch 01330 35333
Sidney (2) 452 3831 • Seoul 784-9942 • Munich and other European
North African and Middle East countries see listed (089) 710020

CIRCLE 702 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STRUCTURAL-SURVEYING



NEW!! COGO MAC... for surveying & land & road layout.

- Enter, edit, and adjust traverses interactively.
- All information is displayed graphically at all times.
- Points, lines, curves, boundaries and traverses can be added, changed, copied, pasted, and duplicated.
- FRAME MAC, BEAM MAC II, BEAM MAC: for structural analysis of 2-D frames, trusses, and beams.
- MacCOGO for calculating structural properties.

All programs have full Macintosh interfaces.

Money-back guarantee, free support. From \$145-\$595

Compunet Inc. - (416) 738-4601
113 McCabe Crescent
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 CANADA

CIRCLE 660 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Entertainment

Pardon me, boys, is this the MacInooga Choo-Choo?



Yes, it's a super true-to-life electronic train set!

You can build elaborate model railroad systems on your Macintosh and bring them to life with the click of a switch. You simply place desired images of tracks, engines, cars, and terrain on a grid in any configuration. Build layouts of one screen or more. Run your train at night. Use MacPaint to create more scenery.

Abracadata \$49.95 + 3.55 Shipping
Box 2440 Dept. MW
Eugene, OR 97402 (503) 342-3030

CIRCLE 676 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Schematic Entry/Digital Simulation

Design Works™

Fully integrated and fully functional schematic and simulation on the Macintosh, featuring:

- fully interactive digital simulation with logic-analyzer style timing display
- fully compatible with Douglas CAD/CAM™ PCB layout
- full 7400, 4000, LSI, analog libraries
- full high level language PLD support when used with LPLC logic compiler
- dot-matrix, laser, pen plotter output
- user-definable device symbols with full simulation

DesignWorks: \$685 LPLC: \$535

Low-cost educational versions also available

Capilano Computing
545-1090 NE, Suite 6
Bellevue WA 98004
(604) 669-6343

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

MSFL

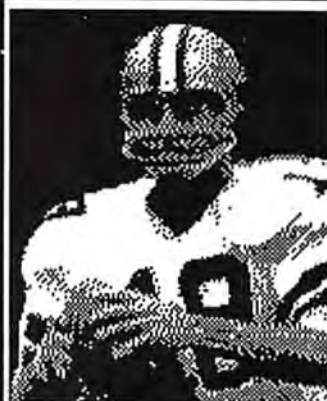
Micro Sports Football League™

Licensed by



Copyright 1988 NFLPA
Copyright 1988 MSA

*It's not a game...
it's a Mind Sport!*



MSFL Pro League Football 2.0

MacUser's #1 rated Pro Football Simulation, with even more exciting features!

Play via Modem!

Download strategies (30 seconds each), load Pro League Football and watch the game play, while your opponent watches the same animated game from his Macintosh™.

MSFL: Pro League Football 2.0 The only animated football simulation designed for league play. Contains 52 past teams. LaserWriter™ compatible. It's great for those lunch hour or after work football leagues. Playing time per game, 3 to 15 minutes (based on Macintosh used and animation speed selected.) Maintains 140 categories of stats per team per game, compiles season stats, tracks league standings and much, much more! **\$49.95**

MSFL: Pro Draft Draft and create your own teams using 1,200 of the greatest players of all-time. **\$39.95**

MSFL: 1987 Season Redskins down the Broncos! Replay the '87 Season. See if the strike made a difference. **\$25.00**

MSFL: 500 Great Teams This is the largest collection of teams ever assembled on one disk. Featuring teams from 1965-1984, it's a classic! **\$49.95**

For the: Macintosh II, Mac SE and Mac Plus computers
Available at your local computer store or Call

1-800-543-MSFL

Micro Sports, Inc.

1410 Mountain Ash Dr. Hixson TN 37343

Macintosh and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 698 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tired of Arcade Games?

Nine real simulations: Rome's DESERT WAR • MIDWAY or SOLOMONS (carrier actions) • Rome's glory in BARBARIAN or EAGLES IN THE SAND • WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or THE ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) • NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. Invasion in RED STARS (U.S./Soviet clashes) \$34.95 each game or \$64.95 for two. 512K Minimum. VISA and MC Accepted. Allow 4-6 wks. SJP Enterprises PO Box 246 MCHenry IL 60050

CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEMESIS™ Go Master™



Go, a game of rare elegance and simplicity, has been a way of life in the Orient for over four thousand years. Packed with features, NEMESIS™, the world's strongest program, is an ideal playmate and tutor. Jerry Pournelle named it game of the month twice:

"If you are interested in Go, buy this program." BYTE 7/87

\$79 for Go Master™, \$49 for Joseki Tutor™. Add \$3 S&H
Toyogo, Inc. 76 Bedford Street, #34-C
617-861-0488 Lexington, MA 02173

CIRCLE 693 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fonts

Custom Laser Typography

Complete line of LaserPerfect™ Fonts. Distinctive, downloadable fonts features legibility, good fit, kerning, *Fine type*: adaptations of Bembo, Gill Sans, Granjon, many others. *Foreign*: Hebrew, Ancient & Modern Greek, Hindi, Cyrillic. Also: Fractions, Bar code, Phonetic, OCR-A, LCD. \$55-125. Logo conversions, custom fonts. Free samples and estimates.

Neoscribe International, P.O. Box 633, East Haven, CT 06512, 203/467-9880

Beverly Hills 1.5

"Best Imagewriter™ font available!"

- Professional, "typeset" appearance
- Provides better quality photocopies
- 11 sizes: 6-12, 14, 18, 24 & 36 pt.
- 72 fractions from 1/2 through 9/9
- Horizontal lines of varying length
- 2-/1-pixel leading/space adjustment
- Additional mathematical symbols
- Two manuals provided on-disc
- Save cost of expensive printer, only \$15 (\$15.98 in CA) + blank disc!

ADH Software
P.O. Box 67129
Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

CIRCLE 648 ON READER SERVICE CARD

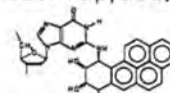
Financial

TaxTrax

TaxTrax is a Federal Individual Income Tax Planner for both professional and home use. Designed and used by a tax attorney & CPA. TaxTrax includes: 5 year projections, what-if analysis, AMT calculations, passive loss limitations, marginal and average tax rate calculations, updated for recent tax law changes. Requires Excel™. Also available for IBM-PC. \$39.95 + \$5 s/h. MC/VISA. Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

DOWNLOADABLE LASERWRITER FONTS

FOR SCIENCE
α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω



FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEXTS
Μήνιν αἰείδε θεά, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος
α ε ζ ε ι ι δ α Α Ε Ζ Ε Ι Σ Ν

ALLOTYPE TYPOGRAPHICS
1600 PACKARD ROAD SUITE 5
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48104
(313) 663-1989

Compatible with all Macintosh systems

CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

The PostScript™ Type Sampler

A One stop source for samples
of PostScript™ Type—all in a
single reference book

- Over 800 PostScript™ Type Faces
- 17 Different Type Manufacturers
- Typeset on the L300 @ 1270 DPI
- 8 1/2x11 pages in D-Ring Binder
- Samples Printed on 60# Coated Stock

Only **\$49.95** Plus \$4.00 S&H
MacTography
PTS—Order Dept MW
702 Twinbrook Parkway
Rockville, MD 20851
(301) 424-1357

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fund Raising

MacTRAC™ Fund Raising

MacTRAC™ software allows accurate tracking of donors, prospects, gifts, and pledges. MacTRAC™ features use defined codes and powerful extraction, mail merge and reporting functions. Automatic pledge and renewal reminders complete a fully featured program which requires minimal training. Technology Resource Assistance Center, 125 University Ave., #310, Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/321-0662

Genealogy

MacGene™ (version 2.9)

70% faster & 100% complete. Designed specifically for the Mac. One program for data entry, find, list & charting. Features: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Pedigree, Statistics, Biography, etc.
• LDS compatible • Mac's & Mac-XL
• Extensive Notes • User Fields
• Custom Reports • Import/Export
• No copy protect • 80-pg. manual
• \$-back guarantee \$145. Demo \$25.
Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266,
Free info: 213/545-2996

FAMILY ROOTS™

Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Makes pedigree charts, person sheets, group sheets, and indices. Phased releases will add searches and much, much more. Standard Mac screens/mouse. Free brochure and sample printouts. Satisfaction guaranteed. Currently \$95, add \$22.50 per each new release (total \$185) MC/VISA/AE.

Quincept, Box 216, Lexington,
MA 02173, 617/641-2930,
800/637-ROOT

Hyper Family-Tree™

The HyperCard stack that lets you easily record and graphically display genealogy information. Auto-link lets you click-to-navigate through generations of your ancestors. Super fast search. Automatic pedigree charts, family lines, and birthday calendars. Print & export functions. \$49.95 plus \$3 s/h. VISA/MC orders welcome. Leister Productions, 14 Hill Blvd., Mechanicsburg, PA 17055, 717/697-1378

Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Rated "Best" by Macworld. Licensed vers. of Personal Ancestral File,™ produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface • Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K
 - Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
 - Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., \$149 + \$3 s/h (Utah res. +6%). Demo \$7.
- StarCom Software Systems,
Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480
North, Orem, UT 84057,
801/225-1480

Graphics

MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. \$219. B. Knick Drafting, 12755 Patrick Dr., Ste. P, Satellite Beach, FL 32937, 407/777-0275

MGM Station—Prof. CAD

By Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGM boasts over 140 powerful functions including: x-y coordinate input, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom accurate to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MiniCAD 3.0

By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-lines tools, object sizer & locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads MacDraw & MacDraft files. \$495. Demo avail. CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MacRAIL® Software That Takes You Beyond Simple Image Processing & Display.

- MacII Application for Image Capture, Enhancement, & Analysis
- Point & Click for Over 70 Image Analysis Algorithms & Measurement Tools
- Feature Extraction, Gray Scale, Edge, Vectors, Area, Convolutions, Morphology
- Distance & Location Computation with World Space Calibration
- Written in High Level Interpretive Language
- C & Assembly Packages May Be Linked with Option
- For Industrial, Medical, Scientific, Defense & Microscopy Image Processing Applications

Automatix
508.667.7900
1000 Tech Park Drive, Billerica, MA 01821

CIRCLE 705 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

GraphPainter™

For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseried & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter. 512K+ req. \$60, MC/VISA. *Brasel Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317*

Health

Nutritional Software

Take steps to eat more sensibly. Analyze diets for nutritional content (calories, sodium, etc.) *NutriCalc Plus™* includes 32 nutrients, 1700+ foods (3000 avail.). Does RDA comparison, energy analysis, tracks histories, \$225. *NutriCalc™* analyzes 8 nutrients, 900+ foods, plots progress, analyzes recipes. \$65. Both have brand names & fast foods. NCP. *Camde Corporation, 4435 S. Rural Rd. #331, Tempe, AZ 85282, 602/821-2310*

Investment

Profits!™

Trade more profitably, see market trends in seconds with technical studies and great charts. For the trader, investor, or broker. \$495. **The Investor** Organize your portfolio of stocks, bonds, funds, options. Combines power and ease-of-use. \$150. **Options 80A** Increase the return on your portfolio with listed options. \$170. For 512, Plus, SE, II. 4.95 p&h. CA residents add tax. MC/Visa. Free information. **Button-down Software** P.O. Box 19493 San Diego, CA 92119 619/463-7474 or 800-628-2828

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Right Time System

The Stock, Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & are now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info. *T.B.S.P. Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd. #793, Los Angeles, CA 90065, 213/312-0154*

Languages

FORTTRAN in MPW

Language Systems FORTRAN is a full featured FORTRAN 77 compiler integrated w/MPW. Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 plus VAX-type extensions. SANE numerical calculations & data types incl. COMPLEX*16. 68000, 68020 and 68881 object code. Arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp. \$304 w/MPW via air. Mac+, SE, MacII. *Language Systems Corp. 441 Carlisle Drive, Herndon, VA 22070, 703/478-0181*

Mail Order

CUTTING EDGE DIRECT!

30Mb External Hard Drive: \$729
45Mb External Hard Drive: \$959
30Mb Internal Hard Drive: \$599
45Mb Internal Hard Drive: \$799
105-key keyboard w/cable: \$159
800K Disk Drive, 512KE-SE: \$195
1200 Baud Micro Modem: \$117
SCSI Port for 512KE Mac: \$99
Floppy Diskettes \$1.55
Teflon Speed Mousepads \$9.95
Cutting Edge, Inc., P.O. Box 1259, Evanston, WY 82931-2126, 307/789-0582, 800/443-5199

16 Day Rental on Mac Software Telecom Software Review 1-800-MAC-TSR0

(1-800-622-8770)

Rental Fees Apply To Purchase

Bus.Sense-60.90, CalendarMaker-7.90, Canvas-23.90, CricketGraph-24.90, Coach-12.90, dBaseMac-64.90, DeskPaint-18.90, Fast Back-12.90, Fonts-9.90, Games-7.90/up, GraphicWorks 1.1-15.90, Image Studio-59.90, In-House Acct.-23.90, Jam Session-7.90, MacProof-23.90, McMax-38.90, MGMS-149.90, MicroPlanner+ -65.90, MiniCad-74.90, Pixel Paint-61.90, Post Art-10.90, Pro3D-49.90, QuickKeys-13.90, RSG4-61.90, Sentinel-21.90, Suitcase-8.90, Video Works II-26.90, MS Works-35.90, MS Write-23.90

Hundreds More In Stock



CMS Hard Disk Drives

CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES AVAILABLE ANYWHERE

Prices Start At \$488.00

60 Meg Tape Back Up - \$718.00

Our Second Year for the Business Mac

TSR - 3723 East 83rd Street, Tulsa, OK. 74137

MasterCard

In Ok. 918-496-1140

Visa & COD

CIRCLE 614 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER COURTESY WARE

- Vol. 1: 200+ Fonts \$22.00
- Vol. 2: 200+ Desk Accessories \$22.00
- Vol. 3: Games \$22.00
- Vol. 4: Utilities \$20.00

Add \$3 to total order for postage and handling. Above prices are for double-sided disks. Add \$6 per volume for single-sided disks. Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax.

Send SASE for free list of other software (Software authors wanted.)

Send check or money order to:

COMPUTER COURTESY WARE
P.O. BOX 1355
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 02205

CIRCLE 623 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MedQuest™

Our program handles all the routine medical office tasks e.g. patient & 3rd party billing, Dx & procedure tracking with recall, appointments and practice analysis. MedQuest is running in over 180 medical offices, support & training available. Single or multi-user version \$2,495 & demo \$50 (+, SE, MacII). *The Program Workshop, Inc. 159 Marine Street, Suite 6, Anderson-Gibbs Bldg., St. Augustine, FL 32084, 904/829-6500*

Medical

Medical Office Mgmt.

Tess System™ software for insurance and billing. Expandable line to grow with your needs. Our \$650 package outperforms software selling at three times that price. Multi-user & electronic claims available. Call for Demo software, VHS tape, or documentation. System prices from \$650 to \$5000. *Wabash Medical Resources, Inc., 4727 Shireton Court, Indianapolis, IN 46254, 317/299-7800*

CMA Medical
CMA Dental

CMA Micro Computer
55888 Yucca Trail, Suite 5
Yucca Valley, CA 92284

CMA
MultiPhase CMA
MultiWave CMA

Solo and multipractitioner office management systems for the Macintosh 512KE, Plus, SE and II. Compare these features:

Paper Claims	Appointments	Multi User
Electronic	with Recall	Multi Tasking
Claim Files	Management	Networks:
SuperBill	Reports	AppleShare,
Patient	Production	Convus, TOPS,
Ledgers	Analysis	MacServe
Financial	Responsible Party	File Interchange
Historics	Billing	with other Data
Diagnostic	Audit & Backup	programs
Data Base	Patient Labels	

**Please Call
(619) 365-9718**

1987
11th
Year
1988

CIRCLE 673 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Make Surgical Teaching Rounds on your Macintosh™ computer

MacSurgery™

Volume 1

is an interactive program which presents you with commonly encountered clinical situations and provides you with answers and references. The format is that of multiple-choice questions and answers.

Great for board preparation and continuing education!!!



needs Hypercard™

MacMedic Publications
7530 Harwin Houston
Texas 77036
(713) 977-2655

\$125 + 8% tax in Tx.

CIRCLE 718 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Music/Midi

Call 1/800/FOR MIDI

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.
Future Music Inc., 489 E. Plumb Lane, Reno, NV 89502, 702/826-6434



Mac to MIDI Made Easy!

Make the Right Choices

We have designed MAC based system for headline superstars and 1st time users. We offer: • Expert advice • Complete systems design. We sell: • All MIDI interfaces, software, accessories • All major synths & samplers • At discount prices. Why settle for less than the best?

TekCom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125, 215/426-6700

Payroll

Two Powerful Programs!

Aatrix Payroll 3.01
Automatically calculates, accumulates 12 deductions including FICA, Federal, State, Local taxes and 8 deductions. Various reports, including 940, 941 and State Unemployment reports. Use any paycheck form. Tax tables may be edited. Prints W2 forms. Payroll record backup. 3-sec. paycheck processing. More! \$179.

Aatrix Payroll Plus
Features include everything in Aatrix Payroll 3.01 as well as: Payroll Ledger, 10 income sources, Employer contribution & Tip sections. Prints form 1099 & miscellaneous checks. Itemizes different hourly types and tracks vacation, holidays, sick pay & anniversary dates. And more! \$295.

For either program call or write to: Aatrix Software; P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206-5359, Order line: 800/426-0854

Time Saver Payroll™ V.4.0 NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL FEATURED Payroll system.

• Salaried, hourly, comm. & tip wages • 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes • 401k deductions • Tax tables easily edited by user • Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA • Prints checks and W-2 forms • *Flexible—easy to use!* Requires Microsoft Excel \$99.50 + \$3 s/h. MCVISA/Chk. Demo \$15 + \$3 s/h (applied to purchase).

Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/932-3999

Plotter Drivers

Plot-It

Now with professional fonts & background plotting for MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint... on Apple, HP, Houston plotters; A-E sizes; MultiFinder compatible.

\$125

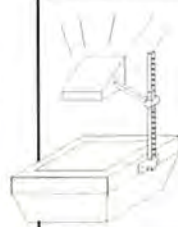
Mesa Graphics
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-1998

CIRCLE 633 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Presentation Mgmt.

"Great Presentation!"

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!



Do you prepare, manage, or archive presentations or speeches? Presentation Passport™ for the Mac Plus, SE, and II will make your job easier. Designed by a corporate speech writer, it will increase the consistency of your presentations, eliminate duplication, and enhance your productivity.

Contact us for more information
Computer Solutions Inc., 1261 North Court 1,
New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 698-6934

Features

- Powerful, easy-to-use sort and search options to quickly organize and retrieve information.
 - On-line help for quick and easy reference.
 - Task-oriented user guide.
 - Only \$89
- Use Presentation Passport as your passport to higher productivity today!*

CSI

CIRCLE 703 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Printer Drivers

Printer choice on your Mac



The PRINT-LINK™

For graphic printing with a wide variety of Ink Jet or Dot Matrix printers. (9 & 24 pin.)

\$62

MAC DAISY LINK™

For letter quality printing, with typewriters, Daisywheel printers and lasers (in Qume or Diablo emulation).

\$82

Cables optional \$22.95

GDT Softworks Inc. P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA. 98281
Inquiries: (604) 291-9121 To Order: 800-663-6222

Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. The PRINT-LINK™ & MAC DAISY LINK™ are trademarks of GDT Softworks Inc.

CIRCLE 627 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Public Domain

The Good Stuff

Compact public domain library contains just the good DAS, Educational, Fonts, Games, Graphics, Sound & Music, Stacks, and Utilities. All are SE and MultiFinder compatible. Complete library of 16 double-sided disks for \$120. (You would spend \$500+ to search competitors' 100+ disks for the same good stuff.) Library is licensable to clubs. Catalog is \$1.
The Good Stuff, P.O. Box 6883, Salinas, CA 93912

4000+ Prgms • Tips • Nwsltr

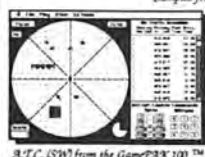
No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 50 Countries. 1 time \$8.50 subscription gets you our Intro disk w/13 terrific prgms + disk w/description of our HUGE library of over 4000 pgms PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled with tips & new programs. Members per \$7 for any disk (+ \$1 s/h)
PD Mac, Dept 210, P.O. Box 5626, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

Abacus

At Abacus you pay only \$5.00 for a double sided Sony disk of public domain and shareware software. While we cater to all models of the Mac with a huge selection in all categories, what truly sets us apart is the amount of Mac II specific software we offer. With close to 20 megabytes of color programs, files & images for the Mac II, we can't be beat. Send \$1 (refundable) for catalog.
ABACUS, 158-39 Jewel Ave., Flushing, NY 11365

 **HyperPAK 100**
 (Volumes I, II, III, or SoundPAK 150)
Recipe Box from the HyperPAK 100™

 **DeskPAK 200**
Samples from the DeskPAK 200™

 **GamePAK 100**
A.T.C. (SW) from the GamePAK 100™

 **FontPAK 200**
Several fonts from the FontPAK 200™

 **LaserPAK 100**
Several laser fonts from the LaserPAK 100™

 **UtilityPAK 150**
Layout from the UtilityPAK 150™

 **ArtPAK 250**
Art samples from the ArtPAK 250™

Each PAK only \$25.00

Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: take any 3 for only \$69.95, or any 6 for only \$129.95!

(800) 356-3551 (913) 271-6022

ORDER TOLL FREE! CUSTOMER SERVICE

Ordering hours: 8-6 M-F, and 12-5 Sat (CST). Add \$4.00 per order S&H (\$7 Canada, \$12 foreign). 2nd day & overnight delivery available. KS orders add 5%. Thousands of satisfied customers in over 60 countries have made Budgetbytes their #1 choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You'll find the best service, the best selection, and the best prices. Choose from over 4,000 programs on over 600 disks, and never pay more than \$3.50 per single sided, or \$6.50 per double sided disk again! No membership fees or no club to join. Just great software at honest prices. Send \$2.00 (refundable with your first order) for our new 240 page catalog and start getting more bytes for your buck, today!

Budgetbytes

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Please support Shareware by sending registration fees to programmers!

CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real Estate

Property Management

Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—\$395. Investment analysis—\$245.
Yardi Systems, 813 Reddick St., Santa Barbara, CA 93103, 805/966-3666

Loan Amortization

AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. **AmPack** supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. \$49.50 + \$5 s/h. MC/VISA.
Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

NOW 2.0

Mac Lord™
 • Cash or Accrual Accounting
 • Open Months-No End of Month
 • Tenant Manager
 • Repair Manager
 Demonstration version available
(800) MACLORD (714) 687-1919
 9487 Magnolia Avenue
 Riverside, CA 92503
 CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real Estate Software

- Ten Minute
- **Property Manager**
 Accounting system for multiple properties. Ideal for investors who manage their own properties.
- **ProAnalysis**
 A sophisticated investment analysis program designed for the investor who demands professional quality analysis.

Demos Now Available!
Metropolis Software
 14555 DeBell Road
 Los Altos Hills, CA 94022
 (415) 522-2001
 CIRCLE 689 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New from RealData — Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0

Real Estate Investment Analysis has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but **RealData** and our **Investment Analysis** have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program.

What can it do? **Real Estate Investment** allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds. It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater — just \$250.
 To order, call or write today. MC, VISA, AMEX Welcome or send \$2 for our catalog of real estate software for the Mac and PC.

 **REALDATA®**
 78 North Main St.
 South Norwalk, CT 06854
 (203) 255-2732
 CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog

REMS Investor Series

CCIM recommended. Multi-year cash flow projections and analysis, amortization, depreciation, tax calculations, and export to Excel.

REMS Investor 3000 imports from Excel, handles partnerships, ground leases, participation loans and more. Not a template. Call for free demo.

REMS Investor 2000

\$395

REMS Investor 3000

\$795

GOOD Good Software Corp.

13601 Preston Rd. Suite 500W, Dallas, Texas 75240
(214) 239-6085

CIRCLE 679 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Retail

Retail Engine

Retail Engine™, the complete point-of-sale software system for apparel stores with up to 10 locations. Sales, Cash, Inventory, A/R, A/P and General Ledger. Decisive and timely information for the apparel retailer who has a passion for success.

Houlberg Development
PO Box 151501
San Diego, CA 92115
(619) 287-7444

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Recreational

MacTides

Now enjoy sailing, boating or fishing with your own printouts of tidal data. Tide height, tidal current; unique day plots, month plots, tables, auto lat/long search; accurate, fast, friendly; valid until year 2010; 5 regions; 5200 stations. \$79 per regional disc. VISA/MC. Sample printouts on request. 1/800/441-0360, ext. 1009.

Nautasoft Inc. Box 282,
Rockland, NE 19732

Rental

SOFTWARE RENTALS

If it was made for Macintosh we probably have it. Low rental rates for two full weeks apply toward purchase. But you need not buy. Our support service makes us different from the rest.

Call Today:

The Original Mac Library
National (800) 426-2777
California (800) 622-4774

CIRCLE 728 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sales/Marketing

MarketMaster for Mac

Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

Scientific

Geological Software

Great graphics, low prices!

- Lithologic log plotting
- Gridding • Contouring
- Piper/Stiff plots • Oil & Gas economics
- Stereonet plots
- Plate tectonics • Geophysical modelling, + much more for the Macintosh & PC \$50-\$1500. Call or write for FREE catalog of easy-to-use software products.

RockWare Inc., 4251 Kipling, Suite 595, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033,
303/423-6171, Telex: 9102504964

Equations Made Easy

typeset quality

Expressionist™ 2.0

2 Way TeX Interface

A powerful application and desk accessory that generates equations for word processing and Desktop Publishing.

allan bonadio associates 814 Castro #56, SF, CA 94114, (415) 282-5864 \$129.95

CIRCLE 690 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"An excellent toolkit that all technical people should have..." - Jean Louis Gassée, VP, Apple Computer, Inc.

$$B = \frac{\mu_0}{4\pi} \int \frac{\mathbf{J} \times \mathbf{r}}{r^2} dt$$

Security

The world's leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection systems. Your FREE DISKETTE introduces you to SuperLock™ - invisible copy protection for Macintosh and IBM-PC (and compatibles).

- Hard disk support
- No source code changes
- Customized versions
- LAN support
- New upgrades available

(408) 773-9680

SOFTGUARD SYSTEMS INC.

710 Lakeway, Suite 200
Sunnyvale, California 94086
FAX (408) 773-1405

SOFTGUARD

CIRCLE 677 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COPY PROTECTION

RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with AR-IMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. \$300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive. VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

Statistics

CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. \$75 + \$3 s/h.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

The Macworld Catalog

Utilities

Word Processors

Miscellaneous

Mailing Lists

Video Instruction

New! New! New!

HyperBook™ Maker

\$59.95

- Prints your HyperCard stack as a collated, ready-to-staple book.



• Your book can show the cards full size, half size, or 1/4 size.

- Another print option: both sides, 8-1/2" X 11" notebook format.
- For LaserWriter or ImageWriter.
- Scripts not protected.
- Bonus utility: select cards from any stacks, in any order, and create a new stack automatically.

MacLabeler®

- Labels disks fast. **\$49.95**
- Lists files under each folder.
- Lets you choose and edit names.
- Shows date and remaining space.
- Eight borders.
- 512k, Plus, SE.
- ImageWriter.
- 60 QuickLabels®



DiskQuick™

\$49.95

- Catalogs hard disks and floppies.
- Powerful "Subset" file locator.
- Shows info box comments.
- Exports catalog to database.



• 512k to Mac II.
• IW or LaserWriter
• MacGuide rates it a 96... "Essential for anyone who uses a hard drive or owns more than two floppy disks."

Ideaform Inc. (515) 472-7256
PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556

HyperBook Maker, DiskQuick, MacLabeler, and QuickLabels are trademarks of Ideaform Inc.

CIRCLE 658 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Print Envelopes on Your LQ.



CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Type a letter using your favorite word processor. Copy, ⌘ C, the name & address. Switch to Envelope using MultiFinder™. Envelope remembers your last envelope's size, fonts, font sizes, styles, and return address. Paste the address, and Print. Choose from over 30 envelope sizes.

Infologic™ Envelope • \$25
plus post. NY residents add applicable sales tax.

Infologic Software, Inc.
1931 Regent Street • Niskayuna, NY 12309
(518) 370-3310

Multi-Window Outlining

with Idealiner 2.5:
Organize your work in an Outline window, changing subordination with a keystroke, moving whole sections of topics at once. Write in Text windows, with undo, tools. WYSIWYG Preview; custom topic numbering; multiple clipboards, on-line tutorial. \$40.00; \$3.00 for demo.

Attic Software, P.O. Box 24695,
Jacksonville, FL 32241,
904/733-7272

Japanese Software

• New **EGWord 3.0** is Japanese WP software. Converts romaji or kana to kanji/kana sentences automatically. Supports JIS level I and II. \$499. • New **EGBook 1.2** is a DTP software. It supports vertical Japanese text format. \$599. • **EGBook & EGWord** bundle set. \$799. All comes with **Kanji Talk 2.0** and **EG Bridge 3.0** 2MB RAM req. for Mac Plus & SE. 4MB RAM req. for Mac II. Developed by ERGOSOFT Corp. Japan. Distributed by: **Qualitas Trading Co.** 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080 or 415/848-5815

MAILING LIST of Mac Users

On labels, tapes, diskettes... or by modem.



Choose from hundreds of thousands of users!
Only 5¢ per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.
Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003
(408) 688-9200

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Publications

LOOKING GOOD IN PRINT

A Guide to Basic Design for Desktop Publishing

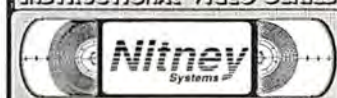
• 220 pages, 200 illustrations
• Main selection—Graphic Artists Bookclub
• Alternate selection—Writer's Digest Bookclub
• Distributed by Publishers Group West
Published by Ventana Press
919/942-0220

CIRCLE 618 ON READER SERVICE CARD

\$49.95 Video Instruction

- HYPERCARD "Getting Started"
 - PAGEMAKER 3.0 "Getting Started"
 - "Advanced Techniques"
 - WORD 4.0 (available 10/88) "Getting Started"
 - "Advanced Techniques"
- Professionally produced, step-by-step instruction that is fun to use. Filled with hints & shortcuts. 1 to 1 1/4 hrs. each.
Voice & Video, 5038 Ruffner St., San Diego, CA 92111, 800/621-5640, (toll) 353597

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO SERIES



The Cricket Draw Master

Create Stunning Documents with Cricket Draw 1.1

Complete Training System includes:
2 1/2 hr. VHS tape, Users' Guide, Samples & Nitney Help Desk Accessory
\$79.00 + \$5.00 p&h

NITNEY SYSTEMS
22500 Muirlands, El Toro, CA 92630
Visa/MC Phone Orders (714) 472-8167

CIRCLE 634 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Your Ad Gets More For Less.

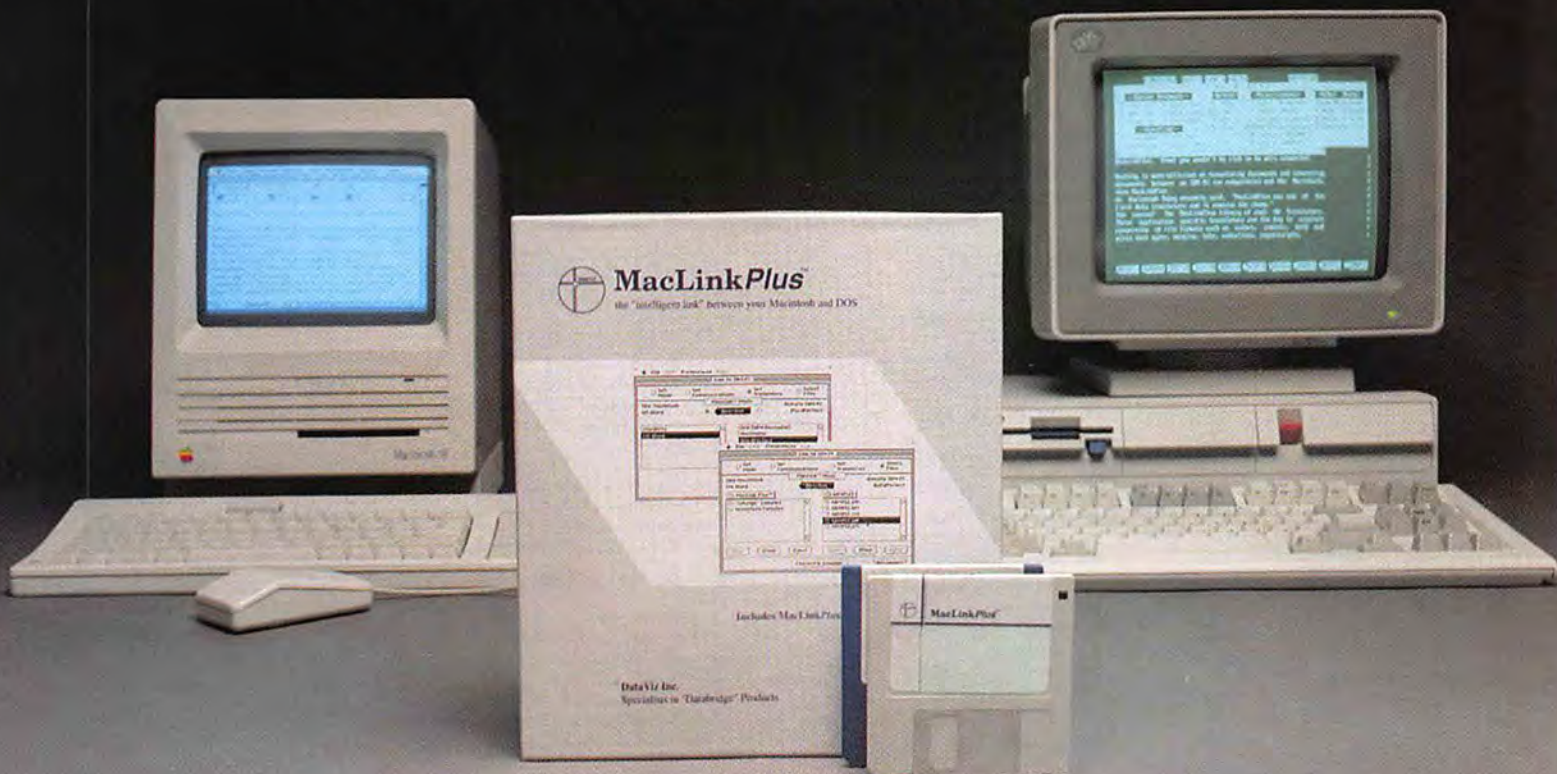
Call **The Macworld Catalog** and see why.



800.888.8622

MACLINK^{PLUS}TM

PROOF YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE RICH TO BE WELL CONNECTED



Whatever Macintosh-PC setup you have, MacLink^{Plus} — at \$195 — provides the very best solution for transferring and translating files and documents between the two.

If you want to connect a single Mac to a PC or laptop, MacLink^{Plus} provides everything you need — a direct connect cable (you can use a Hayes or compatible modem if you prefer) and software, including translators, for both the Macintosh and the PC.

If you have a DOS disk drive, then the MacLink^{Plus} library of over 40 translators is the solution to accurate conversion of your files.



Formats and styles are retained during the conversion and there's no need to preconvert to ASCII or print files. This library also makes MacLink^{Plus} the perfect enhancement to Apple's new Apple File Exchange utility.

And if you have Macs and PCs on a network or AppleShare server, etc., the MacLink^{Plus} file translation capabilities are worth the price alone.

So, if you want to be really well connected, the size of your wallet really doesn't matter. Just call (203) 268-0030 for your nearest DataViz dealer. Because as Macintosh Today recently said, "MacLink^{Plus} was one of the first data translators and it remains the champ."

DATAVIZ

35 Corporate Drive Trumbull, Connecticut 06611

System Requirements: Macintosh Plus, SE and II. All IBM PCs and compatible systems.

Circle 40 on reader service card

Product Index

Reader
Service
Number

Software

Business

- 221 Adobe Systems, Inc., 38-39
- Adobe Systems, Inc., 200
- 329 Aldus, 238-239
- 49 Allan Bonadio Associates, 310
- 462 AST Research, 189
- 10 Bedford Software Corporation, 187
- 199 Borland International, 15
- 229 Brainpower, Inc., 36
- 130 CE Software, 223
- Checkmark Software, 268
- Claris, 202-203
- Compugraphic Corp., 171
- 57 CompuServe, 70-71
- 333 D2 Software, 60
- Dac Software, 169
- 155 Dab-Click, 265
- 150 Farallon, 86
- 152 Fox Software, 199
- 341 Information Builders, Inc., 311
- 360 Informix Software, 42-45
- 151 Innovative Data Design, 232-233
- Intuit, 259
- 409 Micro Planning International, 193
- Microsoft, IFC-1
- 228 Mirus, 58-59
- 559 North Edge Software Corp., 173
- 312 Odesta Corporation, 167
- 162 Odesta Corporation, 167
- 553 Peach Tree Software, 210
- Satori Software, 69
- 297 Shana Corporation, 94
- 139 Softsync, 47
- 48 Software Ventures, 18
- 227 Statsoft, 262
- 237 Symantec Corporation, 12
- 215 Symantec Corporation, 6-7
- TOPS, 16-17
- 41 T.B.S.P., 32
- 332 T/Maker, IBC
- 126 WordPerfect, 254
- Vertical**
- 166 Abvent, 84
- 49 Allan Bonadio Associates, 310
- Checkmark Software, 268
- 333 D2 Software, 60
- Dac Software, 169
- 409 Micro Planning International, 193
- 41 T.B.S.P., 32
- Data Management**
- 342 Claris, 74-75
- 152 Fox Software, 199
- Intuit, 259
- 352 Odesta Corporation, 68
- 292 Preferred Software, 212
- 317 Preferred Software, 213
- Word Processing**
- 180 Deneba, 37
- 28 Microlytics, Inc., 62
- 201 Microlytics, Inc., 234
- 215 Symantec Corporation, 6-7
- 332 T/Maker, IBC
- 126 WordPerfect, 254
- CAD/CAM**
- 166 Abvent, 84
- 328 Dynaware Corp., 165
- 129 Gilmeor, Inc., 57
- 151 Innovative Data Design, 232-233

Reader
Service
Number

Communications

- 462 AST Research, 189
- Compugraphic Corp., 171
- 40 DataViz, 295
- 150 Farallon, 86
- 48 Software Ventures, 18
- TOPS, 16-17
- 304 Traveling Software, 8
- 231 White Pine Software, 297
- Educational**
- 42 Personal Training Systems, 30
- Graphics/Desktop Publishing**
- 340 Aba Software, 194-195
- 166 Abvent, 84
- Adobe Systems, Inc., 200
- 221 Adobe Systems, Inc., 38-39
- 329 Aldus, 238-239
- Compugraphic Corp., 171
- 15 Cricket Software, 219
- 384 Cricket Software, 221
- 240 Cricket Software, 77-79
- 538 Cricket Software, 10-11
- 400 CTA, 157
- 333 D2 Software, 60
- 346 Deneba, 34-35
- 155 Dab-Click, 265
- 124 GW Instruments, 220
- 254 Howtek, 229
- 337 Image Club Graphics, 92
- 151 Innovative Data Design, 232-233
- 225 Letraset, 230
- 277 Microillusions, 85
- 228 Mirus, 58-59
- 339 Multi-Ad Services, Inc., 198
- 353 Qume, 201
- 13 Raster Ops, 82-83
- 297 Shana Corporation, 94
- 268 Silicon Beach Software, Inc., 46
- 405 Solutions International, 242
- Entertainment**
- 289 PCAL, 159
- 291 PCAL, 159
- 290 PCAL, 159
- 358 Spectrum HoloByte, 4
- 198 Spectrum HoloByte, 274
- Music**
- 328 Dynaware Corp., 165
- Personal Business/Home**
- 10 Bedford Software Corporation, 187
- 297 Shana Corporation, 94
- 112 Survivor Software, 228
- Utilities**
- 60 1st Aid Software, Inc., 200
- 199 Borland International, 15
- 357 Central Point Software, 9
- 250 Fifth Generation Systems, Inc., 218
- 311 Fifth Generation Systems, Inc., 72
- 237 Symantec Corporation, 12
- Miscellaneous**
- Checkmark Software, 268
- Satori Software, 69
- 300 Softdisk, Inc., 5
- Hardware**
- Printers**
- 177 General Computer, 26
- 104 Laser Connection, 88
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 76
- NEC Info Systems, 263
- 575 Orange Micro, Inc., 61
- 115 Qume, 201
- 93 Varityper, 33

Reader
Service
Number

Boards

- 462 AST Research, 189
- 68 Computer Friends, Inc., 161
- 173 Dove Computer (FastNet), 207
- 174 Dove Computer (Mach II), 207
- 351 MacPEAK Systems, 23-25
- 196 National Semiconductor, 179
- 347 Novell, Inc., 54-55
- 13 Raster Ops, 82-83
- 349 Siclone Sales & Engineering, 298
- Digitizers/Scanners**
- 400 CTA, 157
- 337 Datacopy, 185
- 344 Hewlett Packard, 49-51
- 254 Howtek, 229
- 356 Pixelogic, 211
- 89 Princeton Graphic Systems, 260
- 117 Sigma Designs, 269
- 301 Summagraphics, 177
- Hardware**
- Printers**
- 177 General Computer, 26
- 104 Laser Connection, 88
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 76
- NEC Info Systems, 263
- 575 Orange Micro, Inc., 61
- 115 Qume, 201
- 93 Varityper, 33
- Boards**
- 462 AST Research, 189
- 68 Computer Friends, Inc., 161
- 173 Dove Computer (FastNet), 207
- 174 Dove Computer (Mach II), 207
- 351 MacPEAK Systems, 23-25
- 196 National Semiconductor, 179
- 347 Novell, Inc., 54-55
- 13 Raster Ops, 82-83
- 349 Siclone Sales & Engineering, 298
- Digitizers/Scanners**
- 400 CTA, 157
- 337 Datacopy, 185
- 344 Hewlett Packard, 49-51
- 254 Howtek, 229
- 356 Pixelogic, 211
- 89 Princeton Graphic Systems, 260
- 117 Sigma Designs, 269
- 301 Summagraphics, 177
- Display**
- 354 Compu-Mart, 264
- 586 In Focus Systems, Inc., 52
- 351 MacPEAK Systems, 23-25
- Magnavox, 96
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 76
- 133 Monitorm, 183
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 175
- 46 Radius, 20-21
- Hard Disk/Storage**
- 85 CMS Enhancements, Inc., 307
- 354 Compu-Mart, 264
- 97 Crate Technology, 253
- 260 Iomega, 204-205
- 102 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 163
- 457 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 196
- 100 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 98

Reader
Service
Number

- 145 La Cie Ltd., 40
- 207 Mass Micro Systems, 63
- 33 Mega Drive Systems, 273
- 275 MicroNET Technology, 270
- 243 Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 241, 243
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 175
- 334 Priam, 80-81
- 149 Rodime, 31
- 191 Ruby Systems, 303
- 186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 191
- 6 Tallgrass Technologies, 235
- 320 Tallgrass Technologies, 235
- Modems**
- 107 Abaton, 267
- Video**
- 68 Computer Friends, Inc., 161
- Miscellaneous**
- 230 Caere, 28-29
- 338 CH Products, 22
- 361 Computer Accessories Corp., 304
- Computer Friends, Inc., 222
- 150 Farallon, 86
- 586 In Focus Systems, Inc., 52
- 86 MacProducts USA, 306
- 575 Orange Micro, Inc., 61
- 304 Traveling Software, 8
- 26 Trimar USA Inc., 310
- Accessories**
- Miscellaneous**
- Apple Collection, 209, 240, 261, 272
- 338 CH Products, 22
- 361 Computer Accessories Corp., 304
- 69 Computer Friends, Inc., 222
- 443 Designer Products, 262
- 330 Direct Micro Products, 206
- 348 John Wiley & Sons, 237
- 192 Kensington Microware Ltd., BC
- 30 Kensington Microware Ltd., 181
- 276 MicroComputer Accessories, Inc., 90
- 336 MIS-Press, 258
- 239 Secure-It, Inc., 302
- Services**
- Macworld Exposition, 216-217
- 293 Safeware, 209
- Mail Order**
- 134 47th St. Computer, 208
- 5 Beverly Hills Computer, 250
- 32 CDA Computer Sales, 56
- 193 CMO Icon Review, 308-309
- 97 Crate Technology, 253
- 330 Direct Micro Products, 206
- 562 Diskette Connection, 249
- Icon Review - see CMO Icon Review,
- MacConnection, 100-105
- 86 MacProducts USA, 306
- 78 MacWarehouse, 224-227
- 45 Open Mac Enterprises, 251
- 44 Programs Plus, 64-67
- 335 Public Domain Exchange, 48
- 141 Software That Fits, 244-248
- 359 Telemart, 256-257
- 295 The New PC Network, 252
- 53 Tussey Computer Products, 214
- 305 USA Flex/Comark, 249

Advertiser Index

Reader
Service
Number

340 Aba Software, 194-195
107 Abaton, 267
166 Abvent, 84
Adobe Systems, Inc., 200
221 Adobe Systems, Inc., 38-39
329 Aldus, 238-239
49 Allan Bonadio Associates, 310
— Apple Collection, 209, 240, 261, 272
331 Apple Computer, Inc., 300-301
462 AST Research, 189
10 Bedford Software Corporation, 187
5 Beverly Hills Computer, 250
199 Borland International, 15
229 Brainpower, Inc., 36
230 Caere, 28-29
32 CDA Computer Sales, 56
130 CE Software, 223
357 Central Point Software, 9
338 CH Products, 22
— Checkmark Software, 268
342 Claris, 74-75
— Claris, 202-203
193 CMO Icon Review, 308-309
85 CMS Enhancements, Inc., 307
— Compugraphic Corp., 171
57 CompuServe, 70-71
361 Computer Accessories Corp., 304
68 Computer Friends, Inc., 161
— Computer Friends, Inc., 222
354 Compu-Mart, 264
97 Crate Technology, 253
15 Cricket Software, 219
538 Cricket Software, 10-11
384 Cricket Software, 221
240 Cricket Software, 77-79
400 CTA, 157
333 D2 Software, 60
— Dac Software, 169
337 Datacopy, 185
40 DataViz, 295
346 Deneba, 34-35

Reader
Service
Number

180 Deneba, 37
443 Designer Products, 262
330 Direct Micro Products, 206
562 Diskette Connection, 249
173 Dove Computer, (Fast Net) 207
174 Dove Computer, (Mach II) 207
155 Dubl-Click, 265
328 Dynaware Corp., 165
150 Farallon, 86
250 Fifth Generation Systems, Inc., 218
311 Fifth Generation Systems, Inc., 72
60 1st Aid Software, Inc., 200
134 47th St. Computer, 208
152 Fox Software, 199
177 General Computer, 26
129 Gimeor, Inc., 57
124 GW Instruments, 220
344 Hewlett Packard, 49-51
254 Howtek, 229
— Icon Review - see CMO Icon Review
337 Image Club Graphics, 92
586 In Focus Systems, Inc., 52
341 Information Builders, Inc., 311
360 Informix Software, 42-45
151 Innovative Data Design, 232-233
— Intuit, 259
260 Iomega, 204-205
100 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 98
102 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 163
457 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 196
348 John Wiley & Sons, 237
192 Kensington Microware Ltd., BC
30 Kensington Microware Ltd., 181
145 La Cie Ltd., 40
104 Laser Connection, 88
225 Letraset, 230
— MacConnection, 100-105
351 MacPEAK Systems, 23-25
86 MacProducts USA, 306
78 MacWarehouse, 224-227
— Macworld Exposition, 216-217

Reader
Service
Number

— Magnavox, 96
207 Mass Micro Systems, 63
33 Mega Drive Systems, 273
409 Micro Planning International, 193
276 MicroComputer Accessories, Inc., 90
277 MicroIllusions, 85
28 Microlytics, Inc., 62
201 Microlytics, Inc., 234
275 MicroNet Technology, 270
— Microsoft, IFC-1
243 Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 241, 243
228 Mirus, 58-59
336 MIS:Press, 258
65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 76
133 Moniterm, 183
339 Multi-Ad Services, Inc., 198
196 National Semiconductor, 179
— NEC Info Systems, 263
559 North Edge Software Corp., 173
347 Novell, Inc., 54-55
352 Odesta Corporation, 68
162 Odesta Corporation, 167
312 Odesta Corporation, 167
45 Open Mac Enterprises, 251
575 Orange Micro, Inc., 61
289 PCAL, 159
290 PCAL, 159
291 PCAL, 159
553 Peach Tree Software, 210
223 Personal Computer Peripherals
Corp., 175
42 Personal Training Systems, 30
356 Pixelogic, 211
292 Preferred Software, 212
317 Preferred Software, 213
334 Priam, 80-81
89 Princeton Graphic Systems, 260
44 Programs Plus, 64-67
335 Public Domain Exchange, 48
115 Qume, 201
353 Qume, 201

Reader
Service
Number

46 Radius, 20-21
13 Raster Ops, 82-83
149 Rodime, 31
191 Ruby Systems, 303
293 Safeware, 209
— Satori Software, 69
239 Secure-It, Inc., 302
297 Shana Corporation, 94
349 Siclon Sales & Engineering, 298
117 Sigma Designs, 269
268 Silicon Beach Software, Inc., 46
300 Softdisk, Inc., 5
139 Softsync, 47
141 Software That Fits, 244-248
48 Software Ventures, 18
405 Solutions International, 242
358 Spectrum HoloByte, 4
198 Spectrum HoloByte, 274
227 Statsoft, 262
301 Summagraphics, 177
186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 191
112 Survivor Software, 228
215 Symantec Corporation, 6-7
237 Symantec Corporation, 12
6 Tallgrass Technologies, 235
320 Tallgrass Technologies, 235
359 Telemart, 256-257
295 The New PC Network, 252
— TOPS, 16-17
304 Traveling Software, 8
26 Trimar USA Inc., 310
53 Tussey Computer Products, 214
41 TB.S.P., 32
332 T/Maker, IBC
305 USA Flex/Comark, 249
93 Varsityper, 33
231 White Pine Software, 297
126 WordPerfect, 254

HOW THIS RAKE CAN SAVE YOUR LIFE



This simple garden tool is a firefighter. It can help you clear away brush and leaves that act like kindling around your home. And you.

So if you live near the forest, do a little raking. And that's not all. Landscape your home with a fire retardant plant like ivy. Use spark arrester screens on your chimney and vents. And put fire retardant material on your roof and

underneath your house where it is exposed. Because a forest fire burns more than trees.



Remember. Only you can prevent forest fires.

"VAX-to-the-Macs" Specialists - With A Respected Family Tree!

White Pine Software offers a complete family of products for total two-way Macintosh™/VAX™ communication: text, graphics, file transfers and program access.

- ① **Mac240™**
Turn your Mac into a VT240 with our acclaimed DEC™ terminal emulator. White Pine's "VT240 emulator stands among the best" - says Digital News.
- ② **Mac241™**
All the functions of Mac240 PLUS COLOR.
- ③ **Mac220™**
Full featured VT220™ emulation with expanded text and special character capabilities.
- ④ **VMacS™**
Share Macintosh text, data and program files among users.
- ⑤ **Reggie™** - Convert MacPaint™, MacDraw™, and Clipboard™ images into ReGIS™ or SIXEL™ formats.

**WHITE PINE
SOFTWARE**

CALL (603) 886-9050
for your desktop communication solutions.

Mac240, VMacS, and Reggie are trademarks of White Pine Software, Inc.; DEC, VT, VAX, are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation; MacDraw, MacPaint, and Clipboard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 231 on reader service card



July 3rd, 1983,
Calvin Smith of the U.S.
ran the 100 meters in
9.93 seconds.*

GREAT MOMENTS IN ACCELERATION.

Some people are born overachievers.

Seeing things as they are and saying, "Why not faster and better?"

Like the people at SiCLONE™, where increasing your Mac's performance with solid, innovative products is what we're all about.

Take our **Turbo SE**™ for example. Powered by a hard-charging 16MHz 68000 microprocessor, **Turbo SE** doubles the speed of your standard Macintosh® SE, while ensuring compatibility with your favorite applications.

So instead of jogging, you fly through

PageMaker®. And push Hypercard™ to new dimensions of performance.



Turbo SE™ power users can add up to 4MB of optional MultiSIMMs™, plus our 16MHz 68881 coprocessor.

If number crunching's your game, our optional 16MHz 68881 math coprocessor will help you zip through Excel spreadsheets up to 40 times faster.

We didn't forget all you forerunners, either.

SiCLONE's **MacAdapt**™ lets you install **Turbo SE** into any "classic" Macintosh 512KE or Macintosh Plus to enjoy the same boost of speed and performance. We even included a SCSI port with hardware handshaking for smooth data transfer.

Both **Turbo SE** and **MacAdapt** come with a full-year limited warranty, and can be installed in minutes by your SiCLONE dealer. For the location nearest you, call 1-800-862-2636 ext. 130; in California, (408) 734-9151 ext. 130.

Turbo SE by SiCLONE. Designed to make every minute on your Mac a great moment.



SiCLONE SALES & ENGINEERING CORPORATION
1169 BORREGAS AVENUE, SUNNYVALE CA 94089

SiCLONE, Turbo SE, MacAdapt and MultiSIMMs are trademarks of SiCLONE Sales & Engineering Corporation. Macintosh and Mac are registered trademarks and Hypercard is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. The photograph of the track shoe pictured above is used with the permission of adidas USA, Inc. *Photo is a dramatization only.

Circle 349 on reader service card

Where to Buy

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.

Reader
Service

A

- 751 **A/UX Upgrade Bundle.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 752 **AAIS Prolog.** Advanced AI Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 39-0362, Mountain View, CA 94039, 415/961-1121.
- 753 **Ad/Art/Plus.** Freemeys Design, 575 Nelson Ave., Oroville, CA 95965, 916/533-9365.
- 754 **Adobe Collector's Edition.** Adobe Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900, 415/961-4400.
- 755 **Adobe Illustrator 88.** Adobe Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900, 415/961-4400.
- 756 **Allegro Common Lisp.** Coral Software Corp., 336 Windsor St., Cambridge, MA 02141, 617/547-2662, 800/521-1027.
- 757 **ArtDisks 1-3.** D.V. Franks, 3721 Sue Ellen Dr., Raleigh, NC 27604, 919/872-5379.
- 758 **ArtGrabber+.** MacroMind, Inc., 1028 W. Wolfram St., Chicago, IL 60657, 312/871-0987.
- 759 **Artware.** Artware Systems, Inc., 3741 Benson Dr., Raleigh, NC 27609, 919/872-6511.

B

- 760 **Business Advantage.** Reality Technologies, Inc., 3624 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104, 215/387-6055, 800/346-2024.

C

- 761 **Click & Clip 500.** Studio Advertising Art, P.O. Box 43029, Las Vegas, NV 89116, 702/641-7041, 800/453-1860.
- 762 **ClickArt.** T/Maker Co., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/962-0195.
- 763 **ClickArt EPS Illustrations.** T/Maker Co., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/962-0195.
- 764 **Clip Art Disk + 1.** Compuset, 517 Third St., #40, Eureka, CA 95501, 707/443-8602.
- 765 **Cognate.** Peridom, Inc., P.O. Box 1812, Bowie, MD 20716, 301/390-9570.
- 766 **Color Image Printer Model 4639D.** Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 1000, Mail Stop 63-447, Wilsonville, OR 97070, 503/235-7202, 800/225-5434.
- 767 **Coloring Book/Clip Art.** Bede Tech, 8327 Clinton Rd., Cleveland, OH 44144, 216/631-4214, 800/772-4536.
- * **Concept Modeller.** Wisdom Systems—A McDermott Company, 100 N. Main St., Chagrin Falls, OH 44022, 216/247-2705.
- 768 **Cricket Presents.** Cricket Software, Inc., 30 Valley Stream Pkwy., Malvern, PA 19355, 215/251-9890, 800/345-8112.

D

- 769 **Data Desk Professional.** Odesta Corp., 4084 Commercial Ave., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/498-5615.
- 770 **DavkaGraphics.** Davka Corp., 845 N. Michigan Ave., #843, Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-4070, 800/621-8227.
- 771 **dBase Mac.** Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.
- 772 **DeskTop Art.** Dynamic Graphics, 6000 N. Forest Park Dr., Peoria, IL 61614-3592, 309/688-8800, 800/255-8800.
- * **Digit-Art.** Image Club Graphics Inc., 2915 19th St., #206, Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2E 7A2, 403/250-1969, 800/661-9410.
- 773 **Digital Darkroom.** Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/695-6956.
- * **DiskFit.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884.
- 774 **Double Helix II.** Odesta Corp., 4084 Commercial Ave., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/498-5615.
- 775 **Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System 6.0.** Douglas Electronics, 718 Marina Blvd., San Leandro, CA 94577, 415/483-8770.
- 776 **Drawings by Leonardo.** ScanMaster, 2700 W. Coast Hwy., #220, Newport Beach, CA 95663, 714/548-5967.

E

- 777 **EPS Clip Art.** DiskArt, P.O. Box 354, San Ramon, CA 94583, 415/680-1005.
- 778 **ExperCommon Lisp.** ExperTelligence, 5638 Hollister Ave., #302, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/967-1797.

F

- 779 **Flags of the United States.** DiskArt, P.O. Box 354, San Ramon, CA 94583, 415/680-1005.
- 780 **Flags of the World.** DiskArt, P.O. Box 354, San Ramon, CA 94583, 415/680-1005.
- 781 **4th Dimension.** Acius, Inc., 20300 Stevens Creek Blvd., #495, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/252-4444, 800/538-8157.
- 782 **FoxBASE+Mac.** Fox Software, 118 W. South Boundary, Perrysburg, OH 43581, 419/874-0162.
- 783 **FullWrite Professional.** Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.

G

- * **G2.** Gensym Corp., 125 Cambridgepark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, 617/547-9606.
- 784 **GeoQuery.** Odesta Corp., 4084 Commercial Ave., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/498-5615.

Put an Apple Computer
in front of you
and you can change
your life.

Put the resources of Apple Computer behind you and you can change the *world*.

The world is beginning to understand how much is possible when you have Apple Computer and a desk.

If that desk is *at* Apple Computer, anything is possible. Macintosh®. Desktop publishing. HyperCard®. You're familiar with our past successes, and you've seen the latest generation at MACWORLD.

If you like what you saw, and have a few ideas of your own, then explore these opportunities to join us.

Because we think the world could stand a few more changes.

- Macintosh Printing and Imaging Engineers
- New System Software Project Leader
- New Media Specialists
- I/O Engineer
- Macintosh Human Interface Design
- Toolbox Engineer
- Color Engineer
- A/UX® Development Manager
- UNIX™ Specialists
- VAX/VMS Development Engineer
- Developer Support Specialist
- E-Mail Project Leader
- Distributed File Systems Project Leader
- Database Interface Development Engineer
- Hardware Graphics Evangelist
- Developer Tools
- MacApp® Tech Support Engineer
- Desktop Presentations
- Software Productivity
- Service Diagnostic Engineer
- Service Hardware Engineer
- Analog Design Engineer
- Test Engineer
- CIM Programmer
- Distribution Engineer
- Packaging Engineer
- Product Assurance Engineer
- Service Product Manager
- Industrial Design Project Manager
- Environmental Test Manager
- Packaging Engineer
- Product Design Engineers
- CAD Applications Engineer
- CAM Specialist
- Sr. Tooling Engineer
- Test Engineers: Media/Mass Storage, Display Devices, Communications and Interfaces
- Project Leaders: Display or Printer
- Power Supply Magnetics Engineer
- Power Supply Development Engineer
- Hardware Engineers/Peripherals
- Software Engineers: Macintosh applications, Firmware, Tools, Utilities



To apply, send your resume, indicating job title of interest to: APPLE COMPUTER, INC., Human Resources, Dept. JS85MW, 20525 Mariani Ave., MS27-AS, Cupertino, CA 95014. Principals only; no phone calls, please. An equal opportunity employer.



The power to be your best.

Where to Buy

- Reader Service
- 785 **HyperAtlas.** MicroMaps Software, Inc., Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530, 609/397-1611, 800/334-4291.
 - 786 **HyperBook Maker.** Ideaform Inc., P.O. Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556, 515/472-7256.
 - **ICAD.** ICAD, 1000 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138, 617/868-2800.
 - 787 **ImageStudio.** Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9703.
 - 788 **Images with Impact/Graphics & Symbols.** 3G Graphics, 11410 N.E. 124th St., #6155, Kirkland, WA 98034, 206/823-8198.
 - 789 **inLarge.** Berkeley System Design, Inc., 1708 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/540-5536.
 - 790 **Instant-Expert Plus.** Human Intellect Systems, 1670 S. Amphlett Blvd., #326, San Mateo, CA 94402, 415/571-5939, 800/521-5939.
 - 791 **Intelligent Developer/IntelliCard.** Hyperpress Publishing, Technical Product Group, P.O. Box 8243, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/345-4620.
 - **Japanese Clip Art.** Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080.
 - **Kwikkee Inhouse Graphic System.** Multi-Ad Services, 1720 W. Detweiller Dr., Peoria, IL 61615-1695, 309/692-1530, 800/447-1950.
 - 793 **Level 5/Mac.** Information Builders, Inc., 1250 Broadway, New York, NY 10001, 407/729-9046.
 - 794 **LPA MacProlog.** Logic Programming Associates Ltd., distributed by Programming Logic Systems, Inc., 31 Crescent Dr., Milford, CT 06460, 203/877-7988.
 - 795 **Mac the Knife.** Miles Computing, Inc., 7741 Alabama Ave., #2, Canoga Park, CA 91304, 818/341-1411.
 - 796 **Mac-Art Library.** CompuCraft, P.O. Box 3155, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/791-2077.
 - 797 **MacAtlas Professional Version.** MicroMaps Software, Inc., Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530, 609/397-1611, 800/334-4291.
 - 798 **MacAccessories Graphic Accents.** Kensington Microware, 251 Park Ave. S, New York, NY 10010, 212/475-5200, 800/535-4242.
 - 799 **MacGallery.** Dream Maker Software, 4020 Paige St., Los Angeles, CA 90031, 213/221-9987.
 - 800 **MacGolf Classic.** Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 336 Windsor St., Cambridge, MA 02141, 617/547-2662, 800/521-1027.
 - 801 **MacSchedule.** Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540.
 - 802 **MacSmarts.** Cognition Technology, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138, 617/492-0246, 800/622-2829.
 - 803 **MacWrite.** Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 415/960-1500, 800/334-3535.

Prevent Macintosh Theft!



MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, preventing removal of screws.

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.



\$39.95 + \$3.00 shipping/handling

Quantity pricing also available for multiple purchases from schools, institutions, businesses, industrials, etc. Send P.O.



Money back if returned
in 30 days.
Phone or send check.

Secure-It, Inc.

18 Maple Court
East Longmeadow, MA 01028
800-451-7592 413-525-7033
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 239 on reader service card

HOW DO YOU GET A JOB WITHOUT EXPERIENCE? AND HOW DO YOU GET EXPERIENCE WITHOUT A JOB?

Most young people have one answer to this problem. They avoid it until they're out of college. But they could be getting solid work experience while they're still in college. With your company's help. And ours.

We're Co-op Education. A nationwide program that helps college students get real jobs for real pay, while they're getting an education.

But we can't do it without you. Those real jobs have to

come from real companies. Like yours.

For more information on how you can participate in this valuable program, write Co-op Education, Box 775E, Boston, MA 02115.

Not only will you be giving students a chance to earn money and pick up the most valuable kind of knowledge, you'll be giving yourselves a chance to pick up the most valuable kind of employee.

Co-op Education.

You earn a future when you earn a degree.

*Be Your Best
Reach for the Stars*

StarDrive

External and Internal SCSI Hard Disk
and Tape Drives for the Macintosh



- ✿ Styled to be a pleasing companion to your Macintosh.
- ✿ Powerful StarDisk software provides true SCSI partitioning for more efficient data storage and better disk performance.
- ✿ Multiple partitions. Partition size limited only by disk capacity. Each partition can be set for auto or manual mounting, and can be given a password for data protection.
- ✿ StarDisk software has formatting with optional interleave, SCSI diagnostics, performance testing and on-line help.
- ✿ Two color power/access light on external front panel; also available for internal StarDrives.

StarDrive 60TX - 60MB tape drive with advanced StarTape software for fast (2.5 to 4MB/min.) file by file, mirror image or incremental backups. Back up multiple volumes per session and multiple sessions per tape. Automate backups with scripts. Protect data with passwords. Share drive with other users. Cables and 2 blank tapes included. **\$990.**



	Model Number	Access Time	Price
E X T E R N A L	30DX	40ms	720.00
	40DX	19ms	1050.00
	80DX	19ms	1450.00
	90DX	18ms	1550.00
	130DX	25ms	2150.00
	160DX	25ms	2450.00

For corresponding internal DN models, subtract \$100.00 from above prices.

*Compare Quality, Compare Features, Compare Prices
These StarDrives are Within Your Reach!*

TO ORDER
SEE YOUR DEALER OR CALL
1-800-888-1668

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
StarDrive is a trademark of Ruby Systems Inc.
Circle 191 on reader service card.



Ruby Systems

188 South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94039
(415) 967-1187

All StarDrives come with a 30 day money back guarantee and a 1 year limited warranty. Shipping and California sales tax extra. Credit cards not charged until shipment. Prices subject to change without notice.

IT'S SHOWTIME, MAC.

ADD REAL-TIME DESKTOP PRESENTATION IMPACT.

The new Mac Data Display adds action—and interaction—to desktop presentations. It'll turn you and your Macintosh into instant big-screen communicators. And teach any transmissive overhead projector an animated new act.

LIVEN UP DATA-SHARING & TRAINING TOO.

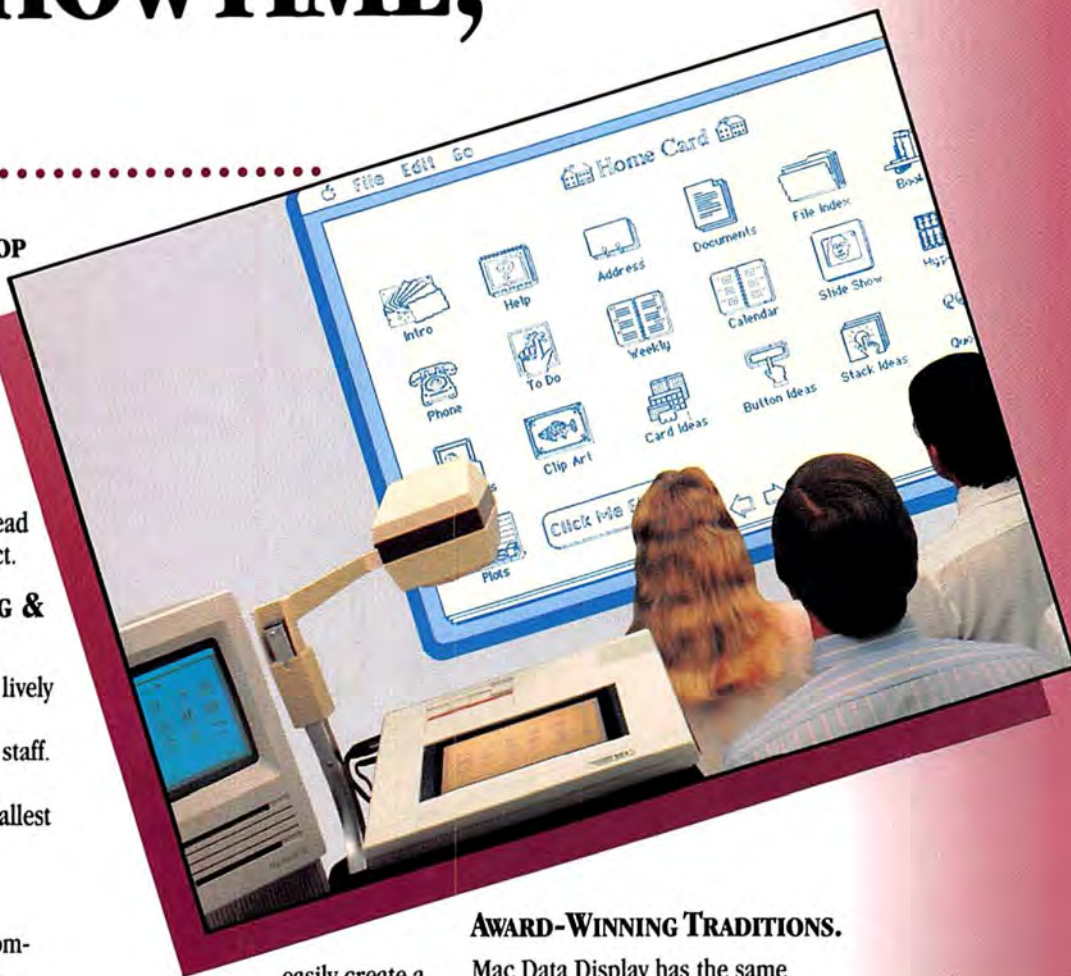
Mac Data Display also adds a lively new dimension when you're sharing data or training your staff. Because you can give them a roomsize view of even the smallest piece of information.

BRILLIANT IMAGES.

Data Display matches your computer screen pixel for pixel—including all the gray shades. So everything your Mac can show, you can project for everyone to see. In virtually any room lighting.

COMPATIBLE ACTION.

Plug it into any Mac from the original to the "SE". Use any text or graphics software. You'll quickly,



easily create a hot real-time show. While Data Display's internal fan plus infrared heat filter keep you cool with even the brightest overhead projector.

EASY IMPACT.

It's a snap to install. Top-mounted controls are friendly-as-a-Mac to use. And its compact, portable size fits most briefcases with room to spare. So it's the ideal communications tool whether you use it down the hall—or take your show on the road.

AWARD-WINNING TRADITIONS.

Mac Data Display has the same advanced, reliable chip-on-glass technology as our "PC Magazine Editor's Choice" PC-compatible unit. The same high performance. The same industry-leading one-year warranty.

GIVE IT AN AUDITION.

Next time it's showtime, cast a role for Mac Data Display—the power to *show* your best. For an audition at your nearest dealer,

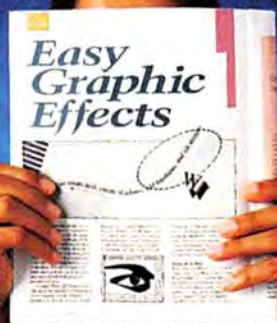
Call 800/582-2580 (in CA 800/582-0852). Ask for Ext. 302.



ca **COMPUTER
ACCESSORIES
CORPORATION**
We Support the System.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

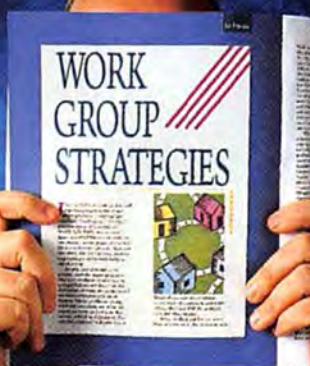
FOR THE MANAGER



FOR THE DESIGNER



FOR THE PUBLISHER



FOR THE EDITOR



Hands On Solutions in Publish!

Each month in *Publish!* you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to *Publish!* Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND

SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of *Publish!* at the Special Subscription rate of \$29.95. That's almost \$10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Mail to:
Publish! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.
Publish! regular subscription rate \$39.90 for 12 issues.
5CEBO

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Publish!

The How-to Magazine

Produced by desktop publishers, for desktop publishers. *Publish!* serves as a laboratory for the industry—employing techniques and applications on the cutting edge of computer communications. Don't limit your desktop publishing potential—expand it with *Publish!*

Where to Buy

Reader
Service

- 804 **McPic.** Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311, 818/700-0510.
- 805 **microExplorer.** Texas Instruments, Data Systems Group, P.O. Box 2902, Mail Stop 2243, Austin, TX 78769, 800/527-3500.
- * **Microsoft Excel.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft Word.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft Works.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft Write.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- 806 **Mitsubishi XC-3710SS.** Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., 991 Knox St., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/515-3993.
- 807 **Moonlight Artworks.** Hired Hand Design, 3608 Faust Ave., Long Beach, CA 90808, 213/429-2936.
- N**
- 808 **Nexpert Object.** Neuron Data, Inc., 444 High St., Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/321-4488.
- O**
- 809 **Omnis 3 Plus.** Blyth Software, Inc., 1065 E. Hillsdale Blvd., Foster City, CA 94404, 415/571-0222.
- P**
- 810 **PC Scan 2020.** Dest Corp., 1201 Cadillac Ct., Milpitas, CA 95035, 408/946-7100.
- 811 **Pearl Lisp.** Coral Software Corp., 336 Windsor St., Cambridge, MA 02141, 617/547-2662, 800/521-1027.
- 812 **PictureBase.** Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Ste. C, Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/844-2199, 800/624-2485.
- 813 **PICTures.** AD-Techs, 2505 Glenoaks Ct., Bedford, TX 76021, 817/354-1632.
- 814 **Post-Art.** Olduvai Corp., 7520 Red Rd., Ste. A, South Miami, FL 33143, 305/665-4665, 800/822-0772.
- 815 **PT-109.** Spectrum HoloByte, 2061 Challenger Dr., Alameda, CA 94501, 415/522-3584.
- Q**
- * **Q-Art.** Queue Inc., 562 Boston Ave., Bridgeport, CT 06610, 203/335-0908, 800/232-2224.
- R**
- 816 **Radius Accelerator 25.** Radius, Inc., 404 E. Plumeria Dr., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/434-1010.
- 817 **Redux.** Microseeds Publishing, Inc., 4702 N. Hesperides Ave., Tampa, FL 33614, 813/878-2142.
- 818 **Religious Art Portfolio 1.** Medina Software, Inc., P.O. Box 521917, Longwood, FL 32752, 407/260-1676.
- S**
- 819 **Simply Accounting.** Bedford Software Corp., 15311 N.E. 90th, Redmond, WA 98052, 206/883-0074.
- Stuffit.** Shareware by Raymond Lau, 100-04 70th Ave., Forest Hills, NY 11375-5133.

Adobe Aldus RasterOps Cricket CMS PCPC Ashton Tate Microsoft Think Qume Rodime Farallon Sony
General Computer Kensington Magic Word Perfect SuperMac DataCopy Practical Peripherals KAO Th

Hardware, Software and Accessories - 1-800-MAC-DISK

Software

Adobe Fonts	25% off
Calculus	62.00
Canvas	119.00
C.A.T.	299.00
Cricket Presents	309.00
Freehand	355.00
FoxBase+ Mac	230.00
FullWrite Pro	285.00
Illustrator 88	339.00
Lightspeed C	105.00
Lunar Rescue	29.00
MacMoney 3.0	59.00
MacRecorder	143.00
Microsoft Excel	37% off
MiniCAD 4.0	372.00
PageMaker 3.0	435.00
Pictograph	109.00
Pixel Paint	265.00
Ready Set Show	349.00
Red Ryder	59.00
Reflex Plus	169.00
Suitcase	39.00
Tetris	20.00
Tops (Mac or DOS)	145.00
Works+Command	68.00

INSIGHT

by Layered
\$439 per module

G/L, A/R, A/P,
Inventory & Time Billing

Boards & Upgrades

128K-512K Upgrade	249.00
128K-1024K Upgrade	419.00
512K-1024K Upgrade	189.00
512K-2048K Upgrade	499.00
1Meg SIMMs	call
Magic SCSI Port	69.00
68030 Accelerator	call
Dove Mach2 SE	649.00
Dove 524E	165.00
Dove MacSnap+2	299.00
Dove SCSI	99.00
HyperCharger	699.00
DoubleTime 16 Board	295.00
FX 882	295.00

Hardware

Hard Disk Drives by CMS, Magic,
General Computer, PCPC, Mirror,
Rodime & AppleCrate starting at:

	Internal	External
20meg	399.00	499.00
40meg	749.00	699.00
60meg	849.00	799.00
91meg	1295.00	1395.00
150meg	NA	1950.00
300meg	NA	2500.00

60MB Tape Backup

Thunderscan 4.0	699.00
Abalon Propoint	106.00
Tecmar Tape Backup	699.00
Turbo Mouse (+, SE)	110.00
A+ Optical Mouse	63.00

800K Drive

179.00

2400 B. Modem

169.00

Hayes 2400 Modem 499.00

Monitorm 19" Monitor call

19" Sony Monitor 2950.00

DataCopy Scanner

1399.00

Sharp Color Scanner 5499.00

Grappler LQ 95.00

Gen. Computer LaserWriter call

RasterOps

ColorBoard 104
\$2499.00

24-bit, high resolution
graphics board

Accessories

Disks:	DS	SS
Sony Boxed	17.50	12.75
Sony Bulk	1.39	1.11
MacDisk	1.25	.99
KAO Bulk	1.35	----
Black Ribbons	3.00	
Colored Ribbons	3.50	
Multicolored Ribbons	12.00	
MacPlus Bag	59.00	
MacSE Bag	69.00	
Imagell Bag	55.00	
Teak 45 Disk Holder	15.00	
Hypercard Handbook	19.95	
CompuNet Connector	25.00	

Information

Orders: **1-800-622-3475**
Information: **1-512-343-9441**
FAX: **1-512-343-6141**

Hours: 7am - 10pm M-F,
10am - 6pm Sat-Sun
Minimum Order: \$40.00

Payment: **American Express, Visa,**
MasterCard (No surcharge), C.O.D.,
Checks, and Company & Institution
Purchase Orders

Terms: You are not charged until
your order is shipped.

Tax: Texas residents only, add 8%
sales tax.

Prices and items are subject to
change and availability.

Returns may be subject to a
restocking fee.

Shipping: Minimum \$4.00 -- **Federal**
Express, UPS Next Day & 2nd Day
Air, US Mail.

MacProducts USA carries over 1500
products for the Mac, so please call for
products not listed.

MacProducts USA
8303 Mopac Expressway Suite 218 Austin Texas 78759

Try a software product before you buy.
We also rent software for 1/5 of the
purchase price.

Circle 86 on reader service card

***Put 100MB
into a
Macintosh SE...
and keep both floppy drives.***

25ms average access time, low power consumption, 100g non-operating shock rating, easy to install and quiet operation.

40 MB Subsystems also available.

CMS offers a complete family of fast internal and external hard disk and tape backup subsystems for Macintosh computers.

**Call today for the name and number
of your nearest CMS dealer.**



CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-8711 FAX (714) 549-4004

Proud member of
abcd
The Microcomputer
Industry Association

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.
CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.

A Great New Partnership; Icon Review &



Start Printing For Less

Seikosha SP1000 AP Printer

Finally—the low-cost printer you've been waiting for! The Seikosha SP 1000 AP is a dot-matrix printer that works just like the Image-Writer I, giving you all the quality and convenience you expect from a Macintosh printer for less than half the price.

The Seikosha has an impressive features list. You get both pin-and friction-feed options. The detachable tractor feed provides easy positioning of fan-fold paper, labels, invoices, and other continuous forms. Hand-fed single sheets are automatically captured, loaded, and positioned—the printer virtually snatches the page out of your hand and feeds itself! And its quiet nine-pin print head gives you the same graphic capabilities and resolution the ImageWriter made famous.

One black ribbon carries all the accessories you'll need to keep your printer running at top speed. Don't wait to order—this is a great value! Works w/any Mac; requires cable #1531 for 128/512K, cable #1730 for Plus, SE & II; includes 2-year manufacturer's warranty.

Buy Now!

New
Lower
Prices



**1871 • Seikosha SP
1000 AP Printer**
Retail \$299 **\$229**

1935 • Seikosha Ribbon
From IO Design **\$8**

1141 • Printer Stand
From Kensington **\$17**

Your Resource for Select Macintosh Products

CMO & Icon Review

Two great names in the business have joined forces, and this is terrific news for you! CMO is the oldest and most respected direct marketer of micro-computer peripherals. Ask any one of our over 400,000 satisfied customers. Icon Review delivers the most up-to-date Macintosh software, hardware and accessories at the lowest possible prices. Now you have a single source for all of your hardware, software and accessory requirements. Together we're a powerful team. You'll get help choosing Mac products from our highly trained sales staff. Our tremendous buying power guarantees you the best prices. And we offer the fastest, friendliest and most reliable service—before and after the sale.

**CMO
Icon
Review**

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

717-327-9575

**Icon Review by CMO: Your clear
choice in the Macintosh marketplace**

A PARTIAL LISTING OF OUR MORE THAN 4,000 PRODUCTS—MANY GREAT BARGAINS

SOFTWARE

Adobe Fonts
We carry all of the most popular styles at the most competitive prices!

Adobe Illustrator	\$379
• Illustrator '88	NEW \$Call
AffinFile	SPECIAL \$45
Analyze!	\$84
Business Class	\$32
Business Sense	\$309
CalendarMaker	SPECIAL \$32
Canvas	SPECIAL \$109
C.A.T. 2.0	SPECIAL \$239
Certificate maker	\$35
CheckMark Payroll	\$199
Coach 3.0	\$59
• Coach Professional	SPECIAL \$109
• Coach Prof. Network	\$299
• Coach Thesaurus	\$36
Colorizer	\$39
Comment	\$59
Copy II Mac	\$22
Cricket Draw	SPECIAL \$169
Cricket Graph	\$119
Cricket Presents	NEW \$299
Curator	SPECIAL \$79
dBase Mac	\$299
DeskPaint	\$85
Disk Express	\$30
DiskFit	SPECIAL \$60
• Network DiskFit	SPECIAL \$239
DiskTop 3.0	NEW \$29
Eureka	\$129
Executive Life	SPECIAL \$54
Expressionist	\$52
FactFinder	\$39
Fastback for Mac	\$59
Fast Forms	SPECIAL \$99
FileMaker Plus 2.0	\$195
Findswell	SPECIAL \$27
Flourish Font	NEW \$29
Focal Point	SPECIAL \$62
Font/DA Juggler Plus	\$45
Front Desk 6.0 (per user)	\$79
FullPaint	\$49
FullWrite Professional	NEW \$289
GridMaker	\$42
HB Music Engraver	NEW \$325
HyperDA	\$42
ImageStudio	\$299
In-House Accountant	\$99
Insight OneWrite	\$199
LaserFX	\$115
LaserServe (per user)	\$64
MacAtlas	\$125
MacCalc	\$82
MacDraft 1.2b	SPECIAL \$155
MacGraphics	\$149
MacLabeler	SPECIAL \$28
MacMoney 3.0	\$74
MacProof 3.0	\$124
MacSQZ	\$62
Mac Zap	SPECIAL \$39
Managing Your Money	NEW \$135
MapMaker 3.0	\$245
McMax	SPECIAL \$185
MergeWrite	\$35
Micro Planner	\$319
• Micro Planner Multi-User	\$399
Microsoft	

All Microsoft products on sale—Call for prices!

MindWrite	\$149
Modern Artist	SPECIAL \$125
MORE 1.1c	SPECIAL \$175
Multi-User Appt. Diary	\$89

Notes

For Word 3.0 PMkr 2.0, Works, Excel & RSC4	EACH \$42
101 Macros for Excel	\$55
Pict-O-Graph	\$105
PixelPaint	\$299
Power Op	SPECIAL \$35
PowerPoint	SPECIAL \$259
Power Station	SPECIAL \$37
Practica Musica	SPECIAL \$85
QuickDEX	\$44
QuickKeys	SPECIAL \$62
Qume Fonts	\$Call
Call for complete list of fonts & lowest prices	
RAM Snap	\$20
Read-It! 300	SPECIAL \$199
• Read-It! ThunderScan	SPECIAL \$89
ReadySetGo! 4.0	SPECIAL \$299
Record Holder Plus	\$45
Reflex Plus	\$179
Resume Writer	\$28
• Professional Version	\$75
Sentinel	SPECIAL \$169
SideKick 2.0	\$65
Silicon Press	SPECIAL \$44
Space Edit	\$499
Spelling Champion	\$35
Spellswell	SPECIAL \$45
• Legal Dictionary	\$55
• Medical Dictionary	\$55
Stepping Out	\$55
Suitcase	\$36
SuperGlue	\$54
Super LaserSpool	SPECIAL \$89
• Super LaserSpoolMulti-user	\$225
Super Paint	\$89
SuperSpool	SPECIAL \$45
Tempo II	\$109
Tempo 1.2	\$53
Turbo Pascal	\$64
• Database Toolbox	\$64
• Numeric Toolbox	\$64
• Turbo Pascal Tutor	\$49
VideoWorks II	SPECIAL \$118
• HyperCard Driver	\$Call
VLS Buil Mailer	\$159
WetPaint	SPECIAL \$36
WillMaker 3.0	\$36
Word Finder	\$37
Word Perfect/Mac	SPECIAL \$199
Write Now	\$109

COMMUNICATIONS

ComServe	\$124
Courier Modems	
• 1200bps Modem	SPECIAL \$199
• 2400bps Modem	SPECIAL \$359
• 9600bps Modem	SPECIAL \$759
Direct 1200 Modem	\$119
EMAC 2400 Modem	\$239
Hayes	
• SmartModem 1200	\$289
• SmartModem 2400	\$429
• SmartModem bundle	\$359
InBox Starter Kit 2.2	\$229
• Personal Connection	SPECIAL \$75
inTalk	\$Call
MacEnhancer	SPECIAL \$159
MacLink Plus w/cable	\$149
MacServe (per server)	\$164
Microphone II	\$229
• Microphone 1.1	\$119
Modular Cable Kit	\$99
NetBridge	SPECIAL \$319
NetModem V1200	\$369
NetModem V2400	\$489
NetSerial	\$349
PhoneFlex	SPECIAL \$99

PhoneNet—Networking Products

• For 128 & 512K/E	\$45
• For Plus, SE & II	\$45
• AppleTalk Adapter	\$8
Pocket Modem	SPECIAL \$119
Practical Modem 2400	\$189
Red Ryder	\$59
TOPS for Macintosh	NEW \$125
• TOPS for PC/board	SPECIAL \$179
• TOPS for PC/software	\$129

HARDWARE

A+ Mouse	\$79
• A+ Mouse ADB	SPECIAL \$89
AST TurboScan Flatbed	\$1599
CanonCopiers—Call for low prices	
Datacopy Scanner	\$1499
• Document Feeder	\$459
• Software/Interface	\$599
Grappler	NEW \$89
Grappler LQ	NEW \$99
Kurta Graphics Tablets	
• IS/One (12x12)	\$499
• IS/One Penmouse (6x9)	\$199
Mac 101 Keyboards	EACH \$149
MacRecorder	NEW \$155
MacScan Flatbed	\$1825
• MacScan Sheetfed	\$1299
• TextScan OCR software	NEW \$169
Mac Vision	\$179
MinuteMan Power Supplies	
• MinuteMan 250	\$289
• MinuteMan 300SS	\$439
• MinuteMan 600SS	\$739
Neos Mouse	\$49
PanChroma Printer	NEW \$4399
ProPopoint Trackball	\$119
QMS Laser Printer	NEW \$4999
quadLYNX Trackball	\$89
• Turbo Trackball ADB	NEW \$99
Qume Laser Printer	SPECIAL \$3995
Seikosha Printer	\$229
ThunderScan 4.0	SPECIAL \$199
Turbo Mouse	SPECIAL \$83

BOARDS & MONITORS

Icon Review offers the lowest prices on some of the BEST accelerators, and coprocessors available.

In the market for a monitor? We've got the best—high-resolution gray-scale, monochrome & color Viking monitors from Monitem. We also carry inexpensive magnifying monitors from CTX. Call for prices.

DOVE COMPUTERS

MacSnap 524	\$Call
MacSnap 524E	\$Call
MacSnap 524S	\$Call
MacSnap 548	\$Call
MacSnap 548E	\$Call
MacSnap 548S	\$Call

DISK DRIVES

Cutting Edge 800K	\$189.00
Mirror Tech. 800K	\$209.00
Central Point 800K	\$189.00
Many Others!	

HARD DRIVES

CMS	\$Call
Everex	\$Call
MacBottom	\$Call
Many Others!	



FREE Catalog

Order yours today and save money on more than 500 Mac products.

Circle 193 on reader service card

ORDERS

800/228-8910

Fax # (717) 327-1217

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday

8:30 am to 7:00 pm EST

Saturdays 9:00 am - 2:00 pm EST

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT: Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. (717-327-9575) If you need help—before or after ordering.

POLICIES: We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. We will not charge your card until your order is shipped. Personal and company checks accepted; for faster delivery, send certified check, cashier's check, or money order. COD's accepted; please call for details.

• We accept Purchase Orders from qualified corporations, universities, and volume buyers. Please call 800/228-8910 for details.

CHANGES & CANCELLATIONS: You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. In-stock items are shipped within 24 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 2 pm EST.

RETURNS: All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization Number (RMA). Phone Customer Service at 800/228-8910 to receive your RMA. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem. Remember, no returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and all returns must be complete and include your RMA.

SHIPPING & HANDLING: We ship all in-stock items within 24 hours of receiving your order. Our standard service is UPS. Need it tomorrow? Request UPS Overnight Service, or Federal Express. International Service also available; call for details.

A shipping and handling charge of 3% (\$3.00 minimum, \$2.00 for C.O.D.) will be added to your order.

All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.



CODE: N110

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Icon Review, 101 Reighard Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701 ©1988 Icon Review.



Where to Buy

Reader
Service

- 820 **SunShine Graphics Library.** SunShine, Box 4351, Austin, TX 78765, 512/453-2334.
- 821 **SuperExpert.** Softsync, Inc., 162 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016, 212/685-2080.
- 822 **Tektronix Color Image Printer Model 4693D.** Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 1000, Mail Stop 63-447, Wilsonville, OR 97070, 503/235-7202, 800/225-5434.
- 823 **The Blind Watchmaker.** W. W. Norton, Dept. SW 500 5th Ave., New York, NY 10110, 212/354-5500.
- 824 **The Curator.** Solutions International, Inc., 29 Main St., Montpelier, VT 05602, 802/229-0368.
- 825 **The Electronic Clip Art Digest.** The Electronic Clip Art Company, 6376 Quail Run, Kalamazoo, MI 49009, 616/375-8996.
- * **The Visual Arts, Set One.** Electronic Pen Ltd., Wrenhouse, Sutton Court Rd., Sutton, Surrey, UK SM1 4TL, 011-44-1/642-4242.
- 826 **ThunderScan.** Thunderware Inc., 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563, 415/254-6581.
- 827 **Timbuktu.** WOS Data Systems, Inc., 1321 Wakarusa Dr., #2010, Lawrence, KS 66044, 913/843-8101.
- 828 **Timeslips III.** North Edge Software, 239 Western Ave., Essex, MA 01929, 617/768-6100, 800/338-5314.
- * **TrueBASIC.** TrueBASIC, Inc., 350 Theodore Fremd Ave., Rye, NY 10580, 800/872-2742.
- 829 **U.S. Presidents & 1988 Presidential Candidates.** Visatex Corp., 1745 Dell Ave., Campbell, CA 95008, 408/866-6596.
- 830 **VP-Expert.** Paperback Software International, 2830 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/644-2116.
- 831 **WetPaint Series Clip Art.** Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325, 818/349-2758.
- 832 **WordPerfect for the Macintosh.** WordPerfect Corp., 1555 N. Technology Way, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-5000, 800/321-4566.
- 833 **Wordscapes (Custom EPS Illustrations).** Wordscapes, P.O. Box 36422, Albuquerque, NM 87176-6422, 505/888-0940.
- 834 **Works of Art.** Springboard Software, Inc., 7808 Creekridge Circle, Minneapolis, MN 55435, 800/654-6301.
- 835 **WriteNow.** T/Maker Co., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/962-0195. □

Public domain software and shareware are available through online information services: user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as Budgetbytes (800/356-3551 for orders, 913/271-6022 in Kansas), Educomp (800/843-9497, 619/259-0255 in California), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/331-8125, 408/496-0624 in California).

CompuNet has PhoneNet Plus beat.

FlashTalk Compatible !!

Two to one

At half the price of PhoneNet Plus, the CompuNet System is unbeatable. CompuNet is a local area network (LAN) system that conforms to AppleTalk LAN standards. It has the convenience of using ordinary telephone wire and RJ 11 modular phone connectors. All of CompuNet's connections are positive locking and make it easy to create custom length cables by using simple materials and crimping tools found at most hardware and telephone accessory stores. With an unamplified limit of 3000 feet and a signaling speed of 1 megabit per second, the CompuNet System is able to function at three times the rated distance and speed of a comparable AppleTalk Network.

Suggested Retail price: \$29.95

COMPUNET Dealer inquiries invited
Trimar USA, Inc. 236 W. 15th Street New York NY 10011 212-645-7008 800-872-4454
FAX 212-645-8786
In Canada call DataSpace Corp. 416-474-0113 800-378-0492

*Based on suggested retail price of \$59.95 effective October 1, 1987

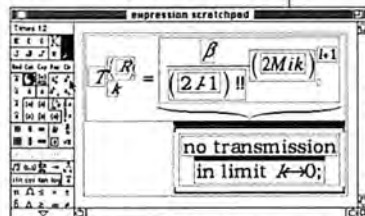
Circle 26 on reader service card

typeset quality Equations Made Easy

Expressionist™ 2.0

The Personal Mathematical Equation Editor

2-Way TeX
Interface



All mathematical symbols available from an editable palette.

Expressionist 2.0 is a powerful application and desk accessory that enables mathematical equations to be quickly and easily placed into your word processor or page layout documents. **If you use equations**, you will find Expressionist very useful. All you do is create, copy, paste, and get results like this:

Send \$129.95 for the complete package OR for a FREE Demo Disk and Brochure write to:
allan bonadio associates
814 Castro Street #57
San Francisco, CA 94114-2809
(415) 282-5864

$$\frac{1}{p!} A_{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p} \delta_{\gamma_1 \dots \gamma_p}^{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p \beta_1 \dots \beta_p} = \sum_{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p, \gamma_1 \dots \gamma_p} A_{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p} \delta_{\gamma_1 \dots \gamma_p}^{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p \beta_1 \dots \beta_p} = A_{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p} \delta_{\gamma_1 \dots \gamma_p}^{\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_p \beta_1 \dots \beta_p}$$

Circle 49 on reader service card

With LEVEL5, you don't have to be an AI expert...



to build an expert system.

LEVEL5 is the one expert system that lets you program a knowledge base fast, even if you're not an AI expert. It uses a clear English-like syntax. And it is powerful enough to handle the most complex applications.

The following is just a sampling of the LEVEL5 applications that are up and running. They're also providing returns as large as 30 or more times the total investment in the project.

Typical Applications

One very large LEVEL5 system uses over 7,000 rules. Written by an auditor, it has become the standard tool for assessing the quality of the loan portfolios of commercial banks.

Another LEVEL5 system helps to determine the manufacturability of engineers' designs. And, LEVEL5 prints out a complete audit trail of its analysis, so engineers know exactly where improvements must be made.

In the computer industry, a system diagnoses problems in large data communication networks. LEVEL5 was chosen because it integrates well with other software.

In fact, fault diagnosis is a major application of LEVEL5, in areas ranging from medical to automotive.

In the mining industry, LEVEL5 has replaced

a seven-foot shelf of documents required for compliance with federal mining regulations. Because these regulations change frequently, the ease with which a LEVEL5 knowledge base can be updated is very important.

And similarly in Ireland, LEVEL5 helps architects make sure they are in compliance with the fire code.

In the process industry, LEVEL5 is used for intelligent control of large and complex processes. In marketing, LEVEL5 helps customers select the best paint, pump, or other product for a specific need.

Hardware & Databases

LEVEL5 is the only expert system that runs on the PC and PS/2, the DEC VAX, the Macintosh, and on mainframes. And only LEVEL5 applications are completely portable across these machines.

On all these platforms, LEVEL5 can directly access existing files on popular database systems.

For more information, or to order PC LEVEL5 at a price of \$685 using VISA or MasterCard, call 800-444-4303. Or write Information Builders, Inc., at 1250 Broadway, New York, NY 10001.

 **LEVEL5**
Information Builders, Inc.

Circle 341 on reader service card

Now available
for the Macintosh

Macworld Best-Sellers

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
Business Software			
20	1	1	Microsoft Works <i>Microsoft</i>
40	2	2	Microsoft Word <i>Microsoft</i>
32	4	3	Microsoft Excel <i>Microsoft</i>
28	3	4	PageMaker <i>Aldus</i>
18	6	5	MacWrite <i>Claris</i>
3	—	6	Quark XPress <i>Quark</i>
5	—	7	FileMaker Plus <i>Claris</i>
1	—	8	Adobe Illustrator <i>Adobe Systems</i>
18	7	9	SuperPaint <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
4	—	10	Cricket Graph <i>Cricket Software</i>

Education Software

8	2	1	Reader Rabbit <i>The Learning Company</i>
24	1	2	Math Blaster <i>Davidson & Associates</i>
12	—	3	Early Games <i>Springboard Software</i>
4	—	4	Speed Reader II <i>Davidson & Associates</i>
23	—	5	KidsTime <i>Great Wave Software</i>

Entertainment Software

24	1	1	MacGolf <i>PCAI</i>
24	2	2	Flight Simulator <i>Microsoft</i>
20	3	3	Dark Castle <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
6	5	4	Falcon Spectrum <i>Holobyte</i>
4	4	5	Beyond Dark Castle <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>

Networking/Data Communications

20	1	1	TOPS <i>TOPS</i>
16	3	2	AppleShare <i>Apple Computer</i>
24	2	3	LocalTalk (formerly AppleTalk) <i>Apple Computer</i>
11	4	4	PhoneNet <i>Farallon Computing</i>
21	—	5	MacServe <i>Infosphere</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	
Hard Disks*			
20	1	1	Apple Hard Disk 20SC <i>Apple Computer</i>
5	3	2	MacStack 20 <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
13	2	3	Rodime 20 Plus <i>Rodime</i>
1	—	4	Pro Series SE 80 <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
1	—	5	Apple Hard Disk 40SC <i>Apple Computer</i>

Add-in Boards

11	1	1	Radius Accelerator <i>Radius</i>
11	2	2	Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>
11	3	3	Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>
5	—	4	Video Board/Large Screen <i>Ryad</i>
1	—	5	MacSnap 524E <i>Dove Computer</i>

Product Watch

Editors' choice: other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

Aldus Persuasion *Aldus* presentation software

LaserPaint Color II *LaserWare* color graphics software

Timbuktu Remote *Farallon Computing* remote node controller program

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during June 1988.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.

The WriteNow difference: *Ease, Performance, and...*



	WriteNow 2.0	MacWrite 5.0	MS Write	MS Word 3.01
Spelling checker size	100,000 words	100,000 words	80,000 words	80,000 words
Font size range	4-127 pts.	7-24 pts.	7-72 pts.	2-127 pts.
Maximum recommended document size (in pages)	Over 2,000	240	50	500
Number of open documents	Unlimited *	1	30	30
Mail merge	Yes	No	No	Yes
Number of editable, on-screen columns (WYSIWYG)	4	1	1	1
On-screen auto-numbering footnotes	Yes	No	No	No
Automatic repagination	Yes	Yes	No	No
Graphics in same line as text	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Multiple headers and footers	Yes	No	No	Yes
Extensive Undo	Yes	No	No	No
Variable line spacing (in points)	Yes	No	No	Yes
Selective font, size, style, and ruler changes	Yes	No	No	Yes
MacUser Magazine's Best New Word Processor	Yes	No	No	No
Search for a word	2.4 sec	7.6 sec	9.5 sec	9.7 sec
Spell Check document	6.3 sec	2 min 34.0 sec	2 min 2.3 sec	1 min 48.0 sec
Copy & Paste large area	6.8 sec	1 min 0.9 sec	12.4 sec	12.3 sec
Change font size of document	10.7 sec	50.2 sec	17.6 sec	16.2 sec
Change font of document	10.8 sec	37.1 sec	14.1 sec	15.2 sec
'Save As' a 12-page document	3.6 sec	9.4 sec	20.3 sec	19.6 sec
Retail Price	\$195	\$125	\$175	\$395
Happy Users	Yes	?	?	?



...Happy Users!

Our users love WriteNow—a claim our competition can't easily make for their products.

How do we know? Because our users tell us—on registration cards, on the telephone, on bulletin boards, and in letters.

We've heard dramatic stories about how WriteNow has significantly reduced training and support costs. And how clean, fast, and enjoyable it is to use. And how WriteNow got the job done when our competition sputtered.

You see, at T/Maker we feel a great word processor is more than just a stockpile of features. It's the *usability* of those features—how easy they are to learn and use, and how they *feel* under your fingertips when doing real work.

And from their overwhelmingly terrific response, it's clear our users agree.

WriteNow 2.0 is the user's choice for best Macintosh word processor—and we'll show anyone our customer registration cards to prove it!

What's new with WriteNow 2.0?

Mail merge, 100,000-word dictionary, Cursor key support, Direct import/export of Text, MacWrite, and RTF (Word, Write, and Works option) files, Window menu, Decimal tabs, Hide pictures option, MultiFinder and network compatibility, ...and more!

Registered users will receive upgrade details in the mail. Non-registered users should call or write for details.



T/Maker.

T/Maker Company • 1973 Landings Drive • Mountain View, CA 94043 • 415-962-0195

All timing tests performed by an independent testing organization on a 12-page document using a Macintosh SE and a 20 megabyte hard disk.

* Number determined by Macintosh system constraints.

© 1988 T/Maker Company. All rights reserved. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: WriteNow, licensed to T/Maker Co.; Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.; MacWrite, Claris Corp.; Microsoft, Microsoft Corp.

Demo version of WriteNow included on all Jasmine hard drives.

Circle 332 on reader service card

10 reasons why you should switch to New Turbo Mouse.



1 Fly across even the biggest screen with automatic acceleration. Turbo Mouse® senses the speed at which you're working and moves the cursor further when you move faster.

2 No rolling room required. With the Turbo mouse ball on top, you move only the ball, not the whole mouse.

3 Three times as precise as a mouse. New patented "optical levering" technology offers 200 CPI pin-point precision.

4 One button is for regular clicking, the other is a click lock. You choose which is which.

5 Advanced two-button design allows for either right or left-handed use!

6 Only 4" by 6", Turbo Mouse fits neatly beside any Macintosh® or Apple IIgs® keyboard.

7 Turbo Mouse offers a second mouse port. Turbo Mouse ADB offers a second ADB port.

8 Perform one of seven functions—Save, Print, Open, Close, New, Quit, or Undo when you click both buttons at once. (Only in Turbo Mouse ADB.)

9 Turbo Mouse ADB, #62360, works with Mac SE, Mac II, or Apple IIgs. Turbo Mouse, #62358, works with Mac or Mac Plus. Both have a suggested retail of \$169.95.

10 It's easy to find. For a Turbo Mouse dealer near you, just call **1-800-535-4242**, or **212-475-5200**.

Circle 192 on reader service card

KENSINGTON 